

Thucydides' Peloponnesian War Book 6

Greek Text with Facing Vocabulary and Commentary

Beta Edition

This initial draft was completed in July 2022 and will eventually be thoroughly revised and published as a first edition. For future updates, please go to www.geoffreysteadman.com.

Please note that this commentary has not been proofread. If you wish to recommend changes while I continue to work on the first edition, you can access the pdf comment link available on the Thucydides webpage and make comments directly on a pdf. Thank you.

Geoffrey Steadman

Thucydides' Peloponnesian War Book 6
Greek Text with Facing Vocabulary and Commentary

Beta Edition

© 2022 by Geoffrey Steadman

All rights reserved. Subject to the exception immediately following, this book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, in any form (beyond that copying permitted by Sections 107 and 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law and except by reviewers for the public press), without written permission from the publisher.

The author has made an online version of this work available (via email) under a Creative Commons Attribution-Noncommercial-Share Alike 3.0 License. The terms of the license can be accessed at creativecommons.org.

Accordingly, you are free to copy, alter, and distribute this work freely under the following conditions:

- (1) You must attribute the work to the author (but not in any way that suggests that the author endorses your alterations to the work).
- (2) You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
- (3) If you alter, transform, or build upon this work, you may distribute the resulting work only under the same or similar license as this one.

The Greek text is the Oxford Classical Text edition by H.S. Jones and J.E. Powell, first published in 1902.

ISBN-13: 978-0-9991884-2-2

Published by Geoffrey Steadman
Cover Design: David Steadman

Fonts: Times New Roman, GFS Porson, New Athena Unicode

www.geoffreysteadman.com
geoffreysteadman@gmail.com

Thucydides' Peloponnesian War Book 6

Core Vocabulary (7 or more times)

The following is a running list of all 399 words that occur seven or more times in this commentary. An alphabetized list is found in the glossary. These words are not included in the commentary and therefore must be reviewed as soon as possible. The number of occurrences, indicated at the end of the dictionary entry, were tabulated by the author. The left column indicates the page number where the word first occurs.

- 01 **Ἀθηναῖος, -α, -ον:** Athenian, of Athens, 159
- 01 **αὖθις:** (back) again, later, 13
- 01 **αὐτός, -ή, -ό:** -self; he, she, it; the same, 387
- 01 **βάρβαρος, ὁ:** foreigner, a non-Greek, 11
- 01 **βούλομαι:** wish, be willing, 49
- 01 **γάρ:** for, (yes) for; since, because, 132
- 01 **δέ:** but, and, on the other hand, 536
- 01 **δύναμαι:** be able, can, be capable, 23
- 01 **εἰ:** if, whether, 115
- 01 **εἰμί:** be, exist, 300
- 01 **ἐλάσσων, -ον:** smaller, fewer; less, 10
- 01 **Ἕλλην, Ἕλληνας, ὁ:** Greek, 19
- 01 **ἐν:** in, on, among. (dat.), 189
- 01 **ἐπί:** upon (gen.), to, against, (acc.), near, at (dat.), 153
- 01 **ἢ:** or (either...or); than, 112
- 01 **ἡμέρα, ἡ:** day, 17
- 01 **θάλασσα, ἡ:** sea, 12
- 01 **καί:** and; also, even, too, in fact, 1326
- 01 **μάλιστα:** most of all; certainly, especially, 39
- 01 **μείζων, μείζον:** larger, greater, 12
- 01 **μέν:** on the one hand, 245
- 01 **μετά:** with (gen.); after (acc.), 96
- 01 **μή:** not, lest, 140
- 01 **νῆσος, ἡ:** island, 7
- 01 **ὁ, ἡ, τό:** the, 2244
- 01 **οἰκίζω:** found a colony, colonize, 19
- 01 **ὅτι:** that; because, 52
- 01 **οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, οὐχι:** not, 207
- 01 **παρασκευή, ἡ:** preparation, 31
- 01 **Πελοποννήσιος, -α, -ον:** Peloponnesian, 11
- 01 **πλέω:** sail, 27
- 01 **πλῆθος, ἡ:** crowd, multitude; size, 15
- 01 **πόλεμος, ὁ:** war, 37
- 01 **πολύς, πολλά, πολύ:** much, many, 112
- 01 **πρός:** to (acc.), near, in addition to (dat.), 114

- 01 Σικελία, ἡ: Sicily, 64
- 01 τις, τι: anyone, -thing, someone, -thing, 150
- 01 τοσόσδε, -ήδε, -όνδε: so great, much, many, 8
- 01 τοσοῦτος, -αὔτη, -οὔτο: so great, so much, so many, 21
- 01 χειμῶν, -ῶνος τό: winter, storm, 12
- 02 ἀν-ίστημι: make stand up; make move, 7
- 02 ἀπό: from, away from. (gen.), 68
- 02 γιγνώσκω: judge; learn, realize; know, 22
- 02 διὰ: through (gen); on account of (acc), 77
- 02 ἐγώ, μου, μοι, ἐμέ: I, 47
- 02 ἕκαστος, -η, -ον: each, every one, 31
- 02 ἔτι: still, besides, further; in addition, 41
- 02 ἔχω: have, hold, possess; be able; be disposed, 81
- 02 καλέω: call, summon, invite, 13
- 02 λέγω, ἐρέω, εἶπον: say, speak, 74
- 02 μέρος, -έος, τό: part, share, portion, 11
- 02 νῦν: now; as it is, 51
- 02 ξύμ-πας, -πασα, -παν: all together, whole, 25
- 02 οἰκέω: live, inhabit, dwell, 13
- 02 ὅς, ἡ, ὅ: who, which, that, 191
- 02 οὔ-τε: and not, neither...nor, 45
- 02 περί: around, about, concerning, 83
- 02 ποταμός, ὁ: river, 10
- 02 πρότερος, -α, -ον: previous, earlier, 29
- 02 πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, 48
- 02 τε: and, both, 304
- 02 τότε: then, at that time, 13
- 02 ὑπό: by, because of, (gen.), under, 51
- 02 φαίνω: show; *mid.* appear, seem, 10
- 02 φημί: say, claim, assert, 17
- 02 χώρα, ἡ: land, region, country, 9
- 02 ὥς: as, thus, so, that; when, since, 131
- 03 ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 10
- 03 ἄν: modal adv., 119
- 03 ἀφ-ικνέομαι: arrive, come, 14
- 03 Ἔγεστα, ἡ: Eggesta (Segesta), 10
- 03 εἰκός, ὅτος, τό: probable, likely, reasonable, 21
- 03 ἐκ, ἐξ: out of, from (gen.), 111
- 03 ἔπειτα: then, next; hereafter, future, 15
- 03 ἐς, εἰς: into, to, in regard to (acc.), 208
- 03 Ἰταλία, ἡ: Italy, 12

- 03 ἄμορος, -ον: having the same borders with; *subst.* a neighbor (dat.), 8
 03 πλοῖον, τό: vessel, ship, 7
 03 πόλις, -εως ἡ: city(-state), 122
 03 Σικελός, ό: Sicilian, 21
 04 γῆ, γῆς ἡ: land, ground, earth, 24
 04 ἐγγύς: near to (gen.); *adv.* nearby, 9
 04 ἐπεί: when, after, since, because, 10
 04 ἔρχομαι: come or go, 54
 04 ἔτος, -εως, τό: year, 15
 04 κρατέω: conquer, prevail (gen), be strong, 15
 04 μάχη, ἡ: battle, fight, combat, 19
 04 ὄνομα, -ατος, τό: name; renown, fame, reputation, 11
 04 οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο: this, these, 125
 04 οὕτως: in this way, thus, so, 24
 04 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν: every, all, the whole, 67
 04 ποιέω: do, make; bring about, treat, 51
 04 πρίν: before (inf), until (subj.), 17
 04 τριακόσιοι, -αι, -α: three hundred, 9
 05 ἔξω: out of (gen.); *adv.* outside, 7
 05 ἐπειδή: when, since, after, 19
 05 κατά: down (from, to), according to, in, 87
 05 Νάξος, ό: Naxos, 9
 05 συμ-μαχία, ἡ: alliance, 13
 05 ὅστις, ἥτις, ὃ τι: whoever, whichever, whatever, 21
 05 οὖν: and so, then; at all events, 24
 05 πλείων, πλέων (-ονος) ό, ἡ: more, 21
 05 πλόος, πλοῦ, ό: sailing, voyage, 14
 05 Χαλκιδεύς, -έος ό: Chalcidian, 14
 06 ἄγω: lead, bring, carry, convey, 17
 06 ἄνθρωπος, ό: human being, people, 11
 06 γίγνομαι: come to be, become, be born, 85
 06 Καταναῖος, ό: Catanean, 7
 06 Κατάνη, ἡ: Catane, Catania, 21
 06 Κόρινθος, ό: Corinth, 7
 06 Λεοντῖνοι, -ων οἱ: Leontine(s), of Leotini, 23
 06 ὀρμάω: set in motion; set out; be eager, 13
 06 οὐκ-έτι: no longer, no further, 7
 06 Συρακουσαι, αἱ: Syracuse, 23
 06 ὑπέρ: above, on behalf of (gen.); beyond, 10
 06 ὕστερος, -α, -ον: later, last; *adv.* later, 23
 06 χρόνος, ό: time, 11

- 07 ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, rest of, 136
- 07 αὐτό-θεν: on the very spot; at once, 11
- 07 διακόσιοι, -αι, -α: two hundred, 7
- 07 ἑκατόν: hundred, 12
- 07 Θάψος, ὁ: Thapsus (city), 8
- 07 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, small, 19
- 07 πέμπω: send, convey, 35
- 07 πέντε: five, 7
- 07 Συρακόσιος, -α, -ον: Syracusan, 94
- 07 τύραννος, ὁ: tyrant, absolute sovereign, 11
- 07 χωρίον, τό: place, spot, region, 12
- 08 ἐπ-έρχομαι: come upon, approach; attack, 18
- 08 κοινός, -ή, -όν: common; public; treasury, 12
- 08 σφέτερος, -α, -ον: their own, 17
- 08 τειχίζω: build a wall, fortify, 8
- 09 ἀρχή, ἡ: beginning; rule, office, 28
- 09 δίδωμι: give, offer, grant, 8
- 09 Ἴωνες, οἱ: Ionian, 7
- 09 Μηδος, ὁ: Mede, Medean; Persian, 9
- 10 ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: himself, her-, it-, them-, 44
- 10 πατρίς, -ίδος: fatherland, 11
- 10 πλεῖστος, -η, -ον: most, very many, greatest, 19
- 10 φυγάς, -άδος, ὁ: fugitive, exile, 10
- 11 ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: man, 24
- 11 Καμαριναῖος, -α, -ον: Camarinan, of Camarina, 10
- 11 κατ-οικίζω: settle, establish, 10
- 11 λαμβάνω: take, receive, catch, grasp, 26
- 11 τριάκοντα: thirty, 9
- 12 ἀληθής, -ές: true, real, 8
- 12 ἅμα: at the same time; along with (dat.), 44
- 12 ἄρχω: begin; rule, be leader of, 35
- 12 βοηθέω: help, come to aid, assist (dat.), 21
- 12 Ἑγεσταῖοι, οἱ: Egestians, of Egesta, 25
- 12 καθ-ίστημι: set down; appoint, establish; put into a state, 16
- 12 ξυγ-γενής, -ές: kinsman, relative, 12
- 12 ξυμ-μάχος, -ον: ally, co-fighter, 47
- 12 πάρ-ειμι: be near, be present, be at hand, 42
- 12 πρέσβυς, -εως, ὁ: old man, envoy, 14
- 12 πρό-θυμος, -ον: eager, zealous, ready, willing, 11
- 12 πρό-φασις, -εως, ἡ: pretence, pretext, excuse, 7
- 12 Σελινούντιοι, οἱ: Selinians, 10

- 12 στρατεύω: wage war, campaign against, 16
 12 ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 20
 13 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: every, all, quite all, 14
 13 δέω: need, lack (gen.); *mid.* ask, request; *impers.* δεῖ, it is necessary (inf.), 25
 13 δια-φθείρω: destroy, corrupt, kill, 8
 13 δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, wealth, strength, 31
 13 ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 43
 13 κίνδυνος, ὁ: risk, danger, venture, 16
 13 λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 7
 13 μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: big, great, important, 33
 13 ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ: ship, boat, 61
 13 ποτέ: ever, at some time, once, 9
 13 σφεῖς, σφῶν, σφίσι, σφᾶς: they, 63
 14 ἀκούω: hear, listen to, 13
 14 ἀπο-στέλλω: send away, send off, 8
 14 ἀντ-έχω: hold out (against), withstand, 8
 14 Ἀργεῖος, -α, -ον: Argive, of Argos, 22
 14 ἐκκλησία, ἡ: assembly, 9
 14 ἱερός, -ή, -όν: holy, divine; temple, 8
 14 ἰκανός, -ή, -όν: enough, sufficient; capable, 7
 14 Κορίνθιος, -α, -ον: Corinthian, 8
 14 Λακεδαίμων, -ονος, ὁ: Lacedaemon, 8
 14 οἶδα: know, 32
 14 παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply, 17
 14 πλὴν: except, but (gen.), 10
 14 ὑπ-άρχω: be ready/present, be available, 17
 14 χρήμα, -ατος, τό: money, things, supplies, 28
 14 ψηφίζομαι: vote (for), 14
 14 ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 23
 15 ἀ-δικέω: be unjust, do wrong, injure, 11
 15 ἀλλήλων: one another, 15
 15 εἷς, μία, ἓν: one, single, alone, 21
 15 ἐξ-έρχομαι: go out, come out, 7
 15 κομίζω: bring, carry, convey, travel, 9
 15 ὀπλίτης, -ου ὁ: hoplite, soldier, 15
 15 σῖτος, ὁ: grain, bread, food, 9
 15 στράτευμα, τό: expedition, campaign, 29
 15 στρατιά, ἡ: army, 28
 16 αἰσθάνομαι: perceive, feel, learn, realize, 12
 16 ἀνα-χωρέω: withdraw, retreat, go back, 7
 16 ἐθέλω (θέλω): be willing, wish, 11

- 16 ἵππεύς, ὁ: horseman, cavalry, 32
- 16 κελεύω: order, bid, command, 13
- 16 Λακεδαιμόνιος, -α, -ον: Lacedaemonian, 27
- 16 παρά: from, at, to (the side of); contrary, 31
- 16 τελευτάω: end, complete, finish; die, 7
- 16 ὑστεραίῳ, -α, -ον: the next day; later, 7
- 17 Ἀλκιβιάδης, -ου ὁ: Alcibiades, 21
- 17 ἐξήκοντα: sixty, 8
- 17 ἐτοῖμος, -η, -ον: ready, at hand, 10
- 17 ἦκω: have come, be present, 22
- 17 θέρος, το: summer, 7
- 17 μέλλω: be going to, intend, 24
- 17 Νικίας, -ου ὁ: Nikias, 18
- 17 ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε: this here, this, 34
- 17 στρατηγός, -οῦ, ὁ: general, 32
- 17 τάλαντον, τό: talent (equiv. to 57.75 lbs.), 7
- 18 αἰρέω: seize, take; *mid.* choose, 16
- 18 ἀλλά: but, 69
- 18 βουλευώ: deliberate, plan, 15
- 18 βραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ: short, small, insignificant, 9
- 18 ἐκ-πλέω: sail out, sail away, 12
- 18 ἔργον, τό: deed, act; work; result, effect, 21
- 18 ἤν (ἐάν): if ever, 39
- 18 νομίζω: believe, think, consider, 32
- 18 περι-γίγνομαι: be superior to, prevail over; survive, 11
- 18 τάχιστα: very quickly, very swiftly, 7
- 18 χρή: it is necessary, fitting; must, ought, 20
- 19 ἀπο-τρέπω: turn away, avert, deter, 8
- 19 δοκέω: seem (good); think, decide, 45
- 19 ἕτερος, -α, -ον: one (of two), other, different, 16
- 19 ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, 18
- 19 ἥσσων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 13
- 19 ξυλ-λέγω: collect, gather, 8
- 19 ὁμοῖος, -α, -ον: like, similar, resembling, 8
- 19 παρ-αίνω: exhort, advise, recommend, 7
- 19 παρ-έρχομαι: go pass, enter, 13
- 19 πείθω: persuade, win over, trust; *mid.* obey, 26
- 19 πολίτης, ὁ: citizen, 9
- 19 πράγμα, τό: deed, act; matter; affair, 9
- 19 προσ-ήκω: be fitting, be proper, 7
- 19 σῶμα, -ατος, τό: body, 7

- 19 τοιόσδε, -άδε, -όνδε: such, this here sort, 17
 19 τοιοῦτος, -αὔτη, -οὔτο: such, this sort, 25
 20 γνώμη, ἡ: intention, purpose, mind, opinion, 14
 20 ἐνθάδε: hither, here; thither, there, 17
 20 καιρός, ὁ: (right) time, moment, 7
 20 κατ-έχω: hold fast, possess; hold back, 10
 20 κινδυνεύω: run the risk, is likely (inf.), 12
 20 λόγος ὁ: word, speech, account, 29
 20 ὁμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 9
 20 πολέμιος, -α, -ον: hostile, *subst.* enemy, 29
 20 σώζω: save, keep, preserve, 10
 20 τρόπος, ὁ: manner, way; turn, direction, 15
 20 ὑμεῖς, ὑμῶν, ὑμῖν, ὑμᾶς: you, 71
 20 ὑμέτερος, -α, -ον: your, yours, 7
 21 ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity, force, constraint, 8
 21 βέβαιος, -α, -ον: secure, sure, firm, steadfast, 9
 21 δέχομαι: receive, accept, 14
 21 ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposit, contrary, 11
 21 ἐχθρός, -οῦ, ὁ: enemy, 10
 21 ἡμεῖς, ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, ἡμᾶς: we, 94
 21 ἡσυχάζω: keep quiet, be at rest, 7
 21 ἴσως: perhaps, probably; equally, likely, 7
 21 οἶομαι (οἴμαι): suppose, think, imagine, 16
 21 οὐ-δέ: and not, but not, nor; not even, 33
 21 πράσσω: do, accomplish, make, act, 23
 21 σφάλλω: make fall or fail, overthrow, defeat, 11
 21 ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ: quick, swift, 7
 22 ἀξιόω: think worthy, deem right; require, 11
 22 γε: at least, at any rate; indeed, 33
 22 δῆ: exactly, precisely, just; accordingly, 26
 22 ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ: the very one who, very thing which, 27
 22 πάνυ: quite, entirely, exceedingly, 8
 22 Σικελιώτης, -ου, ὁ: Siceliot, Sicilian Greek, 10
 22 σκοπέω: look at, examine, consider, 10
 23 ἀμύνω: fend off, defend; help (inf.), 34
 23 δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible, clever; dangerous, 11
 23 ἐπι-χειρέω: attempt, try; attack (dat.), 9
 23 καὶ ἂν (καὶ ἔάν): even if, 7
 23 χαλεπός, -ά, -όν: difficult, hard, harsh, 10
 24 ἀπ-έρχομαι: go away, depart, 18
 24 ἐκεῖ: there, in that place, 20

- 24 ἥκιστος, -η, -ον: least; not at all, 10
 24 ὁράω: see, look, behold, 24
 24 πάσχω: suffer; allow, experience, 15
 24 φοβέω: terrify; *mid.* fear, be afraid, 17
 24 ὦ: O! oh!, 12
 25 διά-νοια, ἡ: intention, purpose, thought, 7
 25 ἐπι-βουλεύω: deliberate or plot against, 9
 25 εὖ: well, 9
 25 ἡγέομαι: lead; consider, believe (dat), 17
 25 ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 55
 25 θαρσέω: be confident; be bold, 7
 25 κατα-φρονέω: think down upon, despise, 7
 25 ὅπως: how, in what way; (in order) that, 23
 25 ὅσος, -η, -ον: as much/many as; all who/that, 53
 25 φυλάσσω: keep watch/guard, 8
 26 δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 7
 26 μόνος, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, 24
 26 φίλος, -η, -ον: dear, friendly; *noun* friend, kin, 16
 27 δημόσιος, -α, -ον: public, of the people, 8
 27 ἴδιος, -α, -ον: private, personal; one's own, 13
 27 νέος, -α, -ον: young; new, recent, novel, 9
 27 οἷος, -α, -ον: of what sort, as, 9
 27 ὠφελέω: help, be of use, benefit, serve one's interest, 14
 28 ἄνευ: without, 10
 28 μέγιστος, -η, -ον: very big, greatest, 10
 28 χράομαι: use, employ, enjoy, (dat.), 11
 29 αἰτία, ἡ: cause, reason, responsibility, blame, 7
 29 βλάπτω: hurt, harm, 17
 29 κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 11
 29 ὠφέλεια, ἡ: help, aid; interest, advantage, 10
 30 ἐλπίζω: hope for, expect, 7
 31 τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ: absolute power, tyranny, 8
 32 ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 8
 32 δράω: do, 11
 32 ἐμός, -ή, -όν: my, mine, 11
 32 μᾶλλον: more, rather, 49
 32 οὐδ-εἰς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν: no one, nothing, 35
 32 παρασκευάζω: prepare, get ready, 18
 33 ἴσος, -η, -ον: equal to; fair, just 9
 34 δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible, 7
 34 ξυν-ίστημι: set together, unite, associate, 9

- 34 Πελοπόννησος, ἡ: Peloponnesus, 12
- 34 χείρων, -ον, (-οντος): worse, inferior, 7
- 35 ὄχλος, ὁ: crowd, throng, mob, 7
- 36 οἰκεῖος, -α, -ον: one's own, of home; *subst.* kin, home, 11
- 36 ὄπλον, τό: arms, armor, 15
- 36 τρέπω: turn, 7
- 37 κτάομαι: acquire, gain, get, 7
- 38 ἵνα: in order that, so that (*subj.*); where, 15
- 38 κωλύω: hinder, prevent, 10
- 38 ναυτικός, ἡ, ὄν: naval; navy; *neut.* fleet, 14
- 39 αἰεὶ: always, in every case, 20
- 39 παρα-γίγνομαι: be present; arrive, 9
- 40 ἀ-σφαλής, -ές: safe, secure, not liable to fall, 13
- 41 ἀκριβής, -ές: exact, accurate, precise, 7
- 42 πειράω: try, attempt, endeavor, (*gen., inf.*), 15
- 43 χωρέω: go, come; have room for, 10
- 44 ἵππος, ὁ: horse, 8
- 44 τοξότης, ὁ: archer, 7
- 44 τριήρης, ὁ: trireme, 9
- 45 πεζός, ἡ, ὄν: on foot; infantry, 12
- 46 προσ-άγω: bring to, attach; *mid.* bring to oneself, 8
- 46 φιλία, ἡ: friendship, alliance, 7
- 47 ἐπιτήδειος, -η, -ον: suitable; provisions, 14
- 48 εὐθύς, -εῖα, -ύ: straight; *adv.* straight away, 28
- 50 ἄρα: then, therefore, it seems, it turns out, 7
- 50 δεῖδω: fear, dread, 11
- 50 ὁμοίως: similarly, 7
- 50 ὄψις, -εως, ἡ: vision, appearance, seeing, 8
- 52 ἀ-θρόος, -α, -ον: in mass, close together, 7
- 53 δῆμος, -ου ὁ: people, 17
- 53 μηνύω: disclose, make known, inform, 7
- 53 πορίζω: provide, furnish, carry, 7
- 55 ἀπο-κτείνω: kill, slay, 8
- 55 δια-βολή, ἡ: slander, false accusation, 7
- 56 Μαντινεύς, -έως, ὁ: Mantinean, 7
- 57 ἐλπίς, -ιδος, ἡ: hope, expectation, 7
- 59 ἀμφοτέρως, -α, -ον: both, each of two, 9
- 59 πεντήκοντα: fifty, 7
- 60 ξυμ-βαίνω: happen, occur, 14
- 62 κέρας (κέρως), -ατος, τό: horn, wing, 7
- 62 μέχρι: up to; until, as long as (*gen.*), 7

- 63 ἀγγέλλω: announce, proclaim, report, 8
 63 Ἑρμοκράτης, -εος, ὁ: Hermocrates, 10
 63 Ἑρμῶν, -ωνος, ὁ: Hermon, 7
 64 σαφής, -ές: clear, distinct, reliable, 7
 65 μή-τε: and not; neither...nor, 8
 65 ῥαδίως: easily, 8
 65 τάχος, -εος, τό: speed, 12
 65 τυγχάνω: chance upon; attain; happen, 7
 66 Ἀθήναι, αἱ: Athens, 9
 67 φόβος, ὁ: fear, terror, panic, 7
 68 δύο (dual δυοῖν): two, 7
 69 περαιῶ: carry over; *pass*. pass through, 7
 69 Τάρας, Τάραντος, ὁ: Tarentum, 8
 70 παρα-πλέω: sail along (the coast), 11
 71 ἵστημι: make stand, set up, stop, establish, 8
 75 ἐπίσταμαι: know, know how, understand, 9
 76 στρατόπεδον, τό: camp, encampment; army, 11
 84 λιμήν, λιμένος, ὁ: harbor, 10
 87 Ῥήγιον, -ου, τό: Rhegium (in toe of Italy), 7
 89 τρεῖς, τρία: three, 8
 92 ἀπο-πλέω: sail away, sail off, 11
 92 βία, βίαις, ἡ: force, might, bodily strength, 7
 98 πάλιν: again, once more; back, backwards, 10
 101 ξυλ-λαμβάνω: gather together; help, 7
 101 ὑπ-όπτως, -ον: viewed with suspicion, suspicious, 7
 102 Ἀριστογείτων, -ονος, ὁ: Aristogiton, 7
 102 Ἀρμόδιος, ὁ: Harmodius, 10
 102 Ἱππαρχος, ὁ: Hipparchus, 8
 103 Ἱππίας, -ου ὁ: Hippias, 13
 107 δια-νοέομαι: intend, think, consider, 7
 123 παν-δημέ: in mass, 9
 125 σταύρωμα, -ατος, τό: palisade, defensive wall, 9
 131 μάχομαι: fight, 7
 143 Ἐπι-πολαί, αἱ: Epipolae (a plateau), 12
 146 δουλόω: enslave, make a slave, 7
 192 κύκλος, ὁ: circle, round, ring, 7

- 1 Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος Ἀθηναῖοι ἐβούλοντο αὐτῆς μείζονι 1
 παρασκευῇ τῆς μετὰ Λάχης καὶ Εὐρυμέδοντος ἐπὶ Σικελίαν
 πλεύσαντες καταστρέψασθαι, εἰ δύναιτο, ἄπειροι οἱ πολλοὶ
 ὄντες τοῦ μεγέθους τῆς νήσου καὶ τῶν ἐνοικούντων τοῦ
 πλήθους καὶ Ἑλλήνων καὶ βαρβάρων, καὶ ὅτι οὐ πολλῶ 5
 τινὶ ὑποδέεστερον πόλεμον ἀνηροῦντο ἢ τὸν πρὸς Πελο-
 2 ποννησίους. Σικελίας γὰρ περίπλους μὲν ἐστὶν ὁλκάδι οὐ
 πολλῶ τινὶ ἔλασσον ἢ ὀκτὼ ἡμερῶν, καὶ τοσαύτη οὖσα ἐν
 εἰκοσισταδίῳ μάλιστα μέτρῳ τῆς θαλάσσης διείργεται τὸ μὴ
 2 ἥπειρος εἶναι· ὥκισθη δὲ ὧδε τὸ ἀρχαῖον, καὶ τοσάδε ἔθνη 10

ἄ-πειρος, -ον: inexperienced in (gen), 2

ἀν-αιρέω: take up, raise; destroy, 2

ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον: ancient, old, 2

δι-είργω: keep apart, separate, 1

ἔθνος, -εος, τό: tribe, race; company, ranks, 3

εἰκοσιστάδιος, -ον: of twenty stades, 1

ἐν-οικέω: inhabit, dwell in, 2

Εὐρυμέδων, -οντος, ὁ: Eurymedon, 1

ἥπειρος, ἡ: mainland, land, 2

κατα-στρέφω: upset, overturn; *mid* subdue, 6

Λάχης, -ητος, ὁ: Laches, 3

μέγεθος, -εος, τό: size, magnitude, 2

μέτρον, τό: measure, length, size, 1

ὀκτὼ: eight, 4

ὁλκάς, -αδος, ἡ: freight/merchant ship, 6

περι-πλόος, πλοῦ, ὁ: a sailing around, 1

ὑπο-δέεστερος, -ον: inferior (in rank), 1

ὧδε: in this way, so, thus, 2

1 Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος: *in...*; gen. of time within; αὐτός in the attributive position means 'same'
 μείζονι παρασκευῇ: *with...*; dat. means comparative adj. of μεγάς

2 τῆς (παρασκευῆς) μετὰ Λάχης καὶ (μετὰ) Εὐρυμέδοντος: *than that (preparation) with...*; gen. comparison; Separately Laches led in 427-6 BC and Eurymedon led in ?-424 BC

3 πλεύσαντες: nom. aor. pple πλέω
 εἰ δύναιτο: *if they should be able*
 οἱ πολλοὶ ὄντες: *many...*; in apposition to Ἀθηναῖοι above; ἄπειροι is nom. pred. of ὄντες

4 τοῦ μεγέθους...πλήθους: gen. governed of ἄπειροι

τῶν ἐνοικούντων: *of inhabitants*; pple

5 καὶ Ἑλλήνων καὶ βαρβάρων: *both... and...*; in apposition to ἐνοικούντων
 καὶ ὅτι: *and because...*; 'and that,' parallel to ἄπειροι ὄντες
 πολλῶ τινὶ: *much at all*; 'by much at

all,' dat. of degree in difference

6 ἀνηροῦντο: *were beginning to take up*; inchoative or conative impf.

ἢ: *than...*; clause of comparison

τὸν (πόλεμον) πρὸς: *that against...*

7 περίπλους: nom. sg.: περίπλο-ος ὁλκάδι: dat. means

8 πολλῶ τινὶ: see note for l. 3

ὀκτὼ ἡμερῶν: gen. of measure (Σικελία) τοσαύτη οὖσα: (*Sicily although*)...; pple is concessive in sense; supply nom. Σικελία as subject
 ἐν εἰκοσισταδίῳ μέτρῳ...θαλάσσης: i.e. the distance between Sicily and mainland Italy is 3.7 km (2.2 miles)

9 τὸ μὴ...εἶναι: *from being...*; an articular inf. after a verb of hindering often governs a redundant μὴ (S 2739)

10 ὥκισθη: (*Sicily*) *was settled*; aor. pass. οἰκίζω

τὸ ἀρχαῖον: *in ancient times*; adv. acc.

τοσάδε ἔθνη: *the following peoples*

ἔσχε τὰ ξύμπαντα. παλαιάτατοι μὲν λέγονται ἐν μέρει τινὶ
τῆς χώρας Κύκλωπες καὶ Λαιστρυγόνες οἰκῆσαι, ὧν ἐγὼ
οὔτε γένος ἔχω εἰπεῖν οὔτε ὁπόθεν ἐσῆλθον ἢ ὅποι ἀπε-
χώρησαν· ἀρκείτω δὲ ὡς ποιηταῖς τε εἴρηται καὶ ὡς ἕκαστός

- 2 πῃ γινώσκει περὶ αὐτῶν. Σικανοὶ δὲ μετ' αὐτοὺς πρῶτοι 15
φαίνονται ἐνοικισάμενοι, ὥς μὲν αὐτοὶ φασί, καὶ πρότεροι
διὰ τὸ αὐτόχθονες εἶναι, ὥς δὲ ἡ ἀλήθεια εὐρίσκεται, Ἰβηρες
ὄντες καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ Σικανοῦ ποταμοῦ τοῦ ἐν Ἰβηρίᾳ ὑπὸ Λιγύων
ἀναστάντες. καὶ ἀπ' αὐτῶν Σικανία τότε ἡ νῆσος ἐκαλεῖτο,
πρότερον Τρινακρία καλουμένη· οἰκοῦσι δὲ ἔτι καὶ νῦν τὰ 20
3 πρὸς ἐσπέραν τὴν Σικελίαν. Ἰλίου δὲ ἀλίσκομένου τῶν

ἀλήθεια, ἡ: truth, 3

ἀλίσκομαι: be taken, be caught, 2

ἀπο-χωρέω: go from, depart, 6

ἀρκέω: suffice, be enough, ward off, 3

αὐτό-χθων, -ονος: autochthonous, 1

γένος, -εος, ὁ: race, lineage, family; type, 1

ἐν-οικίζω: settle in, make a home in, 1

ἐσ-έρχομαι: go in, enter, 5

ἐσπέρα, ἡ: evening, eve, 1

εὐρίσκω: find, discover, 5

Ἰβηρ, Ἰβηρος, ὁ: Iberian, 2

Ἰβηρία, ἡ: Iberia (i.e. Spain), 1

Ἴλιον, το: Ilium (Troy), 1

Κύκλωψ, Κυκωπος, ὁ: Cyclops, 1

Λαιστρυγών, -όνος, ὁ: Laestrygonian, 1

Λίγυς, -υος, ὁ, ἡ: Ligurian, 1

ὁπόθεν: from where, from what place, 1

ὅποι: to where, to which place, 1

παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old, aged, ancient, 1

πῃ: in some way, somehow, 2

ποιητής, -οῦ ὁ: poet, creator, 1

Σικανία, ἡ: Sicania, 2

Σικανός, ὁ: Sicanian, 5

Τρινακρία, -ας, ἡ: Trinacia, Thrinacia, 1

11 ἔσχε: 3s aor. ἔχω with 3p subject

παλαιάτατοι: *as the oldest*; this nom. is
predicative; Κύκλωπες καὶ

Λαιστρυγόνες are the true subject of
λέγονται

λέγονται...οἰκῆσαι: *are said to...*; aor.
inf. οἰκέω

12 ὧν...: *whose...*; relative clause

13 οὔτε... οὔτε: *neither...nor...*

ἔχω εἰπεῖν: *I am able...*; 'I have (the
means) to...' a common idiom for ἔχω
+ inf.; here, aor. inf. λέγω

ἐσῆλθον: 3p aor. ἐσ-έρχομαι

ἢ: *or*

14 ἀρκείτω: *let it...*; 3s pres. imperative

ὡς ποιηταῖς τε εἴρηται: *both how it...*
pf. pass. λέγω

ποιηταῖς: *by...*; dat. of agent

καὶ ὡς...γινώσκει...; *and how...*

15 μετ(ὰ) αὐτοὺς: i.e. after the Cyclopes
and Laestrygonians

16 φαίνονται: *seem, appear*

ἐνοικισάμενοι: *settling there*; i.e. Sicily

ὡς μὲν...φασί: *as they...*; parenthetical

clause of comparison; 3p φημί

καὶ πρότεροι...: *even earlier...*

17 τὸ...εἶναι: *being...*; acc. articular inf.

ὡς δὲ... εὐρίσκεται: *but as...*;

corresponding clause of comparison

ὑπὸ Λιγύων: *because of...*; gen. cause

19 ἀναστάντες: *being made to set out*;

aor. ppl ἀφίστημι

ἀπ' αὐτῶν: i.e. the Sicilians

20 πρότερον: *previously*; adv. acc.

καὶ νῦν: *even now*; adverbial καί

τὰ πρὸς ἐσπέραν: *to the west*; i.e.

Western Sicily; adverbial acc.

21 Ἰλίου ἀλίσκομένου: gen. abs.

Τρώων τινὲς διαφυγόντες Ἀχαιοὺς πλοίοις ἀφικνοῦνται πρὸς 1
 τὴν Σικελίαν, καὶ ὄμοροι τοῖς Σικανοῖς οἰκήσαντες ξύμπαντες
 μὲν Ἑλυμοὶ ἐκλήθησαν, πόλεις δ' αὐτῶν Ἐρυξ τε καὶ Ἑγεστα.
 προσξυνώκησαν δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ Φωκέων τινὲς τῶν ἀπὸ Τροίας
 τότε χειμῶνι ἐς Λιβύην πρῶτον, ἔπειτα ἐς Σικελίαν ἀπ' 5
 4 αὐτῆς κατενεχθέντες. Σικελοὶ δ' ἐξ Ἰταλίας (ἐνταῦθα γὰρ
 ὤκουν) διέβησαν ἐς Σικελίαν, φεύγοντες Ὀπικοὺς, ὥς μὲν
 εἰκὸς καὶ λέγεται, ἐπὶ σχεδιῶν, τηρήσαντες τὸν πορθμὸν
 κατιόντος τοῦ ἀνέμου, τάχα ἂν δὲ καὶ ἄλλως πως ἐσπλεύ-
 σαντες. εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ νῦν ἔτι ἐν τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ Σικελοί, καὶ ἡ 10

ἄνεμος, -ου, ὁ: wind, 2

Ἀχαιός, -ά, -όν: Achaean (Greek), 1

δια-βαίνω: walk or pass over; cross, 3

δια-φεύγω: flee, get away from, escape, 5

Ἑλυμοὶ, -ων, οἱ: Elymians, Elymi, 3

ἐνταῦθα: here, hither, there, thither, then, 4

Ἐρυξ, -υκος, ὁ: Eryx, 2

ἐσ-πλέω: sail to, 1

κατ-έρχομαι: come back or down, return, 1

κατα-φέρω: bring down, 2

Λιβύη, ἡ: Libya (northern part of Africa), 1

Ὀπικοί, οἱ: Opicans, Opici, 1

πορθμός, ὁ: strait, crossing; narrow sea, 1

προς-ξυν-οικέω: settle together in addition,
 join in settling, 1

πως: somehow, in any way, 2

Σικανός, ὁ: Sicanian, 5

σχεδία, ἡ: raft, 1

τάχα: presently, quickly; perhaps, 6

τηρέω: watch over, guard, 2

Τροία, ἡ: Troy, 1

Τρώς, Τρώες, ὁ: Trojan, 1

φεύγω: flee, escape, 5

Φωκέες, -εως, ὁ: a Phocian, 1

1 πλοίοις: *by...*; dat. of means, πλοῖον

2 ὄμοροι τοῖς Σικανοῖς: *bordering on
 the Sicanians*; dat. of adjective ὄμοροι

3 ἐκλήθησαν: *were called*; aor. pass.
 καλέω

πόλεις δ' αὐτῶν (ἦσαν)...: *their cities
 (were)...*; add a linking verb

4 αὐτοῖς: *along with them*; i.e. along
 with th the Elymi, dat. of compound
 τῶν ἀπὸ Τροίας: *from Troy*; in the
 attributive position modifying
 Φωκέων

5 τότε...πρῶτον, ἔπειτα...

κατενεχθέντες: *being carried
 first..., then...*; aor. pass pple κατα-
 φέρω modifying τινὲς

χειμῶνι: *by...*; dat.. of cause

7 ὤκουν: impf. οἰκέω

διέβησαν: aor.

ὥς μὲν εἰκὸς (ἐστίν) καὶ λέγεται: *as it
 is likely and is said (by tradition)*;
 parenthetical clause of comparison

8 ἐπὶ σχεδιῶν: *upon...*

τηρήσαντες τὸν πορθμὸν: *watching
 for a crossing (between Sicily and
 Italy)*

κατιόντος τοῦ ἀνέμου: *with the wind
 coming down*; gen. abs. κατ-έρχομαι
 i.e. with a favorable wind on the sea

9 τάχα ἂν δὲ (διέβησαν): *but perhaps
 (they could have crossed)...*; τάχα ἂν
 marks a less probable solution; ἂν +
 aor. indicates a past potential (S 1784)
 ἐσπλεύσαντες: aor. pple ἐσ-πλέω

10 καὶ νῦν: *even now*

- χώρα ἀπὸ Ἰταλοῦ βασιλέως τινὸς Σικελῶν, τοῦνομα τοῦτο
 5 ἔχοντος, οὕτως Ἰταλία ἐπωνομάσθη. ἐλθόντες δὲ ἐς τὴν
 Σικελίαν στρατὸς πολὺς τοὺς τε Σικανοὺς κρατοῦντες μάχῃ
 ἀνέστειλαν πρὸς τὰ μεσημβρινὰ καὶ ἐσπέρια αὐτῆς καὶ ἀντὶ
 Σικανίας Σικελίαν τὴν νῆσον ἐποίησαν καλεῖσθαι, καὶ τὰ 15
 κράτιστα τῆς γῆς ὥκησαν ἔχοντες, ἐπεὶ διέβησαν, ἔτη ἐγγὺς
 τριακόσια πρὶν Ἑλλήνας ἐς Σικελίαν ἐλθεῖν· ἔτι δὲ καὶ νῦν
 6 τὰ μέσα καὶ τὰ πρὸς βορρᾶν τῆς νήσου ἔχουσιν. ὥκουν δὲ
 καὶ Φοῖνικες περὶ πᾶσαν μὲν τὴν Σικελίαν ἄκρας τε ἐπὶ τῇ
 θαλάσῃ ἀπολαβόντες καὶ τὰ ἐπικείμενα νησίδια ἐμπορίας 20

ἄκρα, ἡ: hilltop, headland, promontory, 4
 ἀνα-στέλλω: send back, repulse, check, 2
 ἀντὶ: instead of, in place of (gen.), 4
 ἀπο-λαμβάνω: receive, take; cut off, 4
 βασιλεύς, -έως ὁ: king, chief, 5
 βορέας (βορρᾶς), ὁ: north (wind), Boreas, 2
 δια-βαίνω: walk or pass over; cross, 3
 ἐμπόρια, ἡ: commerce, trade, 2
 ἐπ-ονομάζω: name, call by name, 1
 ἐπί-κειμαι: be placed on; press on, attack, 3

- 11 τὸ (δ)νομα τοῦτο: i.e. Italus
 12 Ἰταλία: nom. pred.
 ἐπωνομάσθη: *was called*; 3s aor. pass.
 ἐπ-ονομάζω
 13 στρατὸς πολὺς: *as a great army*;
 nom. pred. governed by ἐλθόντες
 μάχῃ: *in...*; dat. of respect or means
 14 ἀνέστειλαν: *sent back (the*
Sicanians); i.e. made the Sicani-
 ans migrate away
 πρὸς τὰ μεσημβρινὰ καὶ ἐσπέρια: *to*
the south and west; 'to the noon and
 evening sun'
 αὐτῆς: *of it*; i.e. τῆς Σικελίας
 15 τὰ κράτιστα: *the best parts..., the*
richest parts...
 ὥκουν: aor. οἰκέω

ἐσπέριος, -α, -ον: at evening; west, 1
 Ἰταλός, ὁ: Italus (a person), 1
 κράτιστος, -η, -ον: strongest, mightiest, 3
 μεσημβρία, ἡ: noon, mid-day; south 1
 μέσος, -η, -ον: middle (of), 5
 νησίδιον, τό: small island, 1
 Σικανία, ἡ: Sicania, 2
 Σικανός, ὁ: Sicanian, 5
 στρατός, τό: army, 3
 Φοῖνιξ, Φοίνικος, ὁ: Phoenician, 1

- διέβησαν: aor.
 16 ἔτη ἐγγὺς τριακόσια: *for...*; acc. of
 duration; neut. pl. ἔτε-α, 'years'; all
 governed by ἔχοντες
 17 πρὶν...ἐλθεῖν: *before the Greeks...*;
 πρὶν governs an acc. + inf. (S 2453)
 καὶ νῦν: *even now*; adverbial καὶ
 18 τὰ μέσα καὶ τὰ πρὸς βορρᾶν:
parts..., regions...;
 ὥκουν: impf. οἰκέω
 19 καὶ: *also*; adv.
 ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάσῃ: *on the sea*; i.e.
 coastal
 τὰ ἐπικείμενα νησίδια: i.e. the
 Aegatian islands, off the western tip of
 Sicily

- 3 ἔνεκεν τῆς πρὸς τοὺς Σικελούς· ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἱ Ἕλληνες
πολλοὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν ἐπεσέπλεον, ἐκλιπόντες τὰ πλείω
Μοτύην καὶ Σολόεντα καὶ Πάνορμον ἐγγὺς τῶν Ἑλύμων
ξυνοικήσαντες ἐνέμοντο, ξυμμαχία τε πίσυνοι τῇ τῶν Ἑλύ-
μων, καὶ ὅτι ἐντεῦθεν ἐλάχιστον πλοῦν Καρχηδῶν Σικελίας 25
ἀπέχει. βάρβαροι μὲν οὖν τοσοῖδε Σικελίαν καὶ οὕτως
ᾤκησαν.
- 3 Ἑλλήνων δὲ πρῶτοι Χαλκιδῆς ἐξ Εὐβοίας πλεύσαντες
μετὰ Θουκλέους οἰκιστοῦ Νάξον ᾤκισαν, καὶ Ἀπόλλωνος
Ἀρχηγέτου βωμὸν ὅστις νῦν ἔξω τῆς πόλεως ἐστὶν ἰδρύ- 30
σαντο, ἐφ' ᾧ, ὅταν ἐκ Σικελίας θεωροὶ πλέωσι, πρῶτον

ἀπ-έχω: be away/far from; keep from, 4

Ἀπόλλω, Ἀπόλλωνος, ὁ: Apollo, 3

Ἀρχηγέτης, -ου ἡ: Argegetes, first leader,
founder, 1

βωμός, ὁ: altar; platform; 4

ἐκ-λείπω: leave, forsake, abandon, 3

ἐλάχιστος, -η, -ον: smallest, fewest, least, 5

Ἑλυμοί, -ων, οἱ: Elymians, Elymi, 3

ἔνεκα (ἔνεκεν): for the sake of, for (gen.), 6

ἐντεῦθεν: from here, from there, 2

ἐπ-εσ-πλέω: sail in afterwards, 1

Εὐβοία, ἡ: Euboea, 4

θεωρός, ὁ: spectator; envoy, 1

Θουκλῆς, -έος, ὁ: Thucles, 2

ιδρύω: set up, make sit, settle, found, 2

Καρχηδῶν, -όνος, ἡ: Carthage, 4

Μοτύη, -ης, ἡ: Motye, 1

νέμω: manage, distribute, hold, possess, 5

ξυν-οικεω: dwell or inhabit together, 2

οἰκιστής, -ου ὁ: colonizer, founder, 6

ὅταν: ὅτε ἂν, whenever, 4

Πάνορμος, ὁ: Panorme, 1

πίσυνο, -ον: trusting on, relying on (dat), 1

Σολοίς, εντος, ὁ: Soluntum, 1

21 ἐμπορίας ἔνεκεν: *for the sake of...*

τῆς πρὸς τοὺς Σικελούς: *with..., in
relation to...; in the attributive position
modifying ἐμπορίας*

22 κατὰ θάλασσαν: *by...*

ἐπεσέπλεον: *began to...; inchoative
impf. ἐπ-εσ-πλέω*

(οἱ Φοίνικες) ἐκλιπόντες τὰ πλείω:
*the Phoenicians...; the Phoenicians, not
Greeks, are subject of the main clause
τὰ πλείω(ν)α: most regions; 'more
parts (than they kept in Sicily)'*

23 Μοτύην καὶ... Πάνορμον: *objects of
ξυνοικήσαντες ἐνέμοντο.*

24 τῇ τῶν Ἑλύμων: *in the attributive
position modifying ξυμμαχία*

25 καὶ ὅτι: *and because...; parallel to τε
πίσυνοι above*

ἐλάχιστον πλοῦν: *acc. of extent*

Σικελίας: *from...; gen. separation*

26 βάρβαροι μὲν οὖν τοσοῖδε...

ᾤκησαν: *and so, so many barbarians
settled Sicily and in this way*

27 Ἑλλήνων δὲ: *but among...; partitive
gen. in contrast to the barbarians above*

28 πλεύσαντες: *aor. ppl πλέω*

Χαλκιδῆς: *Chalcideans; Χαλκιδέ-ες*

29 ᾤκισαν: *aor. οἰκίζω*

Νάξον: *an insignificant town in Sicily*

Ἀρχηγέτου: *an epithet identifying
Apollo as protector of new settlements*

30 ὅστις...ἐστὶν: *which...; here with a
definite antecedent, βωμὸν*

31 ἐφ' ᾧ: *upon which.... i.e. βωμὸν*

ὅταν...πλέωσι: *whenever...; general
temporal clause with 3p subj.; θεωροὶ
are envoys for games or cult centers*

ὅταν...πλέωσι: *whenever...; general*

- 2 θύουσιν. Συρακούσας δὲ τοῦ ἐχομένου ἔτους Ἀρχίας τῶν 1
 Ἡρακλειδῶν ἐκ Κορίνθου ὥκισε, Σικελοὺς ἐξελάσας πρῶτον
 ἐκ τῆς νήσου ἐν ᾗ νῦν οὐκέτι περικλυζομένη ἡ πόλις ἢ ἐντός
 ἐστίν· ὕστερον δὲ χρόνῳ καὶ ἡ ἔξω προστειχισθεῖσα πολυ-
 3 ἀνθρωπος ἐγένετο. Θουκλῆς δὲ καὶ οἱ Χαλκιδῆς ἐκ Νάξου 5
 ὀρμηθέντες ἔτει πέμπτῳ μετὰ Συρακούσας οἰκισθεῖσας Λεον-
 τίνους τε πολέμῳ τοὺς Σικελοὺς ἐξελάσαντες οἰκίζουσι, καὶ
 μετ' αὐτοὺς Κατάνην· οἰκιστὴν δὲ αὐτοὶ Καταναῖοι ἐποιή-
 4 σαντο Εὐαρχον. κατὰ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον καὶ Λάμις ἐκ
 Μεγάρων ἀποικίαν ἄγων ἐς Σικελίαν ἀφίκετο, καὶ ὑπὲρ 10

ἀπ-οικία, ἡ: colony, 2

Ἀρχίας, ὁ: Archias (person), 1

ἐντός: within, inside (gen.), 4

ἐξ-ελαύνω: drive/ride out; march out, 5

εὐ-αρχος, -ον: easily governed, 1

Ἡρακλεῖδαι, οἱ: Heraclidae, Heraclid, 1

Θουκλῆς, -έος, ὁ: Thucles, 2

θύω: sacrifice, 2

Λάμις, ὁ: Lamis, 1

Μέγαρα, τά: Megara, 6

1 Συρακούσας: *Syracuse*; the city, just as Athens, is always pl. in form in Greek τοῦ ἐχομένου ἔτους: *in the next year*; 'in the year clinging closely,' gen. of time within; this ppl is unusual τῶν Ἡρακλειδῶν: *(one) of the Heraclidae*; partitive gen. i.e. those who claim to be descendants of Heracles

2 ὥκισε: aor. οἰκίζω

ἐξελάσας: nom. sg. aor. ppl ἐξ-ελαύνω

πρῶτον: *first*; common adv. acc.

ἐκ τῆς νήσου: i.e. Ortygia, in central Syracuse, on the coast of Sicily

3 ἐν ᾗ νῦν οὐκέτι περικλυζομένη...: *on which...*; Thucydides claims that the region is no longer an island 'washed around by waves' but joined to the mainland as a peninsula

ἢ ἐντός: *inner*; attributive position modifying ἡ πόλις

4 ὕστερον δέ: adv. acc. in contrast to πρῶτον above

χρόνῳ: *in...*; dat. of respect

οἰκιστής, -ου ὁ: colonizer, founder, 6

πέμπτος, -η, -ον: fifth, 3

περι-κλύζω: wash around, dash over (with waves), 1

πολυ-ἀνθρωπος, -ον: populous, full of people, 1

προσ-τειχίζω: include in a wall in addition, 1

Εὐ-αρχος, ὁ: Euarchus, 1

ἡ ἔξω: *the outer (city)*; attributive position in contrast to ἢ ἐντός above

προστειχισθεῖσα: *being...*; nom. sg. aor. pass. ppl προστειχισθεῖσα

6 ὀρμηθέντες: *having...*; aor. pass. dep. ppl ὀρμάω

ἔτει πέμπτῳ: *in...*; dat. time when, ἔτε-ι μετὰ Συρακούσας οἰκισθεῖσας: i.e. after the founding of Syracuse; aor. pass. ppl Λεοντίνους: *Leotini*; i.e. the city; obj. of οἰκίζουσι

7 πολέμῳ: *with...*; dat. means

ἐξελάσαντες: nom. pl. aor. ppl

ἐξ-ελαύνω modifying οἱ Χαλκιδῆς

8 αὐτοὶ: *themselves*; intensive

ἐποίησαντο: *made (x) (y)*; governs a double acc. (obj. and pred.)

9 κατὰ...χρόνον: *in..., during...*; αὐτός in the attributive position means 'same'

10 ἀφίκετο: aor. ἀφ-ίκνομαι

ὑπὲρ Παντακίου τε ποταμοῦ: *on...*; 'over...'

- Παντακίου τε ποταμοῦ Τρώτιλόν τι ὄνομα χωρίον οἰκίας,
καὶ ὕστερον αὐτόθεν τοῖς Χαλκιδεῦσιν ἐς Λεοντίνους ὀλίγον
χρόνον ξυμπολιτεύσας καὶ ὑπὸ αὐτῶν ἐκπεσὼν καὶ Θάψον
οἰκίας αὐτὸς μὲν ἀποθνήσκει, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐκ τῆς Θάψου
ἀναστάντες Ὑβλωνος βασιλέως Σικελοῦ προδόντος τὴν 15
χώραν καὶ καθηγησάμενον Μεγαρέας ᾤκισαν τοὺς Ὑβλαίους
2 κληθέντας. καὶ ἔτη οἰκήσαντες πέντε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα καὶ
διακόσια ὑπὸ Γέλωνος τυράννου Συρακοσίων ἀνέστησαν ἐκ
τῆς πόλεως καὶ χώρας. πρὶν δὲ ἀναστῆναι, ἔτεσιν ὕστερον
ἑκατὸν ἢ αὐτοὺς οἰκίσαι, Πάμιλλον πέμψαντες Σελινούντα 20

ἀπο-θνήσκω: die off, perish, 6

βασιλεύς, -έως ὁ: king, chief, 5

Γέλων, -ωνος, ὁ: Gelo, 3

ἐκ-πίπτω: be driven out, fall out, 3

καθ-ηγέομαι: lead, guide; explain, 1

Μεγαρεύς, -εως: of Megara, 2

ξυμ-πολιτεύω: join as fellow citizens, 1

Πάμιλλος, ὁ: Pamillus (a person) 1

11 οἰκίας: *settling, founding*; modifying
Λάμις

τι...χωρίον: *a certain region*

ὄνομα: *in name, by name*; acc. respect

12 ὕστερον: *later*; adv. acc.

τοῖς Χαλκιδεῦσιν: *with...*; dat. of
compound

ἐς Λεοντίνους: *at Leontini*

ὀλίγον χρόνον: *for...*; acc. of

13 ξυμπολιτεύσας: nom. sg. aor. pple
modifying Λάμις

ὑπὸ αὐτῶν: *by...*; gen. of agent/cause

ἐκπεσὼν: nom. sg. aor. pple ἐκ-πίπτω

14 αὐτός: (*Lamis*) *himself*; intensive

ἀποθνήσκει: historical pres.

15 ἀναστάντες: *being made to set out*;
aor. pple ἀφίστημι

Ὑβλωνος...προδόντος τὴν χώραν
καὶ καθηγησάμενον: *after...*; gen. abs.
with aor. act. and mid. pples; Hyblon

Παντακίος, ὁ: Pantakyas, 1

προ-δίδωμι: give over, betray, 6

Σελινούς, -οῦντος, ὁ: Selinus (city), 6

τεσσαράκοντα: forty, 2

Τρώτιλος, ὁ: Trotilus, 1

Ὑβλαίος, -α, -ον: of Hybla, Hyblaeon, 2

Ὑβλων, -ος, ὁ: Hyblon (person), 1

acted kindly on their behalf

16 Μεγαρέας...τοὺς Ὑβλαίους

κληθέντας: (*a city*) *called Megara-
Hyblaea*

2 ἔτη...πέντε καὶ τεσσαράκοντα καὶ
διακόσια: *for...*; acc. duration; neut. pl.
ἔτε-α, 'years';

18 ὑπὸ Γέλωνος...: *by...*; gen. cause of
agent

ἀνέστησαν: *were made to set out*

19 πρὶν δὲ ἀναστῆναι: *before...*; πρὶν
+ inf. aor. inf.

ἔτεσιν ὕστερον ἑκατὸν ἢ αὐτοὺς
οἰκίσαι: *100 years after they settled it
(i.e. Megara-Hybaea); '100 years later
than they settled (it);' dat. of degree in
difference ('by 100 years') modifying
the comparative adv. ὕστερον; ἢ*
introduces a clause of comparison

20 Σελινούντα: *Selinus*; a city; acc. sg.

- κτίζουσι, καὶ ἐκ Μεγάρων τῆς μητροπόλεως οὕσης αὐτοῖς
 3 ἐπελθὼν ξυγκατώκισεν. Γέλαν δὲ Ἀντίφημος ἐκ Ῥόδου
 καὶ Ἔντιμος ἐκ Κρήτης ἐποίκους ἀγαγόντες κοινῇ ἔκτισαν,
 ἔτει πέμπτῳ καὶ τεσσαρακοστῷ μετὰ Συρακουσῶν οἰκισιν.
 καὶ τῇ μὲν πόλει ἀπὸ τοῦ Γέλα ποταμοῦ τοῦνομα ἐγένετο, 25
 τὸ δὲ χωρίον οὗ νῦν ἡ πόλις ἐστὶ καὶ ὁ πρῶτον ἐτειχίσθη
 4 Λίνδιοι καλεῖται· νόμιμα δὲ Δωρικὰ ἐτέθη αὐτοῖς. ἔτεσι δὲ
 ἐγγύτατα ὀκτῶ καὶ ἑκατὸν μετὰ τὴν σφετέραν οἰκισιν Γελῶσι
 Ἀκράγαντα ὥκισαν, τὴν μὲν πόλιν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀκράγαντος
 ποταμοῦ ὀνομάσαντες, οἰκιστὰς δὲ ποιήσαντες Ἀριστόνουν καὶ 30

Ἀκράγας, -αντος, ὁ: Acragas (i.e. the city Agrigentum), 2

Ἀντίφημος, ὁ: Antiphemus, 1

Ἀριστόνοος, ὁ: Aristonus (person), 1

Γέλα, ἡ: Gela (city, river), 3

Γελῶς, -α, -ον: Gelon, 4

Δωρικός, -ή, -όν: Doric, 1

ἐγγύτατα: very near to (gen), very nearly, 2

Ἔντιμος, ὁ: Entimus (person) 1

ἐπ-οικός, ὁ: settler, colonist, 1

Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ: a Cretan, 3

κτίζω: found, establish, 2

Λίνδιοι, οἱ: Lindii (city), 1

21 ἐκ Μεγάρων: *from Megara*

τῆς μητροπόλεως οὕσης: *being...*;

sg. ppl eimi modifies pl. Μεγάρων

αὐτοῖς: *to them*; dat. of compound

ppl ἐπ-ελθῶν

23 ἐποίκους ἀγαγόντες: aor. ppl ἀγω

modifying Ἀντίφημος and Ἔντιμος

κοινῇ: *in common*

ἔκτισαν: aor. κτίζω

24 ἔτει πέμπτῳ καὶ τεσσαρακοστῷ:

in...; dat. of time when; dat. sg. ἔτε-ι

μετὰ Συρακουσῶν οἰκισιν: *after...*

25 τῇ...πόλει: dat. of possession;

translate as a possessive or with the

verb ἐγένετο, 'the city came to have

ἀπὸ τοῦ Γέλα ποταμοῦ: i.e. the city

Gela was named after the river

τὸ (δ)νομα: nom. subject

26 οὗ...ἐστὶ: *where...*; relative clause, οὗ

Μέγαρα, τά: Megara, 6

μητρό-πολις, -εως, ἡ: mother city, 2

νόμιμος, -η, -ον: customary; customs 4

ξυγ-κατ-οικίζω: settle or colonize together, 3

οἰκισις, ἡ: colonization, 1

οικιστής, -ου ὁ: colonizer, founder, 6

ὀκτώ: eight, 4

ὀνομάζω: name, call by name, 5

οὗ: where, 2

πέμπτος, -η, -ον: fifth, 3

Ῥόδος, ὁ: Rhodes (island), 1

τεσσαρακοστός, -ή, -όν: fortieth, 1

τίθημι: put, place; set, establish, 4

is a relative adv.

πρῶτον: *first*; adv. acc.

ἐτειχίσθη: aor. pass. τειχίζω

27 Λίνδιοι: *Lindii*; nom. pred.; a single

city but always pl. in Greek

νόμιμα Δωρικὰ: *Dorian customs*

ἐτέθη: 3s aor. pass. τίθημι, 'establish,'

αὐτοῖς: *for...*; dat. of interest, i.e. the

inhabitants of *Lindii*

28 ἐγγύτατα: *very nearly*; superlative

adv.; in approximation

ἔτεσι ὀκτῶ καὶ ἑκατὸν...μετὰ: *108*

years after...; 'after by 108 years,' dat.

pl., degree of difference

29 ὥκισαν: aor. οἰκίζω

τὴν πόλιν...ὀνομάσαντες: aor. ppl

ὀνομάζω modifying Γελῶσι

30 ποιήσαντες: *making (x) (y)*; nom. pl.

with double acc. (acc. obj., acc. pred.)

- 5 Πυστίλον, νόμιμα δὲ τὰ Γελώων δόντες. Ζάγκλη δὲ τὴν μὲν 1
 ἀρχὴν ἀπὸ Κύμης τῆς ἐν Ὀπικίᾳ Χαλκιδικῆς πόλεως ληστῶν
 ἀφικομένων ὤκισθη, ὕστερον δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ Χαλκίδος καὶ τῆς
 ἄλλης Εὐβοίας πλῆθος ἐλθὼν ξυγκατενεύμαντο τὴν γῆν· καὶ
 οἰκιστὰι Περιήρης καὶ Κραταιμένης ἐγένοντο αὐτῆς, ὁ μὲν ἀπὸ 5
 Κύμης, ὁ δὲ ἀπὸ Χαλκίδος. ὄνομα δὲ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον Ζάγκλη
 ἦν ὑπὸ τῶν Σικελῶν κληθεῖσα, ὅτι δρεπανοειδὲς τὴν ἰδέαν τὸ
 χωρίον ἐστί (τὸ δὲ δρέπανον οἱ Σικελοὶ ζάγκλον καλοῦσιν),
 ὕστερον δ' αὐτοὶ μὲν ὑπὸ Σαμίων καὶ ἄλλων Ἰώνων ἐκ-
 6 πίπτουσιν, οἱ Μήδους φεύγοντες προσέβαλον Σικελίᾳ, τοὺς 10

Γελῶς, -α, -ον: Geloan, 4
 δρεπανη-ειδής -ές: scythe-shaped, sickle-
 shaped, 1
 δρέπανον, τό: scythe, sickle, 1
 ἐκ-πίπτω: be driven out, fall out, 3
 Εὐβοία, ἡ: Euboea, 4
 Ζάγκλη, ἡ: Zangle (city now named
 Messina), 3
 ζάγκλον, τό: scythe, sickle, 1
 ἰδέα, ἡ: appearance, form, kind, sort, way, 2
 Κραταιμένης, ὁ: Crataemenes, 1
 Κύμη, ἡ: Cume (town), 2

ληστής, -ου, ὁ: pirate, bandit, 1
 νόμιμος, -η, -ον: customary, lawful, 4
 ξυγ-κατα-νέμω: distribute/divide together, 1
 οἰκιστής, -ου ὁ: colonizer, founder, 6
 Ὀπικία, ἡ: Opicia, (region, now Campania), 1
 Περιήρης, ὁ: Perieres, 1
 προσ-βάλλω: put in, land at (dat.); attack, 6
 Πυστίλος, ὁ: Pistilus, 1
 Σάμιος, -α, -ον: Samian, of Samos, 2
 φεύγω: flee, escape, 5
 Χαλκιδικός, -ή, -όν: Chalcidian, of Chalcis, 2
 Χαλκίς, -ιδος ἡ: Chalcis, 2

- 1 νόμιμα δὲ τὰ Γελώων: *the customs of
 the Geloans, the institutions of the
 Geloans*; gen. pl. in attributive position
 modifying νόμιμα.
 δόντες: aor. pple δίδωμι
 Ζάγκλη...ὤκισθη: aor. pass. οἰκίζω
 τὴν ἀρχὴν: *in the beginning*; adv.
 acc.
 2 ἀπὸ Κύμης τῆς ἐν Ὀπικίᾳ Χαλκιδικῆς
 πόλεως: take as part of the following
 gen. abs., τῆς... Χαλκιδικῆς πόλεως is
 in apposition to Κύμης
 ἀφικομένων ληστῶν: gen. abs.
 3 ὕστερον: adv. acc.
 τῆς ἄλλης Εὐβοίας: *the rest of
 Euboea*
 4 ἐλθὼν: neut. aor. pple modifying
 πλῆθος
 ξυγκατενεύμαντο: aor. mid.
 5 αὐτῆς: i.e. of Cumae

- ὁ μὲν...ὁ δὲ: *the one (is)...the other (is)*
 Perieres and Craetaemenes
 respectively
 6 ὄνομα...τὸ πρῶτον: *the first name*;
 πρῶτον is in the attributive position,
 and Ζάγκλη is nom. pred.
 ἦν: impf. εἰμί
 7 ὑπὸ τῶν Σικελῶν: *by...*; gen. agent
 κληθεῖσα: nom. aor. pass. pple καλέω
 ὅτι: *because*
 τὴν ἰδέαν: *in...*; acc. of respect
 8 καλοῦσιν: *call (x) (y)*; governs a
 double acc. (acc. obj. and acc. pred.)
 9 αὐτοὶ: *(the Chalcidians) themselves*;
 intensive
 ὑπὸ...: *by...*
 10 οἱ...: *who...*; the antecedents are the
 Samians and other Ionians
 Σικελίᾳ: *against...*; dat. of compound

δὲ Σαμίους Ἀναξίλας Ῥηγίωνων τύραννος οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον
ἐκβαλὼν καὶ τὴν πόλιν αὐτὸς ξυμμείκτων ἀνθρώπων οἰκίσας
Μεσσήνην ἀπὸ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ τὸ ἀρχαῖον πατρίδος ἀντωνόμασεν.

- 5 καὶ Ἱμέρα ἀπὸ Ζάγκλης ὠκίσθη ὑπὸ Εὐκλείδου καὶ Σίμου καὶ
Σάκωνος, καὶ Χαλκιδῆς μὲν οἱ πλεῖστοι ἦλθον ἐς τὴν ἀποικίαν, 15
ξυνώκισαν δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐκ Συρακουσῶν φυγάδες στάσει
νικηθέντες, οἱ Μυλητίδαι καλούμενοι· καὶ φωνὴ μὲν μεταξὺ
τῆς τε Χαλκιδέων καὶ Δωρίδος ἐκράθη, νόμιμα δὲ τὰ Χαλ-
2 κιδικὰ ἐκράτησεν. Ἄκραι δὲ καὶ Κασμέναι ὑπὸ Συρακοσίων
ὠκίσθησαν, Ἄκραι μὲν ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτεσι μετὰ Συρακούσας, 20

Ἄκραι, -ων, αἰ: Acræe, 3

Ἀναξίλας, ὁ: Anaxilas (person), 1

ἀντ-ονομάζω: call instead (by a new name),
rename, 1

ἀπ-οικία, ἡ: colony, 2

ἀρχαῖος, -α, -ον: ancient, old, 2

Δωρίς, -ιδος: Doric (fem.), 1

ἐβδομήκοντα: seventy, 1

ἐκ-βάλλω: throw out, cast away, 1

Εὐκλείδης, -ου ὁ: Eucleidus, 1

Ζάγκλη, ἡ: Zangle (city now named
Messina), 3

Ἱμέρα, ἡ: Himera, (city) 2

Κασμέναι, -ων, αἰ: Casmenae, 2

κεράννυμι: mix, mingle, 2

Μεσσήνη, ἡ: Messena, 4

μεταξύ: between, 1

Μυλητίδαι, αἰ: Myletidae, 1

νικάω: conquer, defeat, win, 6

νόμιμος, -η, -ον: customary, lawful, 4

ξυμ-μείκτος, -όν: mixed, commingled, 2

ξυν-οικίζω: unite, make live together, 1

Ῥηγῖνος, -η, -ον: Rhegian, of Rhegium, 1

Σάκων, -ος, ὁ: Sacon, 1

Σάμιος, -α, -ον: Samian, of Samos, 2

Σίμος, ὁ: Simus, 1

στάσις, -εως, ἡ: dissension, strife, faction, 2

φωνή, ἡ: speech, voice, dialect, 1

Χαλκιδικός, -ή, -όν: Chalcidian, of Chalcis, 2

11 Ῥηγίωνων τύραννος: in apposition to
nom. Ἀναξίλας

πολλῷ: *much*; 'by much,' dat. of
degree of difference with ὕστερον
ὕστερον: adv. acc.

12 αὐτὸς: (*Anaxilas*) *himself*; intensive
οἰκίσας: nom. aor. ppl. οἰκίζω
ἀντωνόμασεν: *called (the city) (y)*
instead; governs a double acc. (acc.
obj. and acc. pred.)

13 τὸ ἀρχαῖον: *in ancient times*; adv.
acc.; i.e. Anaxilas' ancestral homeland

14 ὠκίσθη: aor. pass. οἰκίζω
Χαλκιδῆς: *Chalcidians*; Χαλκιδέ-ες
οἱ πλεῖστοι: modifying Χαλκιδῆς

16 αὐτοῖς: *with them*; dat. of compound
καὶ...φυγάδες: a second subject

parallel to Χαλκιδῆς οἱ πλεῖστοι
στάσει: *because of...*; dat. cause

17 νικηθέντες: aor. pass. ppl. νικάω
οἱ Μυλητίδαι καλούμενοι: *the so-*
called Myletidae; in apposition to
φυγάδες.

φωνή: *the dialect*

18 μεταξύ τῆς (φωνῆς) τε Χαλκιδέων
καὶ (τῆς φωνῆς τῆς) Δωρίδος: note
the lack of parallelism: Χαλκιδέων is
a gen. pl. noun while Δωρίδος is a
gen. sg. adj. with the omitted φωνῆς

18 ἐκράθη: 3s aor. pass. κεράννυμι
νόμιμα τὰ Χαλκιδικὰ: *Chalcidian*
customs, Chalcidian institutions

20 ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτεσι μετὰ...: *70 years*
after...; dat. of degree of difference

- 6 Κασμέναι δ' ἐγγὺς εἴκοσι μετὰ Ἄκρας. καὶ Καμάρινα τὸ πρῶτον ὑπὸ Συρακοσίων ὤκισθη, ἔτεσιν ἐγγύτατα πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν μετὰ Συρακουσῶν κτίσιν· οἰκισταὶ δὲ ἐγένοντο αὐτῆς Δάσκων καὶ Μενέκωλος. ἀναστάτων δὲ Καμαριναίων γενομένων πολέμῳ ὑπὸ Συρακοσίων δι' ἀπό- 25
στασιν, χρόνῳ Ἱπποκράτης ὕστερον Γέλας τύραννος, λύτρα ἀνδρῶν Συρακοσίων αἰχμαλώτων λαβὼν τὴν γῆν τὴν Καμα-
ριναίων, αὐτὸς οἰκιστὴς γενόμενος κατῴκισε Καμάριναν. καὶ αὖθις ὑπὸ Γέλωνος ἀνάστατος γενομένη τὸ τρίτον κατωκίσθη
ὑπὸ Γελῶν. 30

6 Τοσαῦτα ἔθνη Ἑλλήνων καὶ βαρβάρων Σικελίαν ὥκει,

- αἰχμ-άλωτος, -ον: taken by spear, captive, 1
Ἄκραι, -ων, αἱ: Acræ, 3
ἀνά-στατος, -ον: expelled; driven out, 3
ἀπό-στασις, ἡ: revolt, causing revolt, 1
Γέλα, ἡ: Gela (city, river), 3
Γέλων, -ωνος, ὁ: Gelo, 3
Γελῶς, -α, -ον: Gelöan, 4
Δάσκων, ὁ: Dascon (area in Great Harbor), 2
ἐγγύτατα: very near to (gen), very nearly, 2
ἔθνος, -εος, τό: tribe, people, race, 3
εἴκοσι (ἔτεσι) μετὰ...: 20 years after...
dat. of degree of difference; ἔτος
22 ἐγγύτατα: very nearly; superlative
adv.; in approximation
ἔτεσιν...πέντε... ἑκατὸν μετὰ...: 135
years after...; 'after by 135 years,' dat.
pl., degree in difference
24 ἀναστάτων Καμαριναίων
γενομένων: gen. abs.
26 χρόνῳ: in...; dat. of respect
ὕστερον: adv. acc.
Γέλας: gen. sg.
εἴκοσι: twenty, 6
Ἱπποκράτης, ὁ: Hippocrates, 1
Καμάρινα, -ης, ἡ: Camarina, 6
Κασμέναι, -ων, αἱ: Casmenæ, 2
κτίσις, -εως, ἡ: founding, settling, 1
λύτρον, τό: ransom, 1
Μενέκωλος, ὁ: Menekolus, 1
οἰκιστής, -ου ὁ: colonizer, founder, 6
τρίτος, -η, -ον: a third, 1
λύτρα: as ransom; predicative
28 αὐτὸς: he himself; i.e. Hippocrates,
intensive
κατῴκισε: aor. κατ-οικίζω
29 ὑπὸ Γέλωνος ἀνάστατος γενομένη:
(the city) being driven out by Gelo
τὸ τρίτον: a third time; adv. acc.
κατωκίσθη: aor. pass. κατ-οικίζω
31 ἔθνη: ἔθνε-α; neut. nom. pl.
ὥκει: ὥκε-ε, 3s impf. οἰκέω with 3p
subject

καὶ ἐπὶ τοσὴνδε οὖσαν αὐτὴν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι στρατεύειν 1
 ὥρμητο, ἐφίεμενοι μὲν τῇ ἀληθεστάτῃ προφάσει τῆς πάσης
 ἄρξαι, βοηθεῖν δὲ ἅμα εὐπρεπῶς βουλόμενοι τοῖς ἑαυτῶν
 2 ξυγγενέσι καὶ τοῖς προσγεγενημένοις ξυμμάχοις. μάλιστα
 δ' αὐτοὺς ἐξώρμησαν Ἐγεσταίων [τε] πρέσβεις παρόντες καὶ 5
 προθυμότερον ἐπικαλούμενοι. ὅμοροι γὰρ ὄντες τοῖς Σελι-
 νουντίοις ἐς πόλεμον καθέστασαν περὶ τε γαμικῶν τινῶν καὶ
 περὶ γῆς ἀμφισβητήτου, καὶ οἱ Σελινούντιοι Συρακοσίους
 ἐπαγόμενοι ξυμμάχους κατείργον αὐτοὺς τῷ πολέμῳ καὶ
 κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν· ὥστε τὴν γενομένην ἐπὶ 10

ἀμφισ-βητέω: stand apart, disagree, dispute, 2
 γαμικός, -ή, -όν: marital, 1
 ἐξ-ορμάω: set in motion, set out, stir, 2
 ἐπ-άγω: lead up, bring on or against, 5

ἐπι-καλέω: call upon, summon, 2
 εὐ-πρεπής, -ές: attractive, seemly; specious, 4
 ἐφ-ίημι: aim, strive for, attack, 5
 κατ-είργω: shut in, 2
 προσ-γίγνομαι: come to be in addition/add 5

1 ἐπὶ...αὐτὴν: *against...*; i.e. Sicily
 τοσὴνδε οὖσαν: (*although*)... ppl
 εἰμί concessive in sense
 ὥρμητο: *were eager*; 'had impelled
 themselves,' plpf. mid. but impf. in
 sense, ὁρμάω
 2 ἐφίεμενοι: pres. mid. ἐφ-ίημι + inf.
 τῇ ἀληθεστάτῃ προφάσει: i.e. the
 real motive and not some excuse
 3 ἄρξαι: *to rule*; ingressive aor. inf.
 ἄρχω + gen. obj.
 εὐπρεπῶς: *seemingly*; i.e. in pretence,
 the adv. is set in contract with τῇ
 ἀληθεστάτῃ προφάσει
 4 τοῖς ξυγγενέσι...ξυμμάχοις: dat. ind.
 obj. of βοηθεῖν; the kind
 προσγεγενημένοις: i.e. in addition to
 the kindred; pf. mid. ppl
 μάλιστα δ(ὲ): *but especially, but in
 particular*
 5 αὐτοὺς: i.e. Athenians
 ἐξώρμησαν: aor.
 παρόντες: i.e. being present in Athens;

pplε πάρ-ειμι
 6 προθυμότερον: comparative adv.
 ὄντες: (*the Eggestaeans*)...; supply a
 subject
 τοῖς Σελινουντίοις: dat. of special
 adjective ὅμοροι
 7 ἐς πόλεμον καθέστασαν: *came to
 war*; aor. καθ-ίστημι, 'come or bring
 into a certain state'
 γαμικῶν τινῶν: i.e. marital rights, the
 right to intermarry with Greeks
 8 περὶ γῆς ἀμφισβητήτου: i.e. land in
 the border between the two
 9 ξυμμάχους: *as allies*; predicative
 αὐτοὺς: *them*; i.e. Eggestaeans
 τῷ πολέμῳ: dat. of means
 καὶ κατὰ...καὶ κατὰ...: *both by...and
 by...*; correlatives
 10 ὥστε: *and so, therefore*; inferential
 τὴν γενομένην...ξυμμαχίαν: acc. obj.
 of ἀναμιμνήσκοντες
 ἐπὶ... Λεοντίνων: *in the time of...*; ἐπὶ
 + gen. expressing time

Λάχηςτος καὶ τοῦ προτέρου πολέμου Λεοντίνων οἱ Ἐγεσταῖοι
 ξυμμαχίαν ἀναμνήσκοντες τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐδέοντο σφίσι
 ναὺς πέμψαντας ἐπαμῦναι, λέγοντες ἄλλα τε πολλὰ καὶ
 κεφάλαιον, εἰ Συρακόσιοι Λεοντίνους τε ἀναστήσαντες ἀτι-
 μώρητοι γενήσονται καὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς ἔτι ξυμμάχους αὐτῶν 15
 διαφθείροντες αὐτοὶ τὴν ἅπασαν δύναμιν τῆς Σικελίας σχή-
 σουσι, κίνδυνον εἶναι μὴ ποτε μεγάλη παρασκευὴ Δωριῆς τε
 Δωριεῦσι κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενὲς καὶ ἅμα ἅποικοι τοῖς ἐκπέμψασι
 Πελοποννησίοις βοηθήσαντες καὶ τὴν ἐκείνων δύναμιν ξυγ-
 καθέλωσιν· σῶφρον δ' εἶναι μετὰ τῶν ὑπολοίπων ἔτι ξυμ- 20

ἀ-τιμώρητος, -ον: unavenged, 1
 ἀνα-μνήσκω: remind; *mid.* recall,
 remember, 1
 ἄπ-οικος, ὁ: settler, colonist, 2
 Δωριεύς, -έως, ὁ (pl. -ιῆς): Dorian, 6
 ἐκ-πέμπω: send out, 2

ἐπ-αμύνω: come to aid, defend, assist, 2
 κεφάλαιον, τό: main/chief/head point, 2
 Λάχης, -ητος, ὁ: Laches, 3
 ξυγ-καθ-αίρῳ: take down together, 1
 σῶφρων, -οντος: temperate, moderate, 3
 ὑπό-λοιπος, -ον: left over, remaining, rest, 4

- 11 Λάχηςτος...ξυμμαχίαν: see note on
 previous page for line 10
 12 ἐδέοντο: *requested, ask* impf. δέομαι
 σφίσι: *to them*; dat. pl. interest or ind.
 obj. σφεῖς
 13 ἐπαμῦναι: aor. inf.
 ἄλλα πολλὰ: neut pl. substantive;
 supply 'things'
 14 εἰ Συρακόσιοι...: all in apposition to
 and explaining the κεφάλαιον, 'main
 point,' a fut. more vivid condition (εἰ
 fut., fut)
 ἀναστήσαντες: *driving out*; aor. pppl
 ἄν-ίστημι
 15 γενήσονται: fut. mid. γίγνομαι; the
 protasis of the conditional
 αὐτῶν: *their*; i.e. the Athenians
 αὐτοὶ: *they themselves*; i.e. Syracusans
 σχήσουσι: 3p fut. ἔχω; the apodosis of
 the conditional
 17 κίνδυνον εἶναι: *that there is a risk*

- that...*; ind. disc., the main verb is
 missing but understood
 μὴ...ξυγκαθέλωσιν: *that...take down
 together*; fearing clause (μὴ + subj.),
 here 3p aor. subj. ξυγ-καθ-αίρῳ
 μεγάλη παρασκευῇ: *with...*; dat.
 means
 Δωριῆς: *Dorians*; Δωριέ-ες, nom. pl.
 18 Δωριεῦσι (βοηθήσαντες): dat. pl.
 ind. obj. of βοηθήσαντες, which must
 be supplied from l. 19
 κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενὲς: *according to
 kinship*; with Δωριεῦσι βοηθήσαντες
 τοῖς ἐκπέμψασι Πελοποννησίοις: dat.
 ind. obj. of βοηθήσαντες; dat. pl. aor.
 pppl ἐκ-πέμπω
 19 ἐκείνων: i.e. of the Athenians
 σῶφρον δ' εἶναι: *that it is sound
 that...*; ind. disc., the main verb is
 missing but understood

- μάχων ἀντέχειν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις, ἄλλως τε καὶ χρήματα
 3 σφῶν παρεξόντων ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἱκανά. ὧν ἀκούοντες οἱ
 Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις τῶν τε Ἐγεσταίων πολλά-
 κισ λεγόντων καὶ τῶν ξυναγορευόντων αὐτοῖς ἐψηφίσαντο
 πρέσβεις πέμψαι πρῶτον ἐς τὴν Ἐγεσταν περὶ τε τῶν 25
 χρημάτων σκεψομένους εἰ ὑπάρχει, ὥσπερ φασίν, ἐν τῷ
 κοινῷ καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς, καὶ τὰ τοῦ πολέμου ἅμα πρὸς τοὺς
 Σελιουντίους ἐν ὅτῳ ἐστὶν εἰσομένους.
- 7 Καὶ οἱ μὲν πρέσβεις τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπεστάλησαν ἐς τὴν
 Σικελίαν· Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ τοῦ αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος καὶ οἱ ξύμ- 30
 μαχοι πλὴν Κορινθίων στρατεύσαντες ἐς τὴν Ἀργεῖαν τῆς

ξυν-αγορεύω: advocate together, 1
 πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 4

21 ἀντέχειν: *to hold out against*; + dat.
 ἄλλως τε καὶ: *especially*; ‘both
 otherwise and...’
 χρήματα σφῶν παρεξόντων ἐς τὸν
 πόλεμον ἱκανά.: (*since*) *they (the*
Egestaeans)...; gen. abs. causal in
 sense; gen. σφεῖς is a reflexive
 pronoun and refers to the speakers;
 χρήματα ἱκανά is the object
 of fut. pple παρ-έχω

22 ὧν ἀκούοντες: *hearing which*
 (*words*)...; relative clause where the
 antecedent is the arguments or words
 just spoken.

23 τῶν Ἐγεσταίων...λεγόντων...
 αὐτοῖς: gen. abs. or possibly gen. of
 source with ἀκούοντες (i.e. ‘hearing
 which words from...’)

24 τῶν ξυναγορευόντων αὐτοῖς: *and*
those advocating along with them;
 second subject in the same gen. abs.
 ἐψηφίσαντο: aor. mid. ψηφίζομαι

25 πέμψαι: aor. inf. πέμπω

σκέπτομαι: examine, consider, look at, 5

26 σκεψομένους: *intending to...*; fut. pple
 expressing purpose

ὥσπερ φασίν: *just as...*; clause of
 comparison, 3p φημί

27 τὰ τοῦ πολέμου...ἐν ὅτῳ ἐστὶν:
in what way matters of war are;
 ‘matters of war, in what way they are,’
 a proleptic acc. that is best translated as
 subject of ἐστὶν in the ind. question;
 ὅτῳ is an alternate dat. form for ὅστις

28 εἰσομένους: *intending to...*; fut. pple
 οἶδα parallel to σκεψομένους

29 ἀπεστάλησαν: 3p aor. pass.
 ἀποστέλλω

30 τοῦ αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος: *in..., during...*;
 gen. of time within; αὐτός is the
 attributive position means ‘same’
 ἐς τὴν Ἀργεῖαν: *against Argive land*
 ὑπο: *translation*; explanation
 ὑπο: *translation*; explanation
 ὑπο: *translation*; explanation

- τε γῆς ἔτεμον οὐ πολλὴν καὶ σῖτον ἀνεκομίσαντό τινα ζεύγη 1
 κομίσαντες, καὶ ἐς Ὀρνεὰς κατοικίσαντες τοὺς Ἀργείων
 φυγάδας καὶ τῆς ἄλλης στρατιᾶς παρακαταλιπόντες αὐτοῖς
 ὀλίγους, καὶ σπεισάμενοί τινα χρόνον ὥστε μὴ ἀδικεῖν
 Ὀρνεάτας καὶ Ἀργείους τὴν ἀλλήλων, ἀπεχώρησαν τῷ 5
 2 στρατῷ ἐπ' οἴκου. ἐλθόντων δὲ Ἀθηναίων οὐ πολλῷ ὕστε-
 ρον ναυσὶ τριάκοντα καὶ ἑξακοσίοις ὀπλίταις, οἱ Ἀργεῖοι
 μετὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πανστρατιᾷ ἐξελθόντες τοὺς μὲν ἐν
 Ὀρνεαῖς μίαν ἡμέραν ἐπολιόρκουν· ὑπὸ δὲ νύκτα αὐλιστα-
 μένου τοῦ στρατεύματος ἄπωθεν ἐκδιδράσκουσιν οἱ ἐκ τῶν 10

ἀνα-κομίζω: bring up, bring back, 1
 ἄπ-ωθεν: far away; from afar, 3
 ἀπο-χωρέω: go from, depart, 1
 αὐλίζομαι: bivouac, make camp, 6
 ἐκ-διδράσκω: run away, escape, 1
 ἑξακόσιοι, -αι, -α: six hundred, 4
 ζεύγος, -εος, τό: harnessed oxen or pack
 animals; wagon, 1
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 6
 οἶκος, ὅ: home; household, 4

Ὀρνεαί, -ῶν, αἱ: Orneae (city), 4
 Ὀρνεάτης, ὁ: Orneates, inhabitant of Orneae,
 1
 παν-στρατιᾶ: with the whole army, 1
 παρα-κατα-λείπω: leave behind with, 1
 πολιορκέω: besiege, blockade, 4
 σπένδω: make a treaty/libation, 2
 στρατός, τό: army, 3
 τέμνω: cut; ravage, 3

- 1 τῆς γῆς...: *of...*; partitive gen. with οὐ
 πολλήν
 ἔτεμον: 3p aor. τέμνω
 ἀνεκομίσαντό: aor. mid. ἀνα-κομίζω
 ζεύγη: *harnessed pack animals*;
 ζεύγε-α neut. pl.; the term may refer to
 the animals or the wagon that they pull
 2 ἐς Ὀρνεάς: *at Orneae*
 3 τῆς ἄλλης στρατιᾶς: *of the rest of the*
army; partitive gen. with ὀλίγους
 αὐτοῖς: *with...*; dat. of compound or
 interest i.e. for those now at Orneae
 4 σπεισάμενοι: aor. mid. σπένδω; i.e.
 make a truce with the Argives
 τινα χρόνον: *for...*; acc. of duration
 ὥστε μὴ...: *so that...not...*; ὥστε + inf.
 expressing result (S 2258); Ὀρνεάτας
 καὶ Ἀργείους are acc. subject of
 ἀδικεῖν

- 5 τὴν (γῆν) ἀλλήλων: ellipsis
 τῷ στρατῷ: *with...*; dat. of
 accompaniment
 ἐπ(ι) οἴκου: *homeward*; 'in the
 direction of...'
 6 ἐλθόντων δὲ Ἀθηναίων: gen. abs.; i.e.
 to Argos
 πολλῷ: *much*; 'by much,' dat. of d
 degree of difference
 ὕστερον: adv. acc.
 7 ναυσὶ τριάκοντα καὶ...ὀπλίταις:
with...; dat. accompaniment
 8 τοὺς μὲν ἐν Ὀρνεαῖς: *those...*
 μίαν ἡμέραν: *for...*; acc. of duration
 9 ὑπὸ νύκτα: *under nightfall, at night*
 αὐλισταμένου τοῦ στρατεύματος:
 gen. abs.
 10 οἱ ἐκ τῶν Ὀρνεῶν: *those...*

Ὀρνεῶν. καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ὥς ἦσθοντο, κατα-
σκάψαντες τὰς Ὀρνεὰς ἀνεχώρησαν καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὕστερον
ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐπ' οἴκου.

- 3 Καὶ ἐς Μεθώνην τὴν ὁμορον Μακεδονίᾳ ἱππέας κατὰ
θάλασσαν κομίσαντες Ἀθηναῖοι σφῶν τε αὐτῶν καὶ Μακε- 15
δόνων τοὺς παρὰ σφίσι φυγάδας ἐκακούργουν τὴν Περδίκκου.
4 Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ πέμψαντες παρὰ Χαλκιδέας τοὺς ἐπὶ Θρά-
κης, ἄγοντας πρὸς Ἀθηναίους δεχημέρους σπονδάς, ξυμπολε-
μεῖν ἐκέλευον Περδίκκᾳ· οἱ δ' οὐκ ἤθελον. καὶ ὁ χειμῶν
ἐτελεύτα, καὶ ἕκτον καὶ δέκατον ἔτος ἐτελεύτα τῷ πολέμῳ 20

δέκατος, -ον: tenth, 2
δεχ-ήμερος, -ον: lasting ten days, 2
ἕκτος, -η, -ον: sixth, 1
Θράκη, -ης ἡ: Thrace, 2
κακούργεω: do damage, do wrongdong, 2
κατα-σκάπτω: dig down; raze to the ground,
1
Μακεδονία, ἡ: Macedonia, 1

Μακεδῶν, -όνος, ὁ: Macedonian, 1
Μεθώνη, ἡ: Methone, 1
ξυμ-πολεμέω: join in war, 3
οἶκος, ὁ: home; household, 4
Ὀρνεαί, -ῶν, αἱ: Orneae (city), 4
Περδίκκας, -ου, ὁ: Perdiccas, 2
σπονδή, ἡ: truce, treaty, 6

- 11 τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (ἡμέρῃ): dat. of time
when
ὥς ἦσθοντο: as..., when....; temporal,
aor. αἰσθάνομαι
12 τὰς Ὀρνεὰς: Orneae; a single city
but pl. in Greek
ὑστερον: adv. acc.
13 ταῖς ναυσὶν: by...; dat. means, ναῦς
ἐπ(ι) οἴκου: homeward; 'in the
direction of...'
14 τὴν ὁμορον: the one bordering...; +
dat., to distinguish this Methone from
one in Messenia in the Peloponnesus
κατὰ...: by...
14 σφῶν αὐτῶν: their own; i.e.
Athenians', modifies ἱππέας
15 Μακεδόνων τοὺς παρὰ σφίσι
φυγάδας: and exiles...; second object

- of κομίσαντες ; i.e. Macedonian exiles
hostile to Perdiccas
παρὰ σφίσι: with them, beside them;
i.e. living with the Athenians
τὴν (γῆν) Περδίκκου:
17 παρὰ Χαλκιδέας τοὺς ἐπὶ Θράκης:
to Chalcidians in Thrace
18 ἄγοντας: keeping..., observing...;
modifying the Chalcidians; these truces
were renewed ever 10 days
πρὸς Ἀθηναίους: with the Athenians;
'in relation to the Athenians'
19 Περδίκκᾳ: with..., on the side of...;
dat. of compound ξυμπολεμεῖν
οἱ δ': but those...; i.e. Chalcidians
20 ἐτελεύτα: 3s impf. α-contract
τελευτάω.
τῷ πολέμῳ τῷδε: in...

8 τῷδε ὃν Θουκυδίδης ξυνέγραψεν.

Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου θέρους ἅμα ἦρι οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων
πρέσβεις ἦκον ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας καὶ οἱ Ἑγεσταῖοι μετ' αὐτῶν
ἄγοντες ἐξήκοντα τάλαντα ἀσήμου ἀργυρίου ὥς ἐς ἐξήκοντα
2 ναῦς μηνὸς μισθόν, ὥς ἔμελλον δεήσεισθαι πέμπειν. καὶ οἱ 25
Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκκλησίαν ποιήσαντες καὶ ἀκούσαντες τῶν τε
Ἑγεσταίων καὶ τῶν σφετέρων πρέσβεων τά τε ἄλλα ἐπ-
αγωγὰ καὶ οὐκ ἀληθῆ καὶ περὶ τῶν χρημάτων ὥς εἴη ἐτοῖμα
ἐν τε τοῖς ἱεροῖς πολλὰ καὶ ἐν τῷ κοινῷ, ἐψηφίσαντο ναῦς
ἐξήκοντα πέμπειν ἐς Σικελίαν καὶ στρατηγούς αὐτοκράτορας 30
Ἀλκιβιάδην τε τὸν Κλεινίου καὶ Νικίαν τὸν Νικηράτου καὶ

ἄ-σημος, -ον: unmarked, without a sign 1
ἀργύριον, τό: silver piece, silver coin, 4
αὐτο-κράτηρ, -ορος: independent, 3
ἐπ-αγωγός, -όν: attractive; bringing on, 1
ἐπι-γίγνομαι: come after, pass; born after, 5
ἔαρ, ἦρος, τό: spring, 6

21 ὃν: *which...*

Θουκυδίδης: Thucydides writes about himself in the 3rd person

22 Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου θέρους: *in...*; gen. of time within

ἅμα ἦρι: *at the beginning of spring*;

ἅμα + dat. sg. ἔαρ

23 ἦκον: 3p impf. ἦκω

24 ἄγοντες: *bringing*

ἀσήμου ἀργυρίου: i.e. uncoined, not marked in the manner of coins

ὥς... μηνὸς μισθόν: *as...*; gen. of measure, μείς

ἐς ἐξήκοντα ναῦς: *for...*

25 ὥς: *which...*; relative, the antecedent is fem. pl. ναῦς

δεήσεισθαι: *that they would request...*;

i.e. the Sicilians fut. mid. inf. δέομαι

πέμπειν: *(that the Athenians) send*

26 τῶν τε Ἑγεσταίων...πρέσβεων:

Θουκυδίδης, ὁ: Thucydides, 2

Κλεινίας, -ου, ὁ: Clinias, 2

μείς, μηνός, ὁ: month, 3

μισθός, ὁ: pay, payment; wage, 4

Νικηράτος, -ου ὁ: Nikeratus, 1

ξυγ-γράφω: write down, compose, 2

from...; gen. of source

27 τὰ ἄλλα: *both other things...*;

substantive, obj. of ἀκούσαντες

ἐπαγωγὰ καὶ οὐκ ἀληθῆ: modifying τὰ ἄλλα; neut. pl. acc. ἀληθέ-α

28 ὥς εἴη ἐτοῖμα ἐν τε τοῖς ἱεροῖς

πολλὰ καὶ ἐν τῷ κοινῷ: *(namely) that much (money) was ready at hand in the temples and in the common (treasury)*;

ind. disc. with opt. εἰμί in secondary seq. parallel to τὰ ἄλλα and governed by ἀκούσαντες

30 αὐτοκράτορας: i.e. with full

authority but they would have to render accounts (εὐθυναί) when they returned

31 Ἀλκιβιάδην τε...καὶ Νικίαν...: in

apposition to στρατηγούς

τὸν (ὑἱὸν) Κλεινίου: *son of Clinus*

τὸν (ὑἱὸν) Νικηράτου: *son of*

Niceratus

- Λάμαχον τὸν Ξενοφάνους, βοηθοὺς μὲν Ἐγεσταίοις πρὸς 1
 Σελιουντίους, ξυγκατοικίσαι δὲ καὶ Λεοντίνους, ἣν τι περι-
 γίγνηται αὐτοῖς τοῦ πολέμου, καὶ τᾶλλα τὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ
 3 πρᾶξαι ὅπῃ ἂν γινώσκωσιν ἄριστα Ἀθηναίοις. μετὰ δὲ
 τοῦτο ἡμέρα πέμπτη ἐκκλησία αὐθις ἐγίγνετο, καθ' ὃ τι χρή 5
 τὴν παρασκευὴν ταῖς ναυσὶ τάχιστα γίγνεσθαι, καὶ τοῖς
 στρατηγοῖς, εἴ του προσδέοιντο, ψηφισθῆναι ἐς τὸν ἔκπλουν.
 4 καὶ ὁ Νικίας ἀκούσιος μὲν ἡρημένος ἄρχειν, νομίζων δὲ τὴν
 πόλιν οὐκ ὀρθῶς βεβουλευσθαι, ἀλλὰ προφάσει βραχείᾳ καὶ
 εὐπρεπεῖ τῆς Σικελίας ἀπάσης, μεγάλου ἔργου, ἐφίεσθαι, 10

ἀκούσιος, -ον: unwilling, involuntary, 1
 ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, excellent, noble, 5
 βοηθός, -όν: assisting, auxiliary to (dat.), 1
 εὐ-πρεπής, -ές: attractive, seemly; specious, 4
 ἐφ-ίημι: aim, strive for, attack, 5
 Λάμαχος, ὁ: Lamachus, 6

Ξενοφάνης, -ου, ὁ: Xenophanes, 1
 ξυγ-κατ-οικίζω: settle or colonize together, 3
 ὅπῃ: by which way, how; where, 3
 ὀρθῶς: rightly, correctly, 4
 πέμπτος, -η, -ον: fifth, 3
 προσ-δέομαι: need in addition, request 1

- 1 τὸν (ὑἱὸν) Ξενοφάνους: *son of Xenophanes*; gen. Ξενοφάνε-ος
 βοηθοὺς μὲν: *on the one hand, assisting to...*; in apposition to στρατηγούς.
 2 ξυγκατοικίσαι δὲ: *on the other hand, to restore together...*; 'to settle together' aor. inf. of purpose
 Λεοντίνους: *Leotini*; i.e. the city ἣν τι περιγίγνηται...: *if any part prevails...*; ἣν = ἑάν + pres. subj.
 3 αὐτοῖς: i.e. for the Athenians
 τοῦ πολέμου: partitive gen. with τι
 τ(ᾶ) ἄλλα: *other things*; obj. of πρᾶξαι.
 τὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ: in attributive position modifying τ(ᾶ) ἄλλα
 4 πρᾶξαι: *and to accomplish...*; another aor. inf. of purpose
 ὅπῃ ἂν γινώσκωσιν...: *in whatever way...*; general relative clause
 ἄριστα: neut. acc. pred.
 Ἀθηναίοις: *for...*; dat. of interest
 5 ἡμέρᾳ πέμπτῃ: *on...*; dat. of time when
 καθ' ὃ τι...γίγνεσθαι: *in what way*;

- 'according to what,' introducing an ind. question; acc. neut. ὅστις
 6 ταῖς ναυσὶ: *for...* dat. of interest
 τάχιστα: superlative adv.
 καὶ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς...ψηφισθῆναι: *and that for the generals, if they needed anything in addition, (it) be voted on for the expedition*; The aor. pass. inf. ψηφίζομαι is not governed by χρή. Instead, it is either (1) an inf. of purpose or more likely (2) acc. + inf. construction after ἐκκλησία ἐγίγνετο
 τοῖς στρατηγοῖς: *for...*; dat. interest
 εἴ του προσδέοιντο: pres. mid. opt. simple past condition in secondary seq. του: *(from) something*; gen. separation with a verb of lacking; alternative form for indefinite τινος
 8 ἡρημένος: *chosen*; pf. mid. αἰρέω
 9 ἀλλὰ (τὴν πόλιν)...ἐφίεσθαι: *but that the city was striving for...*; mid. inf. ἐφ-ίημι governs a partitive gen.
 προφάσει βραχείᾳ καὶ εὐπρεπεῖ: *on an insignificant and specious pretext*

παρελθὼν ἀποτρέψαι ἐβούλετο, καὶ παρήνει τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις
τοιάδε.

- 9 Ἡ μὲν ἐκκλησία περὶ παρασκευῆς τῆς ἡμετέρας ἦδε
ξυνελέγη, καθ' ὅτι χρὴ ἐς Σικελίαν ἐκπλεῖν· ἐμοὶ μέντοι
δοκεῖ καὶ περὶ αὐτοῦ τούτου ἔτι χρῆναι σκέψασθαι, εἰ ἄμεινόν 15
ἐστὶν ἐκπέμπειν τὰς ναῦς, καὶ μὴ οὕτω βραχεῖα βουλῇ περὶ
μεγάλων πραγμάτων ἀνδράσιν ἀλλοφύλοις πειθομένους πόλε-
2 μον οὐ προσήκοντα ἄρασθαι. καίτοι ἔγωγε καὶ τιμῶμαι ἐκ
τοῦ τοιούτου καὶ ἥσσον ἐτέρων περὶ τῷ ἑμαυτοῦ σώματι
ὀρρωδῶ, νομίζων ὁμοίως ἀγαθὸν πολίτην εἶναι ὅς ἂν καὶ τοῦ 20

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 4
αἴρω: lift, raise up; set sail, 6
ἄλλο-φύλος, -ον: foreign, of another tribe, 2
ἀμείνων, -ον (-ονος): better, 5
βουλή, ἡ: council, deliberation, 1
ἔγω-γε: I for my part, 4
ἐκ-πέμπω: send out, 2

ἑμαυτοῦ, -ῆ, -οῦ: myself, 4
καίτοι: and yet, and indeed, and further, 3
μέντοι: however, nevertheless; certainly, 6
ὀρρωδέω: fear, dread, shrink from, 1
σκέπτομαι: examine, consider, look at, 5
τιμῶμαι: honor, value, esteem, 3

- 11 παρελθὼν: *coming forward*; i.e. to
speak in the assembly; aor.
παρ-έρχομαι.
ἀποτρέψαι: assume 'the Athenians' as
object; aor. inf.
παρήνει: impf. παρ-αίνω governing
acc. obj. and dat. ind. object
12 τοιάδε: *the following words*; 'such
things'
13 ἦδε: *here*
14 ξυνελέγη: 3s aor. pass. ξυλ-λέγω
καθ' ὅ τι... ἐκπλεῖν: *in what way*;
'according to what,' introducing an
ind. question in apposition to περὶ
παρασκευῆς τῆς ἡμετέρας.
15 καί...σκέψασθαι...καὶ μὴ..ἄρασθαι:
both...and not...; governed by χρῆναι
αὐτοῦ: *itself*; intensive with τούτου
ἔτι: *further*
χρῆναι: *that it is...;* inf. χρῆ
15 εἰ ἄμεινόν ἐστιν...: *whether it is...;*
ind. question with impersonal verb in
apposition to περὶ αὐτοῦ τούτου
16 καὶ μὴ...ἄρασθαι: *and not raise up...;*

- governed by χρῆναι
οὕτω βραχεῖα βουλῇ: *with.. dat.*
means
πειθομένους: *obeying..., trusting...;*
pres. mid. pple + dat. ind. obj.
18 οὐ προσήκοντα: *not fitting, not
becoming, not proper*; pple προσ-ήκω
καί: *in fact, actually*; adv.
τιμῶμαι: τιμά-ομαι, pres. pass. ind.
ἐκ τοῦ τοιούτου (πολέμου): i.e. as the
result of..
19 ἥσσον: *less*; comparative adv. ἥσσω
ἐτέρων: *than...;* gen. of comparison
περὶ τῷ ἑμαυτοῦ σώματι: *for my
own life*; περὶ + dat. is rare but found
in Thucydides with verbs of fearing
noting an external cause (S1693.2)
20 ἀγαθὸν πολίτην εἶναι: *that...;* ind.
disc. with inf. εἶμι
ὅς ἂν... προνοῖται: *whoever...;*
general relative clause with ἂν + pres.
mid. subj. the missing antecedent is
pred. of εἶναι

σώματός τι καὶ τῆς οὐσίας προνοῆται· μάλιστα γὰρ ἂν ὁ
 τοιοῦτος καὶ τὰ τῆς πόλεως δι' ἑαυτὸν βούλοιτο ὀρθοῦσθαι.
 ὁμως δὲ οὔτε ἐν τῷ πρότερον χρόνῳ διὰ τὸ προτιμᾶσθαι
 εἶπον παρὰ γνώμην οὔτε νῦν, ἀλλὰ ἥ ἂν γιγνώσκω βέλτιστα,
 3 ἐρῶ. καὶ πρὸς μὲν τοὺς τρόπους τοὺς ὑμετέρους ἀσθενῆς 25
 ἂν μου ὁ λόγος εἴη, εἰ τά τε ὑπάρχοντα σώζειν παραινοῖν
 καὶ μὴ τοῖς ἐτοίμοις περὶ τῶν ἀφανῶν καὶ μελλόντων κιν-
 δυνεύειν· ὥς δὲ οὔτε ἐν καιρῷ σπεύδετε οὔτε ῥάδιά ἐστι
 κατασχεῖν ἐφ' ᾧ ὥρμησθε, ταῦτα διδάξω.

10 'Φημὶ γὰρ ὑμᾶς πολεμίους πολλοὺς ἐνθάδε ὑπολιπόντας 30
 καὶ ἑτέρους ἐπιθυμεῖν ἐκείσε πλεύσαντας δεῦρο ἐπαγαγέσθαι.

ἀ-σθενής, -ές: weak, feeble, 5
 ἀ-φανής, ἐς: unseen, unnoticed, 2
 βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best, 3
 δεῦρο: here, to this point, hither, 5
 διδάσκω: teach, instruct, tell, 4
 ἐκεῖ-σε: to there, to that place, 2
 ἐπ-άγω: lead up, bring on or against, 5
 ἐπι-θυμέω: desire, long for, 5

ὀρθόω: set straight/upright, 2
 οὐσία, ἡ: property, 2
 προ-νοέω: provide for; takes thought for
 (gen), 1
 προ-τιμᾶω: honor (before others), prefer, 1
 ῥάδιος, -α, -ον: easy, ready, 6
 σπεύδω: be eager, hasten, strive for, 4
 ὑπο-λείπω: leave behind; fail, 5

21 τοῦ σώματός καὶ τῆς οὐσίας:
 partitive gen. obj. of προνοῆται;
 σῶμα via metonymy refers to 'life'
 τι: *at all, somewhat*; adverbial acc.
 (inner acc.: 'takes some thought for')
 μάλιστα: *in particular, especially*
 ἂν...βούλοιτο: *would...; potential opt.*
 (ἂν + pres. mid. opt.)
 ὁ τοιοῦτος: *such a man*; i.e. one who
 thinks about his own life and property
 22 καὶ: *also*; adv.
 τὰ τῆς πόλεως: *(matters)...*
 δι(ᾧ) ἑαυτὸν: i.e. private interests
 leads to an interest in public affairs
 23 οὔτε... οὔτε: *neither...nor...*
 πρότερον: *previously*; comp. adv.
 τὸ προτιμᾶσθαι: *being honored*;
 articular pass. inf.
 24 εἶπον: 1s aor. λέγω
 παρὰ γνώμην: *contrary to...*
 24 ἥ ἂν γιγνώσκω βέλτιστα: *in*
whatever way...; general relative clause

25 ἐρῶ: ἐρέω, 1s fut. λέγω
 πρὸς...τρόπους τοὺς ὑμετέρους:
against your character; 'your ways'
 26 ἂν εἴη, εἰ...παραινοῖν: *would..., if I*
should...; fut. less vivid (εἰ, opt., ἂν +
opt.) 3s opt. εἰμί and 1s opt. παρ-αίνω
 τὰ ὑπάρχοντα: *existing possessions*;
 'things being at hand' or 'belongings'
 σώζειν: *that (you all)...*; add acc. subj.
 27 καὶ μὴ...κινδυνεύειν: *and that (you)*
not...; ind. disc. following παραινοῖν;
 μὴ is used instead of οὐ in wishes
 τοῖς ἐτοίμοις: *(possessions) at hand*;
 i.e. τὰ ὑπάρχοντα; dat. obj. of inf.
 περὶ τῶν ἀφανῶν καὶ μελλόντων:
about (possessions)...
 28 ὥς...ὥρμησθε: *but that...; ind disc.*
 29 ἐφ' ᾧ ὥρμησθε: *(the things) for which*
you set out; 2p aor. mid. ὀρμάω
 ἐν καιρῷ: *at the right moment*
 30 ὑμᾶς...ἐπιθυμεῖν ἐπαγαγέσθαι: *that*
you...desire to bring...; ind. disc.

- 2 καὶ οἴεσθε ἴσως τὰς γενομένας ὑμῖν σπονδὰς ἔχειν τι βέ- 1
βαιον, αἱ ἡσυχάζοντων μὲν ὑμῶν ὀνόματι σπονδαὶ ἔσονται
(οὕτω γὰρ ἐνθένδε τε ἄνδρες ἔπραξαν αὐτὰ καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἐναν-
τίων), σφαλέντων δὲ που ἀξιόχρεω δυνάμει ταχέϊαν τὴν ἐπι-
χείρησιν ἡμῖν οἱ ἐχθροὶ ποιήσονται, οἷς πρῶτον μὲν διὰ 5
ξυμφορῶν ἢ ξύμβασις καὶ ἐκ τοῦ αἰσχύονος ἢ ἡμῖν κατ'
ἀνάγκην ἐγένετο, ἔπειτα ἐν αὐτῇ ταύτῃ πολλὰ τὰ ἀμφισβη-
3 τούμενα ἔχομεν. εἰσὶ δ' οἱ οὐδὲ ταύτην πω τὴν ὁμολογίαν
ἐδέξαντο, καὶ οὐχ οἱ ἀσθενέστατοι· ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν ἄντικρυς
πολεμοῦσιν, οἱ δὲ καὶ διὰ τὸ Λακεδαιμονίους ἔτι ἡσυχάζειν 10

ἀ-σθενής, -ές: weak, feeble, 5
αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν: shameful, disgraceful, 5
ἀμφισ-βητέω: stand apart, disagree, dispute, 2
ἄντικρυς: straight on, right on, openly, 2
ἀξιό-χρεως, -εων: noteworthy, sufficient, 4
ἐνθένδε: from here, from this place, 4
ἐπι-χείρησις, -εως, ἡ: an attempt, attack, 1

- 1 οἴεσθε: 2p pres. mid. οἶομαι
τὰς...σπονδὰς: i.e. the Peace of Nicias confirmed in 421 BC
γενομένας: *made*
ὑμῖν: *for...* dat. interest
2 αἱ...ἔσονται: *which...*; relative with 3p fut. εἰμί
ἡσυχάζοντων μὲν ὑμῶν: (*if*)..., (*as long as*)...; this
gen. abs. is conditional in sense
ὀνόματι: (*merely*) *in...*; dat. of respect; i.e. truces that are nominally but not in fact observed
3 οὕτω: i.e. nominally
ἐνθένδε τε...καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἐναντίων: i.e. Athenians here and opposing Spartans respectively; both modify ἄνδρες
ἔπραξαν αὐτὰ: i.e. negotiated the treaty
4 (ὑμῶν) σφαλέντων...ἀξιόχρεω
δυνάμει: gen. abs. with missing subject; aor. pass. σφάλλω and

ξύμ-βασις, -εως, ἡ: agreement, arrangement, 1
ξυμ-φορά, ἡ: misfortune, mishap, 4
ὁμο-λογία, ἡ: agreement, 2
πολεμέω: wage/make war (dat.), 4
που: somewhere; I suppose, perhaps, 5
πω: yet, up to this time, 5
σπονδή, ἡ: truce, treaty, 6

- δυνάμει refers to military 'force'
5 ἡμῖν: *against us*; dat. of compound noun
ποιήσονται: fut. mid.
οἷς...: *to whom...*; i.e. to the enemy; Nicias explains why the enemy will attack
ἐκ τοῦ αἰσχύονος: *from something...*; comparative αἰσχρός
ἢ ἡμῖν: *than...*; clause of comparison
κατ' ἀνάγκην: *under necessity*; explaining ἐκ τοῦ αἰσχύονος
7 ἐν αὐτῇ ταύτῃ: i.e. concerning the treaty; αὐτῇ is intensive
τὰ ἀμφισβητούμενα: *disagreements*
8 εἰσὶ δ' οἱ: *there are (those) who...*
οὐδὲ: *not even*; adv.
9 οἱ μὲν...οἱ δὲ καὶ: *some...others also*
10 τὸ Λακεδαιμονίους ἔτι ἡσυχάζειν: articular inf. with acc. subject: translate as a gerund (-ing) and possessive in English

- 4 δεχημέροις σπονδαῖς καὶ αὐτοὶ κατέχονται. τάχα δ' ἂν ἴσως, εἰ δίχα ἡμῶν τὴν δύναμιν λάβοιεν, ὅπερ νῦν σπεύδομεν, καὶ πάνυ ἂν ξυνεπιθοῖντο μετὰ Σικελιωτῶν, οὓς πρὸ πολλῶν ἂν ἐτιμήσαντο ξυμμάχους γενέσθαι ἐν τῷ πρὶν
- 5 χρόνῳ. ὥστε χρή σκοπεῖν τινὰ αὐτὰ καὶ μὴ μετεώρῳ τε 15 <τῇ> πόλει ἀξιοῦν κινδυνεύειν καὶ ἀρχῆς ἄλλης ὀρέγεσθαι πρὶν ἢν ἔχομεν βεβαιωσώμεθα, εἰ Χαλκιδῆς γε οἱ ἐπὶ Θράκης ἔτη τοσαῦτα ἀφυστώτες ἀφ' ἡμῶν ἔτι ἀχείρωτοί εἰσι καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς κατὰ τὰς ἡπείρους ἐνδοιαστῶς ἀκροῶνται. ἡμεῖς δὲ Ἐγεσταίοις δὴ οὖσι ξυμμάχοις ὡς ἀδικου- 20

ἀ-χείρωτος, -ον: unconquered, untamed, 1
ἀκροάομαι: hear, listen to; heed (gen.), 3
ἀφ-ίστημι: revolt, stand apart, depart, 5
βεβαιόω: secure, confirm, establish, 3
δεχ-ήμερος, -ον: lasting ten days, 2
δίχα: in two, asunder, 3
ἐνδοιαστῶς: doubtfully, 1
ἡπειρος, ἡ: mainland, land, 2
Θράκη, -ης ἡ: Thrace, 2

μετέωρος, -ον: raised aloft, 1
ξυν-επι-τίθημι: join in attacking/setting on, 3
ὀρέγω: strive for, reach, stretch for (gen), 3
πρό: before, in front; in place of (gen.), 5
σπεύδω: be eager, hasten, strive for, 4
σπονδή, ἡ: truce, treaty, 6
τάχα: presently, quickly; perhaps, 6
τιμάω: honor, value, esteem, 3

- 11 δεχημέροις σπονδαῖς: dat. means
καί: also
κατέχονται: pres. passive
τάχα δ' ἂν (εἴη) ἴσως: *it would be very probable perhaps...*; τάχα and ἴσως are synonyms that add force when used together; assume potential opt. with missing opt. εἰμί
12 εἰ...λάβοιεν,...ἂν ξυνεπιθοῖντο: *if they should..., they would...*; fut. less vivid (εἰ opt., ἂν + opt) with aor. opt. λαμβάνω and ξυν-επι-τίθημι
δίχα: i.e. perceive that our forces are divided here and in Sicily
ὅπερ: *which really, which very thing...*
13 οὓς...ἂν ἐτιμήσαντο: *whom...they would have...*; contrary to fact or unreal (past) potential (ἂν + aor. ind.)
14 πρὶν: *previous*
15 ὥστε: *and so, therefore*; inferential
τινὰ αὐτὰ: *any of them*; i.e. all these
καὶ μὴ ἀξιοῦν: *and that it is not worthwhile...*; ind. disc. with an

- impersonal verb; o-contract inf. ἀξιόω
μετεώρῳ <τῇ> πόλει: dat. obj. of κινδυνεύειν; diamond brackets denote words that the editor has added but are not in the manuscripts
16 ἀρχῆς ἄλλης: partitive gen. obj.
17 πρὶν...βεβαιωσώμεθα: *until...*; + 1p aor. subj.; usually ἂν + subj., but ἂν is sometimes omitted by Thuc. (S 2444) (τὴν ἀρχῇν) ἢν ἔχομεν: (*the rule*) *which...*; relative, supply the antecedent
εἰ...γε: *since...*; 'if indeed,' γε modifies the entire clause, and εἰ γε has causal force (S 2246-7, cf. ὅς γε, sī quidem)
Χαλκιδῆς...οἱ ἐπὶ Θράκης: *the Chalcidians in Thrace*; Χαλκιδέ-ες
18 ἔτη τοσαῦτα: *for...*; acc. of duration, neut. pl. ἔτε-α; in this case, 16 years
ἀφυστώτες: pf. pple ἀφίστημι 'revolt'
19 κατὰ...: *over..., on...*
δῆ: *of course*; ironical: the Eggestaeans are allies of Leotini and not of Athens

- μένους ὀξέως βοηθοῦμεν· ὑφ' ὧν δ' αὐτοὶ πάλαι ἀφεστῶτων
11 ἀδικούμεθα, ἔτι μέλλομεν ἀμύνεσθαι. καίτοι τοὺς μὲν κατερ-
γασάμενοι κἂν κατάσχοιμεν· τῶν δ' εἰ καὶ κρατήσαιμεν, διὰ
πολλοῦ γε καὶ πολλῶν ὄντων χαλεπῶς ἂν ἄρχειν δυναίμεθα.
ἀνόητον δ' ἐπὶ τοιοῦτους ἵεναι ὧν κρατήσας τε μὴ κατασχή- 25
σει τις καὶ μὴ κατορθώσας μὴ ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ καὶ πρὶν ἐπιχει-
2 ρῆσαι ἔσται. Σικελιωῦται δ' ἂν μοι δοκοῦσιν, ὥς γε νῦν
ἔχουσι, καὶ ἔτι ἂν ἦσσαν δεινοὶ ἡμῖν γενέσθαι, εἰ ἄρξειαν
αὐτῶν Συρακόσιοι· ὅπερ οἱ Ἑγεσταῖοι μάλιστα ἡμᾶς ἐκφο-
3 βοῦσιν. νῦν μὲν γὰρ κἂν ἔλθοιεν ἴσως Λακεδαιμονίων 30
ἕκαστοι χάριτι, ἐκείνως δ' οὐκ εἰκὸς ἀρχὴν ἐπὶ ἀρχὴν στρα-
-
- ἀ-νόητος, -ον: foolish, unintelligent, 1
ἀφ-ίστημι: revolt, stand apart, depart, 5
ἐκ-φοβέω: terrify or frighten thoroughly, 2
ἐκείνως: in that other way, 1
καίτοι: and yet, and indeed, and further, 3
- 21 ὥς ἀδικούμενοις: *on the grounds of...*; 'since...' ὥς + ppl expresses an alleged cause
ὀξέως: *quickly, soon*; 'sharply,' adv.
(τοὺς συμμαχοίς) ὑφ' ὧν...πάλαι ἀφεστῶτων: *but (the allies) by whom having revolted for a long time...*; relative and gen. of agent with pf. ppl ἀφίστημι; the missing antecedent is obj. of ἀμύνεσθαι and refers to the Chalcidians and allies noted above
αὐτοί: *we ourselves*; intensive
22 τοὺς μὲν: *these (allies)*
κατεργασάμενοι: (we)...; pf.
23 κ(αὶ) ἂν κατάσχοιμεν: *we would in fact keep (them)*; potential aor. opt.; καὶ is adv. 'actually' or 'in fact'
τῶν δ': *those (Sicilians)...*; gen. obj.
εἰ καὶ κρατήσαιμεν,...ἂν δυναίμεθα.: *even if we should..., we would...*; fut. less vivid (εἰ, opt., ἂν + opt.), both 1p aor. opt.; here, εἰ καὶ = καὶ εἰ (S 2374)
24 διὰ πολλοῦ γε: *at so much a distance apart*; γε is emphatic
πολλῶν ὄντων: gen. abs. causal in
- κατ-εργάζομαι: overcome; make, achieve, 3
κατ-ορθόω: succeed, set upright, 6
ὀξύς, -εῖα, -υ: sharp, keen, bitter, 4
πάλαι: long ago, for some time, of old, 2
χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ: gratitude, thanks, favor, 2
- sense: there are just too many Sicilians
25 ἀνόητον (ἔστι): *(it is) foolish...*;
ἐπὶ τοιοῦτους: *against...*; i.e. Sicilians
ἵεναι: inf. ἐρχομαι
ὧν κρατήσας...τις: *conquering whom, one...* relative clause and nom. sg. aor. ppl κρατέω; a generic τις, 'one,' is the subject (S1267)
μὴ κατασχήσει: fut. κατ-έχω; μὴ in place of οὐ in general relative clauses
26 μὴ κατορθώσας: *if not succeeding*
μὴ...ἐπιχειρῆσαι ἔσται.: *it will not be possible to make an attempt*; fut. εἰμί
ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ καὶ: *in the similar way as*; ὁμοῖος καὶ, 'similar as' (S1501a)
27 ἂν: omit, anticipating ἂν γενέσθαι
ὥς γε νῦν ἔχουσι: *just as they are now*
ἔχω, 'is (disposed)' + adv. (S1438)
28 ἂν γενέσθαι, εἰ ἄρξειαν: *that they would be..., if should...*; fut. less vivid (εἰ opt, ἂν + opt.) in ind. disc.
ἂν ἔλθοιεν: *would even...* potential opt.
31 χάριτι: *with love for Lacedaemonians*
εἰκὸς (ἔστι): *it is likely*
ἐπὶ ἀρχὴν: *against...*

- τεῦσαι· ὃ γὰρ ἂν τρόπῳ τὴν ἡμετέραν μετὰ Πελοποννησίων 1
ἀφέλονται, εἰκὸς ὑπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν καὶ τὴν σφετέραν διὰ τοῦ
4 αὐτοῦ καθαιρεθῆναι. ἡμᾶς δ' ἂν οἱ ἐκεῖ Ἕλληνες μάλιστα
μὲν ἐκπεπληγμένοι εἶεν εἰ μὴ ἀφικοίμεθα, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ εἰ
δείξαντες τὴν δύναμιν δι' ὀλίγου ἀπέλθοιμεν· τὰ γὰρ διὰ 5
πλείστου πάντες ἴσμεν θαυμάζόμενα καὶ τὰ πείραν ἥκιστα
τῆς δόξης δόντα. εἰ δὲ σφαλείημέν τι, τάχιστ' ἂν ὑπερ-
5 ἰδόντες μετὰ τῶν ἐνθάδε ἐπιθοῖντο. ὅπερ νῦν ὑμεῖς ὦ
Ἀθηναῖοι ἐς Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ τοὺς ξυμμάχους πεπόνθατε·
διὰ τὸ παρὰ γνώμην αὐτῶν πρὸς ἃ ἐφοβείσθε τὸ πρῶτον 10

ἀφ-αἰρέω: take away from, remove, 3

δείκνυμι: point out, show, 5

δόξα, ἡ: opinion, reputation, honor, glory, 5

ἐκ-πλήσσω: strike (with panic), expel, 5

ἐπι-τίθημι: set upon, attack; put upon; add, 6

θαυμάζω: wonder at, be amazed at, respect, 4

καθ-αἰρέω: take down; destroy, 4

πείρα, ἡ: trial, test, attempt, 1

ὑπερ-οράω: overlook; despise, 3

1 στρατεῦσαι: aor. inf. στρατεύω

ᾧ...ἂν τρόπῳ... ἀφέλονται: *in whatever manner (the Sicilians)...*; general relative clause with ἂν + aor. mid. subj. ἀφ-αἰρέω; dat. of manner τὴν ἡμετέραν (ἀρχὴν)

2 εἰκὸς (ἐστὶ): *(it is) likely*

ὑπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν: *by...*; i.e. the Peloponnesians

καί: *also*

τὴν σφετέραν (ἀρχὴν)...καθαίρεθῆναι *that their own...*; i.e. the Sicilians', ind. disc. with aor. pass. inf. καθ-αἰρέω διὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ: i.e. if the Athenians and Peloponnesians unite; αὐτός in the attributive position means 'same'

3 οἱ ἐκεῖ Ἕλληνες: i.e. living in Sicily

ἂν...ἐκπεπληγμένοι εἶεν, εἰ ἀφικοίμεθα...: *would be struck with panic at, if...should*; fut. less vivid with periphrastic pf. pass. opt. (pf. pass. ppl + opt. εἰμί), aor. opt. ἀφ-ικνέομαι

4 ἔπειτα δέ: *and next (to this) in fact*;

i.e. the second best option εἰ...ἀπέλθοιμεν: *if we should...*; aor. opt. ἀπ-έρχομαι in same fut. less vivid

5 δείξαντες: aor. δείκνυμι

δι' ὀλίγου: *after a little (time)*

τὰ...δόντα: *for we all know things furthest off and things least offering a test of one's reputation are respected*

πάντες ἴσμεν: *we all...*; 1p οἶδα

τὰ διὰ πλείστου: *things furthest off*; 'over the most (distance/time)' in the attributive position

τὰ...δόντα: *things...*; aor. ppl δίδωμι

6 ἥκιστα: superlative adv.

7 τῆς δόξης: objective gen. with πείραν εἰ σφαλείημέν, ἂν...ἐπιθοῖντο.: *if we should..., they would...*; fut. less vivid: condition (εἰ opt., ἂν opt); aor. pass. opt. σφάλλω, aor. mid. opt. ἐπι-τίθημι τι: *at all*; adverbial acc. (inner acc.) ὑπερ-ιδόντες: *despising (us Athenians)*

8 μετὰ τῶν ἐνθάδε: *with those here*

ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι: voc. direct address

9 ἐς: *against...*

πεπόνθατε: 2p pf. act. πάσχω

10 τὸ...αὐτῶν περιγεγενῆσθαι: *prevailing over things*; articular pf. inf. παρὰ γνώμην: *contrary to...*

πρὸς ἃ...: *in regard to which...*

περιγεγενῆσθαι, καταφρονήσαντες ἤδη καὶ Σικελίας ἐφίεσθε.

- 6 χρὴ δὲ μὴ πρὸς τὰς τύχας τῶν ἐναντίων ἐπαίρεσθαι, ἀλλὰ
τὰς διανοίας κρατήσαντας θαρσεῖν, μηδὲ Λακεδαιμονίους
ἄλλο τι ἡγήσασθαι ἢ διὰ τὸ αἰσχροὺν σκοπεῖν ὅτῳ τρόπῳ
ἔτι καὶ νῦν, ἣν δύνωνται, σφήλαντες ἡμᾶς τὸ σφέτερον 15
ἀπρεπὲς εἶθ' ἰθὺς θήσονται, ὅσῳ καὶ περὶ πλείστου καὶ διὰ πλεί-
7 στου δόξαν ἀρετῆς μελετῶσιν. ὥστε οὐ περὶ τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ
Ἑγεσταιῶν ἡμῶν, ἀνδρῶν βαρβάρων, ὁ ἀγών, εἰ σωφρονού-
μεν, ἀλλ' ὅπως πόλιν δι' ὀλιγαρχίας ἐπιβουλεύουσιν ὀξέως
φυλαξόμεθα.

20

ἀγών, ἀγῶνος, ὁ: contest, struggle, 6
ἀ-πρεπής, -ές: unseemly, unbecoming, 1
αἰσχροὺς, -ά, -όν: shameful, disgraceful, 5
ἀρετή, ἡ: excellence, goodness, virtue, 2
δόξα, ἡ: opinion, reputation, honor, glory, 5
ἐπ-αιρέω: lift upon; stir, excite, 1
ἐφ-ίημι: aim, strive for, attack, 5

- 11 ἐφίεσθε: *you aim for* + gen.: 2p pres.
ἐφ-ίημι with partitive gen. obj.
καταφρονήσαντες: in contrast to
ὑπεριδόντες above; assume
Lacedaemonians as obj.
12 μὴ...ἐπαίρεσθαι: *that (you) not be...*;
pres. pass. inf.; add an acc. subject
πρὸς...: *in regard to...*
τῶν ἐναντίων: *of your opponents*
13 τὰς διανοίας: *their mind(s)*; gen. sg.
obj., i.e. the Lacedaemonians'
κρατήσαντας: *that (you) after...*; +
gen.; aor. ppl modifies the missing
acc. subject
ἄλλο τι...ἢ: *anything other than...*;
acc. obj. and clause of comparison
μηδὲ...ἡγήσασθαι: *and that...not*
consider...; governed by χρὴ
14 τὸ αἰσχροὺν: *their disgrace*
ὅτῳ τρόπῳ... εἴθ' ἰθὺς θήσονται: *in what*
way...they will settle satisfactorily; ind.
question with fut. mid. τίθημι.
15 καὶ: *even*; adv.
ἣν δύνωνται: *if they are able*; ἣν =
ἐάν in a fut. more vivid condition (εἰ

μελετάω: care for, practice, study, 2
μη-δέ: and not, but not, nor; not even, 5
ὀλιγαρχία, ἡ: oligarchy, 3
ὀξύς, -εῖα, -υ: sharp, keen, bitter, 4
σωφρονέω: be sound, temperate, 3
τίθημι: put, place; set, establish, 4
τύχη, ἡ: chance, luck, fortune, 3

- ἂν subj., fut.)
σφήλαντες: aor. act. ppl σφάλω;
ἡμᾶς is the acc. obj.
τὸ σφέτερον ἀπρεπὲς: *their own*
unseemliness, their own disgrace
16 ὅσῳ...μελετῶσιν: *inasmuch as they...*
ὅσῳ is a relative and dat. of degree of
difference ('by how much') modifying
the superlatives πλείστου; with a
missing antecedent: (τοσοῦτῳ) ὅσῳ
'by so much...by how much'
καὶ περὶ πλείστου καὶ διὰ πλείστου:
both above most and over the most
(time)
17 ὥστε: *and so, therefore*; inferential
18 ἡμῶν: dat. of interest
ἀνδρῶν βαρβάρων: in apposition to
τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ Ἑγεσταιῶν.
ὁ ἀγών (ἐστὶ): *the challenge (is)...*;
i.e. the argument to be discussed
19 ὅπως...φυλαξόμεθα: *how...*; ind.
question with fut. mid.
πόλιν δι' ὀλιγαρχίας: *a city under an*
oligarchy; i.e. Sparta
ὀξέως: *quickly, soon*; 'sharply,' adv.

- 12 'Καὶ μεμνήσθαι χρή ἡμᾶς ὅτι νεωστὶ ἀπὸ νόσου μεγάλης καὶ πολέμου βραχὺ τι λελωφῆκαμεν, ὥστε καὶ χρήμασι καὶ τοῖς σώμασιν ἠϋξῆσθαι· καὶ ταῦτα ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν δίκαιον ἐνθάδε εἶναι ἀναλοῦν, καὶ μὴ ὑπὲρ ἀνδρῶν φυγάδων τῶνδε ἐπικουρίας δεομένων, οἷς τό τε ψεύσασθαι καλῶς χρήσιμον καὶ τῷ τοῦ πέλας κινδύνῳ, αὐτοὺς λόγους μόνον παρασχομένους, ἣ κατορθώσαντας χάριν μὴ ἀξίαν εἶδέναι ἢ πταίσαντάς που
- 2 τοὺς φίλους ξυναπολέσαι. εἴ τέ τις ἄρχειν ἄσμενος αἶρε-
θεῖς παραινεί ὑμῖν ἐκπλεῖν, τὸ ἑαυτοῦ μόνον σκοπῶν, ἄλλως

ἀν-αλίσκω (ἀν-αλώω): use up, spend, 4
ἀξία, ἡ: worth, value, 3
ἄσμενος, -η, -ον: well-pleased, glad, 4
αὐξάνω: increase, grow, augment, 4
ἐπικουρία, ἡ: auxiliary force; bodyguard, 5
καλῶς: well, nobly, 5
κατ-ορθόω: succeed, set upright, 6
λωφαω: take rest, 1
μιμνήσκω: remind, recall, 3
νεωστί: lately, just now, 1

νόσος, ὁ: illness, sickness, 2
ξυν-απ-όλλυμι: destroy, lose together; *mid.* perish, 2
πέλας: near, hard by; *subst.* neighbor, 2
που: somewhere; I suppose, perhaps, 5
πταίω: stumble, trip; fail, make a mistake, 2
χάρις, χάριτος, ἡ: gratitude, thanks, favor, 2
χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful, serviceable, 5
ψεύδομαι: lie, cheat, beguile, 3

- 21 μεμνήσθαι: pf. mid. inf. μιμνήσκω
22 ὅτι...λελωφῆκαμεν: *that...*; ind. disc. with 1p pf. λωφαω
βραχὺ τι: *a little somewhat*; inner acc. ('taken some short rest')
taken some short rest; 1p pf. λωφαω;
βραχὺ τι is an inner acc.
ὥστε...ἠϋξῆσθαι.: *so as to...*; result clause with pf. mid. αὐξάνω
καὶ...καὶ...: *both in... and in...*; correlatives with dat. of respect
23 καὶ...δίκαιον εἶναι: *and that it is...*; ind. disc. governed by μεμνήσθαι with impersonal verb
ὑπὲρ...: *on behalf of...*
24 ἀναλοῦν: *to spend*; ο-contrast inf. for ἀν-αλώω (ἀν-αλίσκω)
μὴ ὑπὲρ...: *not on behalf of...*
25 δεομένων: *requesting*; 'being in need of' + gen. of separation
οἷς: *for whom...*; dat. of interest
τό ψεύσασθαι καλῶς (ἐστὶ)
χρήσιμον: an articular inf. as subject;

- supply a linking verb
26 τῷ τοῦ πέλας κινδύνῳ: *with risk for their neighbors*; dat. of attendant circumstance (S 1527); ὁ πέλας is a common substantive for a 'neighbor'
αὐτοὺς λόγους...παρασχομένους: *(they) themselves offering words alone*; i.e. they offer mere words while others take on the risks; aor. mid. pple παρ-έχω; μόνον is adverbial acc.
27 ἢ...ἢ...: *either...or...*
χάριν μὴ ἀξίαν εἶδέναι: *that (they)...*; inf. οἶδα; οἶδα + χάριν is an idiom that means to 'acknowledge or express gratitude'
που: *I suppose*
28 ξυναπολέσαι: *that (they)...*; aor. inf. ξυν-απ-όλλυμι
τις: i.e. Alcibiades
ἄσμενος: *gladly*; translate adj. as adv.
αἶρεθεις: *chosen*; aor. pass. pple αἰρέω
29 τὸ ἑαυτοῦ: *his own (interests)*
μόνον: adv. acc.

τε καὶ νεώτερος ὢν ἔτι ἐς τὸ ἄρχειν, ὅπως θαυμασθῇ μὲν 1
ἀπὸ τῆς ἵπποτροφίας, διὰ δὲ πολυτέλειαν καὶ ὠφελήθη τι ἐκ
τῆς ἀρχῆς, μηδὲ τούτῳ ἐμπαράσχητε τῷ τῆς πόλεως κινδύνῳ
ἰδία ἐλλαμπρύνεσθαι, νομίσατε δὲ τοὺς τοιούτους τὰ μὲν
δημόσια ἀδικεῖν, τὰ δὲ ἴδια ἀναλοῦν, καὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα μέγα εἶναι 5
καὶ μὴ οἷον νεωτέρῳ βουλευσασθαι τε καὶ ὀξέως μεταχειρίσαι.

13 'Οὓς ἐγὼ ὁρῶν νῦν ἐνθάδε τῷ αὐτῷ ἀνδρὶ παρακελευστοὺς
καθημένους φοβοῦμαι, καὶ τοῖς πρεσβυτέροις ἀντιπαρα-
κελεύομαι μὴ καταισχυνθῆναι, εἴ τῷ τις παρακάθηται τῶνδε,
ὅπως μὴ δόξει, ἐὰν μὴ ψηφίζεται πολεμεῖν, μαλακὸς εἶναι, 10

ἀν-αλίσκω (ἀν-αλόω): use up, spend, 4

ἀντι-παρα-κελεύομαι: summon in turn, urge, encourage in turn, 1

ἐάν: εἰ ἂν, if (subj.), 3

ἐλ-λαμπρύνομαι: gain distinction, 1

ἐμ-παρ-έχω: hand over, put in power, 1

θαυμάζω: wonder at, admire, respect, 4

ἵππο-τροφία, ἡ: breeding/raising of horses, 2

κάθ-ημαι: sit down, 1

κατ-αισχύνω: put to shame, dishonor, 1

μαλακός, -α, -ον: weak, feeble; soft, gentle, 2

μετα-χειρίζω: handle, take in hand, 2

ὀξύς, -εῖα, -υ: sharp, keen, bitter, 4

παρα-κάθ-ημαι: sit down beside, 1

παρα-κελευστός, -ον: summoned, 1

πολεμέω: wage/make war (dat.), 4

πολυ-τέλεια, ἡ: great expense, 1

πρεσβύτερος, -α -ον: older, elder, 3

1 ἄλλως τε καί: *especially*; 'both otherwise and...'

νεώτερος: *too young*; 'younger (than customary)'

ὢν: nom. sg. ppl. εἰμί

ἐς τὸ ἄρχειν: *for...*; articular inf.

ὅπως θαυμασθῇ...ὠφελήθη: *so that he may be...*; purpose clause with 3s aor. pass. subj.

2 ἀπὸ τῆς ἵπποτροφίας: *based on (his)...*, *as the result of (his)...*;

δὲ...καί: *but...also*

ὠφελήθη: *he may be helped*; 3s aor. pass. subj. ὠφελέω; purpose clause

τι: *somewhat*; inner acc.

3 μηδὲ ἐμπαράσχητε: *Do not...!*; a prohibitive subj. (μὴ + aor. subj.)

τούτῳ: *even this one*; dat. ind. obj.;

supply 'even' from the adv. μηδέ τῷ τῆς πόλεως κινδύνῳ: *with risk for the city*; dat. of attendant circumstance (S 1527)

4 ἰδία: *in private*; adv. (~dat. of manner)

τοὺς τοιούτους...ἀδικεῖν...ἀναλοῦν: *that such men...*; i.e. like Alcibiades;

ind. disc.; o-contract inf. ἀν-αλόω

τὰ δημόσια: *public fortunes/goods*

5 τὰ ἴδια: *private fortunes/goods*

τὸ πρᾶγμα...εἶναι: *that this matter...*; i.e. deliberations about the expedition to Sicily; ind. disc. with νομίσατε; μέγα, 'important,' is nom. pred.

6 καὶ μὴ οἷον: *and not the sort to...*; a second acc. pred. and οἷον governs both βουλευσασθαι, μεταχειρίσαι (S 2003, 2497); aor. mid. and act. inf.

νεωτέρῳ: *for (one) too young*; see n. 1

7 τῷ αὐτῷ ἀνδρὶ: *by...*; i.e. Alcibiades
9 μὴ καταισχυνθῆναι: *not be ashamed*
τῶ...τῶνδε: *beside any of these*; dat. of compound; τῶ = indef. τι

10 ὅπως μὴ δόξει...μαλακὸς εἶναι: *lest he will seem...*; object clause (S2221) after a verb of fearing, καταισχυνθῆναι

μηδ', ὅπερ ἂν αὐτοὶ πάθοιεν, δυσέρωτας εἶναι τῶν ἀπόντων,
 γνόντας ὅτι ἐπιθυμία μὲν ἐλάχιστα κατορθοῦνται, προνοία
 δὲ πλείστα, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος ὡς μέγιστον δὴ τῶν
 πρὶν κίνδυνον ἀναρριπτούσης ἀντιχειροτονεῖν, καὶ ψηφί- 15
 ζεσθαι τοὺς μὲν Σικελιώτας οἷσπερ νῦν ὄροις χρωμένους
 πρὸς ἡμᾶς, οὐ μεμπτοῖς, τῷ τε Ἰονίῳ κόλπῳ παρὰ γῆν ἣν
 τις πλήρῃ, καὶ τῷ Σικελικῷ διὰ πελάγους, τὰ αὐτῶν νεμο-
 2 μένους καθ' αὐτοὺς καὶ ξυμφέρεισθαι· τοῖς δ' Ἑγεσταίοις ἰδία
 εἰπεῖν, ἐπειδὴ ἄνευ Ἀθηναίων καὶ ξυνήψαν πρὸς Σελιουν-
 τίους τὸ πρῶτον πόλεμον, μετὰ σφῶν αὐτῶν καὶ καταλύεσθαι· 20

ἀνα-ρρίπτω: throw/toss up, run the risk, 1
 ἀντι-χειροτονέω: vote against, 2
 ἀπ-εἰμι: to be away, be absent, 4
 δύσ-ερως, -ωτος, ὁ, ἡ: sick in love for (gen.)
 ἐλάχιστος, -η, -ον: smallest, fewest, least, 5
 ἐπι-θυμία, ἡ: longing, desire, 5
 Ἰόνιος, -α, -ον: Ionian sea (lower Adriatic), 5
 κατ-ορθόω: succeed, set upright, 6
 κατα-λύω: dissolve, break up; settle, 4

11 μηδ(ἐ)...δυσέρωτας εἶναι: (*I urge*)
that (the elders) not be...; ind. disc.
 governed by ἀντιπαρακελεύομαι and
 parallel to μὴ καταισχυνηθῆναι in l. 8
 ὅπερ ἂν αὐτοὶ πάθοιεν: *whatever (the*
young) themselves might...; potential
 opt. with aor. πάσχω
 τῶν ἀπόντων: *for things not at hand*;
 neut. gen. pl. substantive pple ἀπ-εἰμι
 12 γνόντας: *knowing...*; aor. pple
 γινώσκω; refers to the elders
 ἐπιθυμία: *with...*; dat. of means in
 contrast with προνοία
 ἐλάχιστα: *very few things*; nom. subj.
 προνοία: *with...*; dat. of means
 13 πλείστα (κατορθοῦνται): *very many*
things; add verb
 ἀλλ'...ἀντιχειροτονεῖν: *but that (the*
elders)...; follows ἀντιπαρακελεύομαι
 and parallel to μηδ'...εἶναι in line 11
 ὑπὲρ: *on behalf of...*
 ὡς...ἀναρριπτούσης: *on the grounds*
of running the risk; 'since...' the

κόλπος, ὁ: bay, gulf, 4
 μεμπτός, -ή, -όν: blameworthy, 1
 νέμω: manage, distribute, hold, possess, 5
 ξυμ-φέρω: gather; be expedient/of interest, 6
 ξυν-άπτω: join together, unite, 1
 ὄρος, ὁ: boundary, landmark, 1
 πελάγος, ὁ: open sea, 4
 προ-νοία, ἡ: foresight, foreknowledge, 1
 Σικελικός, -η, -ον: Sicilian, 1

metaphor is of tossing dice; ὡς + pple
 expressing an alleged cause
 τῶν πρὶν: *of those (dangers) previous*;
 14 καὶ ψηφίζεσθαι: *and...*; still governed
 by ἀντιπαρακελεύομαι in ll. 8-9
 15 τοὺς Σικελιώτας...ξυμφέρεισθαι:
that the Siceliots...agree.; ind. disc.
 οἷσπερ νῦν ὄροις χρωμένους πρὸς
 ἡμᾶς, οὐ μεμπτοῖς; *using the very*
borders now between us—not
blameworthy borders--; pple χράομαι
 + dat. obj. modifying Σικελιώτας
 16 τῷ Ἰονίῳ κόλπῳ... τῷ Σικελικῷ
 (κόλπῳ): dat., in apposition to ὄροις
 ἣν τις πλήρῃ: *if one sails*; ἣν=ἐάν subj.
 17 τὰ αὐτῶν νεμομένους: *managing*
their own matters
 18 καθ' αὐτοὺς ξυμφέρεισθαι: *agree on*
(matters) among themselves
 19 ξυνήψαν: *first joined war against...*
 20 τοῖς δ' Ἑγεσταίοις εἰπεῖν...
 καταλύεσθαι: *but to tell the*
Egestaeans...to settle differences

καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ξυμμάχους μὴ ποιέσθαι ὥσπερ εἰώθαμεν, οἷς
κακῶς μὲν πράξασιν ἀμυνοῦμεν, ὠφελίας δ' αὐτοῖς δεθέντες
οὐ τευξόμεθα.

- 14 'Καὶ σύ, ὦ πρύτανι, ταῦτα, εἴπερ ἡγεί σοι προσήκειν κή-
δεσθαί τε τῆς πόλεως καὶ βούλει γενέσθαι πολίτης ἀγαθός, 25
ἐπιψήφισε καὶ γνώμας προτίθει αἰθις Ἀθηναίοις, νομίσας,
εἰ ὀρρωδεῖς τὸ ἀναψηφίσαι, τὸ μὲν λύειν τοὺς νόμους μὴ
μετὰ τοσῶνδ' ἂν μαρτύρων αἰτίαν σχεῖν, τῆς δὲ πόλεως
<κακῶς> βουλευσαμένης ἱατρὸς ἂν γενέσθαι, καὶ τὸ καλῶς
ἄρξαι τοῦτ' εἶναι, ὅς ἂν τὴν πατρίδα ὠφελήσῃ ὥς πλεῖστα 30
ἢ ἐκὼν εἶναι μηδὲν βλάβῃ.'

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 4
ἀνα-ψηφίζω: put to a vote again, 1
εἴ-περ: if really, if in fact, 3
εἰώθα: be accustomed, 3
ἐκὼν, ἐκούσα, ἐκόν: willing(ly), intentional, 4
ἐπι-ψηφίζω: put to a vote, 1
ἱατρός, ὁ: physician, doctor, 1
κήδομαι: be concerned, care for (gen.), 3

λύω: loosen, free, annul, break down, 5
μάρτυς, μάρτυρος. ὁ, ἡ: witness, 1
μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 5
νόμος, ὁ: custom, law, 5
ὀρρωδέω: fear, dread, shrink from, 1
προ-τίθημι: set forth, set out, propose, 1
πρύτανις, ἡ: prytanis, 1
σύ: you, 2

- 21 τὸ λοιπὸν: *for the future*; 'for the remaining time,' acc. of duration
μὴ ποιέσθαι: (*I urge*) *that you not make..*; all inf. governed by.
ἀντιπαράκελεύομαι in line 8-9 above
ὥσπερ εἰώθαμεν: *just as...*
οἷς...ἀμυνοῦμεν: (*for*) *whom...*;
relative and dat. of interest
22 κακῶς μὲν πράξασιν: dat. pl. aor.
act. pple πράσσω
αὐτοῖς: *We (Athenians) themselves*
δεθέντες: aor. pass. dep. pple δέομαι,
'request,' + gen. of separation
23 τευξόμεθα: 1p fut. τυγχάνω, 'attain'
+ partitive gen.
24 ὦ πρύτανι: i.e. the one presiding
over the assembly; voc. direct address
ἡγεί: *you think*; ἡγέε(σ)αι, 2s mid.
σοι προσήκειν: *that it is fitting...*
25 βούλει: βούλε(σ)αι, 2nd pres. mid.
26 ἐπιψήφισε: imperative
γνώμας: *resolutions*; i.e. proposals

- προ-τίθε-ε: *put* (acc.) *before* (dat);
sg. imperative
νομίσας: nom. aor. pple νομίζω
27 τὸ ἀναψηφίσαι: articular aor. inf.
τὸ λύειν τοὺς νόμους: *that breaking the laws*; articular inf. and acc. subject
ἂν...αἰτίαν σχεῖν: *would carry/bear responsibility*; contrary to fact or
unreal (past) potential (ἂν + aor. ind.);
αἰτίαν ἔχειν is an idiom
τῆς πόλεως βουλευσαμένης: gen. abs.
or objective gen. of ἱατρός
28 <κακῶς>: the editor has added this
word but it is not in the manuscripts
ἱατρὸς ἂν γενέσθαι: (*you*) *would...*;
contrary to fact (ἂν + aor. ind.)
30 ὅς ἂν ὠφελήσῃ...ἢ...μηδὲν βλάβῃ:
whoever benefits...rather than harms not at all; general relative clause with
ἂν + aor. subj.; μηδὲν is inner. Acc.
ὥς πλεῖστα: *as much as possible*
31 ἐκὼν εἶναι: *willingly*; acc. abs. S2012

- 15 Ὁ μὲν Νικίας τοιαῦτα εἶπε, τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων παριόντες 1
οἱ μὲν πλείστοι στρατεύειν παρήνουν καὶ τὰ ἐψηφισμένα μὴ
2 λύειν, οἱ δέ τινες καὶ ἀντέλεγον. ἐνῆγε δὲ προθυμότατα
τὴν στρατείαν Ἀλκιβιάδης ὁ Κλεινίου, βουλόμενος τῷ τε
Νικίᾳ ἐναντιοῦσθαι, ὦν καὶ ἐς τὰλλα διάφορος τὰ πολιτικά 5
καὶ ὅτι αὐτοῦ διαβόλως ἐμνήσθη, καὶ μάλιστα στρατηγῆσαι
τε ἐπιθυμῶν καὶ ἐλπίζων Σικελίαν τε δι' αὐτοῦ καὶ Καρχη-
δόνα λήψεσθαι καὶ τὰ ἴδια ἅμα εὐτυχήσας χρήμασί τε καὶ
3 δόξῃ ὠφελήσειν. ὦν γὰρ ἐν ἀξιώματι ὑπὸ τῶν ἀστῶν, ταῖς
ἐπιθυμίαις μεῖζουσιν ἢ κατὰ τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν οὐσίαν ἐχρήτο 10

ἀντι-λέγω: speak against, 1

ἀξίωμα, -ατος, τό: high esteem/reputation, 1

ἀστός, ὁ: townsman, citizen, 5

δια-βόλως: slanderously, 1

διά-φορος, -ον: different/at odds with (dat), 5

μιμνήσκω: remind, recall, 3

ἐν-άγω: lead on, urge on, persuade, 2

ἐν-αντιόομαι: oppose, resist; contradict, 2

ἐπι-θυμέω: desire, long for, 5

1 εἶπε: aor. λέγω

τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων: *among...*; partitive gen.

παριόντες: i.e. coming forward to speak; ppl. παρ-έρχομαι

2 παρήνουν: 3p impf. παρ-αινέω used instead of οὐ in wishes

τὰ ἐψηφισμένα: *matters (already)...*; pf. pass. ψηφίζομαι

μὴ λύειν; *not to annul/break*; μὴ is

3 οἱ δέ τινες: *but certain others...*

καὶ: *also*; adv.

ἐνῆγε: *began to...*; inchoative impf.

ἐν-άγω

προθυμότατα: superlative adv.

4 ὁ (ὑἱὸς) Κλεινίου: *son of Clinus*

5 ὦν: nom. sg. ppl. εἰμί causal in sense

ἐς τ(ὰ) ἄλλα τὰ πολιτικά: *in other...*;

αὐτοῦ: *him*; i.e. Alcibiades

ὅτι...ἐμνήσθη: *because...*; 3s aor. dep.

ἐπι-θυμία, ἡ: desire, longing, 5

εὐ-τυχέω: be successful, turn out well, 2

Καρχηδών, -όνος, ἡ: Carthage, 4

Κλεινίας, -ου, ὁ: Clinias, 2

λύω: annul, loosen, free, break down, 5

οὐσία, ἡ: property, 2

πολιτικός, -ή, -όν: political, of the city, 2

στρατεία, ἡ: expedition, campaign, 4

στρατηγέω: be general, 1

μιμνήσκω, 'mention'; + gen.

(partitive) after verbs of recalling

στρατηγῆσαι: aor. inf. στρατηγέω

7 δι' αὐτοῦ: i.e. through the generalship

8 λήψεσθαι: fut. inf. λαμβάνω

τὰ ἴδια: *his private (fortunes)*; obj. of ὠφελήσειν

εὐτυχήσας: (*by*)...; causal aor. ppl.

χρήμασί τε καὶ δόξῃ: *with...*; dat. of means

9 ὦν: nom. sg. ppl. εἰμί causal in sense

ὑπὸ τῶν ἀστῶν: *by...*

10 ταῖς ἐπιθυμίαις μεῖζουσιν: dat. pl. obj.

of ἐχρήτο; comparative μεῖζων

ἐχρήτο: impf. mid. χράομαι 'enjoy'

or 'experience' + dat. obj. (means)

ἢ...: *than...*; clause of comparison

κατὰ τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν οὐσίαν: *in*

accordance with...; ὑπάρχων often

means 'present' or 'existing'

- ἔς τε τὰς ἵπποτροφίας καὶ τὰς ἄλλας δαπάνας· ὅπερ καὶ
καθεῖλεν ὕστερον τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλιν οὐχ ἥκιστα.
4 φοβηθέντες γὰρ αὐτοῦ οἱ πολλοὶ τὸ μέγεθος τῆς τε κατὰ τὸ
ἑαυτοῦ σῶμα παρανομίας ἐς τὴν δίαιταν καὶ τῆς διανοίας ὧν
καθ' ἐν ἑκαστον ἐν ὧτ' ἰγίνοντο ἔπρασσαν, ὡς τυραννίδος 15
ἐπιθυμοῦντι πολέμοι καθέστασαν, καὶ δημοσίᾳ κράτιστα
διαθέντι τὰ τοῦ πολέμου ἰδίᾳ ἑκαστοι τοῖς ἐπιτηδεύμασιν
αὐτοῦ ἀχθεσθέντες, καὶ ἄλλοις ἐπιτρέψαντες, οὐ διὰ μακροῦ
5 ἔσφηλαν τὴν πόλιν. τότε δ' οὖν παρελθὼν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις
παρήνει τοιάδε. 20

ἄχθομαι: be annoyed, vexed, grieved, 3
δαπάνη, ἡ: expense, 3
δια-τίθημι: arrange, dispose, 2
δίαιτα, ἡ: way/manner of living, living, 1
ἐπι-θυμέω: desire, long for, 5
ἐπιτηδεύμα, τό: pursuit, practice, business, 3
ἐπι-τρέπω: entrust, commit, turn to, 3

ἵππο-τροφία, ἡ: breeding/raising of horses, 2
καθ-αιρέω: take down; destroy, 4
κράτιστος, -η, -ον: strongest, mightiest, 3
μακρός, -ά, -όν: long, far, distant, large, 5
μέγεθος, -εος, τό: size, magnitude, 2
παρα-νομία, ἡ: lawlessness, transgression, 2

- 11 ἔς...: *for...*
ὅπερ καὶ: *which very thing in fact...*
12 καθεῖλεν: aor. καθ-αιρέω (aor. ἐλ-)
ὕστερον: adv. acc.
οὐχ ἥκιστα: superlative adv.
13 φοβηθέντες: *becoming...*; ingressive
aor. pass. dep. pple φοβέω
αὐτοῦ: *his*; with παρανομίας, διανοίας
τὸ μέγεθος: *the magnitude*
τῆς τε παρανομίας καὶ τῆς διανοίας:
both of...and of...
κατὰ τὸ ἑαυτοῦ σῶμα: *in his own life*;
σῶμα via metonymy means 'life'
14 ἐς τὴν δίαιταν: *in (regard to)...*
τῆς διανοίας: *of his intention/purpose*;
ἡ διανοία often governs an objective
gen. that in English idiom is translated
as 'about...' or 'in...'
ὧν: *in which...*; = (ἐκείνων) ἃ, 'in
things which,' the acc. pl. relative (ἃ)
of ἔπρασσαν has been attracted into
the gen. pl. of the missing antecedent
15 κατ' ἐν ἑκαστον: *in each single thing*;
'over each one,' distributive κατὰ

- ἐν ὧτ' ἰγίνοντο: *in whatever (he)*
happened to be; past general relative
clause with opt.
(αὐτῷ) ὡς τυραννίδος ἐπιθυμοῦντι:
(to him) on the grounds of...; 'since,'
ὡς + pple expressing alleged cause;
pres. pple ἐπιθυμέω + gen.; add
missing dat. pronoun for Alcibiades
16 καθέστασαν: *they came to be*; + nom.
pred.; aor. καθ-ίστημι is often used to
express the entering into a certain state
δημοσίᾳ...ιδίᾳ: *in public...in private...*;
advs. (originally dat. of manner)
κράτιστα διαθέντι τὰ τοῦ πολέμου:
(although) arranging...; dat. sg. aor.
pple δια-τίθημι (aor. -θε); κράτιστα
is a superlative adv.: 'most excellently'
17 ἑκαστοι τοῖς ἐπιτηδεύμασιν αὐτοῦ
ἀχθεσθέντες: *all individually*
becoming...at...; ingressive aor. pass.
dep. pple + dat. of cause
18 διὰ μακροῦ: *over a long (time)*
ἔσφηλαν: aor. σφάλλω, 'make fall'
δ' οὖν: *but at any rate* (S2959)
20 παρήνει: *began to...*; impf. παραινέω

- 16 'Καὶ προσήκει μοι μᾶλλον ἐτέρων, ὧ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἄρχειν
(ἀνάγκη γὰρ ἐντεῦθεν ἄρξασθαι, ἐπεὶ μὲν μου Νικίας καθ-
ήψατο), καὶ ἄξιος ἅμα νομίζω εἶναι. ὧν γὰρ περί ἐπιβόη-
τός εἰμι, τοῖς μὲν προγόνοις μου καὶ ἐμοὶ δόξαν φέρεται ταῦτα,
2 τῇ δὲ πατρίδι καὶ ὠφελίαν. οἱ γὰρ Ἕλληνες καὶ ὑπὲρ 25
δύναμιν μείζω ἡμῶν τὴν πόλιν ἐνόμισαν τῷ ἐμῷ διαπρεπεῖ
τῆς Ὀλυμπιάζε θεωρίας, πρότερον ἐλπίζοντες αὐτὴν κατα-
πεπολεμηθῆναι, διότι ἄρματα μὲν ἑπτὰ καθήκα, ὅσα οὐδεὶς
πῶ ιδιώτης πρότερον, ἐνίκησα δὲ καὶ δεύτερος καὶ τέταρτος
ἐγενόμην καὶ τὰλλα ἀξίως τῆς νίκης παρεσκευασάμην. νόμῳ 30
μὲν γὰρ τιμὴ τὰ τοιαῦτα, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ δρωμένου καὶ δύναμις
3 ἅμα ὑπονοεῖται. καὶ ὅσα αὖ ἐν τῇ πόλει χορηγίαις ἢ ἄλλῃ

ἄρμα, -ατος, τό: chariot, 1
αὖ: again, once more; further, moreover, 4
δεύτερος, -η, -ον: second, next, 2
δι-ότι: because, for the reason that, 5
δια-πρεπής, -ές: distinguished, *subst.*
magnificence, 1
δόξα, ἡ: opinion, reputation, honor, glory, 5
ἐντεῦθεν: from here, from there, 2
ἐπι-βόητος, -ον: notorious, spoken against, 1
ἑπτὰ: seven, 3
θεωρία, ἡ: mission, sight-seeing, viewing, 2
ιδιώτης, -ου ὁ: private citizen, layman, 3
καθ-άπτω: attack, fix on; fasten on (gen), 2
καθ-ίημι: send down, let down, 1

κατα-πολεμέω: war down, exhaust by war, 2
νικάω: conquer, defeat, win, 6
νίκη, ἡ: victory, 4
νόμος, ὁ: custom, law, 5
Ὀλυμπία-ζε: to Olympia, 1
πρό-γονος, ὁ: ancestor, forefather, 2
πῶ: yet, up to this time, 5
τέταρτος, -η, -ον: fourth, 1
τιμή, ἡ: honor; state offices, 1
ὑπο-νοέω: suspect, suppose, 3
φέρω: bear, carry, bring, convey, 6
χορηγία, ἡ: office of choregus, funding the
chorus; fortune, means, 1

- 21 καὶ: *in fact, actually*; adv.
προσέκει: *it is fitting, it is becoming*
ἐτέρων: *than...*; gen. of comparison
with the comparative adv. μᾶλλον
22 ἐντεῦθεν ἄρξασθαι: *to begin from*
here; i.e. begin with this claim
καθήψατο: aor. mid. + partitive gen.
23 ἄξιος: i.e. to rule; nom. pred.
governed by linking εἶναι
ὧν γὰρ περί...ταῦτα: (*these things*)
about which...; relative clause; the
antecedent is nom. neut. pl. ταῦτα
τοῖς προγόνοις μου καὶ ἐμοί: ind. obj.
24 φέρεται: 3s with 3p neut. subject
25 τῇ δὲ πατρίδι καὶ ὠφελίαν (φέρει
ταῦτα): *but also...*; add verb and

- subject from above
ὑπὲρ δύναμιν μείζονα: *greater*
beyond it's own power; a pleonasm;
μείζω is a crasis for acc. sg. μείζονα
26 ἐνόμισαν: *began to consider (x) (y)*;
ingressive aor. and governing a double
acc. (acc. obj. and acc. pred.)
27 τῆς Ὀλυμπιάζε θεωρίας: *of my*
mission to Olympus; i.e. as a
representative of Athens in the games
πρότερον: *previously*; adv. acc.
29 ἐνίκησα δὲ: *I won (first place) and...*
30 τ(ὰ) ἄλλα: *other matters*
νόμῳ: *by custom such are an honor*
31 ἐκ...: *as a result of the thing done*
32 ὑπονοεῖται: *is suspected to be power*

- τῷ λαμπρύνομαι, τοῖς μὲν ἀστοῖς φθονεῖται φύσει, πρὸς 1
 δὲ τοὺς ξένους καὶ αὕτη ἰσχὺς φαίνεται. καὶ οὐκ ἄχρηστος
 ἦδ' ἡ ἄνοια, ὅς ἂν τοῖς ἰδίοις τέλεσι μὴ ἑαυτὸν μόνον ἀλλὰ
 4 καὶ τὴν πόλιν ὠφελῇ. οὐδέ γε ἄδικον ἐφ' ἑαυτῷ μέγα
 φρονούντα μὴ ἴσον εἶναι, ἐπεὶ καὶ ὁ κακῶς πράσσων πρὸς 5
 οὐδένα τῆς ξυμφορᾶς ἰσομοιρεῖ· ἀλλ' ὥσπερ δυστυχοῦντες
 οὐ προσαγορευόμεθα, ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ τις ἀνεχέσθω καὶ ὑπὸ
 τῶν εὐπραγούντων ὑπερφρονούμενος, ἢ τὰ ἴσα νέμων τὰ
 5 ὁμοῖα ἀνταξιούτω. οἶδα δὲ τοὺς τοιούτους, καὶ ὅσοι ἐν
 τινος λαμπρότητι προέσχον, ἐν μὲν τῷ καθ' αὐτοὺς βίῳ 10

ἄ-δικος, -ον: unjust, wrong, 6

ἄ-νοια, ἡ: folly, lack of understanding, 3

ἄ-χρηστος, -ον: useless, 1

ἀν-έχω: uphold, maintain, endure, 2

ἀντ-αξιόω: demand in return, 1

ἀστός, ὁ: townsman, citizen, 5

βίος, ὁ: life, lifetime, 1

δυσ-τυχέω: be unsuccessful/unfortunate, 2

εὐ-πραγέω: do well, be well off, 1

ἰσο-μοιρέω: have equal share of (gen), 2

ἰσχὺς, ἰσχὺς ἡ: strength, force, 5

λαμπρότης, -τητος, ἡ: brilliancy, splendor, 2

λαμπρύνω: make bright; *mid.* distinguish oneself/myself, 1

νέμω: manage, distribute, hold, possess, 5

ξένος, ὁ: guest-friend, foreigner, stranger, 5

ξυμ-φορά, ἡ: misfortune, mishap, 4

προ-έχω: surpass, excel, hold before (gen), 5

προσ-αγορεύω: address, speak to, greet, 1

τέλος -εος τό: end, cost, expense, squadron 4

ὑπερ-φρονέω: look down on, be arrogant, 2

φθονέω: envy, begrudge, resent (dat.), 3

φύσις, -εως ἡ: nature, 4

1 χορηγίαις ἢ ἄλλῳ τῷ: *with funding choruses or anything other*; dat. means τῷ = τινι; Athens assigned the funding of choruses and other such liturgies (public services) to wealthy Athenians τοῖς ἀστοῖς: *by...*; dat. of agent with pres. pass. φθονέω

φύσει: *by nature*; 'naturally,' dat.

manner in contrast to νομῷ

πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ξένους: *in regard to...*

2 καὶ αὕτη: *this also*; i.e. in addition to his victories in Olympia

3 ἦδ(ε) (έστι): *this is...*; i.e. what follows; οὐκ ἄχρηστος ἡ ἄνοια is nom. pred. ὅς ἂν ὠφελῇ: *whoever...*; general relative clause with ἂν + 3s pres. subj.

4 τοῖς ἰδίοις τέλεσι: *with private costs* μὴ...μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ: *not only...but also* οὐδέ γε ἄδικον (έστι): *and it is not unjust either that...*

ἐφ' ἑαυτῷ: *for...*; 'in the case of...'

μέγα φρονούντα: *(someone) thinking great thoughts...*; μέγα φρονέω is an idiom for 'be ambitious or 'be high-minded,' the missing modified noun is acc. subject

5 μὴ ἴσον εἶναι: *not...*; ind. disc. assume the 'someone' above as acc. subject

ὁ κακῶς πράσσων: *(someone)...*

6 τῆς ξυμφορᾶς: *partitive gen. obj.*

ὥσπερ...: *just as we, when being unsuccessful, are not greeted in public*

7 ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ: *in a similar (way)*

ἀνεχέσθω: *let one endure being looked down upon*; 3rd person pres. imperative

9 ἀνταξιούτω: *let one demand in return* τινος: *of something; of some matter*

10 ἐν μὲν τῷ...βίῳ: *in their lifetime*

καθ' (έ)αυτοὺς: *toward one another*; reflexive: 'themselves to themselves'

λυπηροὺς ὄντας, τοῖς ὁμοίοις μὲν μάλιστα, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ξυνόντας, τῶν δὲ ἔπειτα ἀνθρώπων προσποίησίν τε συγγενείας τισὶ καὶ μὴ οὖσαν καταλιπόντας, καὶ ἧς ἂν ὦσι πατρίδος, ταύτῃ αὖχσιν ὥς οὐ περὶ ἀλλοτρίων οὐδ' ἀμαρτόντων, ἀλλ' ὥς περὶ σφετέρων τε καὶ καλὰ πραξάντων. 15

6 ὦν ἐγὼ ὀρεγόμενος καὶ διὰ ταῦτα τὰ ἴδια ἐπιβιδόμενος τὰ δημόσια σκοπεῖτε εἴ του χεῖρον μεταχειρίζω. Πελοποννήσου γὰρ τὰ δυνατώτατα ξυστήσας ἄνευ μεγάλου ὑμῖν κινδύνου καὶ δαπάνης Λακεδαιμονίους ἐς μίαν ἡμέραν κατέστησα ἐν Μαντινείᾳ περὶ τῶν ἀπάντων ἀγωνίσασθαι. 20

ἀγωνίζομαι: contend, compete, fight, 5
 ἀλλότριος, -α, -ον: another's, foreign, 5
 ἀμαρτάνω: miss the mark, fail, lose, 5
 αὖχσις, -εως, ὁ: boasting, boastful pride, 1
 δαπάνη, ἡ: expense, 3
 ἐπι-βιδάω: call out against, attack, 1
 καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, fair, noble, fine, 2
 κατα-λείπω: leave behind, abandon, 4

λυπηρός, -ή, -όν: painful, causing distress, 3
 Μαντινεία, ἡ: Mantinea, 1
 μετα-χειρίζω: handle, take in hand, 2
 συγ-γένεια, ἡ: kinship, family connection, 2
 ξύν-ειμι: be with, associate with (dat.), 1
 ὀρέγω: strive for, reach, stretch for (gen), 3
 προσ-ποίησις, -εως, ἡ: pretension, claim, 1

11 λυπηροὺς: i.e. the pain of envy
 τοῖς ὁμοίοις: *for their equals*; 'similar'
 dat. of interest with λυπηροὺς
 ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις: *then also for...*; dat. of interest

12 ξυνόντας: (while) associating
 τῶν δὲ ἔπειτα ἀνθρώπων...τισι: *but to some of the men in the future*;
 partitive gen. and dat. of interest;
 parallel to τοῖς ὁμοίοις and τοῖς ἄλλοις but with καταλιπόντας
 προσποίησίν...καταλιπόντας: *leaving behind a claim of lineage—even if not existing*; i.e. future generations claim false ancestry with great men; aor. ppl. κατά-λείπω modifies τοὺς τοιούτους; καὶ μὴ οὖσαν is conditional in sense

13 ἧς ἂν ὦσι πατρίδος ταύτῃ: *whatever country they belong*; 'of whatever country they are' general relative clause with ἂν + 3p subj. εἰμί; gen. of possession as predicate of ὦσι; the antecedent is ταύτῃ

14 ταύτῃ αὖχσιν (καταλιπόντας): *(leaving behind) to this country boastful pride*; with τοὺς τοιούτους ὥς οὐ περὶ: *as though about not foreigners nor wrongdoers but about their own countrymen and those doing noble deeds*; i.e. a country will later claim such arrogant men as heroes; ὥς ('on the grounds that') + preposition expressing thought from a character's point of view (S2996)

16 ὦν: *these things*; connective relative, partitive gen. obj. of mid. ppl. ὀρέγω
 διὰ ταῦτα τὰ ἴδια: *on account of these private fortunes*

17 σκοπεῖτε εἴ...: *consider whether...*;
 unusual order: everything in the sentence is part of the ind. question which follows σκοπεῖτε εἴ
 του: *than...*; = indef. τινος, gen. of comparison
 χεῖρον: comparative adv. χείρων

18 ξυστήσας: *uniting*; ppl. ξυν-ίστημι
 20 κατέστησα: *I put...into a state to...*

ἐξ οὗ καὶ περιγενόμενοι τῇ μάχῃ οὐδέπω καὶ νῦν βεβαίως
θαρσοῦσιν.

- 17 'Καὶ ταῦτα ἢ ἐμὴ νεότης καὶ ἄνοια παρὰ φύσιν δοκοῦσα
εἶναι ἐς τὴν Πελοποννησίων δύναμιν λόγοις τε πρέπουσιν
ὠμίλησε καὶ ὀργῇ πίστιν παρασχομένη ἔπεισεν. καὶ νῦν μὴ 25
πεφόβησθε αὐτήν, ἀλλ' ἔως ἐγὼ τε ἔτι ἀκμάζω μετ' αὐτῆς καὶ
ὁ Νικίας εὐτυχῆς δοκεῖ εἶναι, ἀποχρήσασθε τῇ ἐκατέρου ἡμῶν
2 ὠφελίᾳ. καὶ τὸν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν πλοῦν μὴ μεταγινώσκετε
ὥς ἐπὶ μεγάλην δύναμιν ἐσόμενον. ὅχλοις τε γὰρ ζυμμείκτοις
πολυανδρῶσιν αἱ πόλεις καὶ ῥαδίας ἔχουσι τῶν πολιτῶν τὰς 30

ἄ-νοια, ἡ: folly, lack of understanding, 3
ἀκμάζω: be in full bloom, flourish, 1
ἀπο-χράομαι: use, employ fully (dat.), 1
ἐκάτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either, 4
εὖ-τυχῆς, -ές: successful, fortunate, 1
ἔως: until, as long as, 6
μετα-γινώσκω: change one's mind, change
judgment, 2
νεότης, νεότητος, ἡ: youth, 2

- 21 ἐξ οὗ: *as a result of which*
καὶ περιγενόμενοι: *even (though)...*;
aor. ppl. περι-γίγνομαι, concessive in
sense; the Peloponessians are subject
τῇ μάχῃ: *in...*; dat. of respect
καὶ νῦν: *even now*; καὶ is an adv.; the
battle occurred in 418 BC, 3 years ago
22 καὶ ταῦτα: *and these things*; inner
acc. of ὠμίλησε 'had these dealings
with' and obj. of ἔπεισεν 'persuaded'
ἢ ἐμὴ νεότης καὶ ἄνοια: 3s subject
via hendiadys: 'folly of youth'
παρὰ φύσιν δοκοῦσα εἶναι: *seeming...*
ppl. modifying the subject; παρὰ here
means 'contrary to...'
24 ἐς...δύναμιν: *against...*
λόγοις πρέπουσιν: dat. of means;
πρέπουσιν is a pres. ppl. πρέπω
25 ὠμίλησε: *were dealing with.*

ζυμ-μείκτος, -όν: mixed, commingled, 2
ὀμιλέω: deal with, consort with, 3
ὀργή, ἡ: passion, impulse; anger, wrath, 2
οὐδέ-πω: not yet, 1
πίστις, -εως ὁ: trust, confidence, assurance, 3
πολυ-ανδρῶω: be full of men, 1
πρέπω: fit, suit; be fitting, be suitable, 3
ῥαδίας, -α, -ον: easy, ready, 6
φύσις, -εως ἡ: nature, 4

- ὀργῇ: *with passion*; dat. of manner
παρασχομένη: aor. mid. παρ-έχω
καὶ: *also*
μὴ πεφόβησθε: *Do not...!*; prohibitive
subj. (μὴ + 2p aor. subj.); αὐτήν refers
to ἢ ἐμὴ νεότης καὶ ἄνοια
26 ἀποχρήσασθε: aor. imperative + dat.
28 τὸν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν πλοῦν: *(about)...*
29 ὥς...ἐσόμενον: *on the grounds that...*;
'since...' ὥς + ppl. expressing an
alleged cause; fut. ppl. εἰμί
ἐπὶ μεγάλῃν δύναμιν: *against...*
ὅχλοις...ζυμμείκτοις: dat. of means
30 αἱ πόλεις: *the cities (of Sicily)*
ῥαδίας...τῶν πολιτῶν τὰς
μεταβολὰς καὶ ἐπιδοχάς: i.e. such as
the political upheavals noted at the
beginning of Book 6

- 3 μεταβολὰς καὶ ἐπιδοχάς. καὶ οὐδεὶς δι' αὐτὸ ὡς περὶ οἰκείας 1
πατρίδος οὔτε τὰ περὶ τὸ σῶμα ὅπλοις ἐξήρτυται οὔτε τὰ ἐν
τῇ χώρᾳ νομίμοις κατασκευαῖς· ὃ τι δὲ ἕκαστος ἢ ἐκ τοῦ
λέγων πείθειν οἶεται ἢ στασιάζων ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ λαβὼν
ἄλλην γῆν, μὴ κατορθώσας, οἰκήσιν, ταῦτα ἐτοιμάζεται. 5
- 4 καὶ οὐκ εἰκὸς τὸν τοιοῦτον ὄμιλον οὔτε λόγου μᾶ γνώμη
ἀκροᾶσθαι οὔτε ἐς τὰ ἔργα κοινῶς τρέπεσθαι· ταχὺ δ' ἂν ὡς
ἕκαστοι, εἴ τι καθ' ἡδονὴν λέγοιτο, προσχωροῖεν, ἄλλως τε
- 5 καὶ εἰ στασιάζουσιν, ὥσπερ πυνθανόμεθα. καὶ μὴν οὐδ'
ὀπλῖται οὗτ' ἐκείνοις ὅσοιπερ κομποῦνται, οὔτε οἱ ἄλλοι 10

ἀκροάομαι: hear, listen to; heed (gen.), 3
ἐξ-αρτύω: fit out or equip (thoroughly), 4
ἐπι-δοχή, ἡ: addition, reception in addition, 1
ἐτοιμάζω: prepare, make ready, 6
ἡδονή, ἡ: pleasure, enjoyment, 2
κατ-ορθόω: succeed, set upright, 6
κατα-σκευή, ἡ: preparation, 3
κομπέω: boast, brag; ring, 1

μετα-βολή, ἡ: change; exchange, 6
μὴν: surely, certainly; yet, however, 3
νόμιμος, -η, -ον: customary, lawful, 4
ὄμιλος, ὁ: crowd, throng of people, 4
ὅσοοπερ, -α, -ον: as many as, who, 2
προσ-χωρέω: go to, approach; side with, 5
πυνθάνομαι: learn (by inquiry or hearsay), 6
στασιάζω: engage in party strife, revolt, 3

- 1 δι' αὐτὸ: *on account of it*
ὡς περὶ οἰκείας πατρίδος: *as though about...* ὡς + περὶ expresses a thought from a character's view (S2996)
- 2 οὔτε...οὔτε...: *neither...nor*
τὰ περὶ τὸ σῶμα: *areas around the body*; acc. obj., personal protection
τὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ: *areas in their region* acc. obj.; supply mid. ἐξήρτυται
- 3 ὃ τι δὲ... λαβὼν: *and receiving whatever...*; neut. relative ὅστις and obj. of λαβὼν; this is a very difficult sentence to interpret.
ἢ ἐκ τοῦ λέγων πείθειν...ἢ στασιάζων: *either from persuading by speaking or by engaging in party strife...*; an articular inf. and two pples causal in sense
οἶεται...ἄλλην γῆν...οἰκήσιν: *thinks that he...*; ind. disc. with fut. inf.
ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ: *from the common (treasury)*; take with ὃ τι δὲ... λαβὼν
- 5 μὴ κατορθώσας: *if not...*; nom. sg. aor. pple is conditional in sense

- ταῦτα.: *these things*; the antecedent of ὃ τι... οἰκήσιν; subject of 3s pass. verb
- 6 εἰκὸς (ἐστίν): *(it is) likely*
τὸν τοιοῦτον ὄμιλον...τρέπεσθαι: *that...*; ind. disc.
οὔτε... οὔτε: *either...or*; following οὐ λόγου: *a speech*; gen. of source
μᾶ γνώμη: *with unanimity*; 'with one mind/resolve,' dat. manner
- 7 ἐς τὰ ἔργα: *toward...*
ταχὺ: adv. acc.
ἂν, εἴ...λέγοιτο, προσχωροῖεν: *if...should..., they would...*; fut. less vivid condition (εἰ, opt., ἂν + opt.)
ὡς ἕκαστοι: *just as individuals*; i.e. not as one; clause of comparison
- 8 καθ' ἡδονὴν: *with pleasure* (S1691.2c) i.e. brings the audience pleasure
ἄλλως τε καί: *especially*
- 9 στασιάζουσιν: *have civil strife*
καὶ μὴν οὐδ(ἐ): *and certainly also...not*
- 10 ὀπλῖται οὗτ' ἐκείνοις: *neither do those have hoplites*; dat. possession
ὅσοιπερ...: *as many as are boasted*

- Ἕλληνες διεφάνησαν τοσοῦτοι ὄντες ὅσους ἕκαστοι σφᾶς
αὐτοὺς ἡρίθμουν, ἀλλὰ μέγιστον δὴ αὐτοὺς ἐψευσμένη ἡ
6 Ἑλλὰς μόλις ἐν τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ ἱκανῶς ὥπλισθη. τὰ τε
οὖν ἐκεῖ, ἐξ ὧν ἐγὼ ἀκοῇ αἰσθάνομαι, τοιαῦτα καὶ ἔτι
εὐπορώτερα ἔσται (βαρβάρους [τε] γὰρ πολλοὺς ἔξομεν οἱ 15
Συρακοσίων μίσει ξυνεπιθήσονται αὐτοῖς) καὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε οὐκ
7 ἐπικωλύσει, ἣν ὑμεῖς ὀρθῶς βουλευήσθε. οἱ γὰρ πατέρες
ἡμῶν τοὺς αὐτοὺς τούτους οὐσπερ νῦν φασὶ πολεμίους ὑπολεί-
ποντας ἂν ἡμᾶς πλεῖν καὶ προσέτι τὸν Μῆδον ἐχθρὸν ἔχοντες
τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐκτήσαντο, οὐκ ἄλλω τινὶ ἢ τῇ περιουσίᾳ τοῦ 20

ἀκοή, ἡ: hearing, hearsay, 5

ἀριθμέω: count, 1

δια-φαίνω: show thoroughly, 1

Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ: Greece, 4

ἐπι-κωλύω: hinder, prevent, 1

εὐ-πορος, -ον: easily passable; easily done, 2

μῖσος, -εος, τό: hatred, 1

μόλις (μόγισ): with difficulty, hardly, 3

11 διεφάνησαν...ὄντες: *were shown*

being...; aor. pass. + complementary

inf.; φαίνομαι + ppl is often tan

τοσοῦτοι...ὅσους...: *as many as...*;

‘so many...as many’ correlatives

(demonstrative and relative)

σφᾶς αὐτοὺς: *themselves*; reflexive

12 μέγιστον δὴ: *very greatly*; inner acc.

with ἐψευσμένη; δὴ is intensive

ἐψευσμένη: *being deceived in* + acc.;

pf. pass. ppl; i.e. the number of them;

αὐτοὺς is an acc. of respect

13 ὥπλισθη: 3s aor. pass. ὀπλίζω

τὰ ἐκεῖ... ἔσται: *the matters there (in Sicily)...*; with 3s fut. εἰμί

14 ἀκοῇ: dat. of means

ἔσται: fut. εἰμί

15 εὐπορώτερα: superlative

(βαρβάρους [τε] γὰρ...): explaining

the word εὐπορώτερα; the brackets

denotes a word in the manuscript

tradition that the editor advises to omit

ἔξομεν: fut. ἔχω

οἱ...ξυνεπιθήσονται: *who...*; relative

ξυν-επι-τίθημι: join in attacking/setting on, 3

ὀπλίζω: make ready, arm, 2

ὀρθῶς: rightly, correctly, 4

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ: father, 5

περι-ουσία, ἡ: surplus, abundance, 1

προσ-έτι: still in addition, over and above, 4

ὑπο-λείπω: leave behind; fail, 5

ψεύδομαι: lie, cheat, deceived, 3

with fut. mid. verb

16 μίσει: *with...*; μίσε-ι, dat. of cause

αὐτοῖς: *against...*, dat. of compound

τὰ ἐνθάδε: *matters here*; i.e. in

mainland Greece; subject of 3s verb

17 ἐπικωλύσει: fut., supply ‘expedition’

ἦν...βουλευήσθε: *if...*; ἦν = ἔάν; a fut.

more vivid (ἔάν subj., fut.) condition;

translate subj. as present with fut. sense

οἱ πατέρες: i.e. forefathers, ancestors

18 τοὺς αὐτοὺς... ἐχθρὸν ἔχοντες:

having...; a lengthy participial phrase

modifying οἱ πατέρες

τοὺς αὐτοὺς τούτους...πολεμίους:

the first obj. of ἔχοντες; αὐτός in the

attributive position means ‘same’

οὐσπερ νῦν φασί...: *which very ones*

they now claim...; i.e. Nicias and his

supporters; 3p pres. φημί

ὑπολείποντας ἂν ἡμᾶς πλεῖν: *that*

we would ...; ind. disc. governed by

φασί; ἂν + inf. equiv. to potential opt.

20 τὴν ἀρχὴν: *their empire*

ἄλλω τινὶ ἢ: *in anything other than*

- 8 ναυτικοῦ ἰσχύοντες. καὶ νῦν οὔτε ἀνέλπιστοί πω μᾶλλον
Πελοποννήσιοι ἐς ἡμᾶς ἐγένοντο, εἴ τε καὶ πάνυ ἔρρωνται,
τὸ μὲν ἐς τὴν γῆν ἡμῶν ἐσβάλλειν, κἂν μὴ ἐκπλεύσωμεν,
ἱκανοί εἰσι, τῷ δὲ ναυτικῷ οὐκ ἂν δύναιντο βλάπτειν·
18 ὑπόλοιπον γὰρ ἡμῶν ἐστὶν ἀντίπαλον ναυτικόν. ὥστε τί 25
ἂν λέγοντες εἰκὸς ἢ αὐτοὶ ἀποκνοῖμεν ἢ πρὸς τοὺς ἐκεῖ
ξυμμάχους σκηπτόμενοι μὴ βοηθοῖμεν; οἷς χρεῶν, ἐπειδὴ
γε καὶ ξυνωμόσαμεν, ἐπαμύνειν, καὶ μὴ ἀντιτιθέναι ὅτι οὐδὲ
ἐκείνοι ἡμῖν. οὐ γὰρ ἵνα δεῦρο ἀντιβοηθῶσι προσεθέμεθα
αὐτούς, ἀλλ' ἵνα τοῖς ἐκεῖ ἐχθροῖς ἡμῶν λυπηροὶ ὄντες 30
2 δεῦρο κωλύωσιν αὐτοὺς ἐπιέναι. τὴν τε ἀρχὴν οὕτως ἐκτη-

ἀν-έλπιστος, -ον: hopeless, despondent, 5
ἀντι-βοηθέω: help in return, 1
ἀντί-παλος, -ον: matching, wrestling with, 1
ἀντι-τίθημι: object, set against, 1
ἀπ-οκνέω: shrink from, 2
δεῦρο: here, to this point, hither, 5
ἐπ-αμύνω: come to aid, defend, assist, 2
ἔρρωμαι (pf. of ῥώννυμι): have strength; be confident, 1
ἐσ-βάλλω: assail; embark, 6

ισχύω: be strong, 2
λυπηρός, -ή, -όν: painful, causing distress, 3
ξυν-ομνυμι: swear (an oath) together, 2
προσ-τίθημι: add, attribute, impose, 3
πω: yet, up to this time, 5
σκήπτω: allege, offer as support or excuse, 1
τίς, τί: who? which? what?, 5
ὑπό-λοιπος, -ον: left over, remaining, rest, 4
χρεῶν: (it is) necessary/fate, 2

- 21 τοῦ ναυτικοῦ: *of the fleet*
ἰσχύοντες: modifying οἱ πατέρες
καὶ νῦν: *even now*; cf. οἱ πατέρες
οὔτε ἀνέλπιστοί πω μᾶλλον
ἐγένοντο: *have not up to this time*
been more hopeless; μᾶλλον modifies
nom. pred. ἀνέλπιστοί (S1940);
οὔτε...τε are correlatives where τε sets
out the contrary of οὔτε (S2945)
ἐς ἡμᾶς: *against...*
22 εἴ τε καί...: *but even if...*; see also note
about οὔτε...τε 'not...but' above
23 τὸ μὲν ἐς τὴν γῆν ἡμῶν ἐσβάλλειν...
ἱκανοί εἰσι: *they are sufficient to*
attack...; 'in respect to attacking',
acc. of respect modifying ἱκανοί
ἐς τὴν γῆν: *on land*
κἂν μὴ ἐκπλεύσωμεν: *even if...*; κ(αἰ)
(ἐ)αν + subj. in a present general
condition (εἰ ἂν subj., pres.); whether

- or not we sail, the enemy can attack
24 δέ...οὐκ ἂν δύναιντο: *but they*
would...; potential opt.
τῷ ναυτικῷ: *by...*; ; dat. means,
25 ὑπόλοιπον γὰρ...: the fleet left
behind will match the Peloponnesians'
ἡμῶν: *for...*; dat. of agent
ὥστε: *and so, therefore*; inferential
τί...λέγοντες εἰκὸς: *Saying what*
reasonable thing...?; i.e. what excuse?
26 ἂν...ἢ ἀποκνοῖμεν ἢ...μὴ βοηθοῖμεν:
would we either...or...?; potential opt.
27 σκηπτόμενοι: *offering an excuse*
ἐπειδὴ γε καί: *since in fact actually...*
28 οὐδὲ...ἡμῶν: *they do not also (help) us*
29 ἵνα...: *in order that...may*; purpose
προσεθέμεθα: i.e. add to the alliance
30 ἵνα...: *in order that...may*; purpose
31 αὐτούς ἐπιέναι: *them from coming...*
ἐκτησάμεθα: aor. κτάομαι

- σάμεθα καὶ ἡμεῖς καὶ ὅσοι δὴ ἄλλοι ἤρξαν, παραγιγνόμενοι 1
 προθύμως τοῖς αἰεὶ ἢ βαρβάροις ἢ Ἑλλησιν ἐπικαλουμένοις,
 ἐπεὶ εἴ γε ἡσυχάζοιεν πάντες ἢ φυλοκρinoῖεν οἷς χρεῶν
 βοηθεῖν, βραχὺ ἂν τι προσκτώμενοι αὐτῇ περὶ αὐτῆς ἂν
 ταύτης μᾶλλον κινδυνεύοιμεν. τὸν γὰρ προύχοντα οὐ μόνον 5
 ἐπιόντα τις ἀμύνεται, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅπως μὴ ἔπεισι προκατα-
 3 λαμβάνει. καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ἡμῖν ταμιεύεσθαι ἐς ὅσον βουλό-
 μεθα ἄρχειν, ἀλλ' ἀνάγκη, ἐπειδήπερ ἐν τῷδε καθέσταμεν,
 τοῖς μὲν ἐπιβουλεύειν, τοὺς δὲ μὴ ἀνιέναι, διὰ τὸ ἀρχθῆναι
 ἂν ὑφ' ἐτέρων αὐτοῖς κίνδυνον εἶναι, εἰ μὴ αὐτοὶ ἄλλων 10

ἀν-ίημι: let go; send forth, send up, 2
 ἐπειδήπερ: since, because; when, after, 1
 ἐπι-καλέω: call upon, summon, 2
 προ-έχω: surpass, excel, hold before (gen), 5

προ-κατα-λαμβάνω: seize beforehand, 2
 προσ-κτάομαι: acquire in addition, gain, 2
 ταμιεύω: control, manage, dispense, 1
 φυλο-κρίνω: choose by tribes, 1
 χρεῶν: (it is) necessary/fate, 2

- 1 καὶ...καὶ: both...and...
 ὅσοι δὴ...: all indeed who, just as many as...; δὴ is intensive
 2 τοῖς αἰεὶ ἐπικαλουμένοις: for those always calling upon (us for help)
 ἢ βαρβάροις ἢ Ἑλλησιν: either...or...; in apposition to τοῖς ἐπικαλουμένοις
 ἐπεὶ εἴ γε: since if...; i.e. '(I say this) since...' ἐπεὶ γε is used to explain what was just stated and is causal (S2826)
 3 εἴ ἡσυχάζοιεν..., ἂν κινδυνεύοιμεν: if.. should,...would; fut. less vivid condition (εἰ opt, ἂν + opt.)
 οἷς...: to whom; ind. question, ind. obj.
 4 βραχὺ τι: something small
 ἂν προσκτώμενοι: acquiring (acc) in addition to (dat); this initial ἂν denotes the potential of the pple, which is often left unexpressed in the translation
 περὶ αὐτῆς ταύτης: i.e the empire, τῆς ἀρχῆς; αὐτός is intensive
 5 τὸν...πούχοντα: the superior; 'the one surpassing,' i.e. the aggressor
 οὐ μόνον...ἀλλὰ καὶ: not only...but also
 6 τις ἀμύνεται: one fends off
 ὅπως μὴ ἔπεισι: lest they approach; neg. object clause (S2221) with 3p fut. ἐπ-έρχομαι.
 7 οὐκ ἔστιν: it is not possible
 ἐς ὅσον: for how much (time); 'up to how much'
 8 ἀνάγκη (ἐστί)
 ἐν τῷδε: at this point (of empire)
 καθέσταμεν: we are established; 'we have set up,' 1p pf. act.; pf. denotes a state rather than an activity
 9 τοῖς μὲν: against some; dat. compound
 τοὺς δὲ μὴ ἀνιέναι: and not to let go others; inf. ἀν-ίημι
 τὸ...κίνδυνον εἶναι: being at risk to...; articular inf.
 ἀρχθῆναι ἂν: to be ruled; or 'that we would be ruled,' ἂν + aor. pass. inf. ἄρχω expressing potential
 10 ὑφ' ἐτέρων: by...; gen. agent
 αὐτοῖς: for (us) ourselves; intensive and dat. of interest
 εἰ μὴ...ἄρχοιμεν: if we should not...; with τὸ ἀρχθῆναι ἂν in a fut. less vivid condition in ind. disc. (the apodosis is replaced by ἂν + inf.)

ἄρχομεν. καὶ οὐκ ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἐπισκεπτέον ὑμῖν τοῖς
ἄλλοις τὸ ἡσυχον, εἰ μὴ καὶ τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα ἐς τὸ ὅμοιον
μεταλήψεσθε.

- 4 'Λογισάμενοι οὖν τάδε μᾶλλον αὐξήσιν, ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα ἦν
ἴωμεν, ποιῶμεθα τὸν πλοῦν, ἵνα Πελοποννησίων τε στορέ- 15
σωμεν τὸ φρόνημα, εἰ δόξομεν ὑπεριδόντες τὴν ἐν τῷ παρόντι
ἡσυχίαν καὶ ἐπὶ Σικελίαν πλεῦσαι· καὶ ἅμα ἡ τῆς Ἑλλάδος
τῶν ἐκεῖ προσγενομένων πάσης τῷ εἰκότι ἄρξομεν, ἢ κακώ-
σομέν γε Συρακοσίους, ἐν ᾧ καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι
5 ὠφελησόμεθα. τὸ δὲ ἀσφαλές, καὶ μένειν, ἦν τι προχωρή, 20

αὐξάνω: increase, augment, 4

Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ: Greece, 4

ἐπισκεπτέος, -ον: to be considered or
examined, 1

ἐπιτήδευμα, τό: pursuit, practice, business, 3

ἡσυχία, ἡ: silence, quiet, inactivity, 5

ἡσυχος, -ον: quiet, silent; inactive, 2

κακῶ: do wrong to, harm, injure, maltreat, 3

λογίζομαι: calculate, count, consider, 3

μένω: stay, remain, abide, 5

μετα-λαμβάνω: take in exchange, change, 2

προ-χωρέω: succeed, advance, go forth, 4

προσ-γίγνομαι: come to be in addition/add 5

στόρνυμι: lay low, spread out, 1

ὑπερ-οράω: overlook; despise, 3

φρόνημα, -ατος, τό: high spirit, pride,

arrogance, 1

11 ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ... τοῖς ἄλλοις: *from
the same (viewpoint) as others*; ὁ
αὐτός + dat. of special adj. (S1500)
ἐπισκεπτέον (ἐστίν)...τὸ ἡσυχον:
inaction must be...; τὸ ἡσυχον, 'the
inactive' is here an abstract noun;
verbal adj. + ἐστίν expresses necessity
(S2049) with dat. of agent.

ὑμῖν: *by...*; dat. of agent

12 εἰ μὴ...μεταλήψεσθε: *unless...*; with
fut. mid. μετα-λαμβάνω

τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα: *pursuits, practices*
ἐς τὸ ὅμοιον: *to the like*; i.e. to
practices/pursuits similar to others

14 τάδε: *these things here*; in Athens

αὐξήσιν: *that (we)...*; fut. inf.

ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα ἦν ἴωμεν: *if we...*; ἦν = ἐάν,
a fut. more vivid (ἐάν subj., fut.)

condition with 1p subj. ἔρχομαι
translate subj. as present with fut. sense

ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα: *in pursuit of things there*;
i.e. in Sicily; ἐπί expresses a goal

15 ποιῶμεθα: *let us...*; hortatory subj.

ἵνα...στορέσωμεν: *in order that we
may...*; purpose with aor. subj.

στόρνυμι: 'lay low' in this case means
to strike down and humble

16 ὑπερ-ιδόντες: *despising*; aor. pple

ἐν τῷ παρόντι: *at present*

17 πλεῦσαι: aor. inf. πλέω

ἢ...ἢ...: *either...or...*

τῶν ἐκεῖ προσγενομένων: *with those
there...*; gen. abs. i.e. those states in
Sicilian (τὰ ἐκεῖ) added to the empire

18 τῷ εἰκότι: *in all likelihood*; manner
ἄρξομεν: fut. + gen. obj.

19 γε: *at least*; restrictive

ἐν ᾧ: *while...*; idiom, 'in which (time)'

αὐτοὶ: *we ourselves*; intensive

20 ὠφελησόμεθα: fut. mid. ὠφελέω

τὸ ἀσφαλές: *the security, assurance*;
obj. of fut. παρέξουσιν

καὶ μένειν...καὶ ἀπελθεῖν: *both to...and
to...*; explanatory (epexegetical) infs.

with τὸ ἀσφαλές

ἦν...: *if...*; ἦν = ἐάν; a fut. more vivid

- καὶ ἀπελθεῖν, αἱ νῆες παρέξουσιν· ναυκράτορες γὰρ ἐσόμεθα
 6 καὶ ξυμπάντων Σικελιωτῶν. καὶ μὴ ὑμᾶς ἢ Νικίου τῶν
 λόγων ἀπραγμοσύνη καὶ διάστασις τοῖς νέοις ἐς τοὺς πρεσβυ-
 τέρους ἀποτρέψῃ, τῷ δὲ εἰωθότι κόσμῳ, ὥσπερ καὶ οἱ πατέρες
 ἡμῶν ἅμα νέοι γεραιτέροις βουλευόντες ἐς τάδε ἦραν αὐτά, 25
 καὶ νῦν τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ πειρᾶσθε προαγαγεῖν τὴν πόλιν,
 καὶ νομίσατε νεότητα μὲν καὶ γῆρας ἄνευ ἀλλήλων μηδὲν
 δύνασθαι, ὁμοῦ δὲ τό τε φαῦλον καὶ τὸ μέσον καὶ τὸ πάννυ
 ἀκριβὲς ἂν ξυγκραθὲν μάλιστ' ἂν ἰσχύειν, καὶ τὴν πόλιν,
 εἰ μὲν ἡσυχάζῃ, τρίψεσθαι τε αὐτὴν περὶ αὐτὴν ὥσπερ καὶ 30
 ἄλλο τι, καὶ πάντων τὴν ἐπιστήμην ἐγγηράσσεσθαι, ἀγωνι-

ἀ-πραγμοσύνη, ἡ: idleness/inactivity from politics, 2

ἀγωνίζομαι: contend, compete, fight, 5

αἶρω: lift, raise up; set sail, 6

γεραιός, -ά, -όν: old, 1

γῆρας, τό: old age, 1

δια-στασις, ἡ: dissension, setting apart, 1

εἰάν: εἰ ἂν, if (subj.), 3

ἐγ-γηράσκω: grow old with or in (acc), 1

εἰωθα: be accustomed, 3

ἐπιστήμη, ἡ: knowledge, understanding, 4

ισχύω: be strong, 2

κόσμος, ὁ: good order, world, 2

μέσος, -η, -ον: middle (of), 5

μηδ-είς, μηδ-εἰς, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 5

ναυ-κράτωρ, -ορος ὁ: sea-master, 1

νεότης, νεότητος, ἡ: youth, 2

ξυγ-κεράννυμι: to mix up together, blend, 1

ὁμοῦ: at the same place, together, 1

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ: father, 5

πρέσβύτερος, -α -ον: older, elder, 3

προ-άγω: lead forward, bring forward, 1

τρίβω: wear out; rub, knead; 1

φαῦλος, -η, -ον: trivial, cheap; ordinary, 3

21 παρέξουσιν: fut. παρ-έχω

ἐσόμεθα: 1p fut. εἰμί

μὴ...ἀποτρέψῃ: do not let...;

prohibitive subj. (μὴ + aor. subj.)

22 Νικίου τῶν λόγων: of the words of Nicias; i.e. advocated in Nicias' speech

23 τοῖς νέοις: for the youth; dat. interest where one expects gen. τῶν νέων

ἐς τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους: in regard to...

24 τῷ δὲ εἰωθότι κόσμῳ: with...; dat. of manner; dat. sg. pf. act. pple

ὥσπερ καί: just as also; adv.

25 ἅμα νέοι γεραιτέροις βουλευόντες: together the young deliberating with elders; in apposition to οἱ πατέρες; dat. ind. obj.

ἐς τάδε ἦραν αὐτά: to lift our affairs to this point; aor. inf. αἰρέω

26 τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ: in...; dat. of

manner, αὐτός in the attributive position means 'same'

πειρᾶσθε: pres. mid. imperative

27 νομίσατε: aor. imperative

νεότητα μὲν... δύνασθαι: that...; ind. disc.

28 τό τε φαῦλον καὶ τὸ μέσον καὶ τὸ πάννυ ἀκριβὲς: that what is trivial, and what is moderate, and what is quite exact...; substantives in ind. disc.

ξυγκραθὲν: (if)...; aor. pass. pple conditional in sense, ξυγ-κεράννυμι

29 ἂν ἰσχύειν: would...; potential; the ἂν is duplicated: omit the initial ἂν

30 εἰ μὲν ἡσυχάζῃ: if it keeps quiet; fut. more vivid (εἰάν subj., fut.)

τρίψεσθαι: will wear out; fut. mid.

αὐτὴν περὶ (ἐ)αὐτὴν: itself by itself

31 ἐγγηράσσεσθαι: fut.; subject πόλιν

- ζομένην δὲ αἰεὶ προσλήψεσθαι τε τὴν ἐμπειρίαν καὶ τὸ 1
ἀμύνεσθαι οὐ λόγῳ ἀλλ' ἔργῳ μᾶλλον ξύνηθες ἔξειν.
7 παράπαν τε γιγνώσκω πόλιν μὴ ἀπράγμονα τάχιστ' ἂν μοι
δοκεῖν ἀπραγμοσύνης μεταβολῇ διαφθαρῆναι, καὶ τῶν ἀνθρώ-
πων ἀσφαλέστατα τούτους οἰκεῖν οἱ ἂν τοῖς παροῦσιν ἦθεσι 5
καὶ νόμοις, ἣν καὶ χεῖρῳ ἦ, ἥκιστα διαφόρως πολιτεύωσιν.'
- 19 Τοιαῦτα μὲν ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης εἶπεν· οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι
ἀκούσαντες ἐκείνου τε καὶ τῶν Ἑγεσταίων καὶ Λεοντίνων
φυγάδων, οἱ παρελθόντες ἐδέοντό τε καὶ τῶν ὀρκίων ὑπο-
μιμνήσκοντες ἰκέτευσαν βοηθῆσαι σφίσι, πολλῶ μᾶλλον ἢ 10

ἀ-πράγμων, -ονος: inactive in politics, 1
ἀ-πραγμοσύνη, ἡ: idleness/inactivity from politics, 2
διά-φορος, -ον: different/at odds with (dat), 5
ἐμ-πειρία, ἡ: experience, 3
ἥθος, -εος, τό: custom, habit; pl. character, 1
ἰκετεύω: beseech, beg, 1
μετα-βολή, ἡ: change; exchange, 6

νόμος, ὁ: custom, law, 5
ξύνηθης, -ες: habitual, customary, 3
ὄρκιον, τό: oath, 3
παρά-παν: altogether, absolutely, 2
πολιτεύω: be a citizen, 2
προσ-λαμβάνω: take in addition, 3
ὑπο-μιμνήσκω: remind, mention (gen.) 3

- 1 ἀγωνιζομένην δὲ (τὴν πόλιν): *but if contending, the city...*; ppl conditional in sense
προσλήψεσθαι: fut. mid. + acc.
τε...καὶ...: *both...and*
(τὴν πόλιν) τὸ ἀμύνεσθαι...μᾶλλον ξύνηθες ἔξειν...: *and (the city) will have defending itself more as a habit*; ind. disc. still governed by νομίσατε; fut. inf. ἔχω; τὸ ἀμύνεσθαι is the acc. obj. and neut. adj. ξύνηθες is predicative
οὐ λόγῳ ἀλλ' ἔργῳ: *not in...but in...*; dat. of manner
- 3 πόλιν...ἂν μοι δοκεῖν: *that a city would seem...*; ind. disc., ἂν δοκεῖν expresses potential
μὴ ἀπράγμονα: *not inactive in politics*; modifying πόλιν
μεταβολῇ: *by...*; dat. of means
- 4 διαφθαρῆναι: *to be...*; complementary inf. of δοκεῖν; aor. pass. δια-φθείρω
τῶν ἀνθρώπων: *among...*; partitive
- 5 ἀσφαλέστατα: superlative adv.
οἱ ἂν...πολιτεύωσιν: *whoever...*;

- general relative clause with ἂν + subj.
τοῖς παροῦσιν ἦθεσι καὶ νόμοις, διαφόρως: *differently from the present character and laws*; i.e. at odds with the present character and laws; dat. of special adj./adv. of similarity or difference (S1501)
- 6 ἦν καὶ χεῖρο(ν)α ἦ;: *even if (they)...*; ἦν = ἔαν + 3s pres. subj. εἰμί and neut. pl. χεῖρο(ν)α is the predicate
ἥκιστα: *least*; superlative adv. modifying διαφόρως
- 7 εἶπεν: aor. λέγω
- 8 ἐκείνου τε: (from)....; gen. of source
- 9 οἱ...: *who...*; relative clause
παρελθόντες: *coming forward*
ἐδέοντό: *were asking*; impf. δέομαι
- 10 ἰκέτευσαν: 3p impf.
βοηθῆσαι: *that (the Athenians)...*; ind. disc. with aor. inf.
σφίσι: *them*; i.e. exiles; dat. ind. obj.
πολλῶ: *much, far*; 'by much,' dat. of degree of difference with μᾶλλον
ἢ: *than...*; clause of comparison

- 2 πρότερον ὥρμηντο στρατεύειν. καὶ ὁ Νικίας γονὺς ὅτι ἀπὸ
μὲν τῶν αὐτῶν λόγων οὐκ ἂν ἔτι ἀποτρέψειε, παρασκευῆς
δὲ πλήθει, εἰ πολλὴν ἐπιτάξειε, τάχ' ἂν μεταστήσειεν αὐτούς,
παρελθὼν αὐτοῖς αὖθις ἔλεγε τοιαύδε.
- 20 Ἐπειδὴ πάντως ὁρῶ ὑμᾶς, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὥρμημένους 15
στρατεύειν, ξυνενέγκοι μὲν ταῦτα ὡς βουλόμεθα, ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ
2 παρόντι ἃ γινώσκω σημανῶ. ἐπὶ γὰρ πόλεις, ὡς ἐγὼ
ἀκοῇ αἰσθάνομαι, μέλλομεν ἰέναι μεγάλας καὶ οὐθ' ὑπηκόους
ἀλλήλων οὔτε δεομένας μεταβολῆς, ἥ ἂν ἐκ βιαίου τις
δουλείας ἄσμενος ἐς ῥᾶν μετάστασιν χωροίη, οὐδ' ἂν τὴν 20
-
- ἀκοή, ἡ: hearing, hearsay, 5
ἄσμενος, -η, -ον: well-pleased, glad, 4
βίαιος, -α, -ον: forced; forcing, violent, 3
δουλεία, ἡ: servitude, slavery, 4
ἐπι-τάσσω: order, impose, assign, 3
μεθ-ίστημι: change, alter, 1
μετα-βολή, ἡ: change; exchange, 6
- 11 πρότερον: comparative adv.
ὥρμηντο: *were eager*; plpf. mid. but
impf. in sense, ὁρμάω
γονὺς: nom. sg. aor. pple γινώσκω
12 ἀπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν λόγων: *by means
of...*; Nicias realizes that he cannot use
the same arguments as in the first
speech to persuade the Athenians; ἀπὸ
here does not mean 'away from' (gen.
separation) but expresses means or
cause: 'as a result from or 'based on'
ἂν ἀποτρέψειε: *he could...*; potential
aor. opt.
οὐκ...ἔτι: *no longer*
- 13 δὲ πλήθει: *but by the magnitude...*;
i.e. the cost; dat. of means; in contrast
with ἀπὸ...λόγων above
εἰ...ἐπιτάξειε, τάχ' ἂν μεταστήσειεν:
if he should..., they perhaps would...;
fut. less vivid (εἰ opt, ἂν + opt.)
πολλήν: *a lot*; i.e. παρασκευῆν
- 14 παρελθὼν: *coming up*; i.e. to speak
ἔλεγε: *he began to...*; inchoative impf.
Ἐπειδὴ: *Since...*; causal
ὥρμημένους: *being eager, being*
- μετά-στασις, -εως, ἡ: change 1
ξυμ-φέρω: gather; be expedient/of interest, 6
πάντως: entirely, in every way, 1
ῥάδιος, -α, -ον: easy, ready, 6
σημαίνω: show, indicate, point out, 2
ὑπ-ήκοος, -ον: subject; *subs.* subject state, 7
- stirred up*; pf. mid. pple; pf. denotes a
state rather than activity
16 ξυνενέγκοι: *May...turn out*; 'may...
come together,' 3s aor. optative of
wish (S1814), ξυμ-φέρω (aor. ενεγκ-)
ταῦτα: subject
ὡς...: *as...*; clause of comparison
ἐπὶ τῷ παρόντι: *in the present
(circumstances)*
17 σημανῶ: fut.
ἐπὶ...πόλεις...μεγάλας: *against...*
ὡς...: *as...*; clause of comparison; i.e.
from Alcibiades' speech
18 ἰέναι: inf. ἔρχομαι
δεομένας: *requesting, being in need of*;
i.e. lacking from; + gen. of separation
καὶ οὐθ'... οὔτε: *and neither...nor...*;
μεγάλας is the first of three terms that
modify πόλεις
19 ἥ ἂν...τις...χωροίη: *by which a
certain (city) might...*; relative and dat.
of means with potential opt.
20 ἄσμενος: *gladly*; nom. pred. as adv.
ἐς ῥάο(ν)α μετάστασιν: *into an easier
change (of condition)* ῥάο(ν)α is acc.

- ἀρχὴν τὴν ἡμετέραν εἰκότως ἀντ' ἐλευθερίας προσδεξαμένης,
 3 τό τε πλῆθος ὡς ἐν μιᾷ νήσῳ πολλὰς τὰς Ἑλληνίδας. πλὴν
 γὰρ Νάξου καὶ Κατάνης, ἃς ἐλπίζω ἡμῖν κατὰ τὸ Λεοντίνων
 ξυγγενὲς προσέσεσθαι, ἄλλαι εἰσὶν ἑπτὰ, καὶ παρεσκευασμένοι
 τοῖς πᾶσιν ὁμοιοτρόπως μάλιστα τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ δυνάμει, καὶ οὐχ 25
 ἥκιστα ἐπὶ ἃς μᾶλλον πλέομεν, Σελινούσας καὶ Συράκουσας.
 4 πολλοὶ μὲν γὰρ ὀπλῖται ἔνεισι καὶ τοξόται καὶ ἀκοντισταί,
 πολλαὶ δὲ τριήρεις καὶ ὄχλος ὁ πληρώσων αὐτάς. χρή-
 ματά τ' ἔχουσι τὰ μὲν ἴδια, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἐστὶ
 Σελιουντίοις, Συρακοσίοις δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ βαρβάρων τινῶν 30
 ἀπαρχὴ ἐσφέρεται· ᾧ δὲ μάλιστα ἡμῶν προύχουσιν, ἵππους

ἀκοντιστής, ὁ: javelin-thrower, 2
 ἀντ': instead of, in place of (gen.), 4
 ἀπ-αρχή, ἡ: first offerings, first fruits (of an offering), 1
 εἰκότως: likely, probably, reasonably, 4
 ἐλευθερία, ἡ: freedom, liberty, 5
 Ἑλληνίς, -ίδος, ἡ: Greek (adj.), 2
 ἐν-ειμι: be in, be among, 2

ἑπτὰ: seven, 3
 ἐσ-φέρω: bring in, introduce; contribute, 2
 ὁμοιο-τρόπως: in a similar manner, 1
 πληρώω: fill, man (fill with men), 4
 προ-έχω: surpass, excel, hold before (gen), 5
 προσ-δέχομαι: accept, receive; expect, 4
 πρόσ-ειμι: be added to (dat), 1
 Σελινούσας, -οῦντος, ὁ: Selinus (city), 6

- 21 οὐδ' ἂν...προσδεξαμένης: *not even perhaps accepting...*; ἂν + aor. mid. ppl expressing potential; εἰκότως adds to the lack of certainty; ppl modifies πόλεις
 22 τό τε πλῆθος: *but in number...*; οὐτε...τε are correlatives where τε sets out the contrary of οὐτε (S2945); τό πλῆθος is acc. of respect ὡς ἐν μιᾷ νήσῳ: *for a single island*; ὡς is restrictive (S2993) but also introduces a clause of comparison πολλὰς τὰς Ἑλληνίδας (πόλεις): the final term in a series describing πόλεις.
 23 κατὰ τὸ Λεοντίνων ξυγγενὲς: *in accordance with their kinship to Leontini*
 24 προσέσεσθαι: fut. προσ-ειμι + dat. εἰσὶν: *there are*
 καὶ παρεσκευασμένοι: *in fact*

- ἑπτὰ: seven, 3
 ἐσ-φέρω: bring in, introduce; contribute, 2
 ὁμοιο-τρόπως: in a similar manner, 1
 πληρώω: fill, man (fill with men), 4
 προ-έχω: surpass, excel, hold before (gen), 5
 προσ-δέχομαι: accept, receive; expect, 4
 πρόσ-ειμι: be added to (dat), 1
 Σελινούσας, -οῦντος, ὁ: Selinus (city), 6
 21 οὐδ' ἂν...προσδεξαμένης: *not even prepared...*; καὶ is adv. pf. pass. ppl
 25 τοῖς πᾶσιν: *in...*; dat. of respect, πᾶς τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ δυνάμει: *to...*; dat of special adj/adv. ὁμοιοτρόπως
 26 ἥκιστα: *the least*; superlative adv. ἐπὶ ἃς: *(the cities) against which...*
 Σελινούσας καὶ Συράκουσας: *in apposition*
 27 ἔνεισι: 3p ἐν-ειμι
 ὁ πληρώσων: fut. ppl in attributive position modifying ὄχλος
 αὐτάς: i.e. the triremes
 28 τὰ μὲν ἴδια, τὰ δὲ: *some private, and some also*; partitive apposition (S961)
 30 ἐστὶ Σελιουντίοις: *the Selinians have...*; dat. of possession
 Συρακοσίοις: *to the Syracusans*; dat. of compound
 31 ᾧ δὲ μάλιστα ἡμῶν προύχουσιν: *and in what...*; relative and dat. of respect; the antecedent is ἵππους
 προύχουσιν: πρό-έχουσιν

τε πολλοὺς κέκτηνται καὶ σίτω οἰκείῳ καὶ οὐκ ἐπακτῷ 1
χρῶνται.

- 21 Ἐπὶ τοιαύτην δύναμιν οὐ ναυτικῆς καὶ φαύλου
στρατιᾶς μόνον δεῖ, ἀλλὰ καὶ πεζὸν πολὺν ξυμπλεῖν, εἴπερ
βουλόμεθα ἄξιον τῆς διανοίας δρᾶν καὶ μὴ ὑπὸ ἱππέων πολλῶν 5
εἵργεσθαι τῆς γῆς, ἄλλως τε καὶ εἰ ξυστώσιν αἱ πόλεις
φοβηθεῖσαι καὶ μὴ ἀντιπαράσχωσιν ἡμῖν φίλοι τινὲς γενό-
2 μνοι ἄλλοι ἢ Ἐγεσταῖοι ᾧ ἀμυνόμεθα ἱππικόν (αἰσχροὺς
δὲ βιασθέντας ἀπελθεῖν ἢ ὕστερον ἐπιμεταπέμπεσθαι, τὸ
πρῶτον ἀσκέπτως βουλευσαμένους)· αὐτόθεν δὲ παρασκευῇ 10

αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν: shameful, disgraceful, 5
ἀντι-παρ-έχω: furnish, provide in turn, 1
ἀ-σκέπτως: inconsiderately, 1
βιάζω: force, overpower, 1
εἴ-περ: if really, if in fact, 3
εἵργω: shut in or out, keep, 3

ἐπ-ακτός, -ον: brought in, 1
ἐπι-μετα-πέμπω: send for a reinforcement 1
ἱππικός, -ή, -όν: of a horse; cavalry, 2
ξυμ-πλέω: sail together, 3
φαῦλος, -η, -ον: trivial, cheap; ordinary, 3

- 1 κέκτηνται: *they are in possession of...*;
pf. κτάομαι; pf. denotes a state rather
than activity
οἰκείω: *their own, native*
2 Ἐπὶ: *against...*
οὐ...μόνον..., ἀλλὰ καὶ: *not only...but
also*
φαύλου στρατιᾶς: *an ordinary army,
a common army*; φαῦλος does not
carry a negative connotation here
4 δεῖ: *there is need*; 'there is a lacking' +
gen. of separation
πεζὸν πολὺν ξυμπλεῖν: *that...*;
governed by δεῖ
5 ἄξιον: *(something) worthy of...*
ὑπὸ ἱππέων πολλῶν: *by...*; gen. of
agent.
6 τῆς γῆς: *from...*; gen. of separation
ἄλλως τε καὶ: *especially*; 'both
otherwise and...'
ξυστώσιν: *stand together, unite*;
3p aor. subj. ξυν-ίστημι; ἄν is

- expected but missing
7 φοβηθεῖσαι: *becoming...*; ingressive
aor. pass. dep. pple φοβέω
καὶ μὴ... ἄλλοι ἢ: *and no others...than*;
clause of comparison
ἀντιπαράσχωσιν...ἱππικόν: *furnish in
turn...*; 3p aor. subj. with missing ἄν
ἡμῖν: dat. ind. obj.
φίλοι τινὲς γενόμενοι: *modifying αἱ
πόλεις*; aor. pple and nom. pred.
8 ᾧ ἀμυνόμεθα: *by which...*; fut. mid.,
the antecedent is ἱππικόν
αἰσχρόν (ἐστὶ): *(it is)...*
9 (ἡμᾶς) βιασθέντας: *that we...*; aor.
pass. pple, supply the understood acc.
subj. for the infinitives
ἢ: *or*
ὑστερον: *comparative adv.*
τὸ πρῶτον: *at first*; adv. acc.
10 αὐτόθεν: *at this very point (of time)*;
in contrast to ὕστερον

- ἀξιόχρεω ἐπιέναι, γνόντας ὅτι πολὺ τε ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμετέρας
αὐτῶν μέλλομεν πλεῖν καὶ οὐκ ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ στρατευσόμενοι
καὶ ὅτε ἐν τοῖς τῇδε ὑπηκόοις ξύμμαχοι ἦλθετε ἐπὶ τινα,
ὅθεν ῥάδισαι αἱ κομιδαὶ ἐκ τῆς φιλίας ὧν προσέδει, ἀλλ' ἐς
ἄλλοτρίαν πᾶσαν ἀπαρτήσονται, ἐξ ἧς μηνῶν οὐδὲ τεσσάρων 15
- 22 τῶν χειμερινῶν ἄγγελον ῥάδιον ἐλθεῖν. ὀπλίτας τε οὖν
πολλοὺς μοι δοκεῖ χρῆναι ἡμᾶς ἄγειν καὶ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν καὶ
τῶν ξυμμάχων, τῶν τε ὑπηκόων καὶ ἣν τινα ἐκ Πελοποννήσου
δυνάμεθα ἢ πείσαι ἢ μισθῷ προσαγαγέσθαι, καὶ τοξότας
πολλοὺς καὶ σφενδονήτας, ὅπως πρὸς τὸ ἐκείνων ἵππικόν 20

ἄγγελος, ὁ: messenger, envoy, 2
ἀλλότριος, -α, -ον: another's, foreign, 5
ἀξιό-χρεως, -εων: noteworthy, sufficient, 4
ἀπ-αρτάω: detach (from), go away, 1
ἵππικός, -ή, -όν: of a horse; cavalry, 2
κομιδή, ἡ: provision, supplies, 1
μείς, μηνός, ὁ: month, 3
μισθός, ὁ: pay, payment; wage, 4
δ-θεν: from where, from which, 5

ὅτε: when, at some time, 6
προσ-δεῖ: there is need in addition (gen), 1
ῥάδιος, -α, -ον: easy, ready, 6
σφενδονήτης, -ου, ὁ: slinger, 3
τέσσαρες, -α: four, 2
τῇδε: here, in this place, 1
ὑπ-ήκοος, -ον: subject; *subs.* subject state, 7
χειμερινός, ἡ, ὅν: of winter, in the winter, 1

- 11 (δεῖ) ἐπιέναι: (*it is necessary*) to...;
supply verb from l. 4 above
γνόντας...: aor. pple γινώσκω
πολύ: *far*; adv. acc.
ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμετέρας αὐτῶν: *from our very own (city)*; intensive αὐτῶν
logically modifies 1p possessive ἡμετέρας.
12 ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ... καὶ ὅτε: *in a similar (way) as when...*; ὁμοῖος καὶ means
'similar as': καὶ often introduces a
clause of comparison (~simile) after
an adj./adv. of similarity (S1501a)
13 ἐν τοῖς τῇδε ὑπηκόοις: *among those subject (to us) here*
ξύμμαχοι: *as...*; predicative
ἐπὶ τινα: *against...*
14 ὅθεν ῥάδισαι (ἦσαν) αἱ κομιδαί...:
from whom; relative adv. but the
antecedent is τινα; add a linking verb
ἐκ...: *as a result of...*
ὧν προσέδει: *from which...*; gen. of
separation obj. (i.e. a lack from...);

- αἱ κομιδαί is the antecedent
ἀλλ'...ἀπαρτήσονται: fut. pple, in
contrast to οὐκ στρατευσόμενοι
ἐς ἄλλοτρίαν πᾶσαν: *to a completely foreign land*
15 ἐξ ἧς... ῥάδιον (ἐστὶ): *from which...*;
relative with impersonal verb
μηνῶν οὐδὲ τεσσάρων τῶν
χειμερινῶν: *within not even...*; gen. of
time within; οὐδέ is an adv.
16 χρῆναι: inf. χρῆ
17 καί...καί...: *both...and...*
ἡμῶν αὐτῶν: *our own*; reflexive
18 τῶν ὑπηκόων: *among those subject (to us)*; partitive gen. following τινα
ἦν...δυνάμεθα: *if...*; ἦν = ἔαν + subj.
πείσαι: *to persuade*; aor. inf. πείθω
20 ὅπως...ἀντέχωσι: *so that they may hold out...*; purpose with 3p pres. subj.
πρὸς...: *against...*

ἀντέχωσι, ναυσί τε καὶ πολὺ περιεῖναι, ἵνα καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια
 ῥᾶον ἐσκομιζώμεθα, τὸν δὲ καὶ αὐτόθεν σίτον ἐν ὀλκάσι,
 πυρὸς καὶ πεφρυγμένας κριθάς, ἄγειν, καὶ σιτοποιοὺς ἐκ
 τῶν μυλώνων πρὸς μέρος ἡναγκασμένους ἐμμίσθους, ἵνα,
 ἣν που ὑπὸ ἀπλοίας ἀπολαμβάνώμεθα, ἔχη ἢ στρατιὰ τὰ 25
 ἐπιτήδεια (πολλὴ γὰρ οὖσα οὐ πάσης ἔσται πόλεως ὑποδέ-
 ξασθαι), τά τε ἄλλα ὅσον δυνατὸν ἐτοιμάσασθαι, καὶ μὴ ἐπὶ
 ἐτέροις γίνεσθαι, μάλιστα δὲ χρήματα αὐτόθεν ὥς πλείστα
 ἔχειν. τὰ δὲ παρ' Ἑγεσταίων, ἃ λέγεται ἐκεῖ ἐτοῖμα,
 23 νομίζατε καὶ λόγῳ ἂν μάλιστα ἐτοῖμα εἶναι. ἣν γὰρ αὐτοὶ 30
 ἔλθωμεν ἐνθὲνδε μὴ ἀντίπαλον μόνον παρασκευασάμενοι,

ἀντί-παλος, -ον: matching, wrestling with, 2
 ἄ-πλοια, ἢ: not sailing; inability of sailing, 1
 ἀπο-λαμβάνω: cut off, receive from; 4
 ἐμ-μίσθος, -ον: hired, with pay, 1
 ἐνθὲνδε: from here, from this place, 4
 ἐς-κομίζω: carry to, bring to, 3
 ἐτοιμάζω: prepare, make ready, 6
 ἀναγκάζω: force, compel, require, 6
 κριθή, ἢ: barley-grain, barley, 1

μυλῶν, -ῶνος ὁ, τά: mill house, 1
 ὀλκάς, -αδος, ἢ: freight ship, 6
 περί-ειμι: be over and above, surpass, excel, 4
 που: somewhere; I suppose, perhaps, 5
 πυρός, ὁ: wheat, 1
 ῥᾶον: more easily (comp. adv. of ῥᾶδιος), 5
 σιτο-ποιός, ὁ: miller, baker, 2
 ὑπο-δέχομαι: receive, welcome, undertake, 3
 φρύγω: roast, 1

21 ναυσί τε καὶ: *and also in...*; dat. pl. of respect, ναῦς; τε introduces 3rd term in a series with hoplites, archers/slingers
 πολὺ: *far, quite*; adv. acc.
 περιεῖναι: (*it is necessary that we*)...; inf. περι-ειμι governed by χρῆναι
 ἵνα...ἐσκομιζώμεθα: *in order that...*; purpose with pres. subj.
 22 τὸν δὲ καὶ αὐτόθεν σίτον...ἄγειν: *and (it is necessary that we) also bring grain from this very spot (i.e. Athens) in merchant ships...*; a controversial passage to interpret because of the usual placement of καὶ αὐτόθεν
 23 πυρὸς καὶ πεφρυγμένας κριθάς: *wheat and roasted barley*; in apposition pf. pass. pple φρύγω
 24 πρὸς μέρος: *in proportion*
 ἡναγκασμένους: pf. pass. ἀναγκάζω
 ἵνα...ἔχη: *in order that...may...*; purpose with pres. subj.

25 ἣν...ἀπολαμβάνώμεθα: *if...*; ἣν = ἑάν + subj.; present passive
 ὑπὸ ἀπλοίας: *by...*; expressing cause
 26 πολλὴ οὖσα: (*the army*) *being large*; a personal subject, where one typically expects an impersonal: 'it will not...'
 οὐ πάσης ἔσται πόλεως: *will not belong to every city*; 'be of every city,' gen. possession as predicate
 ὑποδέξασθαι: *to receive*; aor. mid.
 ὅσον δυνατὸν: *as much as is possible*
 27 τά ἄλλα...ἐτοιμάσασθαι: (*it is necessary*) *to...*
 ἐπὶ ἐτέροις: (*dependent*) *upon others*
 28 ὥς πλείστα: *as much as possible*
 29 τὰ δέ...: *resources from Egestaeans*
 30 λόγῳ...μάλιστα: *especially in word*
 ἂν εἶναι: *that they would be*; potential
 ἣν...ἔλθωμεν: *if...*; ἣν=ἑάν + aor. subj.
 31 μὴ...μόνον: *not merely matching*

- πλήν γε πρὸς τὸ μάχιμον αὐτῶν, τὸ ὀπλιτικόν, ἀλλὰ καὶ 1
 ὑπερβάλλοντες τοῖς πᾶσι, μόλις οὕτως οἰοί τε ἐσόμεθα τῶν
 2 μὲν κρατεῖν, τὰ δὲ καὶ διασῶσαι. πόλιν τε νομίσαι χρή ἐν
 ἄλλοφύλοις καὶ πολεμίοις οἰκιοῦντας ἰέναι, οὓς πρέπει τῇ
 3 πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἢ ἂν κατάσχωσιν εὐθὺς κρατεῖν τῆς γῆς, ἢ 5
 εἰδέναι ὅτι, ἦν σφάλλωνται, πάντα πολέμια ἔξουσιν. ὅπερ
 ἐγὼ φοβούμενος, καὶ εἰδὼς πολλὰ μὲν ἡμᾶς δέον εὖ βουλευ-
 σασθαι, ἔτι δὲ πλείω εὐτυχῆσαι (χαλεπὸν δὲ ἀνθρώπους
 ὄντας), ὅτι ἐλάχιστα τῇ τύχῃ παραδοὺς ἐμᾶντὸν βούλομαι
 ἐκπλεῖν, παρασκευῇ δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν εἰκότων ἀσφαλῆς ἐκπλεῦσαι. 10

ἄλλο-φύλος, -ον: foreign, of another tribe, 2
 δια-σῶζω: bring through safe, save, 1
 ἐλάχιστος, -η, -ον: smallest, fewest, least, 5
 ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆ, -οῦ: myself, 4
 εὖ-τυχέω: be successful, turn out well, 2
 μάχιμος, -η, -ον: fighting, fit for battle, 2

μόλις (μόγῃς): with difficulty, hardly, 3
 ὀπλιτικός, -ή, -όν: of a hoplite; infantry, 2
 παρα-δίδωμι: give or hand over, transmit, 3
 πρέπει: fit, suit; be fitting, be suitable, 3
 τύχη, ἡ: chance, luck, fortune, 3
 ὑπερ-βάλλω: exceed, overshoot, 1

- 1 γε: *at least*; restrictive
 πρὸς τὸ μάχιμον αὐτῶν: *in regard to their fighting (force)*; substantive
 τὸ ὀπλιτικόν: *the heavy-armed infantry, hoplite force*; in apposition
 ἀλλὰ καὶ: *but also*
 2 τοῖς πᾶσι: *in all things*; dat. of respect
 οἰοί τε ἐσόμεθα: οἶος τε εἰμί 'be the sort to' is often translated as 'be able,'
 τε is left untranslated; 1p fut. εἰμί
 τῶν μὲν...τὰ δὲ: *some things...other things*; i.e. neut. pl. τοῖς πᾶσι;
 3 διασῶσαι: aor. inf.
 πόλιν...οἰκιοῦντας: *intending to...*; fut. ppl οἰκίζω expressing purpose
 ἐν ἄλλοφύλοις...πολεμίοις: i.e. people (τούτους) ἰέναι: *that (these men) go*
 4 οὓς πρέπει...: *whom it is fitting...*; relative and acc. subj.; impersonal verb
 τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ: *on...*; dat time when
 5 ἢ ἂν κατάσχωσιν: *on which (day)...*; assume 'land' as object; a general relative clause (ἄν+ subj.) with dat. of time when; aor. subj. κατ-έχω
 ἢ εἰδέναι: *or...*; inf. οἶδα
 6 ἦν σφάλλωνται,...ἔξουσιν.: *if...*; ἦν =

- ἐάν, fut. more vivid (ἐάν subj., fut.);
 pres. mid. subj. and fut. ἔχω
 ἔξουσιν: *will make (x) (y)*; governing a double acc. (acc. obj. and acc. pred.)
 ὅπερ: *this very thing*; 'which very thing,' a connective relative
 7 εἰδὼς: nom. sg. pf. ppl οἶδα
 πολλὰ...ἡμᾶς δέον εὖ βουλευσασθαι: *that it is necessary that we...*; 'it being necessary...' εἰδὼς governs neut. ppl δεῖ (S2106), which in turn governs ἡμᾶς εὖ βουλευσασθαι πολλὰ.
 8 ἔτι δὲ πλείω (ἡμᾶς) εὐτυχῆσαι: *that (we)...*; also governed by δέον
 πλείο(ν)α: *in more things*; inner acc. (χαλεπὸν...ὄντας): *a difficult thing for us, being (mere) humans, to do*; considerable ellipsis
 9 ὅτι ἐλάχιστα: *as little as possible*; superlative adv. with παραδοὺς
 παραδοὺς: *giving over to*; aor. ppl
 10 παρασκευῇ...ἀσφαλῆς: *safe to sail out with preparation*
 ἀπὸ τῶν εἰκότων: *based on what is reasonable/likely*

ταῦτα γὰρ τῇ τε ξυμπάσῃ πόλει βεβαιότατα ἡγοῦμαι καὶ
 ἡμῶν τοῖς στρατευσομένοις σωτήρια. εἰ δέ τῳ ἄλλως δοκεῖ,
 παρήμι αὐτῷ τὴν ἀρχήν.'

- 24 Ὁ μὲν Νικίας τοσαῦτα εἶπε νομίζων τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τῷ
 πλήθει τῶν πραγμάτων ἢ ἀποτρέψειν ἢ, εἰ ἀναγκάζεται 15
 2 στρατεύεσθαι, μάλιστ' <ἂν> οὕτως ἀσφαλῶς ἐκπλεῦσαι· οἱ
 δὲ τὸ μὲν ἐπιθυμοῦν τοῦ πλοῦ οὐκ ἐξηρέθησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ
 ὀχλώδους τῆς παρασκευῆς, πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ὥρμηντο, καὶ
 τοῦναντίον περιέστη αὐτῷ· εὖ τε γὰρ παραινέσαι ἔδοξε καὶ
 3 ἀσφάλεια νῦν δὴ καὶ πολλὰ ἔσεσθαι. καὶ ἔρως ἐνέπεσε 20

ἀ-σφάλεια, ἡ: safety, stability, assurance, 6
 ἀναγκάζω: force, compel, require, 6
 ἐμ-πίπτω: fall in, attack, 1
 ἐξ-αίρώ: take away from, remove, 1
 ἐπι-θυμέω: desire, long for, 5

ἔρως, ἔρωτος, ὁ: love, passion, lust, 1
 ὀχλωδὲς, τό: troublesomeness, 1
 παρ-ίημι: let pass, allow pass, let in, 2
 περι-ίστημι: stand around, 2
 σωτήριος, -α, -ον: safe, bringing safety, 2

11 ταῦτα (εἶναι) βεβαιότατα: *that...*;
 ind. disc.: supply the linking inf. εἰμί;
 i.e. precautions outlined above
 τῇ ξυμπάσῃ πόλει: *for...*; dat. interest
 ἡμῶν τοῖς στρατευσομένοις: *for...*; dat.
 of interest and fut. pple
 σωτήρια: *safe*; a second pred. adj.
 following ταῦτα (εἶναι)
 τῳ: *to someone*; = τινι, dat. reference

14 τοσαῦτα: (*only*) *this much*; the 2nd
 speech was shorter than the first
 τῷ πλήθει: *by the magnitude*; dat. of
 cause

15 ἢ...ἢ: *either...or*
 εἰ ἀναγκάζεται, <ἂν>...ἐκπλεῦσαι:
if he should be..., would...; fut. less
 vivid (εἰ opt., ἂν opt.) in ind. disc.,
 with ἂν + aor. inf. in the apodosis;
 diamond brackets indicate words that
 the editor has added

ἀναγκάζεται: assume Nicias is the
 subject; pres. opt. pass.
 16 οἱ δὲ: *but they*; the Athenians
 17 τὸ...ἐπιθυμοῦν: *the desiring* + gen.;
 a neut. pple as abstract noun; acc. obj.
 ἐξηρέθησαν: *were not taken away from*
 aor. pass. ἐξ-αίρέω pass
 ὑπὸ...: *by...*
 18 πολὺ: *far*; adv. acc.
 ὥρμηντο: *were eager*; 'had impelled
 themselves,' plpf. mid. but impf. in
 sense, ὁρμάω
 19 τὰ (ἐ)ναντίον: *the opposite*
 περιέστη: *came around*; i.e. turned
 out, resulted; 3s aor. act.
 20 ἀσφάλεια (ἔδοξε)...πολλὰ ἔσεσθαι:
(it seemed) that there would be great
stability
 νῦν δὴ: *now in fact*; δὴ is intensive
 ἐμ-πίπτω: aor. ἐνέπεσε

τοῖς πᾶσιν ὁμοίως ἐκπλεῦσαι· τοῖς μὲν γὰρ πρεσβυτέροις
ὥς ἢ καταστρεψομένοις ἐφ' ᾧ ἔπλεον ἢ οὐδὲν ἂν σφαλῆσαν
μεγάλην δύναμιν, τοῖς δ' ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ τῆς τε ἀπούσης πόθῳ
ὄψεως καὶ θεωρίας, καὶ εὐέλπιδες ὄντες σωθήσεσθαι· ὁ δὲ
πολὺς ὄμιλος καὶ στρατιώτης ἐν τε τῷ παρόντι ἀργύριον 25
οἴσιν καὶ προσκτήσεσθαι δύναμιν ὅθεν αἰδιον μισθοφορὰν
4 ὑπάρξειν. ὥστε διὰ τὴν ἄγαν τῶν πλεόνων ἐπιθυμίαν, εἴ
τω ἄρα καὶ μὴ ἤρεσκε, δεδιὼς μὴ ἀντιχειροτονῶν κακόνους
25 δόξειεν εἶναι τῇ πόλει ἡσυχίαν ἦγεν. καὶ τέλος παρελθὼν
τις τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ παρακαλέσας τὸν Νικίαν οὐκ ἔφη 30

ἄγη, ἡ: awe, amazement, 1
αἰδιος, -ον: everlasting, never-ending, 1
ἀντι-χειροτονέω: vote against, 2
ἄπ-ειμι: to be away, be absent, 4
ἀργύριον, τό: silver piece, silver coin, 4
ἀρέσκω: please, satisfy, appease, 1
ἐπι-θυμία, ἡ: desire, longing, 5
εὐ-ελπῖς, -έλπιδος: hopeful, cheerful, 1
ἡλικία, ἡ: age, (prime) time of life, 3
ἡσυχία, ἡ: silence, quiet, stillness, rest, 5
θεωρία, ἡ: mission, sight-seeing, viewing, 2
κακό-νους, -ουν: ill-willed, bad-natured, 1

κατα-στρέφω: upset, overturn; *mid* subdue, 6
μισθο-φορα, ἡ: pay, pay (for hire), 1
δ-θεν: from where, from which, 5
ὄμιλος, ὁ: crowd, throng of people, 4
παρα-καλέω: call upon, summon, 4
πόθος, ὁ: longing, yearning, desire, 1
πρεσβύτερος, -α -ον: older, elder, 3
προσ-κτάομαι: acquire in addition, gain, 2
στρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ: soldier, 1
τέλος -εος τό: end, cost, expense, squadron 4
φέρω: bear, carry, bring, convey, 6

21 τοῖς πᾶσιν: *upon...*; dat. of compound
ἐκπλεῦσαι: aor. inf. ἐκ-πλέω
(ἔρωσ ἐνέπεσε) τοῖς... πρεσβυτέροις:
For (desire fell) on the older men...;
supply a verb; distributive apposition
(τοῖς μὲν... τοῖς δέ) after τοῖς πᾶσιν
ὥς ἢ... ἢ...: *on the grounds that either...
or; 'since...'* ὥς + ppl of alleged cause
22 καταστρεψομένοις: *they would...*;
ἐφ' ᾧ ἔπλεον: (*the places*) *against
which...*; supply an antecedent
οὐδέν: *not at all*; adv. acc. (inner acc.)
ἂν σφαλῆσαν μεγάλην δύναμιν:
that... would...; ἂν + aor. pass.
σφάλλω, 'make fall,' expressing
potential in the same ὥς construction
23 (ἔρωσ ἐνέπεσε) τοῖς δ' ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ:
*and (desire fell) on those in prime time
of life...*; in contrast to τοῖς μὲν above
πόθῳ: *because of...*, *by...*; dat. of cause

τῆς τε ἀπούσης ὄψεως καὶ θεωρίας:
for...; ppl ἄπ-ειμι modifies both
nouns; ὄψις means 'sight,' 'spectacle'
24 καὶ εὐέλπιδες ὄντες: *and being
hopeful...*; anacoluthon; nom. pl ppl
where one expects a dat. pl.
σωθήσεσθαι: fut. pass. inf. σῶζω
explanatory (epexegetical) inf.
ὁ δὲ πολὺς ὄμιλος καὶ στρατιώτης
(εὐέλπιδες ὄντες): main verb missing
25 ἐν... τῷ παρόντι: *at present*
οἴσιν: *that they...*; ind. disc., fut. φέρω
ὅθεν... ὑπάρξειν: *from which there will
be a neverending source of payment*;
fut. ὑπάρξουσι is attracted into the inf.
τῶν πλεόνων: *of the majority*; 'more'
28 τῷ: *to someone*; = τινί, dat. reference
δεδιὼς μὴ: *fearing lest*; pf. ppl δέιδω
κακόνους... τῇ πόλει: i.e. unpatriotic
30 τέλος: *in the end*; adv. acc.; impf. φημί

- χρῆναι προφασίζεσθαι οὐδὲ διαμέλλειν, ἀλλ' ἐναντίον ἀπάν- 1
των ἤδη λέγειν ἦντινα αὐτῷ παρασκευὴν Ἀθηναῖοι ψηφί-
2 σονται. ὁ δὲ ἄκων μὲν εἶπεν ὅτι καὶ μετὰ τῶν ξυναρχόντων
καθ' ἡσυχίαν μᾶλλον βουλευέσσοιτο, ὅσα μέντοι ἤδη δοκεῖν 5
αὐτῷ, τριήρεσι μὲν οὐκ ἔλασσον ἢ ἑκατὸν πλευστέα εἶναι
(αὐτῶν δ' Ἀθηναίων ἔσεσθαι ὀπλιταγωγούς ὅσαι ἂν δοκῶσι,
καὶ ἄλλας ἐκ τῶν ξυμμάχων μεταπεμπτέας εἶναι), ὀπλίταις
δὲ τοῖς ξύμπασιν Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων πεντα-
κισχιλίων μὲν οὐκ ἐλάσσοσιν, ἦν δέ τι δύνωνται, καὶ
πλέοσιν· τὴν δὲ ἄλλην παρασκευὴν ὡς κατὰ λόγον, καὶ 10

ἄκων (ἄ-έκων), ἄκουσα, ἄκων: unwilling, 4
δια-μέλλω: delay (always be intending to), 2
ἡσυχία, ἡ: silence, quiet, stillness, rest, 5
μέντοι: however, nevertheless; certainly, 6
μετα-πεμπτέας, -ον: to be sent for, 1
ξυν-άρχων, -οντος, ὁ: colleague (in office),

fellow leader, 1
ὀπλιτ-αγωγός, -όν: for carrying hoplites, 3
πεντα-κισ-χίλιοι, -αι, -α: five thousand, 2
πλευστέας, -ον: to be sailed, 1
προ-φασίζομαι: allege, use as a pretext, 1

- 1 χρῆναι: *that it is NOT necessary...*;
ind. disc. inf. χρή; οὐκ ἔφη can mean
'denied' or 'said that not...'
ἐναντίον ἀπάντων: *facing/before*
everyone; preposition ἐναντίον + gen.
2 ἦντινα...παρασκευὴν...ψηφίσονται:
what sort of preparation...; indirect
deliberative question with aor. subj.
ψηφίζω (i.e. 'are to vote')
αὐτῷ: *for...*; dat. of interest, the
assumption is that Nicias will lead the
expedition
3 ὁ δέ: *but he...*
ἄκων: translate nom. adj. as an adverb
εἶπεν: aor. λέγω
υπο: *translation*; explanation
ὅτι...βουλευέσσοιτο: *that he would...*;
in ind. disc. fut. opt. replaces fut. in
secondary seq.
4 καθ' ἡσυχίαν: *at leisure*
ὅσα...δοκεῖν: *insofar, however, as it*
seemed to him now; ὅσος 'sufficient
to' + inf. is a relative of result (S2497)
5 τριήρεσι μὲν οὐκ ἔλασσον ἢ ἑκατὸν:
with...; dat. pl. of accompaniment;
comparative adv. ἐλάσσων

- πλευστέα εἶναι: *that it must be...*; 'that
it is to be...' impersonal verbal adj. +
εἰμί expressing necessity
6 αὐτῶν δ' Ἀθηναίων...δοκῶσι: *that of*
the Athenian ships themselves as many
as seem (suitable) will be transports;
fut. inf. εἰμί; general relative clause
with ἄν + subj.
7 ἄλλας...μεταπεμπτέας εἶναι: *that*
other (ships) must be...; 'are to be...'
verbal adj. + εἰμί expressing necessity
ὀπλίταις δὲ τοῖς ξύμπασιν (πλευστέα
εἶναι): *and with hoplites in all*; dat. of
accompaniment parallel to τριήρεσι
μὲν above (assume πλευστέα εἶναι)
9 μὲν οὐκ ἐλάσσοσιν,...δέ...καὶ πλέοσιν:
no less, but even more...; dat. pl.
comparative adjs. ἐλάσσων, πλέων
ἦν...δύνωνται: *if...*; ἦν = ἔάν subj.
τι: *at all, somewhat*; adv. acc. (inner
acc., 'have some capability')
10 τὴν ἄλλην παρασκευὴν (πλευστέον
εἶναι): *the rest of the preparation*
ὡς κατὰ λόγον: *nearly in proportion*;
i.e. with the hoplites; ὡς before
numbers often means 'about' (S2995)

- τοξοτῶν τῶν αὐτόθεν καὶ ἐκ Κρήτης καὶ σφενδονητῶν, καὶ ἦν
 26 τι ἄλλο πρέπον δοκῇ εἶναι, ἐτοιμασάμενοι ἄξειν. ἀκούσαντες
 δ' οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐψηφίσαντο εὐθὺς αὐτοκράτορας εἶναι καὶ
 περὶ στρατιᾶς πλήθους καὶ περὶ τοῦ παντὸς πλοῦ τοὺς στρα-
 τηγόνους πράσσειν ἢ ἂν αὐτοῖς δοκῇ ἄριστα εἶναι [Ἀθηναίοις]. 15
 2 καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἡ παρασκευὴ ἐγίγνετο, καὶ ἔς τε τοὺς
 ξυμμάχους ἔπεμπον καὶ αὐτόθεν καταλόγους ἐποιοῦντο, ἄρτι
 δ' ἀνειλήφει ἡ πόλις ἑαυτὴν ἀπὸ τῆς νόσου καὶ τοῦ ξυνεχοῦς
 πολέμου ἔς τε ἡλικίας πλήθος ἐπιγεγεννημένης καὶ ἐς χρη-
 μάτων ἄθροισιν διὰ τὴν ἐκεχειρίαν, ὥστε ῥᾶον πάντα 20

ἄ-θροισις, -εως, ἡ: gathering, collecting, 1
 ἀνα-λαμβάνω: take up, resume, recover, 5
 ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, excellent, noble, 5
 ἄρτι: just, exactly, 3
 αὐτο-κράτηρ, -ορος: independent, 3
 ἐκε-χειρία, ἡ: truce (hold back the hand), 1
 ἐπι-γίγνομαι: come after, pass; born after, 5
 ἐτοιμάζω: prepare, make ready, 6

ἡλικία, ἡ: age, (prime) time of life, 3
 κατά-λογος, ὁ: list (of citizens for service), 3
 Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ: a Cretan, 3
 νόσος, ὁ: illness, sickness, 2
 ξυν-εχής, -ές: continuous, contiguous to, 2
 πρέπω: fit, suit; be fitting, be suitable, 3
 ῥᾶον: more easily (comp. adv. of ῥᾷδιος), 5
 σφενδονήτης, -ου, ὁ: slinger, 3

11 τοξοτῶν...σφενδονητῶν: *both of archers from this spot (i.e. Athens) and from Crete and of slingers*; objective gen. with τὴν παρασκευὴν above
 ἦν...δοκῇ εἶναι,...ἄξειν: *if something other...*; ἦν = ἔαν, fut. more vivid (ἔαν subj., fut.) in ind. disc.; τι ἄλλο is the nom. subject; neut. pplē πρέπον is nom. pred.

12 (στρατηγούς) ἐτοιμασάμενοι ἄξειν: *that (the generals)...*; ἐτοιμασάμενοι modifies the missing acc. subject but has been attracted into the nom. of the subject of the main verb (i.e. Nicias along with his colleagues)

13 (τοὺς στρατηγούς) αὐτοκράτορας

εἶναι: *that (the generals)...*
 15 ἢ ἂν...δοκῇ: *in whatever way...*; dat. of manner in a general relative clause with ἂν + 3s pres. subj.

17 ἔπεμπον: *were sending messages*
 καταλόγους ἐποιοῦντο: i.e. *were drawing up lists of citizens fit for military service*

18 ἀνειλήφει: plpf. ἀνα-λαμβάνω

19 ἔς τε ἡλικίας πλήθος: *both in regard to the number of prime age*; i.e. *youth*
 ἐπιγεγεννημένης: *born afterwards*; pf. mid. pplē
 ἔς: *in regard to...*

20 ὥστε: *so that...*; result clause
 ῥᾶον: *more easily*; comparative adv.

ἐπορίζετο. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν παρασκευῇ ἦσαν.

- 27 Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ, ὅσοι Ἑρμαῖ ἦσαν λίθινοι ἐν τῇ πόλει τῇ
Ἀθηναίων (εἰσὶ δὲ κατὰ τὸ ἐπιχώριον, ἡ τετράγωνος ἐργασία,
πολλοὶ καὶ ἐν ἰδίοις προθύροις καὶ ἐν ἱεροῖς), μὴ νυκτὶ οἱ
2 πλείστοι περιεκόπησαν τὰ πρόσωπα. καὶ τοὺς δράσαντας 25
ἦδει οὐδείς, ἀλλὰ μεγάλοις μηνύτροις δημοσίᾳ οὗτοί τε ἐξη-
τοῦντο καὶ προσέτι ἐψηφίσαντο, καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλο τι οἶδεν
ἀσέβημα γεγενημένον, μηνύειν ἀδεῶς τὸν βουλόμενον καὶ
3 ἀστῶν καὶ ξένων καὶ δούλων. καὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα μεζόνως
ἐλάμβανον· τοῦ τε γὰρ ἔκπλου οἰωνὸς ἐδόκει εἶναι καὶ ἐπὶ 30
ξυνωμοσίᾳ ἅμα νεωτέρων πραγμάτων καὶ δήμου καταλύσεως

ἀ-δέης, -ες: fearless, 5

ἀσέβημα, -ατος, τό: impious act, 1

ἀστός, ὁ: townsman, citizen, 5

δοῦλος, ὁ: slave, 1

ἐπι-χώριος, -η, -ον: native; customary, 2

ἐργασία, ἡ: a work (of art); figure, 1

Ἑρμῆς, -οῦ, ὁ: Hermes, herms (pillar with bust of Hermes), 2

ζητέω: seek, look for, investigate, 2

κατα-λύσις, -εως, ἡ: breaking up, overthrow, 3

21 ἐπορίζετο: impf. pass. πορίζω

οἱ μὲν... ἦσαν: *and they...*; impf. εἰμί

22 Ἐν τούτῳ: *in the meantime*; idiom

ὅσοι Ἑρμαῖ...λίθινοι: *all the stone Herms which...*; ‘as many stone Herms as...’ the antecedent is πλείστοι below

23 εἰσὶ δὲ κατὰ τὸ ἐπιχώριον: *they are customary* ‘in accordance with custom’ ἡ τετράγωνος ἐργασία: *that (well-known) square figure*; in apposition; the definite article suggests something well-known or famous

24 πολλοί: i.e. very common

μὴ νυκτὶ: dat. time when

οἱ πλείστοι: *most...*; the antecedent of the relative clause ὅσοι Ἑρμαῖ ἦσαν...

25 περιεκόπησαν: *were mutilated*;

3p aor. pass. περι-κόπτω

τὰ πρόσωπα: *in...*; acc. of respect

τοὺς δράσαντας: *those doing (it)*

λίθινος, -η, -ον: of stone, stone, 1

μήνυτρον, τό: reward for information, 1

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 6

ξένος, ὁ: foreigner, guest-friend, stranger, 5

ξυν-ωμοσία, ἡ: conspiracy, 3

οἰωνός, -οῦ, ὁ: omen; augury, large bird, 1

περι-κόπτω: mutilate, cut around, 1

προ-θύρος, ὁ: doorway, front door, 1

προσ-έτι: still in addition, over and above, 4

πρόσ-ωπον, τό: face, countenance, 1

τετράγωνος, -ον: square, with four angles, 1

26 ἦδει: plpf. οἶδα; translate as impf.

μεγάλοις μηνύτροις: dat. of means

δημοσίᾳ: *at public expense*; adv.

ἐξητοῦντο: impf. pass. ζητέω

27 (οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι) ἐψηφίσαντο

καὶ εἴ...δούλων.: ind. disc., this is the proposal the Athenians just voted on ἄλλο τι...ἀσέβημα: acc. obj.

28 γεγενημένον: *having happened*

μηνύειν...τὸν βουλόμενον: *that the volunteer...*; ‘one wanting,’ ind. disc.

ἀδεῶς: i.e. without consequences

ἀστῶν...δούλων: *among...*; partitive

29 μεζόνως: *very seriously*; ‘more greatly (than usual),’ adv. of μείζων

30 ἐδόκει εἶναι: *the impiety seemed to be*

31 ἅμα...καί: *at the same time...and*

νεωτέρων πραγμάτων: *of revolution* δήμου...: *breaking up the democracy*

- 28 γεγενῆσθαι. μηνύεται οὖν ἀπὸ μετοίκων τέ τινων καὶ ἀκο- 1
 λούθων περὶ μὲν τῶν Ἑρμῶν οὐδέν, ἄλλων δὲ ἀγαλμάτων
 περικοπαί τινες πρότερον ὑπὸ νεωτέρων μετὰ παιδιᾶς καὶ
 οἶνου γεγενημένοι, καὶ τὰ μυστήρια ἅμα ὡς ποιεῖται ἐν
 2 οἰκίαις ἐφ' ὕβρει· ὧν καὶ τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην ἐπητιῶντο. καὶ 5
 αὐτὰ ὑπολαμβάνοντες οἱ μάλιστα τῷ Ἀλκιβιάδῃ ἀχθόμενοι
 ἐμποδῶν ὄντι σφίσι μὴ αὐτοῖς τοῦ δήμου βεβαίως προεστάναι,
 καὶ νομίσαντες, εἰ αὐτὸν ἐξελάσειαν, πρῶτοι ἂν εἶναι, ἐμεγά-
 λυνον καὶ ἐβόων ὡς ἐπὶ δήμου καταλύσει τά τε μυστικά καὶ
 ἡ τῶν Ἑρμῶν περικοπή γένοιτο καὶ οὐδὲν εἴη αὐτῶν ὃ τι οὐ 10

ἄγαλμα, -ατος, τό: image, statue, 1
 ἀκόλουθος, -ον: follower, attendant, 1
 ἀχθομαι: be annoyed, vexed, grieved, 3
 βοᾶω: cry aloud, shout, 1
 ἐμ-ποδῶν: *adv.* in the way (1)
 ἐξ-ελαύνω: drive/ride out; march out, 5
 ἐπ-αιτιόμαι: accuse, lay blame on, 2
 Ἑρμῆς, -οῦ, ὁ: Hermes, herms (pillar with
 bust of Hermes), 2
 κατα-λύσις, -εως, ἡ: breaking up, overthrow, 3

1 γεγενῆσθαι: pf., governed by ἐδόκει
 μηνύεται: *it is disclosed*; pass. with the
 subject οὐδέν revealed later; others
 translate the verb as impersonal ('it is
 informed,' = 'information was given')
 ἀκολουθῶν: i.e. slaves of the well off
 2 περὶ...οὐδέν: *nothing about...*; οὐδέν
 is nom. subj. (or adv. acc. 'not at all')
 ἄλλων δὲ ἀγαλμάτων: *but...*;
 objective gen. with περικοπαί τινες
 3 περικοπαί τινες (μηνύονται): *but*
some mutilations...(are disclosed)
 πρότερον: comparative adv.
 ὑπὸ νεωτέρων: *by youths*
 μετὰ παιδιᾶς καὶ οἶνου: *in drunken*
amusement; hendiadys
 γεγενημένοι: *to have happened*; pf.
 inf. governed by missing μηνύονται
 τὰ μυστήρια...ὡς ποιεῖται: *and how*
the mysteries are celebrated; ind. disc.
 parallel to γεγενημένοι above

μεγαλύνω: magnify., make greater; boast, 1
 μετοίκος, ὁ, ἡ: metic, resident alien, 1
 μυστήρια, τά: the mysteries, 3
 μυστικός, -ή, -όν: of the mysteries, 4
 οἰκία, ἡ: house, 2
 οἶνος, ὁ: wine, 1
 παιδιά, ἡ: amusement, play, childish play, 1
 περι-κοπή, ἡ: mutilation, a cutting around, 2
 προ-ίστημι: be in charge, set in charge, 2
 ὕβρις, ἡ: outrage, hubris, insult, violence, 1
 ὑπο-λαμβάνω: take up (secretly); reply, 3

5 ἐφ' ὕβρει: *in mockery*; ἐπί + dat. can
 denote reason or motive (S1689.2c)
 ὧν: *of which (charges)*; gen. of charge.
 καὶ: *also*; adv.
 ἐπητιῶντο: impf. mid. ἐπ-αιτιόμαι
 6 αὐτὰ: *them*; the accusations
 οἱ...ἀχθόμενοι: *those annoyed at*; dat.
 7 ἐμποδῶν ὄντι: *being...*; dat. pple εἰμί
 + predicate; modifying τῷ Ἀλκιβιάδῃ
 σφίσι: dat. of special adj. or interest
 μὴ...προεστάναι: *from setting (dat)*
in charge over (gen); i.e. being leaders
 an inf. after a verb/adv. of hindering
 often governs a redundant μὴ (S 2739)
 8 εἰ...ἐξελάσειαν,...ἂν εἶναι: *if should...*,
they would...; fut. less vivid, ἐξελαύνω
 ὡς...γένοιτο: *that...*; ind. disc.
 ἐπὶ...καταλύσει: *for breaking up the*
democracy; denotes motive (S1689.2c)
 οὐδὲν εἴη αὐτῶν ὃ τι...: *and that there*
was not any of these things which...

- μετ' ἐκείνου ἐπράχθη, ἐπιλέγοντες τεκμήρια τὴν ἄλλην αὐτοῦ
 29 ἐς τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα οὐ δημοτικὴν παρανομίαν. ὁ δ' ἔν τε
 τῷ παρόντι πρὸς τὰ μηνύματα ἀπελογεῖτο καὶ ἐτοιμὸς ἦν
 πρὶν ἐκπλεῖν κρίνεσθαι, εἴ τι τούτων εἰργασμένος ἦν (ἥδη
 γὰρ καὶ τὰ τῆς παρασκευῆς ἐπεπόριστο), καὶ εἰ μὲν τούτων 15
 2 τι εἰργαστο, δίκην δοῦναι, εἰ δ' ἀπολυθείη, ἄρχειν. καὶ
 ἐπεμαρτύρετο μὴ ἀπόντος πέρι αὐτοῦ διαβολὰς ἀποδέχεσθαι,
 ἀλλ' ἥδη ἀποκτείνειν, εἰ ἀδικεῖ, καὶ ὅτι σωφρονέστερον εἴη
 μὴ μετὰ τοιαύτης αἰτίας, πρὶν διαγνώσι, πέμπειν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ
 3 τοσούτῳ στρατεύματι. οἱ δ' ἐχθροὶ δεδιότες τό τε στράτευμα 20

ἄπ-ειμι: be away, be absent, 4

ἀπο-δέχομαι: accept, receive, 3

ἀπο-λογέομαι: speak in defense, 2

ἀπο-λύω: loosen/free from, acquit 1

δημοτικός, -ή, -όν: democratic, of people, 1

δια-γινώσκω: decide, judge, determine, 1

δίκη, ἡ: justice, penalty; lawsuit, trial, 4

ἐπι-λέγω: say in addition, 1

ἐπι-μαρτύρομαι: appeal, call as witness, 1

ἐπιτήδευμα, τό: pursuit, practice, business, 3

ἐργάζομαι: do, accomplish; work, labor, 2

κρίνω: choose, judge, decide, bring to trial, 4

μήνυμα, -ατος, τό: information, 2

παρα-νομία, ἡ: lawlessness, transgression, 2

σώφρων, -οντος: temperate, moderate, 3

τεκμήριον, τό: sign, indication, proof, 1

11 ὁ τι...ἐπράχθη: *which...*; neut.

relative ὅστις; pf. pass. πράσσω

μετ' ἐκείνου: i.e. Alcibiades

τεκμήρια (εἶναι) τὴν ἄλλην αὐτοῦ

...παρανομίαν: *that (further) proof was the rest of his...*; ind. disc.

12 ἐς τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα: *in (regard to)*

his pursuits/practices; i.e. habits

υπο: *translation*; explanation

ὁ δ': *and he...*; i.e. Alcibiades

ἐν τῷ παρόντι: *in the present moment*

13 πρὸς...: *against...*

ἀπελογεῖτο: *began to...*; inchoative impf.

14 πρὶν ἐκπλεῖν: *before...*; πρὶν + inf.:

translate the inf. as a gerund (-ing)

κρίνεσθαι: *to be...*; i.e. in a court trial;

explanatory inf. with ἐτοιμὸς

εἴ τι τούτων (ὁ) εἰργασμένος ἦν:

whether he was (one)...; ind. quest.

object of κρίνεσθαι; treat pf. mid. pple as a substantive 'the one having done'

15 τὰ τῆς παρασκευῆς: *matters of the preparation*; i.e. the preparation

ἐπεπόριστο: plpf. pass. πορίζω

εἰ μὲν...εἰργαστο, (ἐτοιμὸς ἦν) δίκην

δοῦναι: *if he had..., (he was ready)*

to pay the penalty; plpf. mid. and

aor. explanatory inf. δίδωμι; δίκην

διδόναι, 'pay the penalty,' is an idiom

16 εἰ δ' ἀπολυθείη, (ἐτοιμὸς ἦν) ἄρχειν:

but if he should be..., (he was ready)

to...; aor. pass. opt. ἀπο-λύω; as others

note, ll. 14-6 are told from Thucydides'

point of view while the opt. suggests a

shift to Alcibiades' (implied ind. disc.)

ἐπεμαρτύρετο: *tried to...*; conative

μὴ...ἀποδέχεσθαι: *that (Athenians)*

not...; ind. disc.

17 ἀπόντος: (while) *being absent*; i.e.

while Alcibiades is on the expedition

18 ὅτι...εἴη: *that it was...*; ind. disc. with

impersonal opt. εἰμί in secondary seq.

19 μὴ...πέμπειν: *that (they) not send...*

πρὶν διαγνώσι: *until...*; i.e. they finish

the trial first; 3p aor. subj. (S2432)

ἐπὶ...: *over..., (in charge) over...*

20 δεδιότες: pf. pple δέιδω

μὴ εὖνουν ἔχῃ, ἣν ἤδη ἀγωνίζεται, ὃ τε δῆμος μὴ μαλακίζεται θεραπεύων ὅτι δι' ἐκείνον οἱ τ' Ἀργεῖοι ξυνεστράτευον καὶ τῶν Μαντινέων τινές, ἀπέτρεπον καὶ ἀπέσπευδον, ἄλλους ῥήτορας ἐνιέντες οἱ ἔλεγον νῦν μὲν πλεῖν αὐτὸν καὶ μὴ κατασχεῖν τὴν ἀναγωγὴν, ἐλθόντα δὲ κρίνεσθαι ἐν ἡμέραις 25 ῥηταῖς, βουλόμενοι ἐκ μείζονος διαβολῆς, ἣν ἔμελλον ῥᾶον αὐτοῦ ἀπόντος ποιεῖν, μετάπεμpton κομισθέντα αὐτὸν ἀγωνίσασθαι. καὶ ἔδοξε πλεῖν τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην.

- 30 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα θέρους μεσοῦντος ἤδη ἡ ἀναγωγὴ ἐγένετο ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν. τῶν μὲν οὖν ξυμμάχων τοῖς πλείστοις καὶ 30 ταῖς σιταγωγοῖς ὀλκάσι καὶ τοῖς πλοίοις καὶ ὅση ἄλλη παρασκευὴ ξυνείπετο πρότερον εἶρητο ἐς Κέρκυραν ξυλλέγεσθαι

ἀγωνίζομαι: contend, compete; bring, 5
 ἀν-αγωγή, ἡ: leading out to sea, departure, 3
 ἄπ-ειμι: be away, be absent, 4
 ἀπο-σπεύδω: be eager in preventing, dissuade eagerly, 1
 ἐν-ίημι: send in, 1
 εὖ-νους, -ουν: well-disposed, friendly (dat), 5
 θεραπεύω: care for, take care, attend to, 4
 Κέρκυρα, ἡ: Corcyra, 6
 κρίνω: choose, judge, decide, bring to trial, 4

μαλακίζομαι: be softened, be weakened, 1
 μεσώω: be in the middle, 1
 μετά-πεμpton, -ον: summoned, sent after, 2
 ξυ-στράτευω: join/share in the campaign, 4
 ξυν-έπομαι: follow along, 3
 ὀλκάς, -αδος, ἡ: merchant ship, 6
 ῥᾶον: more easily (comp. adv. of ῥᾶδιος), 5
 ῥητός, -ή, -όν: stated, specified, fixed, 3
 ῥήτωρ, ὁ: orator, 1
 σιτ-αγωγός, -όν: grain-bearing, 2

- 21 μὴ (τό στράτευμα) εὖνουν ἔχῃ,: *both that he have...; fearing; τό στράτευμα is placed before μὴ for emphasis*
 τε...τε...: *both...and...*
 ἣν ἤδη ἀγωνίζεται: *if he is not tried immediately; 'is contended (in court),' ἣν = ἐάν + subj. in fut. more vivid*
 ὃ τε δῆμος μὴ μαλακίζεται: *and that the people...; another fearing clause with subj.; ὃ δῆμος is placed before μὴ for emphasis, just as τό στράτευμα*
 22 θεραπεύων ὅτι: *caring for (him) because...; ὅτι begins a causal clause*
 δι' ἐκείνον: *i.e. Alcibiades*
 ξυνεστράτευον: *i.e. with Athenians*
 23 ἀπέτρεπον καὶ ἀπέσπευδον: *tried to...; conative impfs. and main verbs*
 24 ἐνιέντες: *nom. pl. pple 2*
 νῦν μὲν πλεῖν αὐτόν...: *that he...;*

- ind. disc., Alcibiades is acc. subject
 25 (αὐτόν) ἐλθόντα δὲ κρίνεσθαι: *but that (he)...; i.e. come back to Athens*
 26 ἣν...: *which...; relative*
 ῥᾶον: *comparative adv.*
 27 αὐτοῦ ἀπόντος: *gen. abs., ἄπ-ειμι ποιεῖν: fut. inf. πορίζω κομισθέντα: aor. pass. pple κομίζω αὐτόν ἀγωνίσασθαι: he be tried...*
 28 ἔδοξε: *it was decreed*
 29 θέρους μεσοῦντος: *gen. abs.*
 τοῖς πλείστοις...ξυνείπετο: *dat. ind. obj. of εἶρητο*
 31 (τοσαυτῇ) ὅση...: *to as much other...; missing antecedent is ind. obj. of εἶρητο*
 32 πρότερον: *adv. modifying εἶρητο*
 εἶρητο: *it had been told; i.e. ordered; impersonal plpf. pass. λέγω (stem ἐρ-) ξυλλέγεσθαι: logical subject of εἶρητο*

- ὥς ἐκείθεν ἀθρόοις ἐπὶ ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν τὸν Ἴόνιον δια- 1
βαλοῦσιν· αὐτοὶ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ εἴ τινες τῶν συμμάχων
παρήσαν, ἐς τὸν Πειραιᾶ καταβάντες ἐν ἡμέρᾳ ῥητῇ ἅμα ἔφω
2 ἐπλήρουν τὰς ναῦς ὡς ἀναξόμενοι. ξυγκατέβη δὲ καὶ ὁ ἄλλος
ὄμιλος ἅπας ὡς εἰπεῖν ὁ ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ ἀστῶν καὶ ξένων, 5
οἱ μὲν ἐπιχώριοι τοὺς σφετέρους αὐτῶν ἕκαστοι προπέμποντες,
οἱ μὲν ἐταίρους, οἱ δὲ ξυγγενεῖς, οἱ δὲ υἱεῖς, καὶ μετ' ἐλπίδος
τε ἅμα ἰόντες καὶ ὀλοφυρμῶν, τὰ μὲν ὡς κτήσονται, τοὺς δ'
εἴ ποτε ὄψωντο, ἐνθυμούμενοι ὅσον πλοῦν ἐκ τῆς σφετέρας
31 ἀπεστέλλοντο. καὶ ἐν τῷ παρόντι καιρῷ, ὡς ἤδη ἔμελλον 10

ἀγών, ἀγῶνος, ὁ: contest, struggle, 6
ἄκρα, ἡ: hilltop, headland, promontory, 4
ἀν-άγω: lead or set out, depart, 4
ἀστός, ὁ: townsman, citizen, 5
δια-βάλλω: cross; slander, accuse, 2
ἐκεῖ-θεν: from there, from that place, 6
ἐν-θυμέομαι: consider, take to heart, 3
ἐπι-χώριος, -η, -ον: native, of the country, 2
ἐταῖρος, ὁ: comrade, companion, 1
ἔως (dat. ἔφω): dawn, 4
Ἰαπύγιος, -α, -ον: Iapygian, 3

Ἴονιος, -α, -ον: Ionian sea (lower Adriatic), 5
κατα-βαίνω: go down (to the shore), 3
ξένος, ὁ: foreigner, guest-friend, stranger, 5
ξυγ-κατα-βαίνω: come/go down with, 1
ὀλοφυρμός, ὁ: lamentation, mourning, 1
ὄμιλος, ὁ: crowd, throng of people, 4
Πειραιεύς, ὁ: Piraeus (acc. Πειραιᾶ), 1
πληρῶω: fill, 4
προ-πέμποω: send out or in advance, 3
ῥητός, -ή, -όν: stated, specified, fixed, 3
υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ (pl. υἱεῖς): son, 3

- 1 ὥς...διαβαλοῦσιν: *so that they may...*;
'so as going to...' ὥς + fut. pple
expressing purpose (S2066); this
dat. pl. fut. pple διαβάλλω (fut. stem
βαλε-) modifies the previous the s
lengthy dat. ind. obj. of εἴρητο
ἐπὶ ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν: *to the Iapygian
promontory* (i.e. the heel of Italy)
3 παρήσαν: 3p impf. πάρειμι
ἅμα ἔφω: *at dawn*
4 ἐπλήρουν: *began to...*; i.e. with men
inchoative impf. πληρῶω;
ὡς ἀναξόμενοι: *so as going to...*; ὥς +
fut. pple expressing purpose (S2066);
ξυγκατέβη: 3s aor. ξυγ-κατα-βαίνω
ὁ ἄλλος ὄμιλος ἅπας: i.e. the entire
population of Athens
5 ὥς (ἔπος) εἰπεῖν: *so to speak*; an inf.
abs. (S2012b) used to limit ἅπας
ὁ ἐν τῇ πόλει: attributive with ὄμιλος
οἱ ἐπιχώριοι: *native inhabitants*; in
contrast to οἱ ξένοι
6 τοὺς σφετέρους αὐτῶν: *their very
own*; i.e. relatives to fight; intensive
αὐτῶν modifies the possessive adj.
ἕκαστοι: *individually*
7 οἱ μὲν...οἱ δὲ...οἱ δὲ: *some..., others...,
still others...*; partitive apposition,
supply προπέμποντες for each
καὶ...ἰόντες: *and...*; nom. pple ἔρχομαι
parallel to προπέμποντες
8 τὰ μὲν ὡς κτήσονται: (*hope*) *that they
would acquire things (in Sicily)*; ind.
disc. logically following ἐλπίδος; fut.
opt. replaces fut. ind. in secondary seq.
τοὺς δ'εἴ ποτε ὄψωντο: (*lamentation*)
*whether they would ever see these men
(again)*; ind. question, fut. opt. replaces
fut. ind. in secondary seq.
9 ὅσον πλοῦν: *for how long...*; acc extent
ἀπεστέλλοντο: impf. pass.
10 ὥς...: *when....*; temporal cl. (S2382)

μετὰ κινδύνων ἀλλήλους ἀπολιπεῖν, μᾶλλον αὐτοὺς ἐσῆι τὰ
 δεινὰ ἢ ὅτε ἐψηφίζοντο πλεῖν· ὅμως δὲ τῇ παρουσίᾳ ῥώμῃ,
 διὰ τὸ πλῆθος ἐκάστων ὧν ἐώρων, τῇ ὄψει ἀνεθάρσουν. οἱ
 δὲ ξένοι καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ὄχλος κατὰ θέαν ἦκεν ὥς ἐπ' ἀξιόχρεων
 καὶ ἄπιστον διάνοιαν. παρασκευὴ γὰρ αὕτη πρώτη ἐκπλεύ- 15
 σασα μᾶς πόλεως δυνάμει Ἑλληνικῇ πολυτελεστάτῃ δὴ καὶ
 2 εὐπρεπεστάτῃ τῶν ἐς ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον ἐγένετο. ἀριθμῶ
 δὲ νεῶν καὶ ὀπλιτῶν καὶ ἡ ἐς Ἐπίδαυρον μετὰ Περικλέους
 καὶ ἡ αὐτὴ ἐς Ποτειδαίαν μετὰ Ἀγνωνος οὐκ ἐλάσσων ἦν·
 τετράκισ γὰρ χίλιοι ὀπλῖται αὐτῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ τριακόσιοι 20

ἄ-πιστος, -ον·, ὁ: unbelievable, not
 trustworthy, 2
 Ἄγνων, -ος, ὁ: Hagnon, 1
 ἀνα-θαρσέω: regain confidence or courage, 4
 ἀξιό-χρεως, -εων: noteworthy, sufficient, 4
 ἀπο-λείπω: leave behind, abandon, 2
 ἀριθμός, ὁ: number, amount, quantity, 1
 Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν: Greek, Hellenic, 2
 Ἐπίδαυρος, ὁ: Epidaurus, 2
 ἐσ-έρχομαι: go in, enter, 5

11 μετὰ κινδύνων: *with dangers (ahead)*
 ἀπολιπεῖν: aor. inf.
 ἐσῆι: *began to...*; inchoative impf.
 ἐσ-έρχομαι
 τὰ δεινὰ: *the dangers*; a common
 translation as a neut. substantive
 12 ἢ: *than...*; clause of comparison
 τῇ παρουσίᾳ ῥώμῃ: *by...*; dat. cause,
 pres. pple πάρ-ειμι 'be present'
 13 διὰ τὸ πλῆθος ἐκάστων ὧν ἐώρων:
 explaining τῇ παρουσίᾳ ῥώμῃ
 ὧν: *which...*; = ἃ, relative and acc. obj.
 attracted into the gen. of the antecedent
 ἐώρων: 3p impf. ὁράω
 τῇ ὄψει: *by...*; dat. of means, ὄψις
 ἀνεθάρσουν: *began to...*; 3p inchoative
 impf.
 14 ἄλλος: *rest of the*
 κατὰ θέαν ἦκεν: *came for the sight*;
 κατὰ can express purpose (S1690.2c)

εὐ-πρεπής, -ές: attractive, seemly; specious, 4
 θέα, ἡ: sight, spectacle, 1
 ξένος, ὁ: guest-friend, foreigner, stranger, 5
 ὅτε: when, at some time, 6
 Περικλῆς, -εος, ὁ: Pericles, 1
 πολυ-τελής, -ές: very expensive or costly, 2
 Ποτειδαία, ἡ: Potidea, 1
 ῥώμη, ἡ: strength, might, 2
 τετράκισ: four times, 1
 χίλιοι, -αι, -α: a thousand, 3

ὥς ἐπ(ι) ἀξιόχρεων καὶ ἄπιστον
 διάνοιαν: *as though to an undertaking*
noteworthy and unbelievable; ὥς +
 a preposition indicates a thought or
 intention expressed from a character's
 point of view (S2996)
 15 ἐκπλεύσασα: aor. pple ἐκπλέω
 16 μᾶς πόλεως: *from...*; gen. place from
 which (separation) with ἐκπλεύσασα
 δυνάμει Ἑλληνικῇ: *for...*; dat. interest
 πολυτελεστάτῃ καὶ εὐπρεπεστάτῃ:
 superlatives, nom. pred. with ἐγένετο
 δὴ: *quite, indeed*; intensive
 17 τῶν ἐς ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον: *of those*
up to...
 ἀριθμῶ: *in...*; dat. of respect
 18 νεῶν: *of youth*
 ἡ (παρασκευὴ) ἐς Ἐπίδαυρον: 430 BC
 ἡ αὐτὴ ἡ (παρασκευὴ): *the same...*

- ἱππῆς καὶ τριήρεις ἑκατόν, καὶ Λεσβίων καὶ Χίων πεντήκοντα,
 3 καὶ ξύμμαχοι ἔτι πολλοὶ ξυνέπλευσαν. ἀλλὰ ἐπὶ τε βραχεὶ
 πλῶ ὠρμήθησαν καὶ παρασκευῇ φαύλῃ, οὗτος δὲ ὁ στόλος
 ὥς χρόνιός τε ἐσόμενος καὶ κατ' ἀμφοτέρα, οὗ ἂν δέῃ, καὶ
 ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ ἅμα ἔξαртуθéis, τὸ μὲν ναυτικὸν μεγάλας 25
 δαπάναις τῶν τε τριηράρχων καὶ τῆς πόλεως ἐκπονηθέν, τοῦ
 μὲν δημοσίου δραχμὴν τῆς ἡμέρας τῷ ναύτῃ ἐκάστω διδόντος
 καὶ ναῦς παρασχόντος κενὰς ἐξήκοντα μὲν ταχείας, τεσσα-
 ράκοντα δὲ ὀπλιταγωγούς καὶ ὑπηρεσίας ταύταις τὰς κρατί-
 στας, τῶν <δὲ> τριηράρχων ἐπιφοράς τε πρὸς τῷ ἐκ δημοσίου 30
 μισθῷ διδόντων τοῖς θρανίταις τῶν ναυτῶν καὶ ταῖς ὑπηρεσίαις
 καὶ τᾶλλα σημείοις καὶ κατασκευαῖς πολυτελέσι χρησαμένων,

δαπάνη, ἡ: expense, 3

δραχμή, ἡ: drachma, 1

ἐκ-πονέω: work out, build

ἐξ-αρτύω: fit out or equip thoroughly, 4

ἐπι-φορά, ἡ: additional payment, 1

θρανίτης, ὁ: top row rower, 1

κατα-σκευή, ἡ: equipment, preparation, 3

κενός, -ή, -όν: empty, 1

κράτιστος, -η, -ον: strongest, mightiest, 3

Λέσβιος, -α, -ον: Lesbian, of Lesbos, 1

μισθός, ὁ: fee, pay; wage, 4

ναύτης, -ου ὁ: sailor, 2

ξυμ-πλέω: sail together, 3

ὀπλιτ-αγωγός, -όν: for carrying hoplites, 3

πολυ-τελής, -ές: very expensive or costly, 2

σημεῖον, τό: sign, insignia; standards, 1

στόλος, ὁ: expedition, journey, 5

τεσσαράκοντα: forty, 2

τριηράρχος, ὁ: trierarch, head of a trireme, 3

ὑπ-ηρεσία, ἡ: crew, ship's crew, service, 2

φαῦλος, -η, -ον: slight, trivial, 3

Χίος, -α, -ον: Chian, 3

χρόνιος, -ον: for a long time, long, late, 2

21 ἱππῆς: *horsemen*; nom. ἱππέ-ες

22 ξυνέπλευσαν: aor. ξυν-πλέω

23 ἀλλὰ ὠρμήθησαν: *but they set out...*;

i.e. the earlier expedition; 3p aor.

pass. dep. ὀρμάω

ἐπὶ βραχεὶ πλῶ: *for..., on...*

παρασκευῇ φαύλῃ: *with ordinary preparation*

οὗτος δὲ ὁ στόλος: *but...*; i.e. to Sicily

24 ὥς χρόνιός τε ἐσόμενος: *on the grounds that...*; 'since...' ὥς + pple

expressing an alleged cause from a characters' point of view; fut. εἰμί

κατ' ἀμφοτέρα: *by both (land and sea)*; distributive sense of κατὰ

οὗ ἂν δέῃ: *from whichever there was a need*; i.e. whether on sea or land;

general relative clause; 3s pres. subj.

δεῖ with gen. of source (not separation)

25 ἔξαртуθéis: nom. sg. aor. pass. pple

τὸ μὲν ναυτικὸν...τὸ δὲ πεζὸν...:

partitive apposition in a very lengthy run-on sentence

26 τῶν τριηράρχων, τῆς πόλεως: *for...*

ἐκπονηθέν: *being built*; aor. pass. pple

τοῦ δημοσίου...διδόντος...

παρασχόντος: *the public...* gen. abs.

29 ταύταις: *for these (ships)*

30 τῶν τριηράρχων...διδόντων...

χρησαμένων: gen. abs., χράομαι

πρὸς...μισθῶ: *in addition to...*

31 τοῖς θρανίταις...ὑπηρεσίαις: dat. ind. obj. διδόντων

32 καὶ τὰ (ἄ)λλα: *and in other respects*

καὶ ἐς τὰ μακρότατα προθυμηθέντος ἑνὸς ἐκάστου ὅπως αὐτῷ 1
 τινὶ εὐπρεπείᾳ τε ἢ ναῦς μάλιστα προέξει καὶ τῷ ταχυναυτεῖν,
 τὸ δὲ πεζὸν καταλόγοις τε χρηστοῖς ἐκκριθὲν καὶ ὅπλων καὶ
 4 ἀμιλληθέν. ξυνέβη δὲ πρὸς τε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἅμα ἔριν 5
 γενέσθαι, ᾧ τις ἕκαστος προσετάχθη, καὶ ἐς τοὺς ἄλλους
 Ἕλληνας ἐπίδειξιν μᾶλλον εἰκασθῆναι τῆς δυνάμεως καὶ
 5 ἐξουσίας ἢ ἐπὶ πολεμίους παρασκευήν. εἰ γάρ τις ἐλογίσατο
 τὴν τε τῆς πόλεως ἀνάλωσιν δημοσίαν καὶ τῶν στρατευο-
 μένων τὴν ἰδίαν, τῆς μὲν πόλεως ὅσα τε ἤδη προετετελέκει 10

ἀμιλλάομαι: compete, rival, 1

ἀν-άλωσις, -εως, ἡ: expense, cost, 1

εἰκάζω: liken, guess; *pass.* be like, resemble 3

ἐκ-κρίνω: pick out, separate, 2

ἐξ-ουσία, ἡ: resources; power, authority, 1

ἐπί-δειξις, ἡ: exhibition, display, 1

ἔρις, ἐριδος, ἡ: rivalry; contention, strife, 2

εὐ-πρεπεία, ἡ: attractiveness; plausibility, 1

κατά-λογος, ὁ: list (of citizens for service), 3

λογίζομαι: calculate, count, reason, 3

μακρός, -ά, -όν: long, far, distant, large, 5

προ-έχω: surpass, hold before; project, 5

προ-θυμέομαι: be eager, zealous, ready, 2

προ-τελέω: pay before, accomplish before, 1

προσ-τάσσω: order, assign, appoint, 3

σκευή, ἡ: uniform, apparel, equipment, 2

σπουδή, ἡ: attention, effort; haste, speed, 2

ταχυναυτέω: sail fast, 2

χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, worthy, 3

1 ἐς τὰ μακρότατα: *to the greatest lengths*; i.e. to the utmost
 προθυμηθέντος ἑνὸς ἐκάστου: *each one...*; gen. abs.. εἴς

ὅπως...προέξει: *that...will surpass*;
 object clause (ὅπως + fut.)

αὐτῷ τινὶ: *for (each) one himself*

2 εὐπρεπείᾳ: *in...*; dat. of respect

τῷ ταχυναυτεῖν: *and in...*; articular
 inf.: translate as gerund (-ing)

3 τὸ δὲ πεζόν...: *the infantry...*; parallel
 to τὸ ναυτικὸν in partitive apposition
 ἐκκριθὲν: neut. aor. pass. pple
 ἐκ-κρίνω modifying τὸ πεζόν
 καὶ ὅπλων καὶ...σκευῶν: *both for...*
 and for...objective gen. with σπουδῇ

4 μεγάλῃ σπουδῇ: *with...*; dat. of
 manner govern the preceding gens.

πρὸς: *among...*; 'against'

5 ἀμιλληθέν: *rivalling*; neut. aor. pass.
 dep. pple, ἀμιλλάομαι, modifying
 τὸ πεζόν

ξυνέβη: *it happened*; aor. ξυμ-βαίνω

πρὸς...: *among...*; 'against'

ἔριν γενέσθαι: *that rivalry...*; ind. disc.

6 (ἐκείνῳ) ᾧ...προσετάχθη: (*in that task*) in which each one was assigned
 the relative and missing antecedent are
 dat. of respect; aor. pass. προστάσσω
 ἐς...Ἕλληνας: *to the rest of the Greeks*; i.e. in their opinion

7 εἰκασθῆναι: (*the expedition*) was like,
 (*the expedition*) resembled + pred.;
 'was made like,' aor. pass. inf.:

8 ἢ: *than...*; clause of comparison

ἐπὶ: *against...*

εἰ τις ἐλογίσατο: *if someone had counted...*; protasis of a long (Il. 8-17)
 past contrary to fact (εἰ aor., ἂν aor.)

10 τὴν (ἀνάλωσιν) ἰδίαν

τῆς μὲν πόλεως: *of the city...*; partitive
 apposition with τῶν δὲ ἰδιωτῶν
 ὅσα...: *as much as (the city)...*; plpf.
 acc. in apposition to τὴν ἀνάλωσιν

καὶ ἃ ἔχοντας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἀπέστελλε, τῶν δὲ ἰδιωτῶν
 ἃ τε περὶ τὸ σῶμά τις καὶ τριήραρχος ἐς τὴν ναῦν ἀνηλώκει
 καὶ ὅσα ἔτι ἔμελλεν ἀναλώσειν, χωρὶς δ' ἃ εἰκὸς ἦν καὶ ἄνευ
 τοῦ ἐκ τοῦ δημοσίου μισθοῦ πάντα τινὰ παρασκευάσασθαι
 ἐφόδιον ὡς ἐπὶ χρόνιον στρατεῖαν, καὶ ὅσα ἐπὶ μεταβολῇ 15
 τις ἢ στρατιώτης ἢ ἔμπορος ἔχων ἔπλει, πολλὰ ἂν τάλαντα
 6 ἡνέρεθη ἐκ τῆς πόλεως τὰ πάντα ἐξαγόμενα. καὶ ὁ στολός
 οὐχ ἦσσαν τόλμης τε θάμβει καὶ ὄψεως λαμπρότητι περι-
 βόητος ἐγένετο ἢ στρατιᾶς πρὸς οὓς ἐπήσαν ὑπερβολῇ, καὶ
 ὅτι μέγιστος ἦδη διάπλους ἀπὸ τῆς οἰκείας καὶ ἐπὶ μεγίστη 20

ἀν-αλίσκω (ἀν-αλόω): use up, spend, 4
 διά-πλους, ὁ: crossing, sailing across, 1
 ἐξ-άγω: lead out, draw out, 2
 ἔμ-πορος, ὁ: trader, merchant, 1
 ἐφ-όδιον, τό: travelling expense/provisions, 2
 εὐρίσκω: find, discover, 5
 θάμβος, -εος, τό: amazement, 1
 ἰδιώτης, -ου ὁ: private citizen, layman, 3
 λαμπρότης, -τητος, ἡ: brilliancy, splendor, 2
 μετα-βολή, ἡ: change; exchange, 6

μισθός, ὁ: pay, payment; wage, 4
 περι-βόητος, -ον: famous, much talked of, 1
 στολός, ὁ: expedition, journey, 5
 στρατεία, ἡ: expedition, campaign, 4
 στρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ: soldier, 1
 τόλμη (τόλμα), ἡ: daring, boldness, 6
 τριήραρχος, ὁ: trierarch, head of a trireme, 3
 ὑπερ-βολή, ἡ: superiority; excess, 1
 χρόνιος, -ον: for a long time, long, late, 2
 χωρὶς: separately; apart from/without (gen), 1

11 ἃ...: *what (expenses)...*; relative and
 obj. of ἔχοντας, i.e. money sent along
 with generals to carry out their duties
 τῶν δὲ ἰδιωτῶν: *of private citizens...*;
 second part of the partitive apposition
 that began in line 10
 12 ἃ...ἀνηλώκει: *what (expenses)...*;
 relative with 3s plpf. ἀν-αλίσκω;
 in apposition to τὴν ἀνάλωσιν (l. 9)
 περὶ τὸ σῶμά: *in regard to..., about...*;
 i.e. personal equipment
 τις: *everyone*; i.e. any and everyone
 ἐς τὴν ναῦν: *in regard to...*
 13 ὅσα (ὁ τριήραρχος) ἔτι ἔμελλεν
 ἀναλώσειν: *as many expenses as (the
 trierarch)...*; fut. inf. ἀν-αλίσκω
 χωρὶς δ': *and separately...*; i.e. in
 addition to the list of costs just noted
 ἃ εἰκὸς ἦν...: *what (expenses) it was
 likely...*; relative still parallel to the
 relatives above; acc. dir. obj. of the inf.
 καὶ ἄνευ...μισθοῦ: *even apart from...*;

i.e. apart from the public money, every
 soldier brings money for himself
 14 πάντα τινὰ παρασκευάσασθαι:
that every one...; acc. + inf. is the
 logical subject of εἰκὸς ἦν
 15 ἐφόδιον: *as travelling money*; acc.
 pred. (modifying acc. obj. ἃ)
 ὡς ἐπὶ χρόνιον στρατεῖαν: *as though
 on...*; ὡς + a preposition: a thought
 from a character's viewpoint (S2996)
 16 ὅσα...ἔπλει: *as many expenses as...*
 ἂν...ἡνέρεθη: *would be...*; main verb
 and apodosis (ἄν + aor. pass. εὐρίσκω)
 in lengthy contrary to fact from line 8
 17 τὰ πάντα ἐξαγόμενα: with τάλαντα
 18 ἦσσαν: comp. adv. with the datives
 θάμβει...λαμπρότητι: *because of...*;
 dat. of cause with preceding genitives
 19 ἢ...ὑπερβολῇ: *than because of...*;
 πρὸς οὓς ἐπήσαν: *compared to whom
 they were going against*; ἐπ-έρχομαι
 20 ὅτι...: *because (it was)...*

ἐλπίδι τῶν μελλόντων πρὸς τὰ ὑπάρχοντα ἐπεχειρήθη.

- 32 Ἐπειδὴ δὲ αἱ νῆες πλήρεις ἦσαν καὶ ἐσέκειτο πάντα ἤδη
 ὅσα ἔχοντες ἔμελλον ἀνάξασθαι, τῇ μὲν σάλπιγγι σιωπὴν
 ὑπεσημάνθη, εὐχὰς δὲ τὰς νομιζόμενας πρὸ τῆς ἀναγωγῆς
 οὐ κατὰ ναῦν ἐκάστην, ξύμπαντες δὲ ὑπὸ κήρυκος ἐποιούντο, 25
 κρατήράς τε κεράσαντες παρ' ἅπαν τὸ στράτευμα καὶ ἐκπώ-
 μασι χρυσοῖς τε καὶ ἀργυροῖς οἳ τε ἐπιβάται καὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες
 2 σπένδοντες. ξυνεπηύχοντο δὲ καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ὄμιλος ὁ ἐκ τῆς
 γῆς τῶν τε πολιτῶν καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλος εὖνους παρῆν σφίσιν.
 παιανίσαντες δὲ καὶ τελεώσαντες τὰς σπονδὰς ἀνήγοντο, 30
 καὶ ἐπὶ κέρως τὸ πρῶτον ἐκπλεύσαντες ἄμειλλαν ἤδη μέχρι

ἄμειλλα, ἡ: competition, race; rivalry, 1
 ἀν-άγω: lead or set out, depart, 4
 ἀν-αγωγή, ἡ: leading out to sea, departure, 3
 ἄργυρος, ὁ: silver, 2
 ἐκ-πώμα, -ατος, τό: drinking-cup, 2
 ἐπι-βάτης, ὁ: marines, hoplites (on ships), 2
 ἐσ-κειμαι: be placed on (board a ship), 1
 εὖ-νους, -ουν: well-disposed, friendly (dat), 5
 εὐχή, ἡ: a prayer, vow, 1
 κεράννυμι: mix, mingle, 2
 κήρυξ, κήρυκος, ὁ: herald, 1
 κρατήρ, κρατήρος, ὁ: mixing vessel, 1

ξυν-ἐπ-εύχομαι: join in prayer, 1
 ὄμιλος, ὁ: crowd, throng of people, 4
 παιανίζω: sing a paean, 1
 πλήρης, -ες: full, filled, 1
 πρό: before, in front; in place of (gen.), 5
 σάλπιγξ, -ιγγος, ὁ: war-trumpet, 1
 σιωπή, ἡ: silence, 1
 σπένδω: make a libation/treaty, 2
 σπονδή, ἡ: truce, treaty, 6
 τελειώω: make perfect, complete, finish, 1
 ὑπο-σημαίνω: mark (with a signal), signal, 1
 χρυσός, ὁ: gold, 2

- 21 ἐπὶ μεγίστῃ ἐλπίδι: *in...*
 τῶν μελλόντων: *for the future*;
 ‘things going to be’
 πρὸς τὰ ὑπάρχοντα: *compared to the*
present circumstances; ‘things being
 at hand’
 ἐπεχειρήθη: aor. pass. ἐπιχειρέω
 22 πλήρεις ἦσαν: i.e. with men
 ἐσέκειτο: impf. mid. ἐσ-κειμαι
 23 ἀνάξασθαι: fut. mid. inf.
 τῇ σάλπιγγι: *with...*; dat. of means
 24 ὑπεσημάνθη: 3s aor. pass.
 τὰς νομιζόμενας: pass. pple in
 attributive position modifying εὐχὰς
 25 κατὰ ναῦν ἐκάστην: *in each boat*;
 distributive κατὰ: ‘boat by boat’
 ὑπὸ κήρυκος: *by...*; gen. of agent
 26 κεράσαντες: aor. pple κεράννυμι

- παρ'...στράτευμα: *alongside...*
 ἐκπώμασι...ἀργυροῖς: *with...*; dat. of
 means
 27 οἳ τε ἐπιβάται καὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες: *the*
soldiers and leaders; in apposition to
 ξύμπαντες, modified by σπένδοντες
 28 ὁ ἐκ τῆς γῆς: attributive with ὁ ὄμιλος
 τῶν πολιτῶν: partitive, i.e. those not
 going on the expedition
 29 παρῆν: impf. πάρ-ειμι
 σφίσιν: *to them*; dat. of special adj.
 30 ἀνήγοντο: *began to...*; inchoative
 impf. mid. ἀν-άγω
 31 ἐπὶ κέρως: *in a wing (formation)*; i.e.
 side by side
 τὸ πρῶτον: adv. acc.
 ἐκπλεύσαντες: aor. pple ἐκ-πλέω

Αἰγίνης ἐποιοῦντο. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν, ἔνθαπερ 1
καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα τῶν ξυμμάχων ξυνελέγετο, ἡπείγοντο
ἀφικέσθαι.

- 3 Ἐς δὲ τὰς Συρακούσας ἡγγέλλετο μὲν πολλαχόθεν τὰ 5
περὶ τοῦ ἐπίπλου, οὐ μέντοι ἐπιστεύετο ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον
οὐδέν, ἀλλὰ καὶ γενομένης ἐκκλησίας ἐλέχθησαν τοιοῦδε
λόγοι ἀπὸ τε ἄλλων, τῶν μὲν πιστευνόντων τὰ περὶ τῆς
στρατείας τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων, τῶν δὲ τὰ ἐναντία λεγόντων,
καὶ Ἑρμοκράτης ὁ Ἑρμῶνος παρελθὼν αὐτοῖς, ὡς σαφῶς
οἰόμενος εἰδέναι τὰ περὶ αὐτῶν, ἔλεγε καὶ παρήνει τοιάδε. 10

Αἰγίνα, ἡ: Aegina, 1
ἐνθα-περ: the very place where, where, 1
ἡπείγω: urge on; *mid.* hurry, make haste, 3
ἐπί-πλοος (ους), ὁ: a sailing against, 2
Κέρκυρα, ἡ: Corcyra, 6

μέντοι: however, nevertheless; certainly, 6
πιστεύω: trust, believe, 4
πολλα-χόθεν: from many places, 2
σαφῶς: clearly, distinctly, reliably, 3
στρατεία, ἡ: expedition, campaign, 4

- 1 οἱ μὲν: *and they...*; i.e. the Athenian expedition
2 καί: *also*; adv.
ξυνελέγετο: impf. ξυλ-λέγω
ἡπείγοντο: impf. *mid.* ἡπείγω + complementary inf.
τὰ περὶ τοῦ ἐπίπλου,: *news about...*
4 ἡγγέλλετο: impf. ἀγγέλλω
ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον: *over...*
οὐδέν: *at all*; adv. acc. (*inner acc.*: 'had no belief in') following οὐ
6 καί: *in fact*; adv.
γενομένης ἐκκλησίας: gen. abs.
ἐλέχθησαν: aor. pass. λέγω
τοιοῦδε λόγοι: *speeches like this, the following sort of speeches,*
7 τῶν μὲν: (*from*) *some...*; partitive apposition following ἄλλων

- τὰ περὶ...Ἀθηναίων: *news about...*
8 τῶν δὲ: *but (from) others...*; partitive apposition
9 ὁ (υἱός) Ἑρμῶνος: *son of Hermon*
παρελθὼν: *coming before them*; i.e. in the assembly; aor. pple παρέρχομαι
ὡς...οἰόμενος: (*on the grounds of*) *thinking...*; ὡς + pple of alleged cause from a character's point of view
σαφῶς...εἰδέναι: *that he...*; ind. disc. with inf. οἶδα
10 τὰ περὶ αὐτῶν: *news about them (Athenians)*
ἔλεγε καὶ παρήνει: *began to...*; inchoative impfs. λέγω, παρ-αινέω
τοιιάδε: *the following words*; 'things such as this'

- 33 Ἄπιστα μὲν ἴσως, ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλοι τινές, δόξω ὑμῖν
περὶ τοῦ ἐπίπλου τῆς ἀληθείας λέγειν, καὶ γινώσκω ὅτι οἱ
τὰ μὴ πιστὰ δοκοῦντα εἶναι ἢ λέγοντες ἢ ἀπαγγέλλοντες
οὐ μόνον οὐ πείθουσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἄφρονες δοκοῦσιν εἶναι· 15
ὁμως δὲ οὐ καταφοβηθεὶς ἐπισχίσω κινδυνευούσης τῆς
πόλεως, πείθων γε ἑμαυτὸν σαφέστερόν τι ἐτέρου εἰδῶς
2 λέγειν. Ἀθηναῖοι γὰρ ἐφ' ὑμᾶς, ὃ πάννυ θαυμάζετε, πολλῇ
στρατιᾷ ὥρμηται καὶ ναυτικῇ καὶ πεζῇ, πρόφασιν μὲν
Ἐγεσταίων ξυμμαχία καὶ Λεοντίνων κατοικίσει, τὸ δὲ ἀληθές
Συκελίας ἐπιθυμία, μάλιστα δὲ τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως, ἡγού- 20

ἀλήθεια, ἡ: truth, 3

ἀπ-αγγέλλω: report, relate; repeat, 1

ἄ-πιστος, -ον; ὁ: unbelievable, not
trustworthy, 2

ἄ-φρων, -ονος: senseless, foolish, 1

ἑμαυτοῦ, -ῆ, -οῦ: myself, 4

ἐπ-έχω: hold on, hold back, check, 1

ἐπι-θυμία, ἡ: desire, longing, 5

ἐπί-πλοος (ους), ὁ: a sailing against, 2

θαυμάζω: wonder at, be amazed at, respect, 4

κατ-οίκισις, -εως, ἡ: settlement, 1

κατα-φοβέω: strike with fear, 1

πιστός, -ή, -όν: trustworthy; credible, 5

11 Ἄπιστα: *unbelievable words*;
placed emphatically as the first word
δόξω: fut. δοκέω

12 περὶ τοῦ ἐπίπλου τῆς ἀληθείας:
τοῦ ἐπίπλου is objective gen.
following τῆς ἀληθείας
οἱ...ἢ λέγοντες ἢ ἀπαγγέλλοντες:
those either...or...; ἀπαγγέλλοντες
here likely means 'repeating' what
others have said

13 τὰ μὴ πιστὰ δοκοῦντα εἶναι: *things*
seeming...; μὴ πιστὰ is pred.
following εἶναι

14 οὐ μόνον...ἀλλὰ καὶ: *not only...but*
also

15 οὐ καταφοβηθεὶς: nom. sg. aor. pass.
ppl κατα-φοβέω
(οὐ) ἐπισχίσω: fut. ἐπ-έχω; οὐ
applies to ppl and this verb
κινδυνευούσης τῆς πόλεως: *since...;*
gen. abs. causal in sense

16 πείθων γε ἑμαυτὸν: γε adds causal
force (S 2246-7); ἑμαυτὸν is obj.

σαφέστερόν τι ἐτέρου εἰδῶς λέγειν:
that (I) am saying something more
reliable; ind. disc.

εἰδῶς: *knowingly*; ppl οἶδα modifies
the missing acc. subj. but is attracted
into the nom. of the subject of the main
verb (same noun); translate as a pred.:
'as one knowing' or 'knowingly'
ἐτέρου: *than...;* gen. of comparison, i.e.
the other speakers

17 ἐφ' ὑμᾶς: *against...*

ὃ πάννυ θαυμάζετε; *a fact which...;* the
antecedent is the entire main clause
πολλῇ στρατιᾷ: *with...;* dat. of means

18 ὥρμηται: pf. mid. ὁρμάω

πρόφασιν: *as a pretext*; in apposition
to the entire previous clause (S991)

19 ξυμμαχία...κατοικίσει: *because of...*
dat. of cause; dat. κατοικίσει-ι

τὸ δὲ ἀληθές: *but in truth...;* in
apposition to the initial clause (S991);

20 ἐπιθυμία: *because of...;* dat. of cause;
μάλιστα δὲ (ἐπιθυμία) τῆς ἡμετέρας
πόλεως: *and...;* supple ἐπιθυμία

- 3 *μενοι, εἰ ταύτην σχοῖεν, ῥαδίως καὶ τὰλλα ἔξειν. ὥς οὖν ἐν
τάχει παρεσομένων, ὁρᾶτε ἀπὸ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων ὅτῳ τρόπῳ
κάλλιστα ἀμυνεῖσθε αὐτούς, καὶ μήτε καταφρονήσαντες
ἄφαρκτοι ληφθῆσεσθε μήτε ἀπιστήσαντες τοῦ ξύμπαντος*
4 *ἀμελήσετε. εἰ δέ τῳ καὶ πιστά, τὴν τόλμαν αὐτῶν καὶ 25
δύναμιν μὴ ἐκπλαγῇ. οὔτε γὰρ βλάπτειν ἡμᾶς πλείω οἰοί
τ' ἔσονται ἢ πάσχειν, οὔθ' ὅτι μεγάλῳ στόλῳ ἐπέρχονται,
ἀνωφελεῖς, ἀλλὰ πρὸς τε τοὺς ἄλλους Σικελιώτας πολὺν
ἄμεινον (μᾶλλον γὰρ ἐθελήσουσιν ἐκπλαγέστες ἡμῖν ξυμ-
μαχεῖν), καὶ ἦν ἄρα ἡ κατεργασώμεθα αὐτούς ἢ ἀπράκτους 30
ὧν ἐφίενται ἀπώσωμεν (οὐ γὰρ δὴ μὴ τύχῳσί γε ὧν προσδέ-*

ἀ-μελέω: have no care for, neglect (gen.), 1
ἀ-πιστέω: distrust, not believe (dat.), 6
ἄ-πρακτος, -ον: doing nothing, ineffectual, 5
ἄ-φαρκτος, -ον: unfortified, unfenced, 1
ἀμείνων, -ον (-ονος): better, 5
ἀν-ωφελής, -ές: useless, unbeneficial, 1
ἀπ-ωθέω: push away, 2
ἐκ-πλήσσω: strike (with panic), expel, 5

κάλλιστος, -η, -ον: most noble or beautiful, 2
κατ-εργάζομαι: overcome; make, achieve, 3
ξυμ-μαχέω: fight together with, be an ally, 1
πιστός, -ή, -όν: trustworthy; credible, 5
προσ-δέχομαι: receive, accept; expect, 4
στόλος, ὁ: expedition, journey, 5
τόλμη (τόλμα), ἡ: daring, boldness, 6

- 21 *εἰ...σχοῖεν, ῥαδίως...ἔξειν: if they
held..., they would hold...; ind. disc. a
fut. more vivid (εἰ ἄν subj., fut.); opt.
replaces ἄν + subj. in secondary seq.
ὥς...παρεσομένων: on the grounds
that they...; 'since...' ὥς + fut. pple
(gen. abs.) of alleged cause, πάρ-ειμι
ἐν τάχει: in haste; dat. sg. τάχος, -εος*
22 *ἀπὸ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων: from
existing resources; 'things at hand'
ὅτῳ τρόπῳ: in what way...; ind. quest.*
23 *κάλλιστα: superlative adv. κάλῳς
ἀμυνεῖσθε: 2p fut.
μήτε καταφρονήσαντες: and if not...;
aor. pple is conditional (hence μή)*
24 *ἄφαρκτοι: pred., translate after verb
ληφθῆσεσθε: 2p fut. pass. λαμβάνω
'catch'
μήτε ἀπιστήσαντες: and if not...; aor.
pple is conditional (hence μή not οὐ)*
25 *ἀμελήσετε: 2p fut. + gen. obj.
εἰ δέ τῳ καὶ πιστά (δόξω λέγειν): but*

- if in fact (I seem to speak things)...;
assuem verb from ll. 11-2 ('Ἀπιστα...)
τῳ: to anyone; = τινι, dat. reference*
26 *μὴ ἐκπλαγῇ: Don't be...; prohibitive
subj. (μὴ + aor. subj.), ἐκ-πλήσσω
τὴν τόλμαν αὐτῶν καὶ δύναμιν:
at...; acc. of respect*
26 *πλείο(ν)α: more; inner acc.
οἰοί τε ἔσονται: οἷος τε εἰμί 'be the
sort to' is often translated as 'be able,'
τε is left untranslated; 3p fut. εἰμί*
27 *ἢ πάσχειν: than (they will be able)...
οὔθ'...ἀνωφελεῖς (ἔστέ): and (you will
not be) useless...; add verb, nom. pred.
ὅτι...: because...*
28 *πρὸς...: in regard to..., regarding...
πολὺ ἄμεινον: (it will be)...*
29 *ἐκπλαγέστες: aor. pass. ἐκ-πλήσσω*
30 *ἦν...ἦ...ἦ: if either...or...; aor. subj. in
a future more vivid (ἐάν subj., fut.)*
31 *ὧν ἐφίενται: from what they aim at*
REMAINING L. 31 NOTES ON p. 66

- χονται φοβοῦμαι), κάλλιστον δὴ ἔργον ἡμῶν συμβήσεται, καὶ 1
 5 οὐκ ἀνέλπιστον ἔμοιγε. ὀλίγοι γὰρ δὴ στόλοι μεγάλοι ἢ
 Ἑλλήνων ἢ βαρβάρων πολὺ ἀπὸ τῆς ἑαυτῶν ἀπάραντες
 κατῶρθωσαν. οὔτε γὰρ πλείους τῶν ἐνοικούντων καὶ ἀστυ-
 γειτόνων ἔρχονται (πάντα γὰρ ὑπὸ δέους ξυνίσταται), ἦν τε 5
 δι' ἀπορίαν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἐν ἀλλοτρίᾳ γῇ σφαλῶσι, τοῖς
 ἐπιβουλευθεῖσιν ὄνομα, καὶ περὶ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς τὰ πλείω
 6 πταίσωσιν, ὅμως καταλείπουσιν. ὅπερ καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι αὐτοὶ
 οὔτοι, τοῦ Μήδου παρὰ λόγον πολλὰ σφαλέντος, ἐπὶ τῷ
 ὀνόματι ὡς ἐπ' Ἀθήνας ἦει ηὐξήθησαν, καὶ ἡμῶν οὐκ ἀνέλ- 10

ἀλλότριος, -α, -ον: another's, foreign, 5
 ἀν-έλπιστος, -ον: unexpected, unhopd for, 5
 ἀπ-αίρω: lift away, lead away, sail away, 2
 ἀ-πορία, ἡ: lack, need; loss, bewilderment, 3
 ἀστυ-γείτων, -ονος: neighbor (of a city), 1
 αὐξάνω: increase, grow, augment, 4
 δέος, δέους, τό: fear, alarm, dread, awe, 3

- 30 ἀπώσωμεν: aor. subj. ἀπ-ωθέω
 ὑπο: translation; explanation
 μὴ τύχωσί: that they attain; fearing
 clause with aor. subj. + partitive gen.
 ὧν προσδέχονται: (those things)
 which they expect; (ἐκείνων) ἃ ; acc.
 obj. attracted into missing partitive
 gen. object of τύχωσί
 1 ἔργον: result
 συμβήσεται: fut. mid. συμ-βαίνω
 ἡμῶν: for...; dat. of interest
 2 ἀνέλπιστον: 2nd adj. modifying ἔργον
 ὀλίγοι...δὴ: very few; intensive δὴ
 3 πολὺ: far; adv. acc.
 ἀπὸ τῆς ἑαυτῶν (πόλεως)
 ἀπάραντες: aor. pple ἀπ-αίρω
 4 κατῶρθωσαν: aor.
 5 πλείο(ν)ες: greater in number; pred.,
 translate after ἔρχονται 'they come'
 τῶν ἐνοικούντων: than (those)...; gen.
 of comparison
 πάντα: all states; i.e. cities, neighbors
 ὑπὸ δέους: because of...; δέε-ος, gen.
 6 ἦν...σφαλῶσι: if they fail...; ἦν = ἔαν ,

ἔγω-γε: I for my part, 4
 ἐν-οικέω: dwell in, inhabit, 2
 κάλλιστος, -η, -ον: most noble or beautiful, 2
 κατ-ορθόω: succeed, set upright, 6
 κατα-λείπω: leave, leave behind, abandon, 4
 πταίω: stumble, trip; fail, make a mistake, 2
 στόλος, ὁ: expedition, journey, 5

- fut. more vivid; 3p aor. subj. σφάλλω
 τῶν ἐπιτηδείων: from...; separation
 (ἡμῶν) τοῖς ἐπιβουλευθεῖσιν: for
 (us)...; aor. pass. pple; dat. possession
 7 ὄνομα (ἔσται): there will be renown;
 i.e. a good name or fame
 καὶ (ἐ)ὰν...πταίσωσιν: even if...;
 concessive fut. more vivid; aor. subj.
 περὶ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς: over themselves;
 περὶ + dat. noting a cause (S1693.2):
 i.e. what one stumbles over is the cause
 τὰ πλείο(ν)α: in more things; inner
 acc. ('make more stumbles')
 8 ὅμως καταλείπουσιν: dat. pl. pple
 ὅπερ: in respect to which very thing...;
 acc. of respect; clause is the antecedent
 9 τοῦ Μήδου...σφαλέντος: gen. abs.
 aor. pass. σφάλλω
 παρὰ λόγον: contrary to reason
 πολλὰ: very much; inner acc.
 ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόματι ὡς ἐπ' Ἀθήνας ἦει: on
 the renown/reputation that they came
 against Athens; impf. ἔρχομαι
 10 ηὐξήθησαν: 3p aor. pass. αὐξάνω

πιστον τὸ τοιοῦτο ξυμβῆναι.

- 34 Ἐθαρσοῦντες οὖν τά τε αὐτοῦ παρασκευαζώμεθα καὶ ἐς τοὺς
 Σικελούς πέμποντες τοὺς μὲν μᾶλλον βεβαιωσώμεθα, τοῖς
 δὲ φιλίαν καὶ ξυμμαχίαν πειρώμεθα ποιείσθαι, ἔς τε τὴν
 ἄλλην Σικελίαν πέμπωμεν πρέσβεις δηλοῦντες ὡς κοινὸς ὁ 15
 κίνδυνος, καὶ ἐς τὴν Ἰταλίαν, ὅπως ἡ ξυμμαχίαν ποιῶμεθα
 2 ἡμῶν ἢ μὴ δέχωνται Ἀθηναίους. δοκεῖ δέ μοι καὶ ἐς Καρ-
 χηδόνα ἄμεινον εἶναι πέμψαι· οὐ γὰρ ἀνέλπιστον αὐτοῖς,
 ἀλλ' αἰεὶ διὰ φόβου εἰσὶ μὴ ποτε Ἀθηναῖοι αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τὴν
 πόλιν ἔλθωσιν, ὥστε τάχ' ἂν ἴσως νομίσαντες, εἰ τάδε 20

ἀμείνων, -ον (-ονος): better, 5
 ἀν-ἐλπιστος, -ον: hopeless, despondent, 5
 αὐτοῦ: in that very place/spot, 6

βεβαιόω: secure, confirm, establish, 3
 δηλόω: to make clear, show, reveal, 2
 Καρχηδών, -όνος, ἡ: Carthage, 4

- 11 ἀνέλπιστον (ἐστί): (*it is*)...;
 τὸ τοιοῦτο ξυμβῆναι: *that...*; i.e. to
 gain ὄνομα, 'renown' in this way
 aor. act. inf. ξυμ-βαίνω
 12 τά...αὐτοῦ: *matters in this very*
place; 'matters here' i.e. in Syracuse
 παρασκευαζώμεθα: *let us...*; hortatory
 aor. subj.
 ἐς τοὺς Σικελούς πέμποντες: add
 πρέσβεις, 'envoys,' as obj.
 13 τοὺς μὲν: *some*; partitive apposition
 following Σικελούς
 βεβαιωσώμεθα: fut., i.e. strengthen
 ties
 τοῖς δὲ: *but for others...*; partitive
 apposition
 14 πειρώμεθα: *let us...*; hortatory subj.
 15 πέμπωμεν: *let us...*; hortatory subj.
 πρέσβεις: *envoys, ambassadors*
 ὡς (ἐστίν)...: *that (there is)...*
 16 ἐς τὴν Ἰταλίαν (πέμπωμεν
 πρέσβεις)
 ὅπως ἢ...ἢ....: *so that either we may...*

- or we may not...*; purpose, pres. subj.
 17 ἡμῖν (αὐτοῖς): *for ourselves*; interest
 (οἱ Ἰταλιῶτες) δέχωνται
 18 ἄμεινον εἶναι: *that it is...*; ind. disc.
 with an impersonal verb
 πέμψαι (πρέσβεις): aor. act. inf.
 19 ἀνέλπιστον (ἐστί): (*it is*)...;
 διὰ φόβου εἰσὶ: *they are in constant*
fear; idiom
 μὴ...ἔλθωσιν: *lest...come*; fearing
 clause with aor. subj. ἔρχομαι
 αὐτοῖς: *their*; dat. of possession
 i.e. the Carthaginians
 ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν: *against...*
 20 ὥστε: *therefore*; inferential
 τάχ(α)...ἴσως: *very probably*
perhaps...; τάχα and ἴσως are
 synonyms that add force to each other
 ἂν: modifies ἐθέλησειαν below
 νομίσαντες: the Carthaginians are the
 understood subject
 τάδε: *these matters here*; i.e. in Sicily
 acc. obj.

- προήσονται, κἂν σφεῖς ἐν πόνῳ εἶναι, ἐθελήσειαν ἡμῖν ἥτοι
κρύφα γε ἢ φανερώς ἢ ἐξ ενός γέ του τρόπου ἀμῦναι.
δυνατοὶ δὲ εἰσὶ μάλιστα τῶν νῦν, βουλευθέντες· χρυσὸν γὰρ
καὶ ἄργυρον πλείστον κέκτηνται, ὅθεν ὃ τε πόλεμος καὶ
3 τᾶλλα εὐπορεῖ. πέμπωμεν δὲ καὶ ἐς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα καὶ ἐς 25
Κόρινθον δεόμενοι δεῦρο κατὰ τάχος βοηθεῖν καὶ τὸν ἐκεῖ
4 πόλεμον κινεῖν. ὃ δὲ μάλιστα ἐγὼ τε νομίζω ἐπίκαιρον
ὑμεῖς τε διὰ τὸ ξύνηθες ἤσυχον ἤκιστ' ἂν ὀξέως πείθοισθε,
ὁμῶς εἰρήσεται. Σικελιώται γὰρ εἰ ἐθέλομεν ξύμπαντες,
εἰ δὲ μή, ὅτι πλείστοι μεθ' ἡμῶν, καθελκύσαντες ἅπαν τὸ 30
ὑπάρχον ναυτικὸν μετὰ δυοῖν μηνοῖν τροφῆς ἀπαντῆσαι

ἀπ-αντάω: go to meet, encounter (dat.), 1
ἄργυρος, ὁ: silver, 2
δεῦρο: here, to this point, hither, 5
ἐπί-καιρος, -ον: convenient, at a right time, 2
εὐ-πορέω: be well off, find a means, 2
ἤσυχος, -ον: quiet, silent; restful, 2
ἥτοι: either, you know; either, in truth, 3
καθ-έλκω: draw down to the sea, 2
κινέω: set in motion, move, 3
κρύφα: secretly, without the knowledge of, 1

μείς, μηνός, ὁ: month, 3
ξύν-ηθης, -ες: habitual, customary, 3
ὅ-θεν: from where, from which, 5
ὀξύς, -εῖα, -υ: sharp, keen, bitter, 4
πόνος, ὁ: work, toil, 1
προ-ίημι: send away, give up, let go, 2
τροφή, ἡ: food, provisions, 4
φανερός, -ά, -όν: visible, manifest, evident, 5
χρυσός, ὁ: gold, 2

- 21 εἰ..προήσονται, κ(αί) ἂν εἶναι: *that if they give up..., they also would be*; an emotional fut.vivid (εἰ fut., ἂν opt.) (S2328) in ind. disc. governed by νομίσαντες; fut. mid. προ-ίημι ἐν πόνῳ: *in trouble, in distress* ἂν...ἐθελήσειαν...ἀμῦναι: *they might...; potential aor. opt. + aor. inf.* ἥτοι...ἥ...ἥ: *either, certainly...or...; ἥτοι often reveals the probable option* (S2858); τοι, 'you know,' (S2985)
22 γε: *at least; restrictive* ἐξ ενός γέ του τρόπου: *as a result of some one way (or another) at least;*
23 τῶν νῦν: *among peoples now;* βουλευθέντες: *if...; aor. pass. dep. ppl conditional in sense*
24 κέκτηνται: *they are in possession of...; pf. κτάομαι; pf. denotes a state* ὅθεν: *from which...; pl. antecedent*
25 καὶ τ(ὰ) ἄλλα: *and the rest*

- εὐπορεῖ: 3p with 3p subject πέμπωμεν: *let us...; hortatory subj.*
26 δεόμενοι: *requesting, asking* δεῦρο κατὰ τάχος βοηθεῖν...κινεῖν: *that (they)...*; ind. disc. with δεόμενοι κατὰ τάχος: *in haste*
27 ὁ...τε νομίζω τε ἂν...πείθοισθε: *that which I both believe (to be)...and you would obey*
28 τὸ ξύνηθες ἤσυχον: *customary ease* ἥκιστ(α): *superlative adv. with ὀξέως ὀξέως: quickly, soon; 'sharply,' adv.* ἂν πείθοισθε: *would be...; 2p potential*
29 εἰρήσεται: fut. mid. λεγῶ (ἐρ); the antecedent of ὁ...πείθοισθε is subject Σικελιώται εἰ ἐθέλομεν ξύμπαντες: *If we Sicelians all should...*
30 εἰ δὲ μή, ὅτι πλείστοι: *but if not, as many as possible; ὅτι + superlative*
31 δυοῖν μηνοῖν: *dual gen. of measure*

Ἀθηναίοις ἐς Τάραντα καὶ ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν, καὶ δῆλον ποιῆσαι 1
αὐτοῖς ὅτι οὐ περὶ τῆς Σικελίας πρότερον ἔσται ὁ ἀγὼν ἢ
τοῦ ἐκείνους περαιωθῆναι τὸν Ἰόνιον, μάλιστα ἂν αὐτοὺς
ἐκπλήξαιμεν καὶ ἐς λογισμὸν καταστήσαιμεν ὅτι ὁρμώμεθα
μὲν ἐκ φιλίας χώρας φύλακες (ὑποδέχεται γὰρ ἡμᾶς Τάρας), 5
τὸ δὲ πέλαγος αὐτοῖς πολὺν περαιοῦσθαι μετὰ πάσης τῆς
παρασκευῆς, χαλεπὸν δὲ διὰ πλοῦ μήκος ἐν τάξει μεῖναι,
καὶ ἡμῖν ἂν εὐεπίθετος εἴη, βραδεῖά τε καὶ κατ' ὀλίγον
5 προσπίπτουσα. εἰ δ' αὖ τῷ ταχυναντοῦντι ἄθροωτέρω
κουφίσαντες προσβάλοιεν, εἰ μὲν κώπαις χρῆσαιτο, ἐπι- 10

ἀγὼν, ἀγῶνος, ὁ: contest, struggle, 6
ἄκρα, ἡ: hilltop, headland, promontory, 4
αὖ: again, once more; further, moreover, 4
βραδύς, -εῖα, -ύ: slow, 1
δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, 2
ἐκ-πλήσσω: strike (with panic), expel, 5
ἐπι-τίθημι: set upon, attack, 1
εὐ-επί-θετος, -ον: easy to set upon/attack, 1
Ἰαπύγιος, -α, -ον: Iapygian, 3
Ἰόνιος, -α, -ον: Ionian sea (lower Adriatic), 5
κουφίζω: make light, lighten, 1

κώπη, ἡ: handle, 1
λογισμός, ὁ: calculation; reckoning, 2
μένω: stay, remain, abide, 5
μήκος, τό: length, 3
πελάγος, ὁ: open sea, 4
προσ-βάλλω: put in, land at (dat.); attack, 6
προσ-πίπτω: attack, fall upon, 5
τάξις, -εως, ἡ: post, position, station; order, 1
ταχυναντέω: sail fast, 2
ὑπο-δέχομαι: receive, welcome, undertake, 3
φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ: guard, 6

- 1 Ἀθηναίοις: dat. of association with aor. inf. ἀπαντῆσαι (S1523)
ἐς Τάραντα: at Tarentum; in Italy
ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν: at the Iapygian promontory (i.e. the heel of Italy)
δῆλον ποιῆσαι ... ὅτι: make (it) clear that...; or 'make clear that...' inf. governs a double acc. (obj. and pred.); ὅτι... is the logical equiv. to acc. obj.
- 2 οὐ... ἔσται: there will not be...; fut. εἰμί πρότερον... ἢ: earlier than..., before
- 3 (ὁ ἀγὼν) τοῦ ἐκείνους περαιωθῆναι: (the struggle) of their passing through gen. aor. pass. dep. articular inf. with acc. subj.: translate as gerund (-ing) τὸν Ἰόνιον: acc. obj.
ἂν ἐκπλήξαιμεν: we would...; apodosis in a lengthy fut. less vivid; 1p aor. opt. (ἂν) καταστήσαιμεν: we would set/put (them); aor. opt. καθ-ίστημι 'put into a state'

- ὅτι ὁρμώμεθα: (namely) that we are setting out...; appositive to λογισμὸν ἐκ φιλίας χώρας: i.e. Tarentum φύλακες: as guards; pred.
- 6 δέ... αὐτοῖς: but for them; dat. interest τὸ πέλαγος (ἐστὶ) πολὺ περαιοῦσθαι: to...; qualifying πολὺ; pres. pass. explanatory inf.
 - 7 χαλεπὸν (ἐστὶ): and (it is)... διὰ πλοῦ μήκος: διὰ μήκος πλοῦ μεῖναι: aor. act. inf. μένω
 - 8 ἡμῖν: for...; dat. of interest (ἡ παρασκευῇ) ἂν... εἴη: the expedition would be...; potential opt. add subject βραδεῖά: modifying ἡ παρασκευῇ κατ' ὀλίγον: little by little; distributive κατὰ: i.e. in smaller units
 - 9 εἰ δ' αὖ...: but again if they should... τῷ...: in a faster-sailing larger mass
 - 10 κουφίσαντες: i.e. transferring cargo from the triremes to the transport ships

θοίμεθ' ἂν κεκημηκόσιν, εἰ δὲ μὴ δοκοίη, ἔστι καὶ ὑποχωρῆσαι
 ἡμῖν ἐς Τάραντα· οἱ δὲ μετ' ὀλίγων ἐφοδίῳ ὥς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίᾳ
 περαιωθέντες ἀποροῖεν ἂν κατὰ χωρία ἐρήμα, καὶ ἡ μένοντες
 πολιορκοῖντο ἂν ἡ πειρώμενοι παραπλεῖν τὴν τε ἄλλην παρα-
 σκευὴν ἀπολείποιεν ἂν καὶ τὰ τῶν πόλεων οὐκ ἂν βέβαια 15
 6 ἔχοντες, εἰ ὑποδέξοιντο, ἀθυμοῖεν. ὥστ' ἔγωγε τοῦτῳ τῷ
 λογισμῷ ἡγοῦμαι ἀποκληρομένους αὐτοὺς οὐδ' ἂν ἀπᾶραι ἀπὸ
 Κερκύρας, ἀλλ' ἡ διαβουλευσαμένους καὶ κατασκοπαῖς χρω-
 μένους, ὅπόσοι τ' ἐσμέν καὶ ἐν ᾧ χωρίῳ, ἐξωσθῆναι ἂν τῇ
 ὥρᾳ ἐς χειμῶνα, ἡ καταπλαγέοντας τῷ ἀδοκῆτῳ καταλύσαι 20

ἀ-δοκῆτος, -ον: unexpected, 3
 ἀ-θυμέω: be dispirited, be disheartened, 2
 ἀ-πορέω: be at a loss; be perplexed, 5
 ἀπ-αίρω: lift away, lead away, sail away, 2
 ἀπο-κλείω: shut off from, shut off, 3
 ἀπο-λείπω: leave behind, abandon, 2
 δια-βουλεύω: deliberate thoroughly, 1
 ἔγω-γε: I for my part, 4
 ἐξ-ωθέω: push out, 1
 ἐρήμος, -ον: deserted, desolate, 5
 ἐφ-όδιον, τό: travelling expense/provisions, 2
 κάμνω: work; *mid.* be tired/wearied, 1

κατα-λύω: dissolve, break up; settle, 4
 κατα-πλήσσω: strike down with panic at, 5
 κατα-σκοπή, ἡ: reconnaissance, 3
 Κέρκυρα, ἡ: Corcyra, 6
 λογισμός, ὁ: calculation; reckoning, 2
 μένω: stay, remain, abide, 5
 ναυ-μαχία, ἡ: sea battle, 1
 ὅπόσος, -α, -ον: how much/many/great, 1
 πολιορκέω: besiege, blockade, 4
 ὑπο-δέχομαι: receive, welcome, undertake, 3
 ὑπο-χωρέω: go back, retire, withdraw, 1
 ὥρα, ἡ: season, time, 3

- 11 ἐπιθοίμεθ(α) ἂν: *we would...*; aor. opt. ἐπι-τίθημι in a fut. less vivid κεκημηκόσιν: (*against*) those...; dat. of compound verb; pf. mid. pple κάμνω εἰ δὲ μὴ δοκοίη (ἡμῖν): *but if it should.. ἔστι καὶ: it is also possible*
 12 οἱ δὲ: *while they...*; i.e. Athenians in faster ships without many provisions ὥς περαιωθέντες: *on the grounds of...*; ὥς + pple of alleged cause; aor. pass. dep. pple: 'pass over' ἐπὶ ναυμαχίᾳ: *for...*; expressing cause
 13 ἀποροῖεν ἂν: *they would...*; apodosis in a long fut. less vivid (εἰ opt. ἂν opt.) κατὰ χωρία ἐρήμα: *in...*
 14 πολιορκοῖντο ἂν: *would be...*; pres. pass. opt. pass. in the same apodosis παραπλεῖν: *to sail along to the coast*
 15 ἀπολείποιεν ἂν: *would...*; 3p act. opt in the same apodosis

- τὰ τῶν...ἔχοντες εἰ ὑποδέξοιντο: *not knowing securely whether the cities would welcome them*; ἔχοντες governs an ind. quest.; τὰ τῶν πόλεων is a proleptic acc. of ἔχοντες that is better translated as subject of ὑποδέξοιντο βέβαια: *securely*; an adv. acc. (inner acc. 'have secure/firm knowledge') ὑποδέξοιντο: fut. opt., replacing a fut. ind. in an ind. question, secondary seq. ἂν ἀθυμοῖεν: *would...*; same apodosis τοῦτῳ τῷ λογισμῷ: *by...*; dat. means with ἀποκληρομένους
 16 οὐδ' ἂν ἀπᾶραι: *that they would not even...*; potential aor. inf. ἀπ-αίρω
 19 ὅπόσοι: *how many...*; ind. quest. ἐξωσθῆναι ἂν: *would be...*; aor. pass. τῇ ὥρᾳ ἐς...: *by the season near...*
 20 καταπλαγέοντας: aor. pass. pple τῷ ἀδοκῆτῳ: *by the unexpected*

- ἂν τὸν πλοῦν, ἄλλως τε καὶ τοῦ ἐμπειροτάτου τῶν στρατηγῶν,
 ὡς ἐγὼ ἀκούω, ἄκοντος ἡγουμένου καὶ ἀσμένου ἂν πρόφασιν
 7 λαβόντος, εἴ τι ἀξιόχρεων ἀφ' ἡμῶν ὀφθείη. ἀγγελλοίμεθα
 δ' ἂν εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι ἐπὶ τὸ πλεόν· τῶν δ' ἀνθρώπων πρὸς τὰ
 λεγόμενα καὶ αἱ γινώμαι ἴστανται, καὶ τοὺς προεπιχειροῦντας 25
 ἢ τοῖς γε ἐπιχειροῦσι προδηλοῦντας ὅτι ἀμννοῦνται μᾶλλον
 8 πεφόβηται, ἰσοκινδύνους ἡγούμενοι. ὅπερ ἂν νῦν Ἀθηναῖοι
 πάθουεν. ἐπέρχονται γὰρ ἡμῖν ὡς οὐκ ἀμννουμένοις, δικαίως
 κατεγνώκότες ὅτι αὐτοὺς οὐ μετὰ Λακεδαιμονίων ἐφθείρομεν·
 εἰ δ' ἴδοιεν παρὰ γνώμην τολμήσαντας, τῷ ἀδοκῆτῳ μᾶλλον 30
 ἂν καταπλαγεῖεν ἢ τῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς δυνάμει.

ἀ-δοκήτος, -ον: unexpected, 3

ἄκων (ἀ-έκων), ἄκουσα, ἄκον: unwilling, 4

ἀξιό-χρεως, -εων: noteworthy, sufficient, 4

ἄσμενος, -η, -ον: well-pleased, glad, 4

ἐμ-πειρος, -ον: experienced in (gen.), 4

φθείρω: destroy, ruin, 2

ἰσο-κίνδυνος, -ον: match/equal to the risk, 1

κατα-πλήσσω: strike down with panic at, 5

κατα-γινώσκω: condemn (gen) for (acc), 3

προ-δηλώω: show in advance/before, 1

προ-επι-χειρέω: be the first to attack, 1

τολμάω: dare, venture, endure, 6

21 ἄλλως τε καί: *especially*

τοῦ ἐμπειροτάτου...λαβόντος:

extended gen. abs. referring to the Athenian general Nicias

τοῦ ἐμπειροτάτου: superlative

ὡς ἐγὼ ἀκούω,: *as...*; parenthetical

22 ἄκοντος: translate this pred. as adv.

ἡγουμένου: *leading*

ἀσμένου: translate this pred. as adv.

ἂν πρόφασιν λαβόντος: *taking up an excuse*; 'would take up' ἂν + aor. pple expressing potential in the gen. abs.

23 εἰ...ὀφθείη: *if...should...*; 3s aor. pass.

opt. ὁράω in a fut. less vivid condition

ἀγγελλοίμεθα ἂν: *we might be reported*; potential opt. within the ὅτι

24 εὖ οἶδ(α): translate as parenthetical

ὅτι ἐπὶ τὸ πλεόν: *that (we are) still greater (in population)*; ind. disc.

assumes same subject as main verb and add a linking verb; ἐπὶ πλεόν, 'still more,' is an idiom

τῶν δ' ἀνθρώπων...αἱ γινώμαι: *the minds of men*

πρὸς τὰ λεγόμενα...ἴστανται,: *set to (the direction of) what is said*; a metaphor involving responsive sails

26 μᾶλλον πεφόβηται: *they are more*

afraid at...; pf. pass. φοβέω denotes a state and not an activity; the Athenians are the subject and Syracusans the obj.

τοῖς ἐπιχειροῦσι: *to those...*; i.e. to attack; dat. ind. obj. of προδηλοῦντας

γε: *at least*; modifies προδηλοῦντας

ὅτι ἀμννοῦνται: *that...*; fut. mid.

27 ἰσοκινδύνους ἡγούμενοι: *by thinking*

(them) a match in risk; causal pple

ὅπερ: *which very thing...*; connective

ἂν πάθουεν: *might...*; potential πάσχω

28 ὡς οὐκ ἀμννουμένοις,: *on the grounds*

that...; ὡς + fut. pple of alleged cause

29 ἐφθείρομεν: *try to...*; conative impf.

30 εἰ δ' ἴδοιεν...ἂν καταπλαγεῖεν: *if*

they should...they would be...; fut. less vivid; 3p aor. ὁράω and aor. pass. opt.

παρὰ...: *contrary to (their) opinion*

τῷ ἀδοκῆτῳ: *by the unexpected*

ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς: *true*; 'to the true'

- 9 'Πείθεσθε οὖν μάλιστα μὲν ταῦτα τολμήσαντες, εἰ δὲ μή, 1
ὅτι τάχιστα τᾶλλα ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἐτοιμάζειν, καὶ παρα-
στήναι παντὶ τὸ μὲν καταφρονεῖν τοὺς ἐπιόντας ἐν τῶν
ἔργων τῇ ἀλκῇ δείκνυσθαι, τὸ δ' ἤδη τὰς μετὰ φόβου παρα-
σκευὰς ἀσφαλεστάτας νομίσαντας ὡς ἐπὶ κινδύνου πράσσειν 5
χρησιμώτατον ἂν συμβῆναι. οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες καὶ ἐπέρχονται
καὶ ἐν πλῶ εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι ἤδη εἰσὶ καὶ ὅσον οὐπω πάρεισιν.'
- 35 Καὶ ὁ μὲν Ἑρμοκράτης τοσαῦτα εἶπεν· τῶν δὲ Συρακοσίων
ὁ δῆμος ἐν πολλῇ πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἔριδι ἦσαν, οἱ μὲν ὡς
οὐδενὶ ἂν τρόπῳ ἔλθοιεν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὐδ' ἀληθῆ ἐστὶν ᾧ 10

ἀλκή, ἡ: courage, strength, might, 2

δείκνυμι: point out, show, 5

ἔρις, ἐριδος, ἡ: rivalry; contention, strife, 2

ἐτοιμάζω: prepare, make ready, 6

οὐ-πω: not yet, 3

παρ-ίστημι: present, offer, set before, 3

τολμάω: dare, venture, endure, 6

χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful, serviceable, 5

1 Πείθεσθε: obey; mid. imperative

ταῦτα τολμήσαντες: by...; causal

2 ὅτι τάχιστα: as quickly as possible

(πείθεσθε) τᾶλλα ἐς τὸν πόλεμον
ἐτοιμάζειν: (persuade yourself) to...;

supply mid. imperative from above

τ(ᾶ) ἄλλα: other things

ἐς...: for..., in regard to...

παραστήναι: (persuade yourself) to...;

aor. inf. still governed by πείθεσθε

παντὶ: to...; dat. ind. obj.

3 τὸ...καταφρονεῖν...δείκνυσθαι: that...

is shown...; ind. disc. with pass. inf.,

the articular inf. is the acc. subject

τοὺς ἐπιόντας: those...; ppl

ἐπέρχομαι, obj. of τὸ καταφρονεῖν

ἐν τῶν ἔργων τῇ ἀλκῇ: ἐν τῇ ἀλκῇ

τῶν ἔργων;

4 τὸ δ'...πράσσειν...ἂν συμβῆναι: and

that to act...would...; inf. disc. with τὸ

πράσσειν as nom. subj. and potential

aor. inf.; all governed by παραστήναι

τὰς...νομίσαντας: believing (x) (y)...;

ppl with missing subj. of πράσσειν

ὡς ἐπὶ κινδύνου: as though in danger;

ὡς + a preposition: a thought from a
character's point of view (S2996)

6 χρησιμώτατον: pred. after συμβῆναι

καὶ ἐπέρχονται: are in fact attacking

7 ἐν πλῶ: predicate fo ἤδη εἰσὶ

εὖ οἶδ(α):

ὅσον οὐπω πάρεισιν: are all but

present; 'for how little not yet they are

present,' ὅσον is acc. of extent (time:

S1582); for ὅσον οὐ, see S2766

8 τοσαῦτα: (only) this much; Thuc.

notes that the speech was short.

9 πρὸς ἀλλήλους: toward one another

οἱ μὲν (λεγούσι): some say...; partitive

apposition; add a verb

ὡς...ἂν ἔλθοιεν...ἀληθῆ ἐστὶν: that...;

ind. disc.

10 οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ: in...; dat. of manner

ἂν ἔλθοιεν: potential aor. opt. ἔρχομαι

ἀληθῆ: true; ἀληθέ-α, nom. pred.

ἃ λέγει: (the things) which...; the

missing antecedent is subject of ἐστὶν

λέγει, τοῖς δέ, εἰ καὶ ἔλθοιεν, τί ἂν δράσειαν αὐτοὺς ὃ τι οὐκ
 ἂν μείζον ἀντιπάθοιεν. ἄλλοι δὲ καὶ πάνυ καταφρονούντες
 ἐς γέλωτα ἔτρεπον τὸ πρᾶγμα. ὀλίγον δ' ἦν τὸ πιστεῦον

2 τῷ Ἑρμοκράτει καὶ φοβούμενον τὸ μέλλον. παρελθὼν δ'
 αὐτοῖς Ἀθηναγόρας, ὃς δήμου τε προστάτης ἦν καὶ ἐν τῷ 15
 παρόντι πιθανώτατος τοῖς πολλοῖς, ἔλεγε τοιαύδε.

36 'Τοὺς μὲν Ἀθηναίους ὅστις μὴ βούλεται οὕτω κακῶς
 φρονῆσαι καὶ ὑποχειρίους ἡμῶν γενέσθαι ἐνθάδε ἐλθόντας, ἢ
 δειλὸς ἐστίν ἢ τῇ πόλει οὐκ εὖνους· τοὺς δὲ ἀγγέλλοντας
 τὰ τοιαῦτα καὶ περιφόβους ὑμᾶς ποιούντας τῆς μὲν τόλμης 20

Ἀθηναγόρας, ὁ: Athenagoras, 2
 ἀντι-πάσχω: suffer in return, 1
 γέλως, -ωτος, ὁ: laughter, 1
 δειλός, -ή, -όν: cowardly, 1
 εὖ-νους, -ουν: well-disposed, friendly (dat), 5
 περι-φόβος, -ον: in great fear, 1
 πιθανός, -ή, -όν: persuasive, plausible, 1

πιστεύω: trust, believe, 4
 προστάτης, ὁ: leader, ruler, one standing
 before, 1
 τίς, τί: who? which? what?, 5
 τόλμη (τόλμα), ἡ: daring, boldness, 6
 ὑπο-χειρίος, -όν: under the control of (dat), 1
 φρονέω: think; be wise, be sensible, 4

11 τοῖς δέ,: *but to others (is the
 question)*; partitive apposition; one
 expects οἱ δέ, 'others (ask),' but the
 manuscripts have τοῖς δέ

τί ἂν δράσειαν αὐτούς: *what would
 (the Athenians) do to them*; δράω, 'do
 (acc) to (acc),' governs a double acc.;
 apodosis in a fut. less vivid condition
 ὃ τι...ἂν ἀντιπάθοιεν: *which (the
 Athenians) would...*; neut. relative
 ὅστις and potential opt. ἀντι-πάσχω

12 ἄλλοι δέ: *and (still) others...*

13 ὀλίγον...ἦν: *was small*
 τὸ πιστεῦον...καὶ φοβούμενον: *the
 (group) believing...and...*

14 τῷ Ἑρμοκράτει: dat. ind. obj.
 τὸ μέλλον: *the future*; 'that going to
 be'

παρελθὼν: *coming before them*; i.e.
 in the assembly; aor. ppl. παρέρχομαι

15 αὐτοῖς: *before...*; dat. compound verb

δήμου προστάτης: i.e. leader who
 often speaks before the assembly
 ἐν τῷ παρόντι: *at present*

16 ἔλεγε: *began to...*; inchoative impf.

ὅστις μὴ βούλεται...: *He who...,
 anyone who...*; relative, the missing
 antecedent is subject of the main verb

17 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους...φρονῆσαι...
 ἐλθόντας: *that...*; i.e. that Athenians
 use poor judgment and come to Sicily;
 lengthy ind. disc. after βούλεται

18 ἐνθάδε ἐλθόντας: *by...*; causal aor.
 ppl. ἔρχομαι

ἢ...ἢ...: *either...or...*;

19 τῇ πόλει οὐκ εὖνους: i.e. unpatriotic
 τοὺς δὲ ἀγγέλλοντας: *and those
 reporting...*;

20 ποιούντας: *and making (x) (y)*;
 governing a double acc. (obj., pred.)
 τῆς μὲν τόλμης: gen. of cause object
 of θαυμάζω (S1405)

- οὐ θαυμάζω, τῆς δὲ ἀξυνεσίας, εἰ μὴ οἴονται ἔνδηλοι εἶναι.
 2 οἱ γὰρ δεδιότες ἰδία τι βούλονται τὴν πόλιν ἐς ἐκπληξιν
 καθιστάναι, ὅπως τῷ κοινῷ φόβῳ τὸν σφέτερον ἐπηλυγάζ-
 ζωνται. καὶ νῦν αὖται αἱ ἀγγελίαι τοῦτο δύνανται· οὐκ
 3 ἀπὸ ταυτομάτου, ἐκ δὲ ἀνδρῶν οἵπερ αἰεὶ τάδε κινουσι ξύγ- 25
 κεινται. ὑμεῖς δὲ ἦν εὖ βουλευήσθε, οὐκ ἐξ ὧν οὗτοι
 ἀγγέλλουσι σκοποῦντες λογιεῖσθε τὰ εἰκότα, ἀλλ' ἐξ ὧν ἂν
 4 ἄξιῳ, δράσειαν. οὐ γὰρ αὐτοὺς εἰκὸς Πελοποννησίου τε
 ὑπολιπόντας καὶ τὸν ἐκεῖ πόλεμον μήπω βεβαίως καταλελυ- 30
 μένους ἐπ' ἄλλον πόλεμον οὐκ ἐλάσσω ἐκόντας ἐλθεῖν, ἐπεὶ

ἀ-ξυνεσία, ἡ: stupidity, lack of intelligence, 1
 ἀγγελίαι, ἡ: message, report, news, 4
 αὐτό-ματος, -η, -ον: of itself, spontaneous, 2
 ἐκ-πληξις, ἡ: consternation, distress, 4
 ἐκόν, ἐκούσα, ἐκόν: willing, intentional, 4
 ἐμ-πειρος, -ον: experienced in (gen.), 4
 ἐν-δηλος, -ον: clear, visible, transparent, 1
 ἐπ-ηλυγάζω: overshadow, 1

θαυμάζω: wonder at, admire, respect, 4
 κατα-λύω: dissolve, break up; settle, 4
 κινέω: set in motion, move, 3
 λογίζομαι: calculate, count, consider, 3
 μή-πω: not yet, 1
 ξυγ-κείμει: be composed, be compounded, 1
 ὑπο-λείπω: leave behind; fail, 5

- 21 ὑπο: translation; explanation
 τῆς δὲ ἀξυνεσίας: *but...*; second gen.
 of cause object of θαυμάζω (S1405)
 εἰ μὴ οἴονται ἔνδηλοι εἶναι: *if they*
think that they are not transparent
 22 οἱ δεδιότες: *those...*; pf. act. pple
 δεῖδω
 ἰδία: *in private*; adv. (originally dat. of
 manner)
 τι: obj. of οἱ δεδιότες
 23 καθιστάναι: *to set, to put*; aor. act.
 inf. καθίστημι, 'put (acc) into a state'
 ὅπως...ἐπηλυγάζωνται: *so that...*
may...; purpose with pres. mid. subj.
 τὸν σφέτερον (φόβον): *their own*
(fear)
 24 τοῦτο δύνανται: *have this power*;
 i.e. mean the following; inner acc.
 ἀπὸ τ(ὸ) αὐτομάτου: *by themselves*
 ἐκ ἀνδρῶν: *by...*; ἐκ + gen. can be used
 just as ὑπο + gen. to express agency
 (αἱ ἀγγελίαι) ξύγκεινται: add subject

- 26 ἦν εὖ βουλευήσθε,...λογιεῖσθε: *if...*;
 ἦν = ἔάν, a fut. more vivid condition
 (ἔάν subj., fut.); pres. mid. βουλεύω
 fut. mid. λογίζομαι
 ἐξ ὧν...ἀγγέλλουσι: *from what...*; ἐξ
 τούτων ἅ, 'from these things which...'
 acc. relative attracted into case of
 missing antecedent
 27 σκοποῦντες: *by...*; causal in sense
 τὰ εἰκότα: *probable things*; or 'what is
 probable
 ἐξ ὧν ἂν... δράσειαν: *from whatever...*
would...; aor. potential opt. δράω; as
 above, the acc. relative is attracted into
 the gen. of the missing antecedent
 29 εἰκὸς (ἐστίν): *it is...*; impersonal
 αὐτοὺς...ἐπ' ἄλλον πόλεμον...ἐλθεῖν:
that they...came into another war; ind.
 disc.; αὐτοὺς refers to the Athenians
 καταλελυμένους: *having broken up*;
 pf. mid. pple καταλελυμένους
 30 ἐλάσσω(ν): *inferior*; with πόλεμον

- ἔγωγε ἀγαπᾶν οἶμαι αὐτοὺς ὅτι οὐχ ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ἐκείνους 1
 37 ἐρχόμεθα, πόλεις τοσαῦται καὶ οὕτω μεγάλαι. εἰ δὲ δὴ,
 ὥσπερ λέγονται, ἔλθοιεν, ἱκανωτέραν ἡγοῦμαι Σικελίαν
 Πελοποννήσου διαπολεμῆσαι ὅσῳ κατὰ πάντα ἄμεινον ἐξ- 5
 ἦρτυται, τὴν δὲ ἡμετέραν πόλιν αὐτὴν τῆς νῦν στρατιᾶς, ὥς
 φασιν, ἐπιούσης, καὶ εἰ δις τοσαύτη ἔλθοι, πολὺν κρείσσῳ
 εἶναι, οἷς γ' ἐπίσταμαι οὐθ' ἵππους ἀκολουθήσοντας, οὐδ'
 αὐτόθεν πορισθησομένους εἰ μὴ ὀλίγους τινὰς παρ' Ἑγε-
 σταίων, οὐθ' ὀπλίτας ἰσοπλήθεις τοῖς ἡμετέροις ἐπὶ νεῶν γε
 ἐλθόντας (μέγα γὰρ τὸ καὶ αὐταῖς ταῖς ναυσὶ κούφαις τοσοῦ- 10

ἀγαπάω: love, be fond of; satisfy, 1
 ἀκολουθέω: follow, 2
 ἀμείνων, -ον (-ονος): better, 5
 δια-πολεμέω: carry a war through, 1
 δις: twice, doubly, 1

ἔγω-γε: I for my part, 4
 ἐξ-αρτύω: fit out or equip thoroughly, 4
 ἰσο-πληθής, -ές: equal in number, 1
 κούφος, -η, -ον: light, nimble, 1
 κρείσσων, -ον: better, stronger, superior, 3

- 1 ἀγαπᾶν αὐτοὺς: *that they...*; i.e. the Athenians; ind. disc., α-contract inf.
 ὅτι: *because...*
 ἐπ' ἐκείνους: *against...*; i.e. Athenians
 2 εἰ δὲ δὴ...ἔλθοιεν, : *but clearly if...should...*; 3p aor. opt.
 ἱκανωτέραν (ἂν εἶναι) Σικελίαν: *that Sicily would...*; ind. .disc. with missing inf. (apodosis in a fut. less vivid)
 4 Πελοποννήσου: *than...*; gen. of comparison
 διαπολεμῆσαι: *to...*; explanatory (exegetical) aor. act. inf. qualifies the pred. ἱκανωτέραν
 ὅσῳ...ἐξήρτυται: *inasmuch as (Sicily) ὅσῳ is a relative and dat. of degree of difference ('by how much') modifying the ἄμεινον with a missing antecedent ἄμεινον: comparative adv.*
 κατὰ πάντα: *in/over all things*
 5 τὴν δὲ ἡμετέραν πόλιν αὐτὴν... πολὺν κρείσσο(ν)α εἶναι: *that our city itself...*; ind. disc.
 τῆς νῦν στρατιᾶς...ἐπιούσης: *than...*; gen. of comparison + pple, ἐπ-έρχομαι ὥς φασιν: *as...*; parenthetical, 3p φημί

- 6 καὶ εἰ...: *even if...*; concessive
 δις τοσαύτη: *twice so large*
 πολὺν: *far*; adv. acc.
 7 οἷς γ' : *for whom*; dat. of interest the antecedent of στρατιᾶς; γε is restrictive and emphatic
 οὐθ'...οὐδ'...οὐθ'...τε: *neither...nor either...nor...and...*; correlatives (except for the adv. οὐδέ) (S2945) governed by οἷς γ' ἐπίσταμαι ἵππους ἀκολουθήσοντας: ind. disc. with fut. pple after ἐπίσταμαι
 8 οὐδ' αὐτόθεν πορισθησομένους: *nor...either*; fut. pass. pple πορίζω εἰ μὴ...: *except...*, omitted verb (S2346)
 παρ' Ἑγεσταίων: *from...*
 9 ὀπλίτας...ἐλθόντας: ind. disc. with aor. pple after ἐρχομαι τοῖς ἡμετέροις: dat. of special adj. ἐπὶ νεῶν: *upon...*; gen. pl. ναὺς γε: *at least*; restrictive
 10 μέγα (ἐστίν) τὸ...κομισθῆναι: *(it is) a great thing that...*; articular inf. αὐταῖς ταῖς ναυσὶ κούφαις: *with the very ships being light*; κούφαις is pred. i.e. it is hard enough without hoplites

τον πλοῦν δεῦρο κομισθῆναι), τήν τε ἄλλην παρασκευὴν
 ὄσσην δεῖ ἐπὶ πόλιν τοσήνδε πορισθῆναι, οὐκ ὀλίγην οὖσαν.

- 2 ὥστε, παρὰ τοσοῦτον γινώσκω, μόλις ἂν μοι δοκοῦσιν, εἰ
 πόλιν ἐτέραν τοσαύτην ὅσαι Συράκουσαί εἰσιν ἔλθοιεν ἔχον-
 τες καὶ ὁμορον οἰκίσαντες τὸν πόλεμον ποιοῦντο, οὐκ ἂν 15
 παντάπασι διαφθαρῆναι, ἣ πού γε δὴ ἐν πάσῃ πολεμίᾳ
 Σικελίᾳ (ξυστήσεται γάρ) στρατοπέδῳ τε ἐκ νεῶν ἰδρυθέντι
 καὶ ἐκ σκηνιδίων καὶ ἀναγκαίας παρασκευῆς οὐκ ἐπὶ πολὺ
 ὑπὸ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἱππέων ἐξιόντες. τό τε ξύμπαν οὐδ' ἂν
 κρατῆσαι αὐτοὺς τῆς γῆς ἡγοῦμαι· τοσοῦτῳ τὴν ἡμετέραν 20

ἀναγκαῖος, -α, -ον: necessary, inevitable, 2
 δεῦρο: here, to this point, hither, 5
 ἦ: in truth, truly, 2
 ἰδρύω: set up, make sit, settle, found, 2

μόλις (μόγισ): with difficulty, hardly, 3
 παντά-πασι: all in all, altogether, entirely, 2
 που: somewhere; I suppose, perhaps, 5
 σκηνιδίων, τό: small tent, 1

- 11 τοσοῦτον πλοῦν: acc. subj.
 τὸ...κομισθῆναι: aor. pass. inf.
 τήν τε ἄλλην παρασκευὴν...οὖσαν:
and the rest of the expedition...; ind.
 disc. with pple εἰμί; third in the series
 governed by οἷς γ' ἐπίσταμαι
 12 ὄσσην δεῖ πορισθῆναι: *as large as...*;
 relative with aor. pass. πορίζω
 ἐπὶ πόλιν τοσήνδε: *against...*
 13 ὥστε...μοι δοκοῦσιν: *and so they*
seem to me...; main verb
 παρὰ τοσοῦτον γινώσκω: *I know*
about this much; a challenging clause
 with unsatisfactory interpretations;
 perhaps a parenthetical remark in
 contrast to what was said before:
 παρὰ, 'nearly,' + acc. of extent
 μόλις ἂν...: with οὐκ ἂν διαφθαρῆναι
 a duplicated ἂν is anticipatory and
 can be omitted in translation
 εἰ...ἔλθοιεν...ποιοῦντο, οὐκ ἂν
 διαφθαρῆναι: *that, if they should...*,
they would...; fut. less vivid (εἰ opt., ἂν
 + opt.) in ind. disc.; aor. opt. ἐρχομαι
 and ἂν + aor. pass. inf. διαφθεῖρω
 14 τοσαύτην ὅσαι...εἰσιν: *as large as...*;
 'so large...as (large),' correlatives
 15 ὁμορον: *a neighboring (city)*

- οἰκίσαντες: aor. pple οἰκίζω
 ἣ πού γε δὴ: *certainly it is probable*
at least; ἣ expresses certainty, while
 πού, 'I suppose,' qualifies that
 certainty (ἣ πού = 'much less/more');
 γε δὴ are restrictive and emphatic
 17 ξυστήσεται: *will unite*; fut. ξυνίστημι
 (ἐν) στρατοπέδῳ: *(in) a camp*
 ἐκ νεῶν ἰδρυθέντι: *set up near the*
ships; i.e. the Athenians will have to
 camp near the shoreline, 'out from
 the ships,' dat. sg. aor. pass. pple,
 18 ἐκ σκηνιδίων...ἐξιόντες: *and going*
out from...; i.e. Athenians; ἐξ-έρχομαι
 ἐπὶ πολὺ: *far, over a great (distance)*;
 'over much'
 ὑπὸ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἱππέων: *because*
of...;
 19 τό ξύμπαν: *on the whole, altogether*;
 i.e. in summation, adv. acc.
 οὐδ(ἐ) ἂν κρατῆσαι αὐτοὺς τῆς γῆς:
that they would not even...; i.e. they
 could not even (adv. οὐδὲ) land and
 take the shoreline; ind. disc. with ἂν
 + aor. act. inf. expressing potential
 20 τοσοῦτῳ: *so much*; dat. of degree of
 difference with acc. κρείσσο(ν)α

παρασκευὴν κρείσσω νομίζω.

- 38 Ἄλλὰ ταῦτα, ὥσπερ ἐγὼ λέγω, οἳ τε Ἀθηναῖοι γιγνώ-
σκοντες τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι σφύζουσι, καὶ ἐνθένδε
2 ἄνδρες οὔτε ὄντα οὔτε ἂν γενόμενα λογοποιοῦσιν, οὓς ἐγὼ
οὐ νῦν πρῶτον, ἀλλ' αἰεὶ ἐπίσταμαι ἦτοι λόγοις γε τοιοῖσδε 25
καὶ ἔτι τούτων κακουργότεροις ἢ ἔργοις βουλομένους κατα-
πλήξαντας τὸ ὑμέτερον πλῆθος αὐτοὺς τῆς πόλεως ἄρχειν.
καὶ δέδοικα μέντοι μήποτε πολλὰ πειρῶντες καὶ κατορθώσω-
σιν· ἡμεῖς δὲ κακοί, πρὶν ἐν τῷ παθεῖν ὤμεν, προφυλάξα-
3 σθαί τε καὶ αἰσθόμενοι ἐπεξελθεῖν. τοιγάρτοι δι' αὐτὰ ἡ 30
πόλις ἡμῶν ὀλιγάκις μὲν ἡσυχάζει, στάσεις δὲ πολλὰς καὶ

ἐνθένδε: from here, from this place, 4

ἐπ-εξ-έρχομαι: go out against, 3

ἦτοι: either, you know; either, in truth, 3

κακούργος, -ον: harmful, doing wrong, 1

κατ-ορθόω: succeed, set upright, 6

κατα-πλήσσω: strike down with panic at, 5

κρείσσω, -ον: better, stronger, superior, 3

21 νομίζω: governs a double acc. (obj. and pred.); κρείσσο(ν)α is acc. pred.

22 Ἄλλὰ ταῦτα: obj. of γιγνώσκοντες

23 τοὺς σφετέρους αὐτῶν: *their very own possessions*; reflexive, αὐτῶν modifies the possessive adj.

εὖ οἶδ(α) ὅτι: main verb: the entire clause is ind. disc. subordinate to ὅτι σφύζουσι: *are protecting*

24 ὄντα: *things being (true)*; neut. pl. εἰμί, 'be the case' or 'existing'

ἂν γενόμενα: *things that would become (true)*; potential aor. pplē οὓς ἐγὼ...ἐπίσταμαι βουλομένους...ἄρχειν: *whom I know...want to rule*; acc. relative and mid. pplē in ind. disc. governed by ἐπίσταμαι

25 πρῶτον: *for the first time* adv. acc.

ἦτοι...ἦ: *either, certainly...or...*; ἦτοι often reveals the probable option (S2858); τοι, 'you know,' (S2985)

λόγοις γε τοιοῖσδε: *with mere words such as these*; dat. of means

λογο-ποιέω: make stories, 1

μέντοι: however, nevertheless; certainly, 6

μή-ποτε: not ever, never, 2

ὀλιγάκις: a few times, seldom, 1

προ-φυλάσσω: keep guard in advance, 2

στάσις, -εως, ἡ: dissension, strife, faction, 2

τοι-γάρτοι: therefore, for that very reason, 1

καὶ (λόγοις) ἔτι...κακουργότεροις: *and (words)...*; ellipsis, dat. of means

26 τούτων: *than...*; gen. of comparison

καταπλήξαντας τὸ ὑμέτερον πλῆθος: *by...*; causal aor. act. pplē κατα-πλήσσω.

27 αὐτοῦς: intensive with οὓς

τῆς πόλεως: gen. obj. of ἄρχειν

28 δέδοικα: *I am afraid*; 1s pf. δεῖδω;

pf. denotes a state, not an activity μήποτε...κατορθώσωσιν: *that at some time they may...*; fearing clause with μή + subj.

πολλὰ: *many times*; adv. acc. (inner)

καί: *in fact, actually*

29 ἡμεῖς (ἐσμέν) κακοί...προφυλάξα-σθαί...καί...ἐπεξελθεῖν: *we (are) weak to...*; add linking verb; κακοί governs two explanatory inf.: aor. mid. and act. πρὶν (ἂν)...ὤμεν: *until...*; πρὶν + 1p subj. εἰμί

ἐν τῷ παθεῖν: articular inf. πάσχω

30 αἰσθόμενοι: *(if)...*; conditional

- ἀγῶνας οὐ πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους πλέοντας ἢ πρὸς αὐτὴν 1
ἀναιρεῖται, τυραννίδας δὲ ἔστιν ὅτε καὶ δυναστείας ἀδίκους.
- 4 ὧν ἐγὼ πειράσομαι, ἣν γε ὑμεῖς ἐθέλητε ἔπεσθαι, μήποτε
ἐφ' ἡμῶν τι περιδεῖν γενέσθαι, ὑμᾶς μὲν τοὺς πολλοὺς
πείθων, τοὺς δὲ τὰ τοιαῦτα μηχανωμένους κολάζων, μὴ 5
μόνον αὐτοφώρους (χαλεπὸν γὰρ ἐπιτυγχάνειν), ἀλλὰ καὶ ὧν
βούλονται μὲν, δύνανται δ' οὐ (τὸν γὰρ ἐχθρὸν οὐχ ὧν δρᾶ
μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς διανοίας προαμύνεσθαι χρή, εἴπερ καὶ
μὴ προφυλαξάμενός τις προπέισεται), τοὺς δ' αὖ ὀλίγους τὰ
μὲν ἐλέγχων, τὰ δὲ φυλάσσων, τὰ δὲ καὶ διδάσκων· μάλιστα 10

ἄ-δικος, -ον: unjust, wrong, 6
ἀγών, ἀγῶνος, ὁ: contest, struggle, 6
ἀν-αιρέω: take up, raise; destroy, 2
αὖ: again, once more; further, moreover, 4
αὐτό-φώρος, -ον: in the act, self-detected, 1
διδάσκω: teach, instruct, tell, 4
δυναστεία, ἡ: arbitrary power, sovereignty, 1
εἴ-περ: if really, if in fact, 3
ἐλέγχω: question; refute, cross-examine, 2
ἐπι-τυγχάνω: encounter, chance on, meet, 1

ἔπομαι: follow, accompany, escort, 2
κολάζω: punish, correct, check, 2
μή-ποτε: not ever, never, 2
μηχανάομαι: devise, contrive, 2
ὅτε: when, at some time, 6
περι-οράω: watch over; overlook, allow, 6
προ-αμύνω: fend off in advance, 1
προ-πάσχω: suffer beforehand, 1
προ-φυλάσσω: keep guard in advance, 2

- 1 πρὸς...: *against...*
ἢ: *than...*; clause of comparison
πρὸς (ἐ)αυτὴν: *against itself*
- 2 ἀναιρεῖται: *takes up, chooses*; pres. mid.
τυραννίδας δὲ...δυναστείας ἀδίκους: *tyrannies and unjust arbitrary powers*; in same series
στάσεις καὶ ἀγῶνας
ἔστιν ὅτε: *sometimes*; 'there are (times) when,' an idiom (S2515)
- 3 ὧν...: *of these things...*; a connective relative and partitive with τι below
πειράσομαι, ἣν γε ὑμεῖς ἐθέλητε ἔπεσθαι: *I will attempt..., if you are willing...*; ἣν = ἐάν, fut. more vivid (ἐάν subj., fut.); fut. mid. πειράω
γε: *at least*; restrictive
μήποτε...περιδεῖν: *never to overlook*; i.e. allow + inf.; complementary aor. inf. of πειράσομαι; μὴ is used instead of οὐ is wishes, implied or otherwise
- 4 ἐφ' ἡμῶν: *in our time* (S1689b)

- τι...γενέσθαι: *that...*; ind. disc., aor. mid. 'happen'
τοὺς πολλοὺς: *the many*; in apposition to ὑμᾶς
- 5 πείθων: *by...*; causal
τοὺς δὲ...κολάζων: *but by...*; causal, τοὺς δὲ, 'some,' is partitive apposition
- 6 μὴ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ: *not only, but also*
χαλεπὸν (ἐστὶ): *it is...*; impersonal
ὧν βούλονται μὲν, δύνανται δ' οὐ: *for which (charges) they intend but are not able (to do)*; (ἐκείνων) ἅ; the acc. relative is attracted into the gen. of the missing antecedent: gen. of charge (S1375) governed by κολάζων
- 7 ὧν δρᾶ: *for what...*; gen. of charge
- 8 τῆς διανοίας: *for intention*; gen. charge
- 9 τις προπέισεται: fut. mid. προπάσχω
τοὺς δ' αὖ ὀλίγους: *but others, the few*; opposed to ὑμᾶς τοὺς πολλοὺς
- 10 τὰ μὲν... τὰ δὲ... τὰ δὲ: *some things... other things...still other things*

- 5 γὰρ δοκῶ ἂν μοι οὕτως ἀποτρέπειν τῆς κακουργίας. καὶ
 δῆτα, ὃ πολλάκις ἐσκεψάμην, τί καὶ βούλεσθε, ὦ νεώτεροι;
 πότερον ἄρχειν ἤδη; ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔννομον· ὃ δὲ νόμος ἐκ τοῦ
 μὴ δύνασθαι ὑμᾶς μᾶλλον ἢ δυναμένους ἐτέθη ἀτιμάζειν.
 ἀλλὰ δὴ μὴ μετὰ πολλῶν ἰσονομεῖσθαι; καὶ πῶς δίκαιον 15
- 39 τοὺς αὐτοὺς μὴ τῶν αὐτῶν ἀξιοῦσθαι; φήσιν τις δημοκρατίαν
 οὔτε ξυνετὸν οὔτ' ἴσον εἶναι, τοὺς δ' ἔχοντας τὰ χρήματα
 καὶ ἄρχειν ἄριστα βελτίστους. ἐγὼ δὲ φημι πρῶτα μὲν
 δῆμον ξύμπαν ὠνομάσθαι, ὀλιγαρχίαν δὲ μέρος, ἔπειτα φύ-
 λακας μὲν ἀρίστους εἶναι χρημάτων τοὺς πλουσίους, βου- 20

ἀ-τιμάζω: disfranchise, dishonor, 1
 ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, excellent, noble, 5
 βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best, 3
 δημο-κρατία, ἡ: democracy, 3
 δῆτα: certainly, to be sure, of course, 1
 ἔν-νομος, -ον: lawful, within the law, 1
 ἰσο-νομέομαι: have equal rights, 1
 κακουργία, ἡ: wickedness, wrongdoing, 1
 νόμος, ὁ: custom, law, 5
 ξυν-ετός, -όν: intelligent, wise; intelligible, 2

ὀλιγαρχία, ἡ: oligarchy, 3
 ὀνομάζω: name, call by name, 5
 πλούσιος, -α, -ον: wealthy, rich, 1
 πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 4
 πότερος, -α, -ον: which of two? whether?, 1
 πῶς: how? in what way?, 2
 σκέπτομαι: examine, consider, look at, 5
 τίθημι: put, place; set, establish, 4
 τίς, τί: who? which? what?, 5
 φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ: guard, 6

- 11 δοκῶ...μοι: *I think*
 ἂν οὕτως ἀποτρέπειν: *that I*
could...; potential; i.e. by instructing
τῆς κακουργίας: from...; gen. of
separation
 καὶ δῆτα: *and indeed; i.e. what is more*
- 12 ὃ πολλάκις ἐσκεψάμην: *what...; the*
antecedent is the entire main clause
 τί: *what...?*
 νεώτεροι: *youth; i.e. the younger*
members of the oligarchic party
 πότερον (βούλεσθε): *(Do you want)...*
 πότερον, adv. acc., here introduces an
 alternative yes/no question
 ἔννομον (ἐστίν): *(it is)...*
- 13 ὃ δὲ νόμος...ἐτέθη: *and the law was*
set out; aor. pass. τίθημι
 ἐκ τοῦ μὴ δύνασθαι ὑμᾶς (ἄρχειν):
as a result from your not being
capable...; i.e. too young, articular inf.
- 14 (ὑμᾶς) δυναμένους...ἀτιμάζειν: *to*

- disfranchise you (when) being capable;*
 ἀτιμάζειν is an inf. of purpose
 ἀλλὰ δὴ: *But then; resumptive (S2846)*
- 15 (βούλεσθε) μὴ μετὰ πολλῶν
 ἰσονομεῖσθαι: *(Do you wish) not...;*
 second option to πότερον above;
 μετὰ πολλῶν: *with the many/masses*
 δίκαιον (ἐστίν): *(is it)...*?
- 16 τοὺς αὐτοὺς μὴ τῶν αὐτῶν
 ἀξιοῦσθαι: *that the same...; αὐτός in*
the attributive position means 'same,'
 inf. governs a gen. obj.
 φήσιν: fut. φημί
- 17 τοὺς δ' ἔχοντας...ἄρχειν: *but that*
those...; ind. disc.
- 18 ἄριστα: *best; superlative adv.*
 πρῶτα μὲν...ἔπειτα: *first...next...;*
 πρῶτα = πρῶτον, adv. acc.
- 19 δῆμον ξύμπαν ὠνομάσθαι: *that the*
whole is called democracy

λεῦσαι δ' ἂν βέλτιστα τοὺς ξυνετούς, κρίναι δ' ἂν ἀκούσαντας
 ἄριστα τοὺς πολλούς, καὶ ταῦτα ὁμοίως καὶ κατὰ μέρη καὶ
 2 ξύμπαντα ἐν δημοκρατία ἰσομοιρεῖν. ὀλιγαρχία δὲ τῶν μὲν
 κινδύνων τοῖς πολλοῖς μεταδίδωσι, τῶν δ' ὠφελίμων οὐ
 πλεονεκτεῖ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ξύμπαντ' ἀφελομένη ἔχει· ἃ 25
 ὑμῶν οἳ τε δυνάμενοι καὶ οἱ νέοι προθυμοῦνται, ἀδύνατα ἐν
 μεγάλῃ πόλει κατασχεῖν.

Ἄλλ' ἔτι καὶ νῦν, ὧ πάντων ἀξυνετώτατοι, εἰ μὴ μαν-
 θάνετε κακὰ σπεύδοντες, ἣ ἀμαθέστατοί ἐστε ὧν ἐγὼ οἶδα
 40 Ἑλλήνων, ἣ ἀδικώτατοι, εἰ εἰδότες τολμᾶτε. ἀλλ' ἦτοι 30
 μαθόντες γε ἢ μεταγνόντες τὸ τῆς πόλεως ξύμπασι κοινὸν

ἀ-δύνατος, -ον: unable, incapable,
 impossible, 6
 ἀ-μαθής, -ές: ignorant, foolish, unlearned, 1
 ἀ-ξυν-ετός, -όν: unintelligent, foolish, 2
 ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, excellent, noble, 5
 ἀφ-αίρῶ: take away from, remove, 3
 βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best, 3
 δημο-κρατία, ἡ: democracy, 3
 ἦτοι: either, you know; either, in truth, 3
 ἰσο-μοιρέω: have equal share, 2
 κρίνω: choose, judge, decide, bring to trial, 4

- 21 βουλεῦσαι δ' ἂν...τοὺς ξυνετούς:
that...would...; ind. disc. ἂν+ inf.
 expressing potential
 βέλτιστα: superlative adv.
 κρίναι δ' ἂν...τοὺς πολλούς: *that the*
many/masses...would...; see note above
 ἄριστα: superlative adv.
 22 ταῦτα: *these; i.e. τοὺς πλουσίους,*
τοὺς ξυνετούς, and τοὺς πολλούς
 καὶ κατὰ μέρη καὶ ξύμπαντα: *both in*
parts and in a whole
 23 τῶν κινδύνων: partitive gen. obj.
 24 τοῖς πολλοῖς: *to the masses; ind. obj.*
 τῶν δ' ὠφελίμων: *of the benefits;*
 'beneficial things,' partitive gen. obj.
 οὐ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καί: *not only, but also*
 (ὀλιγαρχία) ἀφελομένη: aor. mid.
 ppl ἁφ-αίρῶ; assume the subject
 25 ἃ...προθυμοῦνται: *these things...;*
 'which things,' a connective relative,

μανθάνω: learn, understand, 5
 μετα-δίδωμι: give a part/share of (gen.), 1
 μετα-γιγνώσκω: change one's mind, change
 judgment, 2
 ξυν-ετός, -όν: intelligent, wise; intelligible, 2
 ὀλιγαρχία, ἡ: oligarchy, 3
 πλεονεκτέω: claim a large share of (gen.) 1
 προ-θυμέομαι: be eager, zealous, ready, 2
 σπεύδω: be eager, hasten, strive for, 4
 τολμάω: dare, venture, endure, 6
 ὠφέλιμος, -α, -ον: useful, beneficial, 1

- the antecedent is ξύμπαντα
 ὑμῶν: partitive gen.
 26 οἳ δυνάμενοι: i.e. oligarchs
 οἱ νέοι: *the young*
 ἀδύνατα (δυντα): *(being)...; ἀδύνατα*
is predicative and agrees with ἃ; it
governs the aor. inf. κατ-έχω
 28 καὶ νῦν: *even now*
 (ὕμᾱς) κακὰ σπεύδοντες: *that you...;*
ind. disc.
 29 ἦ... ἦ...: *either...or*
 ὧν ἐγὼ οἶδα Ἑλλήνων,: *of the*
Greeks whom...; acc. οὓς attracted into
the partitive gen. of the antecedent
 30 εἰδότες: ppl οἶδα
 ἦτοι...ἦ: *either, certainly...or...; ἦτοι*
reveals the probable option (S2858)
 31 μεταγνόντες: aor. ppl
 τὸ...κοινὸν: *interest of the city*
common to all; dat. of interest

- αὔξετε, ἡγησάμενοι τοῦτο μὲν ἂν καὶ ἴσον καὶ πλεόν οἱ ἀγαθοὶ 1
 ὑμῶν [ἤπερ τὸ τῆς πόλεως πλήθος] μετασχεῖν, εἰ δ' ἄλλα
 βουλήσεσθε, καὶ τοῦ παντὸς κινδυνεύσαι στερηθῆναι· καὶ
 τῶν τοιῶνδε ἀγγελιῶν ὡς πρὸς αἰσθανομένους καὶ μὴ ἐπι-
 2 τρέποντας ἀπαλλάγητε. ἡ γὰρ πόλις ἦδε, καὶ εἰ ἔρχονται 5
 Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀμυνεῖται αὐτοὺς ἀξίως αὐτῆς, καὶ στρατηγοί
 εἰσιν ἡμῖν οἱ σκέφονται αὐτά· καὶ εἰ μὴ τι αὐτῶν ἀληθές
 ἐστίν, ὥσπερ οὐκ οἶμαι, οὐ πρὸς τὰς ὑμετέρας ἀγγελίας
 καταπλαγεῖσα καὶ ἐλομένη ὑμᾶς ἄρχοντας ἀνθαίρετον δου-
 λείαν ἐπιβαλεῖται, αὐτὴ δ' ἐφ' αὐτῆς σκοποῦσα τοὺς τε 10

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 4
 ἀγγελίαι, ἡ: message, report, news, 4
 ἀπ-αλλάσσω: set free, remove, depart, 2
 αὐθ-αίρετος, -ον: self-chosen, 1
 αὐξάνω: increase, grow, augment, 4
 δουλεία, ἡ: servitude, slavery, 4

ἐπι-βάλλω: impose, put on; cast upon 1
 ἐπι-τρέπω: entrust, commit, turn to, 3
 κατα-πλήσσω: strike down with panic at, 5
 μετ-έχω: partake of, have a share of, 1
 σκέπτομαι: examine, consider, look at, 5
 στερέω: deprive from, rob, defraud, 1

- 1 αὔξετε: fut.
 τοῦτο μὲν ἂν οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ὑμῶν
 μετασχεῖν,: *that the noble among you*
would have a share of this (the
common interest); ind. disc., τοῦτο is
inner acc. and refers to τὸ κοινόν; acc.
subj. τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς is attracted into 2p
nom. of main verb
 [ἤπερ...πλήθος]: brackets denote text
 in the manuscript tradition which the
 editor wishes to omit
 καὶ ἴσον καὶ πλεόν: *both equal and*
(even) greater; i.e. that the masses
 2 ἄλλα: *other things; i.e. other than the*
common interest
 3 (ὑμᾶς) κινδυνεύσαι: *that...; ind. disc.*
governed by ἡγησάμενοι; aor. inf.
κινδυνεύω + inf.
 τοῦ παντὸς: *from...; gen. separation*
with aor. pass. inf. στερέω
 4 τῶν τοιῶνδε ἀγγελιῶν: *gen.*
separation with ἀπαλλάγητε
ὡς πρὸς αἰσθανομένους καὶ μὴ ἐπι-
τρέποντας: as though in response to
(those of us) noticing (the reports) and
not going to permit (them); ὥς +

- preposition expressing a thought from
 a character's point of view (S2996)
 πρὸς, 'in relation to' + acc.; fut. ppl
 ἐπιτρέπω
 5 ἀπαλλάγητε: *let go of...; 'set*
(yourself) free from,' aor. pass. dep.
(middle sense) imperative
 καὶ εἰ: *even if...;*
 6 ἀμυνεῖται: fut.
 αὐτοὺς: *i.e. Athenians*
 (ἐ)αυτῆς: *from...; gen. of separation*
 7 εἰσιν ἡμῖν: *we have; 'there are to us,'*
dat. of possession
 αὐτά: *them; i.e. reports or accounts*
 καὶ εἰ: *and if...*
 αὐτῶν: *of them; i.e. reports*
 8 οὐκ οἶμαι: *I think that (it will) not*
πρὸς...: in reaction/relation to...
 9 (ἡ πόλις) καταπλαγεῖσα: *aor. pass.*
ppl κατα-πλήσσω
 ἐλομένη: *aor. mid. αἰρέω, 'choose'*
 ἄρχοντας: *as leaders; predicatives*
 10 ἐπιβαλεῖται: fut. mid. (stem: βαλε-)
 αὐτὴ ἐφ' (ἐ)αυτῆς: *itself by itself; 'in*
it's own power' ἐπί + gen. (S1689.2c)

λόγους ἀφ' ὑμῶν ὡς ἔργα δυναμένους κρινεῖ καὶ τὴν ὑπάρ-
χουσαν ἐλευθερίαν οὐχὶ ἐκ τοῦ ἀκούειν ἀφαιρεθήσεται, ἐκ δὲ
τοῦ ἔργῳ φυλασσομένη μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν πειράσεται σῶζειν.'

- 41 Τοιαῦτα δὲ Ἀθηναγόρας εἶπεν. τῶν δὲ στρατηγῶν εἰς 15
ἀναστὰς ἄλλον μὲν οὐδένα ἔτι εἶασε παρελθεῖν, αὐτὸς δὲ 2
πρὸς τὰ παρόντα ἔλεξε τοιάδε. 'διαβολὰς μὲν οὐ σῶφρον
οὔτε λέγειν τινὰς ἐς ἀλλήλους οὔτε τοὺς ἀκούοντας ἀποδέ-
χεσθαι, πρὸς δὲ τὰ ἐσαγγελλόμενα μᾶλλον ὀρᾶν, ὅπως εἰς
τε ἕκαστος καὶ ἡ ξύμπασα πόλις καλῶς τοὺς ἐπιόντας παρα- 20
σκευασόμεθα ἀμύνεσθαι. καὶ ἦν ἄρα μὴδὲν δεήσει, οὐδεμία

Ἀθηναγόρας, ὁ: Athenagoras, 2
ἀπο-δέχομαι: accept, receive, 3
ἀφ-αιρέω: take away from, remove, 3
ἐάω: permit, allow, let be, suffer, 5
ἐλευθερία, ἡ: freedom, liberty, 5
ἐπι-τρέπω: entrust, commit, turn to, 3

ἐσ-αγγέλλω: report, announce, 1
καλῶς: well, nobly, 5
κρίνω: choose, judge, decide, bring to trial, 4
μηδ-εἰς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 5
σώφρων, -οντος: temperate, moderate, 3

- 11 ὡς ἔργα δυναμένους: *on the grounds
of being equivalent to actions; ὡς +
pple expressing an alleged cause;
'having the power as deeds,' ἔργα is
predicative*
κρινεῖ: fut. κρινέω (stem κρινε-)
12 ἐκ τοῦ ἀκούειν: *as result from...;
articular inf.*
ἀφαιρεθήσεται: *will be deprived of +
acc.; fut. pass. ἀφ-αιρέω*
ἐκ τοῦ...μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν: *but as a result
from not permitting (the depriving of
freedom)...; articular inf.*
13 ἔργῳ φυλασσομένη: *by taking
precautions in action; causal pple,
dat of manner*
πειράσεται: fut. mid.
σῶζειν (ἐαυτήν): supply object
15 ἀναστὰς: nom. aor. pple ἀν-ίστημι
εἶασε: 3p aor. ἐάω
παραλθεῖν: *to come forward (to speak)*
16 πρὸς τὰ παρόντα: *in regard or
response to present matters; pple*

- πάρ-ειμι
οὐ σῶφρον (ἐστίν): *(it is) not sound
to...; impersonal*
17 οὔτε...οὔτε...: *either...or...; positive
when following οὐ*
ἐς ἀλλήλους: *against...*
18 πρὸς: *in regard to...*
δὲ...μᾶλλον ὀρᾶν: *but rather...; still
governed by σῶφρον; inf. ὀράω*
ὅπως...παρασκευασόμεθα...: *how
we...will...; object clause (ὅπως + fut.
mid.) governed by ὀρᾶν (S2211)*
εἷς ἕκαστος: *each single person; i.e.
individually; part of the 1p subject*
19 τοὺς ἐπιόντας: *those attacking*
καὶ ἦν...δεήσει: *even if there is a
need...; ἦν = ἐάν + 3s aor. subj. δεῖ;
i.e. a need to fend off*
ἄρα: *it turns out; indicating a truth just
realized*
μηδὲν: *not at all; adv. acc. (inner acc:
'there is no need')*

- βλάβη τοῦ τε τὸ κοινὸν κοσμηθῆναι καὶ ἵπποις καὶ ὄπλοις
 2 καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις οἷς ὁ πόλεμος ἀγάλλεται (τὴν δ' ἐπιμέλειαν
 καὶ ἐξέτασιν αὐτῶν ἡμεῖς ἐξομεν), καὶ τῶν πρὸς τὰς πόλεις
 διαπομπῶν ἅμα ἔς τε κατασκοπὴν καὶ ἣν τι ἄλλο φαίνεται
 ἐπιτήδειον. τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐπιμεμελήμεθα ἤδη, καὶ ὅ τι ἂν αἰ- 25
 σθώμεθα ἐς ὑμᾶς οἴσομεν.' καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι τοσαῦτα
 εἰπόντος τοῦ στρατηγοῦ διελύθησαν ἐκ τοῦ ξυλλόγου.
 42 Οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἤδη ἐν τῇ Κερκύρα αὐτοὶ τε καὶ οἱ ξύμ-
 μαχοι ἅπαντες ἦσαν. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἐπεξέτασιν τοῦ

ἀγάλλω: glorify, exalt, 1

βλάβη, ἡ: hurt, harm, 1

δι-έρχομαι: go through, 1

δια-λύω: break up, dissolve, 1

δια-πομπή, ἡ: correspondence, 1

ἐξετάσις, -εως, ἡ: examination, review, 4

ἐπ-εξετάσις, ἡ: final review, fresh review, 1

ἐπι-μέλεια, ἡ: care, attention; pursuit, 1

ἐπι-μελέομαι: care, take care of/that, 4

κατα-σκοπή, ἡ: reconnaissance, 3

Κέρκυρα, ἡ: Corcyra, 6

κοσμέω: order, arrange, adorn, 1

ξυλ-λογος, ὁ: assembly, 2

φέρω: bear, carry, bring, convey, 6

21 οὐδεμία βλάβη (ἐστίν): (*there is*)...;

τοῦ...κοσμηθῆναι: *of the common*

state's...; aor. pass. articular inf.:

translate as a gerund (-ing) and the acc.

subj. as a possessive in English;

this is a subjective gen. (i.e. arranging
 does no harm)

καὶ ἵπποις...ἄλλοις: *both with*...; dat.
 of means

22 οἷς: *by which*...; relative and dat. of
 means

ἐξομεν: 1p fut. ἔχω

23 τῶν διαπομπῶν: *of correspondence*;

second subjective gen. with βλάβη

ἔς κατασκοπὴν: *for*...

ἣν...φαίνεται: *and if*...; ἣν = ἐάν +
 pres. subj.

25 τὰ δὲ: *some things*

καί: *in fact, actually*; adv.

ἐπιμεμελήμεθα: pf. mid.

ὅ τι ἂν αἰσθώμεθα: *whatever*...;

general relative clause; neut. sg. ὅστις
 with ἂν + aor. subj. αἰσθάνομαι

26 οἴσομεν: fut. φέρω

τοσαῦτα: (*only*) *this much*; Thuc.

notes that the speech was short; obj. of
 gen. abs.

εἰπόντος τοῦ στρατηγοῦ: gen. abs.

27 διελύθησαν: aor. pass.

29 πρῶτον: adv. acc.

ἐπ-εξετάσιν: *final review*; i.e.

inspection; if the prefix ἐπί mean 'in

addition' ἐπ-εξετάσις means

'fresh/new review,' but if ἐπί mean

'after,' ἐπ-εξετάσις means 'final
 review'

- στρατεύματος καὶ ζύνταξιν, ὥσπερ ἔμελλον ὀρμείσθαι τε 1
καὶ στρατοπεδεύεσθαι, οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐποιήσαντο, καὶ τρία
μέρη νεύμαντες ἐν ἐκάστῳ ἐκλήρωσαν, ἵνα μήτε ἅμα πλέ-
οντες ἀπορῶσιν ὕδατος καὶ λιμένων καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἐν
ταῖς καταγωγαῖς, πρὸς τε τὰλλα εὐκοσμότεροι καὶ ῥάους 5
2 ἄρχειν ὧσι, κατὰ τέλη στρατηγῷ προστεταγμένοι· ἔπειτα δὲ
προὔπεμψαν καὶ ἐς τὴν Ἰταλίαν καὶ Σικελίαν τρεῖς ναῦς
εἰσομένας αἵτινες σφᾶς τῶν πόλεων δέξονται. καὶ εἰρητο
43 αὐταῖς προαπαντᾶν, ὅπως ἐπιστάμενοι καταπλέωσιν. μετὰ
δὲ ταῦτα τοσῆδε ἤδη τῇ παρασκευῇ Ἀθηναῖοι ἄραντες ἐκ 10

ἀ-πορέω: be at a loss; be perplexed, 5
αἴρω: lift, raise up; set sail, 6
εὖ-κοσμος, -ον: well ordered, 1
κατα-πλέω: land, sail down, 4
κατ-αγωγή, ἡ: landing, landing-station, 1
κληρώω: assign, allot, 1
νέμω: manage, distribute, hold, possess, 5
ζύν-ταξις, -εως, ἡ: battle-order, arranging, 1

- 1 ὥσπερ (οἱ στρατηγοί): *just as...*;
clause of comparison
ὀρμείσθαι: fut. mid. ὀρμίζω
στρατοπεδεύεσθαι: pres. mid.
2 τρία μέρη νεύμαντες: *dividing up (the
army into) three parts*; aor. ppl. νέμω
3 ἐκάστῳ: dat. ind. obj.; i.e.
ὁ στρατηγός
ἐκλήρωσαν: 3p aor. pass. κληρώω
with 3s subject
ἵνα μήτε ἀπορῶσιν...ὧσι: *in order
that... may not...*; neg. purpose clause
with pres. subj.
ἅμα πλέοντες: *the greater number
together*; 'the majority together,' i.e.
too many in the same place would
drain resources quickly
4 ὕδατος...ἐπιτηδείων: *from...*; gen. of
separation with ἀπορῶσιν
5 πρὸς τ(ὰ) ἄλλα: *in addition to other
things*
τε...ὧσι: *and...may be...*; same purpose
clause with 3p subj. εἰμί; τε is
correlative with μήτε above

ὀρμίζω: bring to anchor, 1
προ-απαντάω: meet in advance, 1
προ-πέμπω: send out or in advance, 3
προσ-τάσσω: assign, appoint, order, 3
ῥάδιος, -α, -ον: easy, ready, 6
στρατοπεδεύω: encamp, pitch camp, 2
τέλος -εος τό: end, cost, expense, squadron 4
ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water, 4

- ῥάο(ν)ες: nom. pl. pred.
6 ἄρχειν: *to...*; explanatory
(exegetical) inf. qualifying ῥάο(ν)ες
κατὰ τέλη: *by squadrons*; distributive
κατά: 'squadron by squadron' and
neut. pl. τέλε-α
στρατηγῷ: *to...*; dat. ind. obj.
προσ τεταγμένοι: pf. pass. pplle
8 εἰσομένας: *intending to...*; fut. pplle
ὀράω expressing purpose
αἵτινες...δέξονται: *which...*; ind.
question with fut. mid. δέχομαι
εἰρητο: *it had been told*; i.e. ordered;
impersonal plpf. pass. λέγω (stem ἐρ-)
9 αὐταῖς: i.e. to Italian/Sicilian cities
προαπαντᾶν: α-contract pres. inf.;
ὅπως καταπλέωσιν: *so that...may...*;
purpose with pres. subj.
ἐπιστάμενοι: *(already) knowing*;
i.e. the Syracusans want to know about
each city's support before they land
10 τοσῆδε τῇ παρασκευῇ: *with...*; dat.
of accompaniment
ἄραντες: aor. ppl. αἴρω, 'set sail'

τῆς Κερκύρας ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν ἐπεραιοῦντο, τριήρεσι μὲν
ταῖς πάσαις τέσσαρσι καὶ τριάκοντα καὶ ἑκατόν, καὶ δυοῖν
Ῥοδίοιιν πεντηκοντόροιιν (τούτων Ἀττικαὶ μὲν ἦσαν ἑκατόν,
ὧν αἱ μὲν ἐξήκοντα ταχέαι, αἱ δ' ἄλλαι στρατιώτιδες, τὸ δὲ
ἄλλο ναυτικὸν Χίων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ξυμμάχων), ὀπλίταις δὲ 15
τοῖς ξύμπασιιν ἑκατόν καὶ πεντακισχιλίους (καὶ τούτων Ἀθη-
ναίων μὲν αὐτῶν ἦσαν πεντακόσιοι μὲν καὶ χίλιοι ἐκ κατα-
λόγου, ἑπτακόσιοι δὲ θῆτες ἐπιβάται τῶν νεῶν, ξύμμαχοι δὲ
οἱ ἄλλοι ξυνεστράτευον, οἱ μὲν τῶν ὑπηκόων, οἱ δ' Ἀργείων
πεντακόσιοι καὶ Μαντινέων καὶ μισθοφόρων πεντήκοντα καὶ 20

Ἀττικός, -ή, -όν: Attic, 2

ἐπι-βάτης, ὁ: marines, hoplites (on ships), 2

ἑπτακοσιοι, -αι, -α: seven hundred, 2

θῆς, θῆτος ὁ: lowest class citizens, serf, 1

κατά-λογος, ὁ: list (of citizens for service), 3

Κέρκυρα, ἡ: Corcyra, 6

μισθο-φορος, ὁ: mercenary, wage-taking, 1

ξυ-στρατεύω: join/share in the campaign, 4

πεντα-κισ-χίλιοι, -αι, -α: five thousand, 2

πεντακοσιοι, -αι, -α: five hundred, 2

πεντηκόντορος, ὁ: ship with fifty rowers, penteconter, 2

Ῥοδῖος, -α, -ον: Rhodian, of Rhodes, 2

στρατιώτης, -ιδος (adj): troop-transporter, 1

τέσσαρες, -α: four, 2

ὑπ-ήκοος, -ον: subject; *subs.* subject state, 7

χίλιοι, -αι, -α: a thousand, 3

Χίος, -α, -ον: Chian, 3

11 ἐπεραιοῦντο: *impf.* περαιόω
τριήρεσι μὲν....ἑκατόν: *with...*; *abl.*
accompaniment in apposition to
τοσῆδε τῇ παρασκευῇ above

12 δυοῖν Ῥοδίοιιν πεντηκοντόροιιν:
with...; dual *dat.* of accompaniment

13 τούτων: *of these (vessels)*; *i.e.* of the
134 vessels noted above; *partitive gen.*
ἦσαν: 3p *impf.* εἰμί

14 ὧν: *of which...*; *relative and partitive*
gen.; *i.e.* of the ἑκατόν
αἱ μὲν ἐξήκοντα (ἦσαν)....: *sixty were*
αἱ δ' ἄλλαι (ἦσαν):
τὸ ἄλλο ναυτικὸν (ἦν)....: *the rest*
of the fleet was...

15 ὀπλίταις δὲ...πεντακισχιλίους:
with...; *dat.* of accompaniment still in
apposition to τοσῆδε τῇ παρασκευῇ

16 καὶ τούτων: *and of these (hoplites)*;
partitive gen.

Ἀθηναίων μὲν αὐτῶν: *among the*
Athenians themselves; *partitive gen.*
with the numbers that follow

18 ἐπιβάται: *as marines*; *predicative*

ξύμμαχοι δὲ οἱ ἄλλοι: *all the rest*

19 οἱ μὲν (ἦσαν) τῶν ὑπηκόων: *some*
belonged to the subject states;
gen. as predicate

οἱ δ' (ἦσαν)...πεντακόσιοι: *five*
hundred (belonged to) the Argives;
'were of...' *gen. as predicate*

20 καὶ (ἦσαν) Μαντινέων...διακόσιοι:
and two hundred and fifty (belonged
to) the Mantineans and mercenaries;
'were of...' *gen. as predicate*

διακόσιοι), τοξόταις δὲ τοῖς πᾶσιν ὀγδοήκοντα καὶ τετρακο-
 σίοις (καὶ τούτων Κρήτες οἱ ὀγδοήκοντα ἦσαν) καὶ σφενδονή-
 ταις Ῥοδίων ἑπτακοσίοις, καὶ Μεγαρεῦσι ψιλοῖς φυγάσιν
 εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν, καὶ ἱππαγωγῶ μὲν τριάκοντα ἀγούσῃ
 ἱππέας.

25

- 44 Τοσαύτῃ ἢ πρώτῃ παρασκευῇ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον διέπλει.
 τούτοις δὲ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἄγουσαι ὀλκάδες μὲν τριάκοντα σιτα-
 γωγῶ, καὶ τοὺς σιτοποιοὺς ἔχουσαι καὶ λιθολόγους καὶ
 τέκτονας καὶ ὅσα ἐς τειχισμόν ἐργαλεῖα, πλοῖα δὲ ἑκατόν,
 ἃ ἐξ ἀνάγκης μετὰ τῶν ὀλκάδων ξυνέπλει· πολλὰ δὲ καὶ 30
 ἄλλα πλοῖα καὶ ὀλκάδες ἐκούσιοι ξυνηκολούθουν τῇ στρατιᾷ

δια-πλέω: sail across, cross, 3

εἴκοσι: twenty, 6

ἐκούσιος, -α, -ον: voluntary, willing, 1

ἑπτακοσιοι, -αι, -α: seven hundred, 2

ἐργαλεῖον, τό: tool, instrument, 1

ἱππ-αγωγός, -όν: horse-transporter, 1

Κρής, Κρητός, ό: a Cretan, 3

λιθο-λόγος, ό: stone-mason, 1

Μεγαρεῦς, -εως: of Megara, 2

ξυμ-πλέω: sail together, 3

ξυν-ακολουθέω: follow along with, 1

ὀγδοήκοντα: eighty, 2

ὀλκάς, -αδος, ή: freight/merchant ship, 6

Ῥοδῖος, -α, -ον: Rhodian, of Rhodes, 2

σιτ-αγωγός, -όν: grain-bearing, 2

σιτο-ποιός, ό: miller, baker, 2

σφενδονήτης, -ου, ό: slinger, 3

τειχισμόν, τό: wall-building, 2

τέκτων, -ονος, ό: carpenter, craftsman, 1

τετρακόσιοι, -αι, -α: four hundred, 1

ψιλός, -όν: light-armed; bare, simple, 5

21 τοξόταις δὲ...τετρακοσίοις: *with...*;

dat. of accompaniment, in series in
 apposition to τοσῇδε τῇ παρασκευῇ

22 καὶ τούτων: *and of these*; partitive
 σφενδονήταις Ῥοδίων ἑπτακοσίοις:
with...; dat. of accompaniment

23 Μεγαρεῦσι ψιλοῖς φυγάσιν...:
with...; dat. accompaniment as above
 ὑπο: *translation*; explanation

24 ἱππαγωγῶ μὲν: *with...*; last dat. of
 accompaniment in the series
 τριάκοντα ἀγούσῃ ἱππέας: dat. pple
 ἄγω + acc. obj.

26 Τοσαύτῃ: (*being*) *so many*; predicate

adj.

27 τούτοις δὲ (ἦσαν): *these troops had...*

‘to these troops were,’ supply verb;
 dat. of possession

καὶ τοὺς σιτοποιοὺς ἔχουσαι καὶ
 λιθολόγους καὶ τέκτονας: *and (also)*
carrying... + 3 objs. modifying
 ὀλκάδες

29 ὅσα ἐς τειχισμόν ἐργαλεῖα: *and as*
many...; 4th obj. of ἔχουσαι
 ἐς: *for...*

30 τῇ στρατιᾷ: *with...*; dat. of
 compound verb

- ἐμπορίας ἔνεκα· ἃ τότε πάντα ἐκ τῆς Κερκύρας ξυνδιέβαλλε 1
 2 τὸν Ἴόνιον κόλπον. καὶ προσβαλοῦσα ἡ πᾶσα παρασκευῇ
 πρὸς τε ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν καὶ πρὸς Τάραντα καὶ ὡς ἕκαστοι
 ἡνύπορσαν, παρεκομίζοντο τὴν Ἰταλίαν, τῶν μὲν πόλεων οὐ
 δεχομένων αὐτοὺς ἀγορᾷ οὐδὲ ἄστει, ὕδατι δὲ καὶ ὄρμῃ, 5
 Τάραντος δὲ καὶ Λοκρῶν οὐδὲ τούτοις, ἕως ἀφίκοντο ἐς
 3 Ῥήγιον τῆς Ἰταλίας ἀκρωτήριον. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἤδη ἡθροί-
 ζοντο, καὶ ἔξω τῆς πόλεως, ὡς αὐτοὺς ἔσω οὐκ ἐδέχοντο,
 στρατόπεδόν τε κατεσκευάσαντο ἐν τῷ τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος ἱερῷ,
 οὗ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἀγορὰν παρείχον, καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἀνεγκύσαντες 10

ἀγορά, ἡ: agora, marketplace, assembly, 5
 ἀθροίζω: gather together, muster, 2
 ἄκρα, ἡ: hilltop, headland, promontory, 4
 ἀκρωτήριον, τό: extreme point, 1
 ἀν-έλκω: draw up, pull up, 2
 Ἄρτεμις, Ἀρτέμιδος ἡ: Artemis, 1
 ἄστυ, τό: town, city, 1
 ἐμ-πόρῖα, ἡ: commerce, trade, 2
 ἔνεκα (ἔνεκεν): for the sake of, for (gen.), 6
 ἐνταῦθα: here, hither, there, thither, then, 4
 ἔσω: within, to the interior, 3
 εὖ-πορέω: be well off, find a means, 2
 ἕως: until, as long as, 6

Ἰαπύγιος, -α, -ον: Iapygian, 3
 Ἴονιος, -α, -ον: Ionian sea (lower Adriatic), 5
 κατα-σκευάζω: prepare, build, equip, 5
 Κέρκυρα, ἡ: Corcyra, 6
 κόλπος, ὁ: bay, gulf, 4
 Λοκροί, οἱ: Locri (a city), 1
 ξυν-δια-βάλλω: cross together, 2
 ὄρμος, ὁ: anchorage, 1
 οὗ: where, 2
 παρα-κομίζω: bring along, go along, 4
 προσ-βάλλω: put in, land at (dat.); attack, 6
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water, 4

- 1 ἔνεκα: preposition + preceding gen.
 ἃ τότε πάντα (πλοῖα).....: *all these (vessels) ...; 'all which...'* a connective relative, neut. pl. subject of 3s verb
 2 προσβαλοῦσα: *putting in..., landing...*
 3 πρὸς ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν: *near/to the Iapygian promontory* (i.e. heel of Italy)
 πρὸς Τάραντα: *near/to...*
 ὡς ἕκαστοι: *each (vessel) for itself;* or 'each individually' (S2997); each ship found its own way to land
 ἡνύπορσαν (προσβαλεῖν): *found a means (to put in);* i.e. succeeded in landing
 4 παρεκομίζοντο: impf. pass.
 τῶν πόλεων οὐ δεχομένων αὐτοῦς: *the cities...;* gen. abs.; αὐτοῦς refers to the Athenians

- 5 ἀγορᾷ οὐδὲ ἄστει: *with...;* dat. of means in the gen. abs.; i.e. denying a marketplace or access to exchange
 ὕδατι δὲ καὶ ὄρμῃ: *but with...;* dat. of means, istill governed by δεχομένων; i.e. a place for anchorage but not the city-built harbor
 6 Τάραντος καὶ Λοκρῶν (δεχομένων αὐτοῦς): gen. abs.,
 οὐδὲ τούτοις: *not even with...;* οὐδὲ is an adv.; dat. of means referring to ὕδατι καὶ ὄρμῃ
 7 ἀκρωτήριον: in apposition to Ῥήγιον
 8 ὡς: *when...;* temporal clause
 10 οὗ: *where...;* relative adv.
 καὶ...καὶ...: *both...and...*
 παρείχον: *(the inhabitants) provided...*
 ἀνεγκύσαντες: aor. pple ἀν-έλκω

ήσύχασαν. καὶ πρὸς [τε] τοὺς Ῥηγίους λόγους ἐποίησαντο,
ἀξιούντες Χαλκιδέας ὄντας Χαλκιδεῦσιν οὖσι Λεοντίνους
βοηθεῖν· οἱ δὲ οὐδὲ μεθ' ἐτέρων ἔφασαν ἔσεσθαι, ἀλλ' ὃ τι
4 ἂν καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἰταλιώταις ξυνδοκῇ, τοῦτο ποιήσιν. οἱ
δὲ πρὸς τὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ πράγματα ἐσκόπουν ὅτῳ τρόπῳ 15
ἄριστα προσοίσονται· καὶ τὰς πρόπλους ναῦς ἐκ τῆς Ἐγέστης
ἅμα προσέμενον, βουλόμενοι εἰδέναι περὶ τῶν χρημάτων εἰ
ἔστιν ἃ ἔλεγον ἐν ταῖς Ἀθήναις οἱ ἄγγελοι.

45 Τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις ἐν τούτῳ πολλαχόθεν τε ἤδη καὶ ἀπὸ
τῶν κατασκόπων σαφῇ ἡγγέλλετο ὅτι ἐν Ῥηγίᾳ αἱ νῆες εἰσι, 20

ἄγγελος, ὁ: messenger, envoy, 2

ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, excellent, noble, 5

Ἰταλιώτης, -ου, ὁ: an Italian Greek, 3

κατά-σκοπος, ὁ: spy/scout, reconnaissance, 2

ξυν-δοκέω: seem good also, 1

πολλα-χόθεν: from many places, 2

πρό-πλοος, -ουν: forward-sailing, 2

προσ-μένω: wait for, 1

προσ-φέρω: carry to, attack; bring forward, 1

Ῥηγῖνος, -η, -ον: Rhegian, of Rhegium, 1

11 πρὸς τοὺς Ῥηγίους: *with the Rhegium*

[τε]: the editor chooses to omit this

word in the manuscript tradition

λόγους ἐποίησαντο,: *held talks;*

'made dialogues'

2 (τοὺς Ῥηγίους) Χαλκιδέας ὄντας...

βοηθεῖν: *that (the Rhegians), (since)*

being Chalcidians...; ind. disc. with

missing acc. subj.; the ppl is causal in

sense; all governed by ἀξιούντες

Χαλκιδεῦσιν οὖσι Λεοντίνους: *the*

Leotini, (since) being Chalcidians;

Λεοντίνους is dat. ind. obj. of inf. and

Χαλκιδεῦσιν is the pred. following the

word order of Χαλκιδέας ὄντας

13 οἱ δὲ: *but they*

οὐδὲ μεθ' ἐτέρων...ἔσεσθαι: *that*

they...; ind. disc. governed by ἔφασαν

fut. inf. εἰμί

ἔφασαν: aor. φημί

οὐδὲ: *also not...*; =οὐ καὶ; the Rhegians

will be neutral and not with Athenians

or with the other side

ὃ τι ἂν καὶ ξυνδοκῇ: *whatever...*;

general relative clause with neut. acc.

ὅστις and ἂν + subj.

14 τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἰταλιώταις: *with...*; dat
of compound

τοῦτο ποιήσιν: *that (they)...*; ind.

disc.

οἱ δὲ: *but they...*; i.e. Athenian generals

15 πρὸς...πράγματα: *in regard to...*;

take with προσοίσονται

ὅτῳ τρόπῳ: *in what way...*; ind. quest.

16 ἄριστα: superlative adv.

προσοίσονται: *will carry themselves;*

fut. mid. προσ-φέρω, reflexive in

sense

τὰς πρόπλους ναῦς: i.e. ships that had

been sent ahead

17 εἰδέναι: inf. οἶδα

18 εἰ ἔστιν ἃ: *whether it was what...*; ind.

question, the subject χρήματα is used

proleptically

19 Τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις: *to...*; ind. obj.

ἐν τούτῳ: *in the meantime*; idiom

20 σαφῇ: *reliably*; neut. σαφέ-α, inner

acc. ('making reliable/clear reports')

ἡγγέλλετο: *it was...*; impersonal pass.

καὶ ὡς ἐπὶ τούτοις παρεσκευάζοντο πάσῃ τῇ γνώμῃ καὶ οὐκέτι ἠπίσταντο. καὶ ἔς τε τοὺς Σικελοὺς περιέπεμπον, ἔνθα μὲν φύλακας, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς πρέσβεις, καὶ ἔς τὰ περιπόλια τὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ φρουρὰς ἐσεκόμιζον, τὰ τε ἐν τῇ πόλει ὀπλων ἐξετάσει καὶ ἵππων ἐσκόπουν εἰ ἐντελὴ ἐστί, 25 καὶ τᾶλλα ὡς ἐπὶ ταχεῖ πολέμῳ καὶ ὅσον οὐ παρόντι καθίσταντο.

- 46 Αἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς Ἐγέστης τρεῖς νῆες αἱ πρόπλοι παραγίγνονται τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐς τὸ Ῥήγιον, ἀγγέλλουσαι ὅτι τᾶλλα μὲν οὐκ ἔστι χρήματα ἀ' ὑπέσχοντο, τριάκοντα δὲ τάλαντα μόνον 30 φαίνεται. καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ εὐθὺς ἐν ἀθυμίᾳ ἦσαν, ὅτι αὐτοῖς τοῦτό τε πρῶτον ἀντεκεκρούκει καὶ οἱ Ῥηγῖνοι οὐκ

ἀ-θυμία, ἡ: spiritlessness, despondency, 1
ἀ-πιστέω: distrust, not believe (dat.), 6
ἀντι-κρούω: clash or strike against, 1
ἐν-τελής, -ές: complete, perfect, 1
ἐνθα: here, there, 1
ἐξετάσις, -εως, ἡ: examination, review, 4
ἐσ-κομίζω: carry to, bring to, 3

περι-πέμπω: send around, 1
περι-πόλιον, τό: look-out stations or forts, 1
πρό-πλοος, -ουν: forward-sailing, 2
Ῥηγῖνος, -η, -ον: Rhegian, of Rhegium, 1
ὑπ-ισχνέομαι: promise, 1
φρουρά, ἡ: watchman, guard, garrison, 1
φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ: guard, 6

- 21 ὡς ἐπὶ τούτοις: *as though for these things*; ὡς + a preposition expresses a thought from a character's point of view (S2996)
παρεσκευάζοντο: *began to...*; inchoative impf. mid.
πάσῃ τῇ γνώμῃ: *with all their resolve*; dat. of manner
22 ἠπίσταντο: impf. ἀπιστέω
23 ἔνθα μὲν... πρὸς δὲ τοὺς: *in some places...and to others...*; i.e. subject states and independent states respectively
τὰ περιπόλια: i.e. stations for οἱ περίπολοι, 'patrolling guards'
24 τὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ: in attributive position modifying τὰ περιπόλια
ἐσεκόμιζον: *began to...*; inchoative impf. ἐσ-κομίζω
τὰ ἐν τῇ πόλει: *those in the city*; i.e. τὰ περιπόλια; obj. of main verb
25 ἐξετάσει-ι: dat. of means + gen.

- ἐντελὴ: ἐντελέ-α, neut. pred.; i.e. in good condition
26 ὡς ἐπὶ ταχεῖ πολέμῳ: *as though for...*; see note for l. 21 above
ὅσον οὐ παρόντι: *all but present*; 'for how little not present' ὅσον is acc. of extent (time: S1582); for the idiom ὅσον οὐ, 'all but,' see S2766
27 καθίσταντο: *they began to set up*
28 αἱ πρόπλοι: in attributive position modifying αἱ νῆες
29 τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις: *at...*; dat. compound
τ(ὰ) ἄλλα... χρήματα: *the rest of the money*
30 ἔστι: *exist*
ὑπέσχοντο: impf. ὑπ-ισχνέομαι
31 φαίνεται: *are shown*; pass.
32 αὐτοῖς: *for them*; dat. of interest
πρῶτον: *at first, at the start*; adv. acc.
ἀντεκεκρούκει: *had been a contention*; 'had been clashed against,' 3s plpf. pass. with two separate subjects

ἐβελήσαντες ξυστρατεύειν, οὓς πρῶτον ἤρξαντο πείθειν καὶ 1
 εἰκὸς ἦν μάλιστα, Λεοντίνων τε ξυγγενεῖς ὄντας καὶ σφίσιν
 αἰεὶ ἐπιτηδείους. καὶ τῷ μὲν Νικίᾳ προσδεχομένῳ ἦν τὰ
 3 παρὰ τῶν Ἑγεσταίων, τοῖν δὲ ἑτέροιον καὶ ἀλογώτερα. οἱ
 δὲ Ἑγεσταῖοι τοιόνδε τι ἐξετεχνήσαντο τότε ὅτε οἱ πρῶτοι 5
 πρέσβεις τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἦλθον αὐτοῖς ἐς τὴν κατασκοπὴν
 τῶν χρημάτων. ἔς τε τὸ ἐν Ἑρυκί ἱερὸν τῆς Ἀφροδίτης
 ἀγαγόντες αὐτοὺς ἐπέδειξαν τὰ ἀναθήματα, φιάλας τε καὶ
 οἰνοχόας καὶ θυματήρια καὶ ἄλλην κατασκευὴν οὐκ ὀλίγην,
 ἃ ὄντα ἀργυρᾷ πολλῷ πλείω τὴν ὄψιν ἀπ' ὀλίγης δυνά- 10

ἄ-λογος, -ον: unreasonable, absurd; not reckoned on, unexpected, 4
 ἀνά-θημα, -ατος, τό: votive offering, 1
 ἀργυρέος, -α, -ον: of silver, 2
 Ἀφροδίτη, ἡ: Aphrodite, 1
 ἐκ-τεχνάομαι: devise a plan, 1
 ἐπι-δείκνυμι: indicate, point out, prove, 2
 Ἑρυξ, -υκος, ὁ: Eryx, 2

θυματήριον, τό: incense-burning vessel, 1
 κατα-σκευή, ἡ: equipment, preparation, 3
 κατα-σκοπή, ἡ: reconnaissance, 3
 ξυ-στρατεύω: join/share in the campaign, 4
 οἰνο-χόη, ἡ: wine-pitcher/jug, 1
 ὅτε: when, at some time, 6
 προσ-δέχομαι: expect; accept, receive, 4
 φιάλη, ἡ: bowl, vessel, 1

1 οὓς...: *whom...*; i.e. the Rhegians
 πρῶτον: *first of all*; adv. acc.
 ἤρξαντο πείθειν (ξυστρατεύειν):
began to...; aor. mid. ἄρχω
 2 εἰκὸς ἦν (πέθειν ξυστρατεύειν):
and it was likely (that they would...);
 Λεοντίνων τε ξυγγενεῖς ὄντας...:
(since) being...; participle causal in
 sense
 σφίσιν: *to themselves*; i.e. to Athenians
 3 τῷ μὲν Νικίᾳ προσδεχομένῳ ἦν: *was*
expected to Nicias; neut. pl. acc. pred.
 προσδεχομένα is attracted into the
 case of the τῷ Νικίᾳ, dat. of reference
 τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἑγεσταίων: *the news*
from the Eggestaeans
 4 τοῖν δὲ ἑτέροιον: *but for the other*
(generals); dual dat. of reference
 καὶ ἀλογώτερα: either (1) 'even more
 absurd' or (2) 'even more unexpected'

(i.e. not reckoned on); the contrast with
 Nicias suggests option 2 is preferable
 5 τοιόνδε τι: *the following sort of thing*;
 τι makes τοιόνδε more indefinite
 6 ἔς...: *for...*
 8 ἀγαγόντες αὐτοὺς: *leading them*; i.e.
 Rhegians leading the Athenians
 φιάλας...ὀλίγην: in apposition to τὰ
 ἀναθήματα
 10 ἃ...παρείχετο: *which...*; ἀναθήματα
 is the antecedent; subject of impf.
 παρ-έχω
 πολλῷ: *by far*; 'by much,' dat. of
 degree of difference
 πλείο(ν)α τὴν ὄψιν: *a greater*
spectacle
 ἀπ' ὀλίγης δυνάμεως χρημάτων:
from little value of money; the sight
 appeared more valuable than it actually
 was

- μεως χρημάτων παρείχετο· καὶ ἰδίᾳ ξενίσεις ποιοῦμενοι τῶν
 τριηριτῶν τά τε ἐξ αὐτῆς Ἐγέστης ἐκπώματα καὶ χρυσᾶ
 καὶ ἀργυρᾶ ξυλλέξαντες καὶ τὰ ἐκ τῶν ἐγγὺς πόλεων καὶ
 Φοινικικῶν καὶ Ἑλληνίδων αἰτησάμενοι ἐσέφερον ἐς τὰς
 4 ἐστιάσεις ὡς οἰκέα ἕκαστοι. καὶ πάντων ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ 15
 τοῖς αὐτοῖς χρωμένων καὶ πανταχοῦ πολλῶν φαινομένων
 μεγάλην τὴν ἐκπληξιν τοῖς ἐκ τῶν τριήρων Ἀθηναίους
 παρείχε, καὶ ἀφικόμενοι ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας διεθρόησαν ὡς
 5 χρήματα πολλὰ ἴδοιεν. καὶ οἱ μὲν αὐτοὶ τε ἀπατηθέντες
 καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τότε πείσαντες, ἐπειδὴ διήλθεν ὁ λόγος ὅτι 20

αἰτέω: ask, ask for, beg, 2

ἀπατάω: cheat, trick, deceive, beguile, 1

ἀργυρέος, -α, -ον: of silver, 2

δι-έρχομαι: go through, 1

δια-θροέω: spread the report, give out, 1

ἐκ-πληξις, ἡ: consternation, distress, 4

ἐκ-πωμα, -ατος, τό: a drinking-cup, 2

Ἑλληνίς, -ίδος, ἡ: Greek, 2

ἐσ-φέρω: bring to, introduce; contribute, 2

ἐστιάσεις, -εως, ἡ: feasting, banqueting, 1

ξενίσεις, -εως, ἡ: entertainment (for guests), 1

παντα-χοῦ: everywhere, in all places, 1

τριηρίτης, -οῦ ὁ: crew member (of a ship), 1

Φοινικικός, -ή, -όν: Phoenician, 1

χρύσεος, -η, -ον: golden, 1

11 παρείχετο: impf. mid. παρέχω

ἰδίᾳ: *in private*; adv. (~dat. of manner)

(οἱ Ῥηγῖνοι) ποιοῦμενοι: (*the Rhegians*) *offering...*

12 τῶν τριηριτῶν: *for...*; objective gen.

with acc. ξενίσεις

τά τε...ξυλλέξαντες: *gathering together...*; aor. pple ξυλ-λέγω

13 τὰ (ἐκπώματα) ἐκ...αἰτησάμενοι:

and asking for (cups)...; i.e. borrowing

ὡς οἰκεῖα: *as though their own*

πάντων...χρωμένων: gen. abs.

ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ: *for the most part*;

‘nearly over a majority’

16 τοῖς αὐτοῖς: *the same things*; dat.

obj. of pple χράομαι; the borrowed objects appeared the same as the

Egestaeans’ possession

πανταχοῦ πολλῶν φαινομένων:

many objects being shown in every place; gen. abs.

τοῖς...Ἀθηναίοις: *to...*; dat. ind. obj.

17 (ταῦτα) παρείχε: add a subject

18 ὡς...ἴδοιεν: *that...*; ind. disc. with 3π aor. opt. ὁράω in secondary seq.

19 οἱ μὲν αὐτοί: *those very men...*; i.e.

the Athenian crews and enjoys tricked by the Egestaeans in Sicily

ἀπατηθέντες...πείσαντες: aor. pass.

pplē ἀπατάω and aor. pplē πείθω

20 ἐπειδὴ: *when...*

διήλθεν: aor. δι-έρχομαι

ὁ λόγος: *the account*; i.e. news that there was no more money

οὐκ εἴη ἐν τῇ Ἐγέστη τὰ χρήματα, πολλὴν τὴν αἰτίαν εἶχον
ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν· οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ πρὸς τὰ παρόντα
ἐβουλευόντο.

- 47 Καὶ Νικίου μὲν ἦν γνώμη πλεῖν ἐπὶ Σελινούντα πάσῃ τῇ
στρατιᾷ, ἐφ' ὅπερ μάλιστα ἐπέμφθησαν, καὶ ἦν μὲν παρέ- 25
χωσι χρήματα παντὶ τῷ στρατεύματι Ἐγεσταῖοι, πρὸς ταῦτα
βουλεύεσθαι, εἰ δὲ μή, ταῖς ἐξήκοντα ναυσίν, ὅσασπερ ἡτή-
σαντο, ἀξιοῦν διδόναι αὐτοὺς τροφήν, καὶ παραμείναντας
Σελινουντίους ἢ βία ἢ ξυμβάσει διαλλάξαι αὐτοῖς, καὶ οὕτω
παραπλεύσαντας τὰς ἄλλας πόλεις καὶ ἐπιδείξαντας μὲν τὴν 30
δύναμιν τῆς Ἀθηναίων πόλεως, δηλώσαντας δὲ τὴν ἐς τοὺς
φίλους καὶ ξυμμάχους προθυμίαν, ἀποπλεῖν οἴκαδε, ἦν μὴ τι

αἰτέω: ask, ask for, beg, 2

δηλόω: make clear, show, reveal, 2

δι-αλλάσσω: reconcile (acc.) to (dat.), 1

ἐπι-δείκνυμι: indicate, point out, prove, 2

ξύμ-βασις, -εως, ἡ: agreement, arrangement 1

οἴκα-δε: homeward, home, 1

ὅσοσπερ, -α, -ον: as many as, who, 2

παρα-μένω: abide by, remain, 2

προ-θυμία, ἡ: eagerness, zeal, enthusiasm, 5

Σελινοῦς, -οῦντος, ὁ: Selinus (city), 6

στρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ: soldier, 6

τροφή, ἡ: food, provisions, 4

21 ὅτι οὐκ εἴη: (*namely*) *that...*; ind. disc.

with opt. εἰμί in secondary seq.; in
apposition to ὁ λόγος

πολλὴν τὴν αἰτίαν εἶχον: *they bore
responsibility*; αἰτίαν ἔχειν, 'carry
responsibility' is a common idiom

22 ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν: *by...*;

πρὸς...: *regarding present matters*

24 ἦν γνώμη: *it was the intention of
Nicias...*; impersonal verb

πάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ: *with...*; dat. of
accompaniment

25 ἐφ' ὅπερ: *for which very thing...*;
relative ἐπὶ + acc. expressing purpose
(S1689.3d)

ἐπέμφθησαν: aor. pass. πέμπω
ἦν μὲν παρέχωσι: *if...*; ἦν = ἐάν +
subj. in a fut. more vivid where the
apodosis is an inf.

26 παντὶ τῷ στρατεύματι: *for...*; dat. of
interest (not ind. obj.); there is a need
for sufficient resources to support the
expedition

πρὸς ταῦτα: *regarding...*

27 ταῖς ἐξήκοντα ναυσίν: *for...*; dat. of
interest

ὅσασπερ ἡτήσαντο: *the very number
which...*; relative, aor. mid. αἰτέω

28 ἀξιοῦν: *to require that...*; 'deem
worthy that...' o-contract inf.

διδόναι αὐτοὺς τροφήν: *that they...*;
ind. disc.

29 ἢ βία ἢ ξυμβάσει: dat. of means

διαλλάξαι: *to reconcile (acc) to (dat);
aor. inf.*

αὐτοῖς: i.e. to the Athenians
καὶ οὕτω παραπλεύσαντας...

ἀποπλεῖν: *and thus (the Athenians)
sailing along...sail away...*; ind. disc.

still governed by ἦν γνώμη in line 24;
aor. pple παραπλέω

30 τὴν δύναμιν: *the power*

31 ἐς...: *regarding..., in regard to...*

32 ἦν μή: *unless...*; = ἐάν μή

τι: *at all, somewhat*; adv. acc. (inner
acc.)

δι' ὀλίγου καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀδοκήτου ἢ Λεοντίνους οἰοί τε ὦσιν 1
ὠφελῆσαι ἢ τῶν ἄλλων τινὰ πόλεων προσαγαγέσθαι, καὶ τῇ
πόλει δαπανῶντας τὰ οἰκεία μὴ κινδυνεύειν.

- 48 Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ οὐκ ἔφη χρῆναι τοσαύτῃ δυνάμει ἐκπλεύ-
σαντας αἰσχροῦς καὶ ἀπράκτους ἀπελθεῖν, ἀλλ' ἔς τε τὰς 5
πόλεις ἐπικηρυκεύεσθαι πλὴν Σελινούντος καὶ Συρακουσῶν
τὰς ἄλλας, καὶ πειρᾶσθαι καὶ τοὺς Σικελούς τοὺς μὲν ἀφ-
ιστάναι ἀπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων, τοὺς δὲ φίλους ποιείσθαι, ἵνα
σίτον καὶ στρατιὰν ἔχωσι, πρῶτον δὲ πείθειν Μεσσηνίους
(ἐν πόρῳ γὰρ μάλιστα καὶ προσβολῇ εἶναι αὐτοὺς τῆς 10

ἀ-δοκῆτος, -ον: unexpected, 3

ἄ-πρακτος, -ον: doing nothing, ineffectual, 5

αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν: shameful, disgraceful, 5

ἀφ-ίστημι: revolt, stand apart, depart, 5

δαπανᾶω: spend, consume, use up, 1

ἐπι-κηρυκεύομαι: send message by herald, 2

Μεσσηνίοι, οἱ: Messenian, 1

πόρος, ὁ: passageway, pathway, 1

προσ-βολή, ἡ: the approach; attack, 1

Σελινούς, -ούντος, ὁ: Selinus (city), 6

1 δι' ὀλίγου: *after a little (time);*

'through a little'

ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀδοκήτου: *unexpectedly;*

'from the unexpected'

ἢ...ἢ...: *either...or*

οἰοί τε ὦσιν: οἷος τε εἰμί 'be the sort to' is often translated as 'be able,'

τε is left untranslated; 3p pres. subj..

εἰμί in a future more vivid condition

2 ὠφελῆσαι: aor. inf. governed by

οἰοί τε ὦσιν:

τῶν ἄλλων τινὰ πόλεων

προσαγαγέσθαι: *to bring over any*

other cities (to their side); aor. mid.

inf. προσ-άγω (reflexive in sense)

governed by οἰοί τε ὦσιν:

καὶ...μὴ κινδυνεύειν: *and not to run the*

risk...; governed by ἦν γνώμη above

τῇ πόλει: i.e. for Athens; dat. interest

3 δαπανῶντας: *by...;* causal pple

τὰ οἰκεία: *their own (resources)*

4 οὐκ ἔφη: *denied;* or 'said that not,'

3s impf. φημί

χρῆναι: *that it was...;* ind. disc., inf.

for impersonal χρή; the entire series of infinitive below are governed by χρῆναι

τοσαύτῃ δυνάμει: *with...;* dat. of attendant circumstances

ἐκπλεύσαντας...ἀπελθεῖν: *that (they)...*ind. disc., pple ἐκπλέω modifies the missing acc. subject

7 τὰς ἄλλας: attributive position

modifying τὰς πόλεις

τοὺς Σικελούς τοὺς μὲν... τοὺς δέ:

some Sicels...others...

ἀφιστάναι: *to make revolt;* aor. inf.

ἀφίστημι governed by πειρᾶσθαι

8 ποιείσθαι: *and make (x) (y);* governs a

double acc. (obj. and pred.); governed

by πειρᾶσθαι

ἵνα...ἔχωσι; *in order that...may...;*

purpose with pres. subj.

9 πρῶτον δὲ πείθειν: *and first of all...;*

inf. governed by χρῆναι

10 εἶναι αὐτοὺς: *they are...*

τῆς Σικελίας: modifying πόρῳ and

προσβολῇ.

Σικελίας, καὶ λιμένα καὶ ἐφόρμησιν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἱκανωτάτην
 ἔσεσθαι). προσαγαγομένους δὲ τὰς πόλεις, εἰδότας μεθ' ὧν
 τις πολεμήσει, οὕτως ἤδη Συρακούσαις καὶ Σελινούντι
 ἐπιχειρεῖν, ἣν μὴ οἱ μὲν Ἑγεσταίοις ξυμβαίνωσιν, οἱ δὲ
 Λεοντίνους ἑώσι κατοικίζειν.

15

- 49 Λάμαχος δὲ ἄντικρυς ἔφη χρῆναι πλεῖν ἐπὶ Συρακούσας
 καὶ πρὸς τῇ πόλει ὡς τάχιστα τὴν μάχην ποιεῖσθαι, ἕως ἔτι
 2 ἀπαράσκευοί τε εἰσὶ καὶ μάλιστα ἐκπεπληγμένοι. τὸ γὰρ
 πρῶτον πᾶν στράτευμα δεινότατον εἶναι· ἣν δὲ χρονίῳ πρὶν
 ἐς ὄψιν ἔλθειν, τῇ γνώμῃ ἀναθαρσοῦντας ἀνθρώπους καὶ τῇ 20

ἀ-παράσκευος, -ον: unprepared, unarmed, 2
 ἀνα-θαρσέω: regain confidence or courage, 4
 ἄντικρυς: straight on, directly, openly, 2
 ἑάω: permit, allow, let be, suffer, 5
 ἐκ-πλήσσω: strike (with panic), expel, 5
 ἐφ-όρμησις, -εως, ἡ: anchorage, 1

ἕως: until, as long as, 6
 Λάμαχος, ὁ: Lamachus, 6
 πολεμέω: wage/make war (dat.), 4
 Σελινούς, -οῦντος, ὁ: Selinus (city), 6
 χρονίζω: spend time, delay, 1

- 11 καὶ λιμένα...ἔσεσθαι: *and that...*; ind.
 disc. fut. inf. εἰμί governed by χρῆναι
 τῇ στρατιᾷ: *for...*; dat. of interest
 12 προσαγαγομένους τὰς πόλεις: *after*
bringing over cities (to themselves);
 aor. mid. pple (reflexive in sense)
 εἰδότας: *after...*; pple οἶδα
 14 ἐπιχειρεῖν: *to attack again*; 'to make
 trial of' + dat. of compound; all
 governed by χρῆναι
 ἣν μὴ... ξυμβαίνωσιν: *unless...*
come to an agreement; ἔάν + subj. in a
 fut. more vivid (the apodosis is an inf.)
 οἱ μὲν: *these...*; 'the former,' i.e.
 Selinians
 Ἑγεσταίοις: *with...*; dat. of compound
 verb, i.e. the citizens of Selinus
 οἱ δὲ: *those...*; 'the latter,' i.e.
 Syracusans
 15 ἑώσι: 3p subj. ἑάω in the same
 protasis
 16 ἔφη: impf. εἰμί; ἄντικρυς modifies

- πλεῖν
 χρῆναι: *that it was...*; ind. disc., inf.
 for impersonal χρή; the entire series of
 infinitive below are governed by
 χρῆναι
 ἐπὶ: *against*
 17 πρὸς τῇ πόλει: *near...*; i.e. under the
 city-walls
 ὡς τάχιστα: *as quickly as possible*
 18 ἐκπεπληγμένοι: *being...*; pf. pass.
 pple ἐκ-πλήσσω; pf. denotes a state,
 not an activity
 τὸ πρῶτον: *at first*; adv. acc.
 19 ἣν δὲ χρονίῳ,...: *if (the army)...*;
 ἣν = ἔάν, fut. more vivid (ἔάν subj.,
 fut.) with the apodosis as an inf.; 3s
 aor. subj. χρονίζω
 πρὶν ἐς ὄψιν ἔλθειν: *before...*; πρὶν +
 inf. (S 2453)
 20 τῇ γνώμῃ: *in their mind(s)*
 ἀνθρώπους: acc. subject; i.e. the
 Syracusans

- ὅψει καταφρονεῖν μάλλον. αἰφνίδιοι δὲ ἦν προσπέσωσιν,
 ἕως ἔτι περιδεεῖς προσδέχονται, μάλιστ' ἂν σφεῖς περι-
 γενέσθαι καὶ κατὰ πάντα ἂν αὐτοὺς ἐκφοβῆσαι, τῇ τε ὅψει
 (πλείστοι γὰρ ἂν νῦν φανῆναι) καὶ τῇ προσδοκίᾳ ὧν πείσονται,
 3 μάλιστα δ' ἂν τῷ αὐτίκα κινδύνῳ τῆς μάχης. εἰκὸς δὲ εἶναι 25
 καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς πολλοὺς ἀποληφθῆναι ἕξω διὰ τὸ ἀπιστεῖν
 σφᾶς μὴ ἤξειν, καὶ ἐσκομιζομένων αὐτῶν τὴν στρατιὰν οὐκ
 ἀπορήσειν χρημάτων, ἣν πρὸς τῇ πόλει κρατοῦσα καθέζεται.
 4 τοὺς τε ἄλλους Σικελιώτας οὕτως ἤδη μάλλον καὶ ἐκείνοις οὐ
 ξυμμαχήσειν καὶ σφίσι προσιέναι καὶ οὐ διαμελλήσειν περι- 30
 σκοποῦντας ὁπότεροι κρατήσουσιν. ναύσταθμον δὲ ἐπανα-

ἀ-πιστέω: distrust, not believe (dat.), 6

ἀ-πορέω: be at a loss; be perplexed, 5

ἀγρός, ὁ: field, land, 2

αἰφνίδιος, -α, -ον: unforeseen, 1

ἀπο-λαμβάνω: receive from; cut off, 4

αὐτίκα: at once; immediately, momentarily, 5

δια-μέλλω: delay (always be intending to), 2

ἐκ-φοβέω: terrify or frighten thoroughly, 2

ἐπανα-χωρέω: go back up, retreat, 5

ἐσ-κομίζω: carry to, bring to, 3

ἕως: until, as long as, 6

καθ-έζομαι: sit down, 2

ναύσταθμον, τό: naval station, anchorage, 1

ξυμ-μαχέω: fight together with, be an ally, 1

ὁπότερος, -α, -ον: which (of two), 1

περι-δέης, -ες: very fearful; *subs.* great fear, 4

περι-σκοπέω: look around, 1

προσ-δέχομαι: expect; accept, receive, 4

προσ-δοκία, ἡ: expectation, 2

προσ-έρχομαι: come or go to, approach, 6

προσ-πίπτω: fall upon, attack, 5

21 τῇ ὅψει: *by the sight*; dat. cause

καταφρονεῖν (στράτευμα)

ἦν προσπέσωσιν: *if they (i.e.*

Athenians) fall upon...; ἔάν + aor. subj.

προσ-πίπτω in a mixed condition;

22 ἕως: *as long as they (i.e. Syracusans)*

ἂν σφεῖς περιγενέσθαι: *that they*

(i.e. Athenians) would...; ἂν + aor. inf.

περι-γίγνομαι expressing potential in

the apodosis; acc. subj. σφᾶς has been

attracted into the nom. of the subject

κατὰ πάντα: *in all things*; listed below

(σφεῖς) ἂν αὐτοὺς ἐκφοβῆσαι: *that*

they (i.e. Athenians) would...; ἂν + aor.

inf. ἐκφοβέω expressing potential,

σφεῖς refers to Athenians and acc. obj.

αὐτοὺς refers to the Syracusans; all

still governed by χρῆναι

23 τῇ ὅψει: *by the sight*; dat. cause

24 πλείστοι γὰρ ἂν νῦν φανῆναι: *for*

now very many would appear...; ἂν +

aor. pass. inf. of potential; acc. subj.

πλείστους attracted into nom. subject

ὧν πείσονται: *of what...*; (ἐκείνων) ἃ

‘(of the things) which,’ acc. attracted

into the gen; fut. mid. πάσχω

25 δ' ἂν: omit this duplicated ἂν (S1765)

εἰκὸς δὲ εἶναι: *and that it is likely*

26 (ἂν) ἀποληφθῆναι: *would be cut off*;

aor. pass. inf. ἀπο-λαμβάνω

27 μὴ ἤξειν: *that they will not...*; fut. ἤκω

ἐσκομιζομένων αὐτῶν: i.e. move their

possession into the city; gen. abs.

χρημάτων: *from...*; gen. separation

28 ἦν...καθέζεται: *if (the army)...*

29 ἐκείνοις: *with those (i.e. Syracusans)*;

dat. of compound verb

30 σφίσι προσιέναι: *and will approach*

them (Athenians); fut. προσέρχομαι

χωρήσαντας καὶ ἐφορμηθέντας Μέγαρα ἔφη χρῆναι ποιεῖσθαι, 1
 ἃ ἦν ἐρήμα, ἀπέχοντα Συρακουσῶν οὔτε πλοῦν πολὺν οὔτε
 ὁδόν.

- 50 Λάμαχος μὲν ταῦτα εἰπὼν ὅμως προσέθετο καὶ αὐτὸς τῇ
 Ἀλκιβιάδου γνώμῃ. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο Ἀλκιβιάδης τῇ αὐτοῦ 5
 νηὶ διαπλεύσας ἐς Μεσσήνην καὶ λόγους ποιησάμενος περὶ
 ξυμμαχίας πρὸς αὐτούς, ὥς οὐκ ἔπειθεν, ἀλλ' ἀπεκρίναντο
 πόλει μὲν ἂν οὐ δέξασθαι, ἀγορὰν δ' ἔξω παρέξιν, ἀπέπλει
 2 ἐς τὸ Ῥήγιον. καὶ εὐθὺς ξυμπληρώσαντες ἐξήκοντα ναῦς ἐκ
 πασῶν οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια λαβόντες παρέπλεον 10

ἀγορά, ἡ: agora, marketplace, assembly, 5
 ἀπ-έχω: be away/far from; keep from, 4
 ἀπο-κρίνομαι: answer, reply, 3
 δια-πλέω: sail across, cross, 3
 ἐρήμος, -ον: deserted, desolate, 5
 ἐφ-ορμάω: set out, rush upon, attack, 1

Λάμαχος, ὁ: Lamachus, 6
 Μέγαρα, τά: Megara, 6
 Μεσσήνη, ἡ: Messena, 4
 ξυμ-πληρώω: fill up, man (fill with men), 4
 ὁδός, ἡ: road, way, path, journey, 6
 προσ-τίθημι: add, attribute, impose, 3

- 1 (Λάμαχος) ἔφη χρῆναι: (*Lamachus*)
said that it was necessary that they
(Athenians)...; Thuc. repeats the verbs
 from 49.1; Lamachus explains what
 happens after the surprise attack
 ναύσταθμον...Μέγαρα...ποιεῖσθαι:
make Megara a naval station; acc. obj.
and pred.; i.e. Megara Hyblaea, a city
colonized by Megara in Greece
 ἐπαναχωρήσαντας...ἐφορμηθέντας:
aor. act. and aor. pass. dep. pples
agreeing with the missing acc. subject
 2 ἃ ἦν ἐρήμα: *which...*; neut. Μέγαρα is
 the antecedent, 3s impf. εἰμί
 ἀπέχοντα: modifying neut. Μέγαρα
 Συρακουσῶν: *from...*; separation
 οὔτε πλοῦν πολὺν οὔτε ὁδόν: *neither*
a long sailing nor (a long) journey by
foot; acc. of extent (S1581) common
 with ἀπ-έχω
 4 εἰπὼν: aor. pple λέγω
 προσέθετο: aor. mid. τίθημι
 καὶ αὐτὸς: *himself also*
 τῇ...γνώμῃ: *to the opinion; dat of*

- compound
 5 τῇ νηὶ: *in...*; dat. of means, ναῦς
 (ἐ)αυτοῦ: reflexive
 6 διαπλεύσας: nom. aor. pple δια-πλέω
 λόγους ποιησάμενος: *holding*
talks; 'making dialogues'
 7 πρὸς αὐτούς: *with...*; 'in relation to...'
 ὥς οὐκ ἔπειθεν (αὐτούς): *when...*;
 impf. πείθω
 ἀλλ(ὰ): *but rather...*; within the same
 temporal ὥς-clause
 8 πόλει μὲν ἂν οὐ δέξασθαι: *that (they)*
would not receive (him) in the city;
 ἂν + aor. mid. inf. expressing
 potential; dat. of place where
 ἀγορὰν δ' ἔξω παρέξιν: *but that*
they...; a shift from potential to fut.
 inf., παρ-έχω
 ἀπέπλει: *he began to...*; inchoative
 impf. in the main clause
 9 ξυμπληρώσαντες: i.e. with men
 10 παρέπλεον: *began to...*; inchoative
 impf.

- ἐς Νάξον, τὴν ἄλλην στρατιὰν ἐν Ῥηγίῳ καταλιπόντες
 3 καὶ ἕνα σφῶν αὐτῶν. Ναξίων δὲ δεξαμένων τῇ πόλει
 παρέπλεον ἐς Κατάνην. καὶ ὡς αὐτοὺς οἱ Καταναῖοι οὐκ
 ἐδέχοντο (ἐνήσαν γὰρ αὐτόθι ἄνδρες τὰ Συρακοσίων βουλό-
 4 μνοι), ἐκομίσθησαν ἐπὶ τὸν Τηρίαν ποταμόν, καὶ αὐλισάμενοι 15
 τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπὶ Συρακούσας ἔπλεον ἐπὶ κέρως ἔχοντες τὰς
 ἄλλας ναῦς· δέκα δὲ τῶν νεῶν προύπεμψαν ἐς τὸν μέγαν
 λιμένα πλεῦσαί τε καὶ κατασκέψασθαι εἴ τι ναυτικόν ἐστι
 καθειλκυσμένοι, καὶ κηρύξαι ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν προσπλεύσαντας
 ὅτι Ἀθηναῖοι ἤκουσι Λεοντίνους ἐς τὴν ἑαυτῶν κατοικιοῦντες 20

αὐλίζομαι: bivouac, make camp, 6
 αὐτό-θι: on the very spot or moment, 3
 δέκα: ten, 4
 ἔν-ειμι: be in, be among, 2
 καθ-έλκω: draw down to the sea, 2
 κατα-λείπω: leave behind, abandon, 4

- 11 καταλιπόντες: aor. pple,
 κατα-λείπω
 12 ἕνα: acc. sg. εἷς
 σφῶν αὐτῶν: *of themselves*; i.e. of
 the generals, reflexive
 Ναξίων δὲ δεξαμένων: gen. abs., aor.
 mid. pple δέχομαι
 τῇ πόλει: *in...*; dat. place where
 13 παρέπλεον: *began to...*; inchoative
 impf.
 ὡς...ἐδέχοντο: *when...tried to...*;
 temporal with conative impf. δέχομαι
 14 ἐνήσαν: 3p impf. ἔν-ειμι
 τὰ Συρακοσίων βουλόμενοι:
preferring the interests of the
Syracusans; 'wanting (more)'
 15 ἐκομίσθησαν: 3p aor. pass. κομίζω
 16 τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (ἡμέρῃ): dat. of time
 when
 ἐπὶ...: *against...*
 ἐπὶ κέρως: *in a wing (formation)*; i.e.

κατα-σκεπτομαι: examine, look carefully, 1
 κηρύσσω: proclaim, make public, 2
 Νάξιος, -α, -ον: Naxian, 2
 προ-πέμπω: send out or in advance, 3
 προσ-πλέω: sail near, sail to, 2
 Τηρίας, ὅ: Tereas river, 2

- side by side rather than single-file
 18 πλεῦσαί...κατασκέψασθαι: *to...to...*;
 a series of inf. of purpose after
 προύπεμψαν (S2009); aor. act. inf.
 πλέω and aor. mid. κατα-σκεπτομαι
 εἴ...: *whether...*; ind. question
 ἐστι καθειλκυσμένοι: periphrastic pf.
 pass. (pf pass. pple καθ-έλκω + ἐστι)
 19 καὶ κηρύξαι: *and to...*; in same series
 of inf. of purpose, aor. inf. κηρύσσω
 ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν: i.e. while standing on
 their ships
 προσπλεύσαντας: aor. pple
 προσ-πλέω 'sail near'
 20 ὅτι: *that...*; ind. disc.
 Λεοντίνους κατοικιοῦντες: *intending*
to...; nom. pl. fut. pple expressing
 purpose; κατ-οικίζω
 ἐς τὴν ἑαυτῶν (γῆν): *onto...*; reflexive
 ἑαυτῶν refers to the Leontines

- κατὰ ξυμμαχίαν καὶ ξυγγένειαν· τοὺς οὖν ὄντας ἐν Συρα-
 κούσαις Λεοντίνων ὡς παρὰ φίλους καὶ εὐεργέτας Ἀθηναίους
 5 ἀδεῶς ἀπιέναι. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκηρύχθη καὶ κατεσκέψαντο τὴν τε
 πόλιν καὶ τοὺς λιμένας καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν χώραν ἐξ ἧς αὐτοῖς
 ὀρμωμένοις πολεμητέα ἦν, ἀπέπλευσαν πάλιν ἐς Κατάνην. 25
 51 καὶ ἐκκλησίας γενομένης τὴν μὲν στρατιὰν οὐκ ἐδέχοντο οἱ
 Καταναῖοι, τοὺς δὲ στρατηγούς ἐσελθόντας ἐκέλευον, εἴ τι
 βούλονται, εἰπεῖν. καὶ λέγοντος τοῦ Ἀλκιβιάδου, καὶ τῶν
 ἐν τῇ πόλει πρὸς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν τετραμμένων, οἱ στρατιῶται
 πυλῖδα τινὰ ἐνφοκοδομημένην κακῶς ἔλαθον διελόντες, καὶ 30
 2 ἐσελθόντες ἡγόραζον ἐς τὴν πόλιν. τῶν δὲ Καταναίων οἱ
 μὲν τὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων φρονοῦντες, ὡς εἶδον τὸ σπράτευμα

ἀ-δέης, -ες: fearless, 5

ἀγοράζω: spend time at/go to the market, 1

δι-αίρω: take apart, divide, 1

ἐν-οἶκο-δομέω: build in or into, 1

ἐσ-έρχομαι: go in, enter, 5

εὐ-εργέτης, ὁ: benefactor, 1

κατα-σκεπτομαι: examine, look carefully, 1

κηρύσσω: proclaim, make public, 2

λανθάνω: escape notice; forget, 3

ξυγ-γένεια, ἡ: kinship, family connection, 2

πολεμητέος, -ον: to be fought, 1

πυλῖς, -ἰδος, ἡ: little gate, 2

στρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ: soldier, 1

φρονέω: think; be wise, be sensible, 4

21 κατὰ...: *in accordance with...*

τοὺς οὖν ὄντας... ἀπιέναι...: *and so that those...; ind. disc., fut. inf.*

ἀπέρχομαι; τοὺς ὄντας is acc. subj.

22 Λεοντίνων: *among...; partitive gen.*

ὡς παρὰ...εὐεργέτας: *as though to...; 'as though to the side of...'* acc. place

to which; ὡς + a preposition indicates a thought from a character's point of view (S2996)

(παρὰ) Ἀθηναίους: *to the...; 'to the side of...'* acc. place to which κηρύσσω

23 ἐκηρύχθη: *it...; 3s aor. pass.*

κατεσκέψαντο: *they ...; aor. mid.*

24 τὰ περὶ τὴν χώραν: *matters...*

ἐξ ἧς...: *from which...; relative*

αὐτοῖς ὀρμωμένοις: *by...; dat. of agent, pres. mid. pple ὀρμάω*

25 πολεμητέα ἦν: *things were to be...; verbal adj. + εἰμί expressing necessity*

or obligation; governs a dat. of agent

26 ἐκκλησίας γενομένης: *gen. abs.*

ἐσελθόντας: *aor. pple ἐσ-έρχομαι*

εἴ...: *whether...; ind. question*

27 εἰπεῖν: *inf. ἔρχομαι*

28 λέγοντος τοῦ Ἀλκιβιάδου: *gen. abs.*

τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει...τετραμμένων:

those in the city...; gen. abs. with pf.

mid. pple τρέπω; ἐν τῇ πόλει is in the attributive position

29 οἱ στρατιῶται: *i.e. Athenians*

ἐνφοκοδομημένην κακῶς: *pf. pass.*

pplē; assume a dat. of compound verb: τῷ τείχει 'into the wall'

30 ἔλαθον: *3p aor. λανθάνω + pple:*

either (1) 'escape notice Xing' or (2)

'were Xing/Xed unnoticed'

διελόντες: *aor. pple δι-αίρω (ἐλ-)*

31 ἐς τὴν πόλιν: *into...*

οἱ μὲν...τὰ Συρακοσίων φρονοῦντες:

some, siding with the interests of the

Syracusans, ; 'having in mind the...'

cf. τὰ...βουλόμενοι in line 14

ὡς εἶδον: *when...; 3p aor. ὁράω*

- ἔνδον, εὐθὺς περιδεεῖς γενόμενοι ὑπεξήλθον οὐ πολλοί τινες, 1
οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐψηφίσαντό τε ξυμμαχίαν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ
3 τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα ἐκέλευον ἐκ Ἑγγίου κομίζειν. μετὰ δὲ
τοῦτο διαπλεύσαντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐς τὸ Ῥήγιον, πάσῃ ἤδη
τῇ στρατιᾷ ἄραντες ἐς τὴν Κατάνην, ἐπειδὴ ἀφίκοντο, 5
κατεσκευάζοντο τὸ στρατόπεδον.
- 52 Ἑσσηγγέλλετο δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐκ τε Καμαρίνης ὥς, εἰ ἔλθοιεν,
προσχωροῖεν ἄν, καὶ ὅτι Συρακόσιοι πληροῦσι ναυτικόν.
ἀπάσῃ οὖν τῇ στρατιᾷ παρέπλευσαν πρῶτον μὲν ἐπὶ Συρα-
κούσας· καὶ ὥς οὐδὲν ἡῦρον ναυτικὸν πληρούμενον, παρε- 10

αἶρω: lift, raise up; set sail, 6
δια-πλέω: sail across, cross, 3
ἐνδον: within, at home, 1
ἐς-αγγέλλω: announce, 1
εὕρισκω: find, discover, 5
Καμάρινα, -ης, ἡ: Camarina, 6

κατα-σκευάζω: prepare, build, equip, 5
παρα-κομίζω: bring along, go along, 4
περι-δέης, -ες: very fearful, very scared, 4
πληρόω: fill, man (fill with men), 4
προσ-χωρέω: go to, approach; side with, 5
ὑπ-εξ-έρχομαι: go out secretly, withdraw, 1

- 1 ὑπεξήλθον: aor. ὑπ-εξ-έρχομαι
οὐ πολλοί τινες: *not (being) at all numerous*; predicative; τις weakens or strengthens numbers (S1268)
2 ἐψηφίσαντό: i.e. in approval, aor. ψηφίζομαι
τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις: *with...*; dat. of association
3 τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα: *the rest of the army*; obj. of κομίζειν
ἐκέλευον: *ordered (the Athenians)*; supply the acc. obj.
4 διαπλεύσαντες: aor. pple δια-πλέω
πάσῃ ἤδη τῇ στρατιᾷ: *with...*; dat. of accompaniment
5 ἄραντες: aor. pple αἶρω
ἀφίκοντο: aor. ἀφ-ικνέομαι
6 κατεσκευάζοντο: *began to...*; inchoative impf.

- Ἑσσηγγέλλετο: *it was...*; impersonal impf. pass.
7 αὐτοῖς: dat. ind. obj., i.e. Athenians
ὥς, εἰ ἔλθοιεν, προσχωροῖεν ἄν: *that if (the Athenians) should, (the Carmarinans) would...*; ind. disc. with fut. less vivid (εἰ opt. ἄν + opt.); aor. opt. ἔρχομαι and 3p pres. opt.; note the change of subjects
8 ὅτι: *that...*; ind. disc.
9 ἀπάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ: *with...*; dat. of accompaniment
πρῶτον μὲν: adv. acc.
ἐπὶ: *to...*
10 ὥς...ἡῦρον: *when...*; temporal clause, 3p aor. εὕρισκω
οὐδὲν...ναυτικὸν πληρούμενον: acc. obj.

κομίζοντο αὐθις ἐπὶ Καμαρίνης, καὶ σχόντες ἐς τὸν αἰγιαλὸν
ἐπεκηρυκεύοντο. οἱ δ' οὐκ ἐδέχοντο, λέγοντες σφίσι τὰ
ὅρκια εἶναι μὴ νηὶ καταπλεόντων Ἀθηναίων δέχεσθαι, ἣν
2 μὴ αὐτοὶ πλείους μεταπέμπωσιν. ἄπρακτοι δὲ γενόμενοι
ἀπέπλεον· καὶ ἀποβάντες κατὰ τι τῆς Συρακοσίας καὶ 15
ἀρπαγὴν ποιησάμενοι, καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἱππέων βοηθη-
σάντων καὶ τῶν ψιλῶν τινὰς ἐσκεδασμένους διαφθειράντων,
53 ἀπεκομίσθησαν ἐς Κατάνην. καὶ καταλαμβάνουσι τὴν Σαλα-
μινίαν ναῦν ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν ἤκουσαν ἐπὶ τε Ἀλκιβιάδην ὥς
κελεύσοντας ἀποπλεῖν ἐς ἀπολογία ὧν ἡ πόλις ἐνεκάλει, 20

ἄ-πρακτος, -ον: doing nothing, ineffectual, 5
αἰγιαλός, ὁ: sea shore, beach, 1
ἀπο-βαίνω: turn out, result; disembark, 4
ἀπο-κομίζω: carry or bring away, 1
ἀπο-λογία, ἡ: defense, verbal defense, 1
ἀρπαγή, ἡ: seizure, robbery, kidnapping, 1
ἐγ-καλέω: invoke, prosecute, call on, 1
ἐπι-κηρυκεύομαι: send message by herald, 2

- 11 ἐπὶ...: toward..., in the direction of...;
ἐπὶ + gen. (S1689.1a)
σχόντες: holding...; i.e. holding
course; aor. pple ἔχω
12 ἐπεκηρυκεύοντο: tried to...; conative
impf. ἐπι-κηρυκεύομαι
οἱ δ': but they...; i.e. Camarinians
ἐδέχοντο: assume herald(s) as object
σφίσι τὰ ὅρκια εἶναι: that they had
oaths; 'that to them were oaths,' ind.
disc. with dat. of possession; i.e. the
Treaty of Gela of 424 BC
13 μὴ νηὶ...δέχεσθαι: that they (i.e.
Camarinians)...; assume Athenians as
dir. obj.
μὴ νηὶ: with...; both sides agreed to
meet with just one ship to avoid the
appearance of an attack
καταπλεόντων Ἀθηναίων: gen. abs.
ἣν μὴ μεταπέμπωσιν: unless...
14 αὐτοὶ: they themselves; i.e.
Camarinians
πλείο(ν)ας: more; acc. pl. (= nom. pl.)

Καμάρινα, -ης, ἡ: Camarina, 6
κατα-λαμβάνω: seize, lay hold of, find, 5
κατα-πλέω: land, sail down, 4
μετα-πέμπω: send after or for, summon, 3
ὅρκιον, τό: oath, 3
Σαλαμίνια, ἡ: Salamina (a state ship), 4
σκεδαννυμι: scatter, disperse, 1
φίλος, -όν: light-armed; bare, simple, 5

- 15 ἀποβάντες: aor. pple ἀπο-κομίζω
κατὰ τι τῆς Συρακοσίας: at some part
of Syracuse; i.e. on part of the territory
16 ἱππέων βοηθησάντων καί...
διαφθειράντων: gen. abs., i.e.
Syracusan horsemen; aor. act. pples,
βοηθέω and διαφθείρω
17 τῶν ψιλῶν: partitive gen. modifying
τινὰς
ἐσκεδασμένους: pf. pass. pple
σκεδαννυμι
18 ἀπεκομίσθησαν: aor. pass.
τὴν Σαλαμινίαν ναῦν: the ship
Salamina; the Salamina was a sacred
Athenian ship bring news from Athens
19 ἤκουσαν: fem. acc. sg. pple ἤκω
ἐπὶ Ἀλκιβιάδην: for...; ἐπὶ + acc.
expressing purpose
ὥς κελεύσοντας: so as going to...; ὥς
+ fut. pple expressing purpose
20 ἐς ἀπολογία: for (his) legal defense
ὧν: for what...; '(ἐκείνων) ἃ, '(for the
things) which,' acc. attracted into the
gen. of charge of a missing antecedent

- καὶ ἐπ' ἄλλους τινὰς τῶν στρατιωτῶν τῶν μετ' αὐτοῦ μεμνη-
μένων περὶ τῶν μυστηρίων ὡς ἀσεβούντων, τῶν δὲ καὶ περὶ
2 τῶν Ἑρμῶν. οἱ γὰρ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐπειδὴ ἡ στρατιὰ ἀπέπλευσεν,
οὐδὲν ἦσσαν ζήτησιν ἐποιοῦντο τῶν περὶ τὰ μυστήρια καὶ
τῶν περὶ τοὺς Ἑρμᾶς δρασθέντων, καὶ οὐ δοκιμάζοντες τοὺς 25
μηνυτάς, ἀλλὰ πάντα ὑπόπτως ἀποδεχόμενοι, διὰ πονηρῶν
ἀνθρώπων πίστιν πάνν χρηστοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν ξυλλαμβά-
νοντες κατέδουν, χρησιμώτερον ἡγούμενοι εἶναι βασανίσαι
τὸ πρᾶγμα καὶ εὐρεῖν ἢ διὰ μηνυτοῦ πονηρίαν τινὰ καὶ
χρηστὸν δοκοῦντα εἶναι αἰτιαθέντα ἀνέλεγκτον διαφυγεῖν. 30
3 ἐπιστάμενος γὰρ ὁ δῆμος ἀκοῇ τὴν Πεισιστράτου καὶ τῶν

ἀ-σεβέω: act impiously, be impious, 1
αἰτιάομαι: accuse, charge; blame, 2
ἀκοή, ἡ: hearing, hearsay, 5
ἀν-έλεγκτος, -α, -ον: unquestioned, 1
ἀπο-δέχομαι: accept, receive, 3
βασανίζω: examine closely, put to the test; 1
δια-φεύγω: flee, get away from, escape, 5
δοκιμάζω: put to the test, scrutinize, 1
Ἑρμῆς, -οῦ, ὁ: Hermes, herms (pillar with
bust of Hermes), 2
εὐρίσκω: find, discover, 5

- 21 ἐπ' ἄλλους...: *for...*; ἐπί + acc.
expressing purpose
τῶν μεμνημένων: pf. pass. μηνύω,
modifying τῶν στρατιωτῶν in the
attributive position
22 ὡς ἀσεβούντων: *on the grounds*
of...; 'since...ὡς + ppl expressing an
alleged cause from a character's (in
this case the Athenians') viewpoint
τῶν δὲ (μεμνημένων) καὶ περὶ
τῶν Ἑρμῶν: *and those (informed on)*
also about the herms; Alcibiades is not
mentioned in this group
23 ἀπέπλευσεν: aor. ἀποπλέω
24 οὐδὲν: *not at all, in no way*; adv. acc.
(acc. of extent in degree) with the
comparative: 'in no way inferior'
τῶν...δρασθέντων: *of the (things)...*;
substantive, aor. pass. ppl δράω
περὶ: *concerning...*

ζήτησις, -εως, ἡ: inquiry, investigation, 1
κατα-δέω: imprison, bind/tie down, 1
μηνυτής, -οῦ, ὁ: informer, 3
μυστήρια, τά: mysteries, 3
Πεισιστράτος, ὁ: Peisistratus, 5
πίστις, -εως ὁ: trust, confidence, assurance, 3
πονηρία, ἡ: wickedness, vice, 2
πονηρός, -ά, -όν: wicked, bad, grievous, 2
στρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ: soldier, 1
χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful, serviceable, 5
χρηστός, -ή, -όν: good, honest, worthy, 3

- 26 πάντα ὑπόπτως ἀποδεχόμενοι:
accepting everything out of suspicion;
the adv. 'suspiciously' is almost causal
27 χρηστοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν: *the best*
citizens; 'those honest of the citizens'
28 χρησιμώτερον εἶναι: *that it is...*;
impersonal with comparative adj.
βασανίσαι: aor. inf.
29 εὐρεῖν: aor. inf. εὐρίσκω
ἢ: *than...*; clause of comparison
διὰ μηνυτοῦ πονηρίαν: *because of the*
wickedness of an informer; take with
ἀνέλεγκτον διαφυγεῖν
τινὰ... ἀνέλεγκτον διαφυγεῖν: *that*
someone get away unquestioned
καὶ χρηστὸν δοκοῦντα εἶναι: *even*
though seeming to be honest
30 αἰτιαθέντα: (*after*)...; acc. aor. pass.
31 ἀκοῇ: *by...dat. means*

παιδῶν τυραννίδα χαλεπὴν τελευτῶσαν γενομένην καὶ 1
προσέτι οὐδ' ὑφ' ἑαυτῶν καὶ Ἀρμοδίου καταλυθεῖσαν, ἀλλ'
ὑπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, ἐφοβείτο αἰεὶ καὶ πάντα ὑπόπτως
ἐλάμβανεν.

- 54 Τὸ γὰρ Ἀριστογείτονος καὶ Ἀρμοδίου τόλμημα δι' ἔρω- 5
τικὴν ξυντυχίαν ἐπεχειρήθη, ἣν ἐγὼ ἐπὶ πλεόν διηγησάμενος
ἀποφανῶ οὔτε τοὺς ἄλλους οὔτε αὐτοὺς Ἀθηναίους περὶ τῶν
σφετέρων τυράννων οὐδὲ περὶ τοῦ γενομένου ἀκριβὲς οὐδὲν
2 λέγοντας. Πεισιστράτου γὰρ γηραιοῦ τελευτήσαντος ἐν τῇ
τυραννίδι οὐχ Ἱππαρχος, ὥσπερ οἱ πολλοὶ οἴονται, ἀλλ' 10

ἀπο-φαίνω: show, make clear; prove, 3
γηραιός, -ά, -όν: aged, in old age, 1
δι-ηγέομαι: explain, lead through, 1
ἔρωτικός, -ή, -όν: of love, amatory, 4
κατα-λύω: dissolve, break up; settle, 4

ξυν-τυχία, ἡ: chance event/occurrence, 1
παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: child, boy, girl; slave, 5
Πεισίστρατος, ὁ: Peisistratus, 5
προσ-έτι: in addition, over and above, 4
τόλμημα, -ατος, τό: daring/shameless act, 1

- 1 τὴν...τυραννίδα...γενομένην: *that the
tyranny became...*; ind. disc. (acc. +
pple)
χαλεπὴν: pred. after γενομένην
τελευτῶσαν: *in the end*; or 'at last,'
the pple for τελευτάω is very often
predicative and translated as an adv.
καὶ...καταλυθεῖσαν: *and was...*; pple
modifying τὴν τυραννίδα in the same
ind. disc.; aor. pass. pple κατα-λύω
2 οὐδ' ὑφ'... ἀλλ' ὑπὸ: *not even by...*,
but by...; ὑπό + gen. expressing
agency; οὐδέ is an adv.
3 ἑαυτῶν: i.e. the Athenians
ὑπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων: in 510 BC
under Cleomenes
ἐφοβείτο: assume ὁ δῆμος as subject
πάντα ὑπόπτως ἐλάμβανεν.: *would
accept everything out of suspicion*; i.e.
customary impf.; the adv. has causal

- force
5 Τὸ Ἀριστογείτονος καὶ Ἀρμοδίου
τόλμημα: in 514 BC
6 ἐπεχειρήθη: aor. pass. ἐπι-χειρέω
ἣν ἐγὼ...διηγησάμενος...: *which...*;
relative and acc. obj. of the aor. mid.
pple
ἐπὶ πλεόν: *at greater length*; else, 'still
more'
7 ἀποφανῶ: fut. ἀπο-φαίνω
οὔτε τοὺς ἄλλους...λέγοντας: *that
neither...say...*; ind. disc. (acc. + pple),
8 τοῦ γενομένου: *what happened*; 'the
thing having happened,' a substantive
ἀκριβὲς οὐδὲν: acc. obj.
9 Πεισιστράτου...τελευτήσαντος: gen.
abs.
γηραιοῦ: *as...*; predicative in the abs.
οὐχ Ἱππαρχος;: *not Hipparchus...*;
one of Pisistratus' sons

- Ἰππίας πρεσβύτατος ὦν ἔσχε τὴν ἀρχήν. γενομένου δὲ
 Ἀρμοδίου ὥρα ἡλικίας λαμπροῦ Ἀριστογείτων ἀνὴρ τῶν
 3 ἀστῶν, μέσος πολίτης, ἐραστής ὦν εἶχεν αὐτόν. πειραθεὶς
 δὲ ὁ Ἀρμόδιος ὑπὸ Ἱππάρχου τοῦ Πεισιστράτου καὶ οὐ
 πεισθεὶς καταγορεύει τῷ Ἀριστογείτονι. ὁ δὲ ἐρωτικῶς 15
 περιαλγῆσας καὶ φοβηθεὶς τὴν Ἱππάρχου δύναμιν μὴ βία
 προσαγάγῃται αὐτόν, ἐπιβουλεύει εὐθύς ὡς ἀπὸ τῆς ὑπ-
 4 αρχούσης ἀξιώσεως κατάλυσιν τῇ τυραννίδι. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ
 ὁ Ἱππάρχος ὡς αὐθις πειράσας οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἔπειθε τὸν
 Ἀρμόδιον, βίαιον μὲν οὐδὲν ἐβούλετο δρᾶν, ἐν τρόπῳ δέ 20

ἀξίωσις, -εως, ἡ: claim of worthy, dignity, 1
 ἀστός, ὁ: townsman, city, 5
 βίαιος, -α, -ον: forced; forcing, violent, 3
 ἐραστής, -οῦ, ὁ: lover, 1
 ἐρωτικός, -ή, -όν: of love, erotic, 4
 ἡλικία, ἡ: age, (prime) time of life, 3
 κατ-αγορέω: speak against, accuse (gen), 2
 κατα-λύσις, -εως, ἡ: breaking up, overthrow, 3

λαμπρός, -ή, -όν, ὁ: radiant, bright, 1
 μέσος, -η, -ον: middle (of), 5
 Πεισίστρατος, ὁ: Peisistratus, 5
 περι-αλγέω: feel great pain, suffer greatly, 1
 πρέσβυτατος, -η, -ον: oldest, most important, 3
 ὥρα, ἡ: season, time, 3

- 11 Ἰππίας: *but Hippias...*; another son of Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens
 πρεσβύτατος ὦν: *by...*; causal pple of εἰμί
 ἔσχε: aor. ἔχω
 γενομένου δὲ Ἀρμοδίου...λαμπροῦ: gen. abs.
 12 ὥρα ἡλικίας: *in the bloom of life*; dat. of respect
 ἀνὴρ τῶν ἀστῶν: *a man of freeborn (ancestry)*; In Athens, ὁ ἄστος is a freeborn resident with civil rights, while ὁ πολίτης is the same with political rights.
 13 μέσος πολίτης: *a citizen from the middle class*
 ἐραστής ὦν: *(since)...*; causal pple εἰμί
 εἶχεν αὐτόν: *was supporting him, was keeping him*; i.e. in a relationship
 πειραθεὶς: *being hit on*; aor. pass. pple πειράω; Hipparchus makes an attempt on Harmodius romantically'
 14 ὑπὸ Ἱππάρχου *by...*; gen. of agent

- τοῦ (υἱοῦ) Πεισιστράτου: *the (son) of Pisistratus*
 πεισθεὶς: aor. pass. pple πείθω
 15 τῷ Ἀριστογείτονι: dat. ind. obj.
 ἐρωτικῶς: *out of love*; lit. 'erotically,' but this adv. has causal force
 16 φοβηθεὶς: aor. pass. pple φοβέω
 τὴν Ἱππάρχου δύναμιν μὴ...: *lest the power of Hipparchus bring ...*; τὴν δύναμιν is a proleptic acc. that is best translated as subject of the fearing clause that follows (μὴ + subj.); aor. mid. subj. προσ-άγω, 'lead away (to)'
 βία: *by...*; dat. of means
 17 αὐτόν: i.e. Harmodius
 ὡς ἀπὸ: *as though from...*; ὡς + a preposition expressing a thought from a character's point of view (S2996)
 18 τῇ τυραννίδι: *against...*; compound
 ἐν τούτῳ: *in the meantime*
 19 ὡς: *when...*; temporal clause
 πειράσας: *hitting on him*; 'making an attempt/overture'

- τινι ἀφανεί ὡς οὐ διὰ τοῦτο δὴ παρεσκευάζετο προπηλακιῶν
 5 αὐτόν. οὐδὲ γὰρ τὴν ἄλλην ἀρχὴν ἐπαχθὴς ἦν ἐς τοὺς
 πολλούς, ἀλλ' ἀνεπιφθόνως κατεστήσατο· καὶ ἐπετῆδυσαν
 ἐπὶ πλείστον δὴ τύραννοι οὗτοι ἀρετὴν καὶ ξύνεσιν, καὶ
 Ἀθηναίους εἰκοστὴν μόνον πρασσόμενοι τῶν γιγνομένων 25
 τὴν τε πόλιν αὐτῶν καλῶς διεκόσμησαν καὶ τοὺς πολέμους
 6 διέφερον καὶ ἐς τὰ ἱερὰ ἔθνον. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα αὐτῇ ἢ πόλιν
 τοῖς πρὶν κειμένοις νόμοις ἐχρήτο, πλὴν καθ' ὅσον αἰεὶ τινα
 ἐπεμέλοντο σφῶν αὐτῶν ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαῖς εἶναι. καὶ ἄλλοι τε
 αὐτῶν ἥρξαν τὴν ἐνιαύσιον Ἀθηναίους ἀρχὴν καὶ Πεισί- 30
 στρατος ὁ Ἰππίου τοῦ τυραννεύσαντος υἱός, τοῦ πάππου

ἀν-επιφθονός, -όν: without reproach, 2
 ἀρετή, ἡ: excellence, goodness, virtue, 2
 ἀ-φανής, ἐς: unseen, unnoticed, 2
 δια-κοσμέω: arrange, order, 2
 δια-φέρω: surpass; carry away; differ, 2
 εἰκοστός, -ή, -όν: twentieth, 2
 ἐνι-αύσιος, -α, -ον: yearly, year-long, 1
 ἐπ-αχθής, -ές: grievous; heavy, 1
 ἐπιτηδεύω: pursue, practice, 1
 ἐπι-μελέομαι: care, take care of/that, 4

θύω: sacrifice, 2
 καλῶς: well, nobly, 5
 κείμεαι: lie, be placed, 3
 νόμος, ὁ: custom, law, 5
 ξύν-εσις, -εως ἡ: understanding, uniting, 2
 πάππος, ὁ: grandfather, 1
 Πεισίστρατος, ὁ: Peisistratus, 5
 προ-πηλακίζω: splatter with mud; insult, 2
 τυραννεύω: be a tyrant, be a sovereign, 3
 υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ (pl. υἱεῖς): son, 3

- 21 ἐν τρόπῳ τινι ἀφανεί: *in some hidden way*; dat. ἀφανέ-ι
 ὡς οὐ διὰ τοῦτο δὴ: *as though not on account of precisely this*; i.e. so that it will not be traced back to Harmodius' rejection Hipparchus; δὴ modifies the demonstrative and is intensive
 προπηλακιῶν: *intending to...*; fut. ppl expressing purpose
 22 τὴν ἄλλην ἀρχὴν: *during his rule in general*; 'rest of his rule,' acc. duration
 ἐπαχθὴς ἦν: *he was...*; impf. εἰμί
 ἐς τοὺς πολλούς: *against...*
 23 κατεστήσατο (τὴν ἀρχὴν): *he set up...*; aor. mid., add obj.
 ἀνεπιφθόνως: *without reproach*; i.e. not causing anger or resentment
 24 ἐπὶ πλείστον δὴ: *for quite the most part*; 'over quite most,' δὴ is intensive
 25 εἰκοστὴν μόνον: *only a twentieth*; i.e. a 5% tax on produce

- πρασσόμενοι: *exactng (acc) from (acc)*
 τῶν γιγνομένων: *of things produced*; partitive gen. with εἰκοστὴν μόνον
 27 τὰ ἄλλα: *in other respects*; acc. of respect
 28 πρὶν κειμένοις: *previously set down*; pres. κείμεαι
 ἐχρήτο: impf. χράομαι + dat. obj.
 καθ' ὅσον: *inasmuch as...*, *insofar as...*
 τινα...σφῶν αὐτῶν ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαῖς εἶναι: *that one of their own...*; ind. disc. σφῶν αὐτῶν is reflexive; ταῖς ἀρχαῖς refer to political offices
 29 ἐπεμέλοντο: impf. mid. ἐπι-μελέομαι
 ἄλλοι τε...καὶ: *both others...and...*
 τὴν ἐνιαύσιον ἀρχὴν: *the yearly archonship*
 31 ὁ...υἱός: *son of the tyrant Hippias*; in apposition to Πεισίστρατος

ἔχων τοῦνομα, ὃς τῶν δώδεκα θεῶν βωμὸν τὸν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ 1
 7 ἄρχων ἀνέθηκε καὶ τὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος ἐν Πυθίου. καὶ τῷ
 μὲν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ προσουκοδομήσας ὕστερον ὁ δῆμος Ἀθηναίων
 μεῖζον μῆκος τοῦ βωμοῦ ἠφάνισε τοὔπιγραμμά· τοῦ δ' ἐν
 Πυθίου ἔτι καὶ νῦν δῆλόν ἐστιν ἀμυδροῖς γράμμασι λέγον 5
 τάδε·

μνήμα τόδ' ἥς ἀρχῆς Πεισίστρατος Ἰππίου υἱός
 θῆκεν Ἀπόλλωνος Πυθίου ἐν τεμένει.

55 ὅτι δὲ πρεσβύτατος ὢν Ἰππίας ἥρξεν, εἰδὼς μὲν καὶ ἀκοῇ
 ἀκριβέστερον ἄλλων ἰσχυρίζομαι, γνοίῃ δ' ἂν τις καὶ αὐτῷ 10

ἀ-φανίζω: make invisible, hide; obliterate, 1
 ἀγορά, ἡ: agora, marketplace, assembly, 5
 ἀκοή, ἡ: hearing, hearsay, 5
 ἀμυδρός, -ά, -όν: obscure, dim, faint, 1
 ἀνα-τίθημι: set up, dedicate, attribute 1
 Ἀπόλλω, Ἀπόλλωνος, ὁ: Apollo, 3
 βωμός, ὁ: altar; platform; 4
 γράμμα, γράμματος, τό: letter, 1
 δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, 2
 δώ-δεκα: twelve, 1
 ἐός, ἐή, ἐόν: his own, her/its/their own, 1
 ἐπί-γραμμά, -ατος, τό: inscription, 2
 θεός, ὁ: god, 1

ἰσχυρίζομαι: affirm, confirm; make strong, 1
 μῆκος, τό: length, 3
 μνήμα, -ατος, τό: memorial, monument, 1
 Πεισίστρατος, ὁ: Peisistratus, 5
 πρεσβύτατος, -η, -ον: oldest, most
 important, 3
 προς-οικο-δομέω: build onto (in addition), 1
 Πυθίον, τό: precinct/temple of Pythian
 Apollo, 3
 τέμενος, -εος, τό: (sacred) precinct; temple, 2
 τίθημι: put, place; set, establish, 4
 τίθημι: put, place; set, establish, 4
 υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ (pl. υἱεῖς): son, 3

1 τὸ (δ)νομα
 τὸν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ: in the attributive
 position modifying βωμὸν
 ἄρχων: as archon
 2 ἀνέθηκε: aor. ἀνα-τίθημι
 τὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος (βωμὸν)
 ἐν Πυθίου: in (the precinct) of the
 Pythion
 τῷ μὲν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ: onto the one...;
 i.e. τῷ βωμῷ ; dat. of compound verb
 3 ὕστερον: adv. acc.
 4 μεῖζον μῆκος: acc. obj. of pple
 τ(ὸ) ἐπίγραμμά
 τοῦ δ' (βωμοῦ) ἐν Πυθίου
 5 καὶ νῦν: even now
 (τὸ ἐπίγραμμά) δῆλόν ἐστιν
 ἀμυδροῖς γράμμασι: dat. of means,
 the inscription was rediscovered in
 1877

λέγον: neut. pres. pple
 7 ἥς ἀρχῆς: of his own rule; ἥς = ἐῆς, the
 possessive adj. ἐός, ἐή, ἐόν
 8 θῆκεν: aor. τίθημι
 ὅτι...: that...; obj. of pple and verb
 πρεσβύτατος ὢν: by being the eldest;
 pple is causal
 εἰδὼς...ἀκριβέστερον ἄλλων: (I)...;
 nom. sg. pple οἶδα; ἀκριβέστερον is
 a comparative adv.
 ἀκοῇ: dat. of means
 10 ἄλλων: than...; gen. of comparison
 γνοίῃ δ' ἂν τις: and one might...; the
 object is still the ὅτι clause; potential
 aor. opt. γινώσκω
 καὶ: also; adv., in addition to ἀκοῇ

- τούτῳ· παῖδες γὰρ αὐτῷ μόνῳ φαίνονται τῶν γνησίων
 ἀδελφῶν γενόμενοι, ὥς ὁ τε βωμὸς σημαίνει καὶ ἡ στήλη
 περὶ τῆς τῶν τυράννων ἀδικίας ἡ ἐν τῇ Ἀθηναίων ἀκροπόλει
 σταθεῖσα, ἐν ἣ Ἱεσσαλοῦ μὲν οὐδ' Ἱππάρχου οὐδεὶς παῖς
 γέγραπται, Ἱππίου δὲ πέντε, οἱ αὐτῷ ἐκ Μυρρίνης τῆς 15
 Καλλίου τοῦ Ὑπεροχίδου θυγατρὸς ἐγένοντο· εἰκὸς γὰρ ἦν
 2 τὸν πρεσβύτατον πρῶτον γῆμαι. καὶ ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ στήλῃ
 πρῶτος γέγραπται μετὰ τὸν πατέρα, οὐδὲ τοῦτο ἀπεοικότως
 3 διὰ τὸ πρεσβεῖν τε ἀπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ τυραννεῦσαι. οὐ μὴν
 οὐδ' ἂν κατασχεῖν μοι δοκεῖ ποτὲ Ἱππίας τὸ παραχρῆμα 20

ἀ-δικία, ἡ: wrong-doing, injustice, 1
 ἀδελφός, ὁ: brother, 3
 ἀκρό-πολις, ἡ: acropolis, citadel, 1
 ἀπ-εοικότως: unreasonably, 1
 βωμός, ὁ: altar; platform; 4
 γαμέω: marry, wed, 1
 γνήσιος, -α, -ον: genuine, legitimate, true, 1
 γράφω: write; scratch, graze, 2
 Ἱεσσαλός, ὁ: Thessalus, 1
 θυγάτηρ, ἡ: daughter, 2
 Καλλίας, -ου, ὁ: Callias, 1
 μὴν: surely, certainly; yet, however, 3

Μυρρίνη, ἡ: myrtle (tree), 1
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: child, boy, girl; slave, 5
 παραχρῆμα: on the spot, straightway, 4
 πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ: father, 5
 πρεσβεύω: be the eldest, serve as an envoy, 4
 πρεσβύτατος, -η, -ον: oldest, most
 important, 3
 σημαίνω: show, indicate, point out, 2
 στήλη, ἡ: pillar; slab, stele, 2
 τυραννεύω: be a tyrant, be a sovereign, 3
 Ὑπεροχίδης, -ου, ὁ: Hyperechides, 1

- 11 αὐτῷ τούτῳ: *by...*; dat. of means;
 αὐτῷ is intensive
 αὐτῷ μόνῳ: i.e. to Hippias
 φαίνονται γενόμενοι: *were clearly
 born*; φαίνομαι + pple is often
 translated as 'clearly Xs/Xed'
 τῶν γνησίων ἀδελφῶν: partitive gen.
 with μόνῳ
 12 ὥς: *just as...*; clause of comparison
 13 ἡ ἐν τῇ Ἀθηναίων ἀκροπόλει
 σταθεῖσα: *the one...*; attributive
 position modifying ἡ στήλη; aor.
 pass. pple ἵστημί, 'make stand'
 14 ἐν ᾗ...: *on which...*
 (οὐ) Ἱεσσαλοῦ οὐδ' Ἱππάρχου: *not
 of Thessalus nor of Hipparchus*
 15 γέγραπται: pf. pass. γράφω
 αὐτῷ: *for...*; dat. interest
 τῆς Καλλίου τοῦ (υἱοῦ) Ὑπεροχίδου
 θυγατρὸς: *the daughter of Callias,*

- son of Hyperechides*
 16 εἰκὸς ἦν: *it was likely...*; impersonal
 17 πρῶτον: *first of all*; i.e. first among
 the five sons, adv. acc.
 γῆμαι: aor. inf. γαμέω
 ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ στήλῃ: in the attributive
 position αὐτός means 'same'
 18 γέγραπται: pf. pass. γράφω
 οὐδὲ τοῦτο (γέγραπται)
 ἀπεοικότως: *not even this...*
 19 τὸ πρεσβεῖν: *being the eldest*;
 articular inf.
 ἀπ' αὐτοῦ: *after him*
 οὐ μὴν οὐδ': *nor yet again*; 'certainly
 not, nor,' (S2768)
 20 ἂν κατασχεῖν: *that (he) would...*; ἂν
 + aor. inf. κατ-έχω apodosis in a
 contrary to fact condition

- ῥαδίως τὴν τυραννίδα, εἰ Ἱππαρχος μὲν ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ὦν
ἀπέθανεν, αὐτὸς δὲ αὐθημερόν καθίστατο· ἀλλὰ καὶ διὰ τὸ
πρότερον ξύνηθες τοῖς μὲν πολίταις φοβερὸν, ἐς δὲ τοὺς
ἐπικούρους ἀκριβές, πολλῶ τῷ περιόντι τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦς κατε-
κράτησε, καὶ οὐχ ὡς ἀδελφὸς νεώτερος ὦν ἠπόρησεν, ἐν 25
4 ᾧ οὐ πρότερον ξυνεχῶς ὠμιλήκει τῇ ἀρχῇ. Ἱππάρχῳ δὲ
ξυνέβη τοῦ πάθους τῇ δυστυχίᾳ ὀνομασθέντα καὶ τὴν δόξαν
τῆς τυραννίδος ἐς τὰ ἔπειτα προσλαβεῖν.
- 56 Τὸν δ' οὖν Ἀρμόδιον ἀπαρνηθέντα τὴν πείρασιν, ὥσπερ
διενοεῖτο, προυπηλάκισεν· ἀδελφὴν γὰρ αὐτοῦ κόρην ἐπαγ- 30
γέλαντες ἤκειν κανοῦν οἴσουσαν ἐν πομπῇ τινί, ἀπήλασαν

ἀ-πορέω: be at a loss; be perplexed, 5
ἀδελφῆς, ἡ: sister, 1
ἀδελφός, ὁ: brother, 3
ἀπ-αρνέομαι: deny utterly, refuse, 1
ἀπ-ελαύνω: drive away; march away, 1
ἀπο-θνήσκω: die off, perish, 6
αὐθ-ημερόν: on the same day, 1
δόξα, ἡ: opinion, reputation, honor, glory, 5
δυσ-τυχία, ἡ: bad luck, bad fortune, 2
ἐπ-αγγέλλω: order, summon, proclaim, 3
ἐπικουρία, ἡ: auxiliary force; bodyguard, 5
κάνεον, τό: basket, woven basket, 1
κατα-κρατέω: prevail over, overpower, 1

- 21 εἰ Ἱππαρχος...ἀπέθανεν...: *if...had died...; contrary to fact condition (εἰ aor. ind. ἄν + aor. ind.), ἀπο-θνήσκω*
22 αὐτὸς δὲ καθίστατο: *and Hippias himself tried to set himself up (to rule); conative impf. mid. καθ-ίστημι*
ἀλλὰ καὶ: *but in fact, but actually*
διὰ τὸ...φοβερὸν: *on account of the previously customary fear (on the part) of the citizens*
23 (διὰ τὸ πρότερον ξύνηθες) ἐς δὲ τοὺς ἐπικούρους ἀκριβές: *(on account of the previously customary) discipline in regard to the bodyguard...*
24 πολλῶ τῷ περιόντι τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦς: *with an exceeding amount of security; dat. of manner with pres. pple περί-ειμι*
κατεκράτησε: *overcame (the assassins)*

κόρη, ἡ: girl; daughter, 1
ξυν-εχής, -ές: continuous, contiguous to, 2
ξύν-ηθης, -ες: habitual, customary, 3
ὀμιλέω: deal with, consort with, 3
ὀνομάζω: name, call by name, 5
πάθος, -εος, τό: misfortune, suffering, 1
πείρασιν, ἡ: attempt, overture, endeavor, 1
περί-ειμι: be over and above, surpass, excel, 4
πομπή, ἡ: procession, 4
προ-πηλακίζω: splatter with mud; insult, 2
προσ-λαμβάνω: to take in addition, 3
φέρω: bear, carry, bring, convey, 6
φοβερός, -ά, -όν: fearful, terrifying, 3

- 25 ὡς...ὦν: *on the grounds of being...; ἐν ᾧ: in which (case)...; relative, the previous clause is the antecedent*
26 ὠμιλήκει: plpf. ὀμιλέω + dat.
27 ξυνέβη: *it happened; aor. συμ-βαίνω*
τοῦ πάθους τῇ δυστυχίᾳ: *because of bad luck of misfortune; dat. of cause*
ὀνομασθέντα: *becoming renowned; aor. pass. pple with missing acc. subj.*
καὶ...προσλαβεῖν.: *that he also...*
28 ἐς τὰ ἔπειτα: *for hereafter/the future*
29 ἀπαρνηθέντα...: *refusing the attempt i.e. being hit on; aor. pass. dep. pple*
30 προυπηλάκισεν: *(Hipparchus)...*
ἀδελφὴν αὐτοῦ: *i.e. Harmodius' sister*
ἐπαγγέλαντες...ἀπήλασαν: *both Hipparchus and Hippias are subject*
31 οἴσουσαν: *fut. pple φέρω*

- λέγοντες οὐδὲ ἐπαγγεῖλαι τὴν ἀρχὴν διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀξίαν εἶναι. 1
- 2 χαλεπῶς δὲ ἐνεγκόντος τοῦ Ἀρμοδίου πολλῶ δὴ μᾶλλον δι' ἐκείνον καὶ ὁ Ἀριστογείτων παρωξύνετο. καὶ αὐτοῖς τὰ μὲν ἄλλα πρὸς τοὺς ξυνεπιθησομένους τῷ ἔργῳ ἐπέπρακτο, περιέμενον δὲ Παναθήναια τὰ μεγάλα, ἐν ᾗ μόνον ἡμέρα οὐχ 5 ὑποπτον ἐγίγνετο ἐν ὅπλοις τῶν πολιτῶν τοὺς τὴν πομπὴν πέμψοντας ἀθρόους γενέσθαι· καὶ ἔδει ἄρξαι μὲν αὐτούς, ξυνεπαμύνειν δὲ εὐθὺς τὰ πρὸς τοὺς δορυφόρους ἐκείνους.
- 3 ἦσαν δὲ οὐ πολλοὶ οἱ ξυνομωμοκότες ἀσφαλείας ἔνεκα· ἥλιπον γὰρ καὶ τοὺς μὴ προειδότας, εἰ καὶ ὅποσοιοῦν τολ- 10

ἀ-σφάλεια, ἡ: safety, stability, assurance, 6
 ἀξία, ἡ: worth, value, 3
 δορυ-φόρος, ὁ: (spear-bearing) bodyguard, 3
 ἔνεκα (ἐνεκεν): for the sake of, for (gen.), 6
 ἐπ-αγγέλλω: order, summon, proclaim, 3
 ξυν-επ-αμύνω: join in fending off, defend, 1
 ξυν-επι-τίθημι: join in attacking/setting on, 3
 ξυν-ομνυμι: swear (an oath) together, 2

ὁπόσοοιοῦν, -α, -ον: however much/few, 1
 Παν-αθήναια, ἡ: Panathenaea, 1
 παρ-οξύνω: provoke, spur on, 2
 περι-μένω: wait for, await, 1
 πομπή, ἡ: procession, 4
 πρό-οῖδα: know in advance, 1
 τολμάω: dare, venture, endure, 6
 φέρω: bear, carry, bring, convey, 6

- 1 οὐδὲ ἐπαγγεῖλαι: *that (they) had not even ordered (her)*; ind. disc., aor. inf. τὴν ἀρχὴν: *in the beginning, to begin with*; adv. acc.
 τὸ μὴ ἀξίαν εἶναι: *(her)...*; articular inf.: translate as a gerund (-ing) and make the acc. subj. (i.e. the sister) a possessive
- 2 χαλεπῶς: *with difficulty*; in gen. abs. ἐνεγκόντος τοῦ Ἀρμοδίου: gen. abs., aor. act. pple φέρω, 'bear' or 'endure' πολλῶ δὴ: *quite a lot, very much*; 'by much,' dat. of degree of difference and intensive δὴ modifying μᾶλλον
- 3 παρωξύνετο: impf. pass. αὐτοῖς: *by them*; dat. of agent τὰ ἄλλα...ἐπέπρακτο: *other matters had been negotiated*; plpf. pass. πράσσω πρὸς τοὺς ξυνεπιθησομένους: *with those...*; 'in regard to those...' fut. mid. pple ξυν-επι-τίθημι τῷ ἔργῳ: *on the deed*; dat. of compound verb, ξυνεπιθησομένους

- 5 Παναθήναια τὰ μεγάλα: *the Great Panatheneia*; was celebrated every four years in contrast to the yearly (lesser) Panatheneia
- 5 ἐν ᾗ...ἡμέρα: *on which...*; dat. t μόνον: *alone, only*; adv. acc.
- 6 ὑποπτον ἐγίγνετο: *it...*; impersonal τῶν πολιτῶν: *of...*; partitive gen. τοὺς...πέμψοντας...γενέσθαι: *that those about to conduct...*; πομπὴν πέμπειν = 'to conduct a procession'
- 7 ἄρξαι μὲν αὐτούς: *that they begin*
- 8 ξυνεπαμύνειν...ἐκείνους: *that those...*; ind. disc., i.e. the fellow conspirators τὰ πρὸς...: *in respect to matters regarding...*; acc. of respect
- 9 οἱ ξυνομωμοκότες: i.e. conspirators, pf. act. pple ξυν-ομνυμι
- 10 τοὺς μὴ προειδότας: *that those...*; pf. act. pple πρό-οῖδα; acc. subject of a lengthy ind. disc. εἰ καὶ ὁπόσοοιοῦν...: *if even however few should dare (to attack)*; aor. opt.; καὶ is an intensive with ὁπόσοοιοῦν

- μήσειαν, ἐκ τοῦ παραχρῆμα ἔχοντάς γε ὄπλα ἐβελήσειν σφᾶς
 57 αὐτοὺς ξυνελευθεροῦν. καὶ ὡς ἐπῆλθεν ἡ ἐορτή, Ἴππίας
 μὲν ἔξω ἐν τῷ Κεραμεικῷ καλουμένῳ μετὰ τῶν δορυφόρων
 διεκόσμει ὡς ἕκαστα ἐχρῆν τῆς πομπῆς προϊέναι, ὁ δὲ
 Ἀρμόδιος καὶ ὁ Ἀριστογείτων ἔχοντες ἤδη τὰ ἐγχειρίδια ἐς 15
 2 τὸ ἔργον προῆσαν. καὶ ὡς εἰδόν τινα τῶν ξυνωμοτῶν σφίσι
 διαλεγόμενον οἰκείως τῷ Ἴππιά (ἦν δὲ πᾶσιν εὐπρόσδοτος ὁ
 Ἴππίας), ἔδεισαν καὶ ἐνόμισαν μεμνηνύσθαι τε καὶ ὅσον οὐκ
 3 ἤδη ξυλληφθήσεσθαι. τὸν λυπήσαντα οὖν σφᾶς καὶ δι'
 ὄνπερ πάντα ἐκινδύνεον ἐβούλοντο πρότερον, εἰ δύναιτο, 20

δια-κοσμέω: arrange, order, 2

δια-λέγομαι: converse with, discuss, 1

δορυ-φόρος, ὁ: (spear-bearing) bodyguard, 3

ἐγχειρίδιος, -α, -ον: dagger (in hand), 3

ἐορτή, ἡ: feast, festival, 1

εὐ-πρόσ-οδος, -ον: easy to approach, 1

Κεραμεικός, ὁ: Ceramicus, 2

λυπέω: cause pain; *mid.* feel pain, grieve, 2

ξυν-ἐλευθερόω: set free, join in freeing, 1

ξυν-ωμότης, -ου ὁ: conspirator, 1

παραχρῆμα: on the spot, straightway, 4

πομπή, ἡ: procession, 4

προ-έρχομαι: go forth, proceed, advance, 2

11 ἐκ τοῦ παραχρῆμα: *on the spot*

ἔχοντάς γε: *by grabbing...*; *ge* + *pple*
 has causal force (S2826)

ἐβελήσειν: τοὺς μὴ προειδόμενους is the
 acc. subj.; fut. inf.

12 ξυνελευθεροῦν: *o*-contract inf.

ὡς ἐπῆλθεν: *when...*; aor. ἐπέρχομαι

13 ἔξω: *outside*; i.e. of the city

καλουμένῳ: *so-called*

14 ὡς...ἐχρῆν: *that...*; ind. disc. with

impf. χρή and neut. pl. subject

ἕκαστα: *the details, individual parts*

16 προῆσαν: impf. προ-έρχομαι

ὡς εἰδόν: *when...*; 3p aor. ὁράω

σφίσι: *with themselves*; dat. of
 compound τῶν ξυνωμοτῶν

17 οἰκείως: *familiarly*

τῷ Ἴππιά: *with...*; dat. of association
 with διαλεγόμενον

ἦν: impf. εἰμί

πᾶσιν: *for...*; dat. of interest

18 ἔδεισαν: *they became...*; ingressive

aor. δεῖδω

μεμνηνύσθαι: *that (they)...*; ind. disc.

pf. pass. inf. μηνύω

ὅσον οὐ: *all but...*; ‘*for how little* not’

ὅσον is acc. of extent (time: S1582);

for the idiom ὅσον οὐ, ‘all but,’ see

S2766

19 ξυλληφθήσεσθαι: *(they)...*; same inf.

disc., fut. pass. inf. ξυλ-λαμβάνω

τὸν λυπήσαντα... καὶ δι’ ὄνπερ

...ἐκινδύνεον: *the (one)...* and *on*

account of whom...; both *pple* and
 relative refer to Hipparchus

20 πρότερον: comparative adv.

εἰ δύναιτο: *if they should be able*

προτιμωρήσασθαι, καὶ ὥσπερ εἶχον ὥρμησαν ἔσω τῶν πυλῶν,
καὶ περιέτυχον τῷ Ἱππάρχῳ παρὰ τὸ Λεωκόρειον καλούμενον,
καὶ εὐθὺς ἀπερισκέπτως προσπεσόντες καὶ ὥς ἂν μάλιστα δι'
ὀργῆς ὁ μὲν ἐρωτικῆς, ὁ δὲ ὑβρισμένος, ἔτυπτον καὶ ἀπο-
4 κτείνουσιν αὐτόν. καὶ ὁ μὲν τοὺς δορυφόρους τὸ αὐτίκα 25
διαφεύγει ὁ Ἀριστογείτων, ξυνδραμόντος τοῦ ὄχλου, καὶ
ὑστερον ληφθεὶς οὐ ραδίως διετέθη· Ἀρμόδιος δὲ αὐτοῦ
58 παραχρῆμα ἀπόλλυται. ἀγγελθέντος δὲ Ἱππία ἐς τὸν
Κεραμεικόν, οὐκ ἐπὶ τὸ γενόμενον, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τοὺς πομπέας
τοὺς ὀπλίτας, πρότερον ἢ αἰσθέσθαι αὐτοὺς ἄπωθεν ὄντας, 30
εὐθὺς ἐχώρησε, καὶ ἀδήλως τῇ ὄψει πλασάμενος πρὸς τὴν

ἄ-δηλος, -ον: unclear, unknown, secret, 3
ἀ-περί-σκεπτος, -ον: inconsiderate,
thoughtless, 2
ἀπ-όλλυμι: destroy, lose; *mid.* perish, 2
ἀπ-ωθεν: far away; from afar, 3
αὐτίκα: at once; immediately, momentarily, 5
αὐτοῦ: in that very place/spot, 6
δια-τίθημι: arrange, dispose, 2
δια-φεύγω: flee, get away from, escape, 5
δορυ-φόρος, ὁ: (spear-bearing) bodyguard, 3
ἐρωτικός, -ή, -όν: of love, erotic, 4
ἔσω: within, inside (gen.), 3
Κεραμεικός, ὁ: Ceramicus, 2

21 προτιμωρήσασθαι: aor. mid. inf.
ὥσπερ εἶχον: *just as they were*; ἔχω
'be disposed' + adv. = εἰμί + predicate
ὥρμησαν: *set out*; aor. ὀρμάω
22 περιέτυχον: 3p aor. + dat.
παρὰ τὸ Λεωκόρειον: *alongside...*,
καλούμενον: *so-called*
23 προσπεσόντες: aor. προσ-πίπτω
ὥς ἂν (προσπέσοιεν) μάλιστα δι'
ὀργῆς: *as they would (attack) in*
particular through passion; elliptical
clause of comparison expressing
potential; add a verb
24 ὁ μὲν (δι' ὀργῆς) ἐρωτικῆς: *the one*
through the (passion) of love; partitive
apposition and ellipsis
ὁ δὲ ὑβρισμένος: *the other by being*
outraged; partitive apposition, pf. mid.

κτείνω: kill, slay, 1
Λεωκόρειον, τό: Leocoreum (a temple), 1
ξυν-τρέχω: run together, 1
ὀργή, ἡ: passion, impulse; anger, wrath, 2
παραχρῆμα: on the spot, straightway, 4
περι-τυγχάνω: happen to meet/be around, 1
πλάσσω: form, compose, mold, 1
πομπεύς, ὁ: participant in the procession, 1
προ-τιμωρέω: seek vengeance on first, 1
προσ-πίπτω: attack, fall upon, 5
πυλή, ἡ: gate, 1
τύπτω: strike, beat, 1
ὑβρίζω: commit outrage; *mid.* feel outrage, 1

pple is causal and denotes a state
ἀποκτείνουσιν: *kills*; historical pres.
25 ὁ μὲν: *the one...*; partitive apposition
τὸ αὐτίκα: *momentarily*; adv. acc.
26 ξυνδραμόντος τοῦ ὄχλου: gen. abl.
aor. pple ξυν-τρέχω
27 ληφθεὶς: aor. pass. pple λαμβάνω
διετέθη: *was handled*; i.e. was tortured
and killed; aor. pass. δια-τίθημι
ἀπόλλυται: *perishes*; historical pres.
28 ἀγγελθέντος: *it being announced*;
impersonal gen. abs.
ἐπὶ τὸ γενόμενον: *to where it happened*
30 τοὺς ὀπλίτας: *armed*; appos. (S986)
πρότερον ἢ: *before...*; + aor. inf.
31 ἀδήλως: *mysteriously*; 'not clearly'
τῇ ὄψει: *in his face*; dat. of respect
πλασάμενος: *having composed himself*

- 1 *ξυμφορὰν ἐκέλευσεν αὐτούς, δείξας τι χωρίον, ἀπελθεῖν ἐς* 1
 2 *αὐτὸ ἄνευ τῶν ὄπλων. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἀνεχώρησαν οἰόμενοι τι*
ἐρεῖν αὐτόν, ὁ δὲ τοῖς ἐπικούροις φράσας τὰ ὄπλα ὑπολαβεῖν
ἐξελέγετο εὐθὺς οὓς ἐπητιᾶτο καὶ εἴ τις ἠύρεθῃ ἐγχειρίδιον
ἔχων· μετὰ γὰρ ἀσπίδος καὶ δόρατος εἰώθεσαν τὰς πομπὰς 5
ποιεῖν.
 59 *Τοιούτῳ μὲν τρόπῳ δι' ἐρωτικὴν λύπην ἣ τε ἀρχὴ τῆς*
ἐπιβουλῆς καὶ ἡ ἀλόγιστος τόλμα ἐκ τοῦ παραχρῆμα περι-
 2 *δεοῦς Ἀρμοδίῳ καὶ Ἀριστογείτονι ἐγένετο. τοῖς δ' Ἀθη-*
ναίοις χαλεπωτέρα μετὰ τοῦτο ἡ τυραννὶς κατέστη, καὶ ὁ 10

ἀ-λογίστος, -ον: not reckoned on,
 unexpected, uncalculated, 1
 ἀσπίς, ἀσπίδος, ὁ: (round) shield, 1
 δείκνυμι: point out, show, 5
 δέος, δέους, τό: fear, alarm, dread, awe, 3
 δόρυ, δόρατος, τό: spear, 1
 ἐγχειρίδιος, -α, -ον: dagger (in hand), 3
 εἴωθα: be accustomed, 3
 ἐκ-λέγω: pick out, select, 1
 ἐπ-αιτιάομαι: accuse, lay blame on, 2
 ἐπι-βουλή, ἡ: plot, the plan against, 1

ἐπικουρία, ἡ: auxiliary force; bodyguard, 5
 ἐρωτικός, -ή, -όν: of love, erotic, 4
 εὐρίσκω: find, discover, 5
 λύπη, ἡ: grief, pain, 1
 ξυμ-φορά, ἡ: misfortune, mishap, 4
 παραχρῆμα: on the spot, straightway, 4
 περι-δέης, -ες: very fearful; *subs.* great fear, 4
 πομπή, ἡ: procession, 4
 τόλμη (τόλμα), ἡ: daring, boldness, 6
 ὑπο-λαμβάνω: take up (secretly); reply, 3
 φράζω: point out, tell, indicate, 1

- 1 *πρὸς τὴν ξυμφορὰν: in regard to...*
δείξας: nom. sg. aor. pp. δείκνυμι
ἀπελθεῖν: aor. inf. ἀπ-έρχομαι
ἐς αὐτό: to...; i.e. τι χωρίον
 2 *οἱ μὲν: they...; the processioners*
τι ἐρεῖν αὐτόν: that he...; ind. disc.
with fut. inf. λέγω (ἐρ-); λέγειν τι
means 'to say something important'
 3 *ὁ δὲ: he...; i.e. Hippas*
φράσας: aor. pp. φράζω
τὰ ὄπλα ὑπολαβεῖν: i.e. away from
the gathered men
 4 *ἐξελέγετο: he began to...; inchoative*
impf.

- οὓς ἐπητιᾶτο: (those) whom...; impf.*
ἐπ-αιτιάομαι
ἠύρεθῃ: aor. pass. εὐρίσκω
 5 *εἰώθεσαν: 3p plpf. εἴωθα*
 6 *Τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ: in...; dat. manner*
 8 *ἐκ τοῦ παραχρῆμα περιδεοῦς:*
(arising) from a sudden great panic;
with ἡ ἀλόγιστος τόλμα
 9 *Ἀρμοδίῳ καὶ Ἀριστογείτονι: for...;*
dat. of interest
τοῖς δ' Ἀθηναίοις: for...; dat. interest
κατέστη: became...; + nom. pred.;
'came into a certain state,' 3s aor. act.
καθ-ίστημι

Ἰππίας διὰ φόβου ἤδη μᾶλλον ὢν τῶν τε πολιτῶν πολλοὺς
 ἔκτεινε καὶ πρὸς τὰ ἔξω ἅμα διεσκοπεῖτο, εἴ ποθεν ἀσφάλειαν
 3 τινὰ ὁρώη μεταβολῆς γενομένης ὑπάρχουσάν οἱ. Ἴπποκλου
 γοῦν τοῦ Λαμψακηνοῦ τυράννου Αἰαντίδῃ τῷ παιδί θυγατέρα
 ἑαυτοῦ μετὰ ταῦτα Ἀρχεδίκην Ἀθηναῖος ὢν Λαμψακηνῷ 15
 ἔδωκεν, αἰσθανόμενος αὐτοὺς μέγα παρὰ βασιλεῖ Δαρεῖω
 δύνασθαι. καὶ αὐτῆς σῆμα ἐν Λαμφάκῃ ἐστὶν ἐπίγραμμα
 ἔχον τόδε·

ἄνδρὸς ἀριστεύσαντος ἐν Ἑλλάδι τῶν ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ

Ἰππίου Ἀρχεδίκην ἦδε κέκευθε κόνις,

20

ἀ-σφάλεια, ἡ: safety, stability, assurance, 6
 Αἰαντίδης, ὁ: Aeantides, 2
 ἀριστεύω: be best or excellent, 1
 Ἀρχεδίκη, ἡ: Archedice, 2
 βασιλεύς, -έως ὁ: king, chief, 5
 γοῦν: γε οὖν, at least, at any rate, any way, 1
 Δαρεῖος, ὁ: Darius, 2
 δια-σκοπέω: examine or consider well, 1
 ἐ, οὔ, οἶ: himself, her-, it-, 2
 Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ: Greece, 4
 ἐπί-γραμμα, -ατος, τό: inscription, 2

θυγάτηρ, ἡ: daughter, 2
 Ἴπποκλος, ὁ: Hippoclus, 1
 κεύθω: conceal, 1 κόνις, -ιος, ἡ: dust; 1
 κτείνω: kill, slay, 1
 Λαμψακηνός, -ή, -όν: Lampascene, of
 Lampsacus, 2
 Λάμψακος, ὁ: Lampsacus (place), 2
 μετα-βολή, ἡ: change; exchange, 6
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: child, boy, girl; slave, 5
 ποθεν: from some place or other, 1
 σῆμα, -ατος, τό: sign, mark; tomb, 1

11 διὰ φόβου ἤδη μᾶλλον: *now more
 fearful*
 ὢν: pplle εἰμί
 12 πρὸς τὰ ἔξω: *to matters outside (of
 Athens)*
 εἴ ποθεν ὁρώη: *if somewhere or other
 he should...; i.e. 'on the chance that...'*
 this protasis sets forth the motive of the
 apodosis that precedes it (S2354);
 3s pres. opt. ὁράω
 ἀσφάλειαν τινὰ: *some refuge; i.e. a
 place outside Athens to escape*
 13 μεταβολῆς γενομένης: gen. abs., i.e.
 political unrest or revolution
 ὑπάρχουσάν: *being available/at hand*
 οἱ: *for himself; dat. of interest, a 3rd*
pers. sg. reflexive pronoun (acc. ἐ, gen.
οὔ, dat. οἶ; σφεῖς is the 3rd pers. pl.)
 Ἴπποκλου...Αἰαντίδῃ τῷ παιδί: *to*
Aeantides, the son of Hippoclus, tyrant
of Lampsacus; dat. ind. obj.

14 θυγατέρα ἑαυτοῦ...Ἀρχεδίκην: acc.
 obj. and apposition; i.e. Hippias'
 15 Ἀθηναῖος ὢν: *although...; concessive*
 pplle εἰμί; Hippias did not give his
 daughter in marriage to another
 Athenian
 Λαμψακηνῷ: modifying Αἰαντίδῃ
 but emphatic by position to highlight
 that he was not an Athenian
 16 ἔδωκεν: aor. δίδωμι
 αὐτοὺς μέγα...δύνασθαι.: *that they
 had great influence; μέγα is inner acc.*
 παρὰ βασιλεῖ Δαρεῖω: *with...,*
before...; lit. 'at the side of...'
 17 αὐτῆς σῆμα: *her (Archedice's) tomb*
 ἔχον τόδε ἐπίγραμμα: neut. pplle
 ἄνδρὸς ἀριστεύσαντος ἐν Ἑλλάδι
 τῶν ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ: *a man excellent*
among those of his own time in Greece
 in apposition to Ἰππίου; for ἐπί: S1689
 Ἰππίου: *(daughter) of Hippias*

ἡ πατρός τε καὶ ἀνδρὸς ἀδελφῶν τ' οὖσα τυράννων
παίδων τ' οὐκ ἤρθη νοῦν ἐς ἀτασθαλίην.

4 τυραννεύσας δὲ ἔτη τρία Ἱππίας ἔτι Ἀθηναίων καὶ παυθεὶς
ἐν τῷ τετάρτῳ ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Ἀλκμεωνιδῶν τῶν
φευγόντων, ἐχώρει ὑπόσπονδος ἔς τε Σίγειον καὶ παρ' Αἰαν- 25
τιδην ἐς Λάμφακον, ἐκείθεν δὲ ὡς βασιλέα Δαρεῖον, ὅθεν
καὶ ὀρμώμενος ἐς Μαραθῶνα ὕστερον ἔτει εἰκοστῷ ἤδη γέρων
ὦν μετὰ Μήδων ἐστράτευσεν.

60 Ὡν ἐνθυμούμενος ὁ δῆμος ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, καὶ μμνησκό-
μενος ὅσα ἀκοῇ περὶ αὐτῶν ἠπίστατο, χαλεπὸς ἦν τότε καὶ 30
ὑπόπτῃς ἐς τοὺς περὶ τῶν μυστικῶν τὴν αἰτίαν λαβόντας,
καὶ πάντα αὐτοῖς ἐδόκει ἐπὶ ξυνωμοσίᾳ ὀλιγαρχικῇ καὶ

ἀδελφός, ὁ: brother, 3

Αἰαντιδης, ὁ: Aeantides, 2

αἴρω: lift, raise up; set sail, 6

ἀκοή, ἡ: hearing, hearsay, 5

Ἀλκμεωνίδαι, οἱ: Alcmeonidae (family), 1

ἀτασθαλία, ἡ: arrogance, reckless pride, 1

βασιλεύς, -έως ὁ: king, chief, 5

γέρων, -οντος, ὁ: elder, old man, 1

Δαρεῖος, ὁ: Darius, 2

εἰκοστός, -ή, -όν: twentieth, 2

ἐκεῖ-θεν: from there, from that place, 6

ἐν-θυμέομαι: consider, take to heart, 3

Λάμφακος, ὁ: Lampsacus (place), 2

Μαραθῶν, -ώνος, ὁ: Marathon, 1

μμνήσκω: remind, recall, 3

μυστικός, -ή, -όν: of the mysteries, 4

νοῦς, ὁ: mind; sense, attention, 2

ξυν-ωμοσία, ἡ: conspiracy, 3

ὅ-θεν: from where, from which, 5

ὀλιγαρχικός, -ή, -όν: oligarchic, 1

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: child, boy, girl; slave, 5

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ: father, 5

παύω: stop, make cease; mid. cease, 4

Σίγειον, τό: Sigeum, 1

τέταρτος, -η, -ον: fourth, 1

τυραννεύω: be a tyrant, be a sovereign, 3

ὑπό-σπονδος, -ον: under a truce, 5

φεύγω: flee, escape, 5

21 ἦ: *who...*; i.e. Archedice

ἤρθη: 3s aor. pass. dep. αἴρω

πατρός... παίδων: (*although*) *being (a woman) of a father, of a husband, of brothers, and of children (who are) tyrants*; the ppl *εἰμί* is concessive; gen. of possession (S1301), and τυράννων is predicative

23 ἔτη τρία: *for...*; ἔτε-α, acc. duration

ἔτι: *longer*; take with ἔτη τρία

παυθεὶς: nom. aor. pass. ppl παύω

24 ἐν τῷ τετάρτῳ (ἔτει)

Ἀλκμεωνιδῶν τῶν φευγόντων:

banished Alcmeonidae; a family banished since Pististratus in 540 BC;

Cleisthenes, a member of this family, helped overthrow Hippias in 508 BC

25 παρ' Αἰαντιδην: *to (the side of)...*

26 ὡς βασιλέα Δαρεῖον: *to...*; ὡς + persons (acc. place to which, S3003)

27 ὀρμώμενος: pres. mid. ὀρμάω

ὕστερον: comparative adv.

ἔτει εἰκοστῷ: *in...*; dat. of time when

28 ὦν: ppl *εἰμί*

29 ὧν: *these things*; 'of which,' connective rel. obj. of ἐπιθυμέω

31 ἐς τοὺς...λαβόντας: *in regard to those receiving the blame*

32 αὐτοῖς: i.e. Athenians; dat. reference ἐπὶ...: *for...*, *in view of...*; purpose

- 2 τυραννικῇ πεπράχθαι. καὶ ὥς αὐτῶν διὰ τὸ τοιοῦτον 1
 ὀργιζομένων πολλοί τε καὶ ἀξιόλογοι ἄνθρωποι ἤδη ἐν τῷ
 δεσμοτηρίῳ ἦσαν καὶ οὐκ ἐν παύλῃ ἐφαίνετο, ἀλλὰ καθ'
 ἡμέραν ἐπεδίδουσιν μᾶλλον ἐς τὸ ἀγριώτερόν τε καὶ πλείους
 ἔτι ξυλλαμβάνειν, ἐνταῦθα ἀναπείθεται εἰς τῶν δεδεμένων, 5
 ὅσπερ ἐδόκει αἰτιώτατος εἶναι, ὑπὸ τῶν ξυνδεσμοτῶν τινὸς
 εἴτε ἄρα καὶ τὰ ὄντα μηνῦσαι εἴτε καὶ οὐ· ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρα γὰρ
 εἰκάζεται, τὸ δὲ σαφὲς οὐδεὶς οὔτε τότε οὔτε ὕστερον ἔχει
 3 εἰπεῖν περὶ τῶν δρασάντων τὸ ἔργον. λέγων δὲ ἔπεισεν
 αὐτὸν ὥς χρή, εἰ μὴ καὶ δέδρακεν, αὐτόν τε ἄδειαν ποιησά- 10

ἄγριος, -α, -ον: wild, fierce, 1
 ἄ-δεια, ἡ: amnesty; freedom from fear, 2
 αἵτιος, -α, -ον: responsible, blameworthy, 1
 ἀνα-πείθω: persuade, convince; obey, 3
 ἀξιό-λογος, -ον: worth mentioning, 1
 δεσμοτήριον, τό: prison, 1
 δέω: bind, tie down, 1
 εἴ-τε: either...or; whether...or, 2

εἰκάζω: liken, guess; *pass.* be like, resemble 3
 ἐνταῦθα: here, hither, there, thither, then, 4
 ἐπι-δίδωμι: increase/grow, give in addition, 2
 ξυν-δεσμώντης, -οῦ, ὁ: fellow-prisoner, 1
 ὀργίζω: make angry; *mid.* be angry, 2
 παύλα, ἡ: pause, rest, 1
 τυραννικός, -η, -ον: of a tyrant, 1

- 1 πεπράχθαι: *to...*; pf. *pass.* πράσσω
 ὥς αὐτῶν...ὀργιζομένων: *on the grounds that they (i.e. Athenians)...*; 'since,' ὥς + gen. abs. of alleged cause from a character's point of view
 3 ἦσαν: *impf.* εἰμί
 οὐκ ἐν παύλῃ ἐφαίνετο: *there did not seem (to be) a pause*; i.e. a break
 καθ' ἡμέραν: *day by day, daily*; distributive κατὰ
 4 ἐς τὸ...ξυλλαμβάνειν: *in regard to gathering up*; arresting; articular inf.
 ἀγριώτερόν: comparative adv.
 πλείο(ν)ας: acc. obj.
 5 ἐνταῦθα: *thereupon, then*
 ἀναπείθεται: *is persuaded*; hist. pres.
 τῶν δεδεμένων: *of those imprisoned*; 'of those bound,' pf. *pass.* δέω
 6 ὅσπερ...: *the very one who...*; relative, the antecedent is εἷς
 ὑπὸ...τινός: *by...*; gen. of agent
 τῶν ξυνδεσμοτῶν: *of those...*
 7 εἴτε καὶ...εἴτε καὶ...: *whether in fact...or in fact...*; balanced καὶ: used to

- created balanced contrast in coordinate or subordinate clauses (S2885)
 τὰ ὄντα: *things being the case*; i.e. the truth
 μηνῦσαι: aor. inf. with ἀναπείθεται
 ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρα: *on both (cases)*
 εἰκάζεται: *a guess/conjecture is made*; impersonal
 8 τὸ σαφές: *the reliable (truth)*; acc. obj. a substantive used several times
 ἔχει: *is able*; 'has the (ability)' + inf.
 εἰπεῖν: aor. inf. λέγω
 οὔτε...οὔτε: *either...or...*; after οὐδεὶς
 9 περὶ τῶν δρασάντων τὸ ἔργον: *about those doing the deed*
 ἔπεισεν: aor. πείθω; the subject is τινὸς τῶν ξυνδεσμοτῶν from above
 10 αὐτόν: i.e. the εἷς τῶν δεδεμένων
 ὥς χρή...: *that...*; ind. disc.
 καὶ: *in fact, actually*; adv.
 δέδρακεν: *had done it*; plpf.
 (ἐ)αὐτόν: obj. of aor. inf. σῶσαι
 ἄδειαν ποιησάμενον: *by bringing about amnesty*; i.e. obtaining it

- μενον σώσαι καὶ τὴν πόλιν τῆς παρούσης ὑποψίας παῦσαι·
 βεβαιότεραν γὰρ αὐτῷ σωτηρίαν εἶναι ὁμολογήσαντι μετ'
 4 ἀδείας ἢ ἀρνηθέντι διὰ δίκης ἐλθεῖν. καὶ ὁ μὲν αὐτός τε
 καθ' ἑαυτοῦ καὶ κατ' ἄλλων μηνύει τὸ τῶν Ἑρμῶν· ὁ δὲ
 δῆμος ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἄσμενος λαβών, ὥς ᾤετο, τὸ σαφές 15
 καὶ δεινὸν ποιούμενοι πρότερον εἰ τοὺς ἐπιβουλεύοντας
 σφῶν τῷ πλήθει μὴ εἴσονται, τὸν μὲν μηνυτὴν εὐθὺς καὶ
 τοὺς ἄλλους μετ' αὐτοῦ ὅσων μὴ κατηγορήκει ἔλυσαν, τοὺς
 δὲ κατατιθαθέντας κρίσεις ποιήσαντες τοὺς μὲν ἀπέκτειναν,
 ὅσοι ξυνελήφθησαν, τῶν δὲ διαφυγόντων θάνατον κατα- 20

ἄ-δεια, ἡ: amnesty; freedom from fear, 2

ἀρνέομαι: deny, 1

ἄσμενος, -η, -ον: well-pleased, glad, 4

δια-φεύγω: flee, get away from, escape, 5

δίκη, ἡ: justice, penalty; lawsuit, trial, 4

θάνατος, ὁ: death, 2

κατ-αγορεύω: speak against, accuse (gen), 2

κατ-αιτιάομαι: accuse, charge; blame, 1

κατα-γινώσκω: condemn (gen) to (acc), 3

κρίσις, -εως, ἡ: judgment, decision, 2

λύω: loosen, free, break down, 5

μηνυτής, -ου, ὁ: informer, 3

ὁμο-λογέω: agree, acknowledge, 2

παύω: stop, make cease; *mid.* cease, 4

σωτηρίος, -α, -ον: safe, bringing safety, 2

ὑπ-οψία, ἡ: suspicion, 3

11 σώσαι, παῦσαι: aor. act. inf. σῶζω,
 and παύω

τῆς παρούσης ὑποψίας: *from...*; gen.
 of separation; pple πάρ-ειμι

12 βεβαιότεραν...σωτηρίαν εἶναι: *that
 safety is...*; ind. disc., comparative adj.
 αὐτῷ: dat. of interest, governs pples
 ὁμολογήσαντι: (*if*)...; i.e. confessing,
 this aor. pple is conditional in sense,

13 ἡ...διὰ δίκης ἐλθεῖν: *than to come
 through a trial*; clause of comparison;
 but there is a lack of parallelism, and
 the real contrast is between pple
 ὁμολογήσαντι and inf. ἐλθεῖν
 ἀρνηθέντι: (*after*)...; aor. pass. dep.
 pple, ἀρνέομαι

ὁ μὲν: *he*
 αὐτός...καθ' ἑαυτοῦ: *himself against
 himself*; intensive and reflexive are
 juxtaposed for emphasis

14 κατ' ἄλλων: *against...* (S1690.1a)
 τὸ τῶν Ἑρμῶν: (*the matter*)...

15 ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων: attributive position
 modifying ὁ δῆμος

ἄσμενος: *gladly*; translate adj. as adv.

λαβών...τὸ σαφές: aor. pple + obj.,
 'the reliable (truth)'

ὥς ᾤετο: *as...*; parenthetical following
 τὸ σαφές; impf. οἶομαι

16 δεινὸν ποιούμενοι πρότερον:
previously considering (it) terrible...;
 δεινὸν ποιεῖσθαι, 'complain of' is an
 idiom; the pl. pple agrees with ὁ δῆμος
 εἰ...μὴ εἴσονται: *if...*; fut. mid. οἶδα
 τοὺς ἐπιβουλεύοντας: *those...*; i.e. the
 names of those conspirators

17 σφῶν: *among...*; partitive gen.

τῷ πλήθει: *against...*; dat. of
 compound verb; i.e. the people

18 ὅσων μὴ κατηγορήκει: *as many as...*;
 relative and gen. obj. of plpf. verb
 ἔλυσαν: aor. λύω; i.e. from prison
 τοὺς κατατιθαθέντας: *as for the
 accused*; acc. of respect; aor. pass.

19 κρίσεις: *trials*; acc. obj., ποιήσαντες
 τοὺς μὲν: *some...*;

20 ξυνελήφθησαν: aor. pass. ξυλλαμβάνω
 τῶν δέ...: *others, fleeing*; aor. pple

- 5 γνόντες ἐπανεῖπον ἀργύριον τῷ ἀποκτείναντι. κὰν τούτῳ οἱ
μὲν παθόντες ἄδηλον ἦν εἰ ἀδίκως ἐτετιμώρητο, ἢ μέντοι
61 ἄλλη πόλις ἐν τῷ παρόντι περιφανῶς ὠφέλητο. περὶ δὲ
τοῦ Ἀλκιβιάδου ἐναγόντων τῶν ἐχθρῶν, οἵπερ καὶ πρὶν
ἐκπλεῖν αὐτὸν ἐπέθεντο, χαλεπῶς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐλάμβανον· 25
καὶ ἐπειδὴ τὸ τῶν Ἑρμῶν ᾧοντο σαφὲς ἔχειν, πολὺ δὴ
μᾶλλον καὶ τὰ μυστικά, ὧν ἐπαίτιος ἦν, μετὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ
λόγου καὶ τῆς ξυνωμοσίας ἐπὶ τῷ δήμῳ ἀπ' ἐκείνου ἐδόκει
2 πραχθῆναι. καὶ γὰρ τις καὶ στρατιὰ Λακεδαιμονίων οὐ
πολλὴ ἔτυχε κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον ἐν ᾧ περὶ ταῦτα ἔθορυ- 30
βοῦντο μέχρι Ἰσθμοῦ παρελθοῦσα, πρὸς Βοιωτοὺς τι πράσ-

ἄ-δηλος, -ον: unclear, unknown, secret, 3
ἄ-δικος, -ον: unjust, wrong, 6
ἀργύριον, τό: silver piece, silver coin, 4
Βοιωτός, ό: Boeotian, 2
ἐν-άγω: lead on, urge on, persuade, 2
ἐπ-αίτιος, -ον: blamed for (gen), 1
ἐπαν-εῖπον: offer in public, publicly offer, 1
ἐπι-τίθημι: put upon; add; set upon, attack, 6

- 21 καταγνόντες: *condemning* (gen. of person) *to* (acc. of punishment)
ἐπανεῖπον...τῷ ἀποκτείναντι: a reward was given to the killer
κα(ι) ἐν τούτῳ: *and in the meantime*;
οἱ παθόντες: aor. ppl. πάσχω, subject in εἰ...ἐτετιμώρητο clause
22 ἄδηλον ἦν: *it was unclear*
εἰ...ἐτετιμώρητο: *whether...*; ind. question with plpf. pass. τιμωρέω
ἢ ἄλλη πόλις: *the rest of the city*
23 ἐν τῷ παρόντι: *at present*
ὠφέλητο: plpf. mid. ὠφελέω
περὶ τοῦ Ἀλκιβιάδου: in the gen. abs.
24 ἐναγόντων τῶν ἐχθρῶν: gen. abs. καί: *also*
πρὶν ἐκπλεῖν; *before...*; πρὶν + inf., translate as a gerund (-ing)
25 ἐπέθεντο: aor. mid. ἐπι-τίθημι
ἐλάμβανον: *were taking (the matter)*; i.e. about Alcibiades; λαμβάνω + adv. τὸ τῶν Ἑρμῶν σαφὲς...ἔχειν: *that*

θορυβέω: make an uproar, disturbance, 2
ισθμός, ό: isthmus, 3
μέντοι: however, nevertheless; certainly, 6
μυστικός, -ή, -όν: of the mysteries, 4
ξυν-ωμοσία, ή: conspiracy, 3
περι-φανής, -ές: very clear, conspicuous, 1
τιμωρέω: avenge, exact vengeance, 1

- they had the reliable truth about the Herms*; ind. disc.; i.e. the Athenians;
τὸ σαφὲς is a common substantive
ᾧοντο: (Athenians)...; impf. οἶομαι
πολὺ δὴ: *quite much*; adv. acc.
26 καί: *also*; also
27 τὰ μυστικά...ἐδόκει: (the affair of) the mysteries seemed + aor. pass. πράσσω
ὧν ἐπαίτιος ἦν: *for which...*; relative, and gen. charge; Alcibiades is subject
μετὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ λόγου καὶ (μετὰ) τῆς ξυνωμοσίας ἐπὶ τῷ δήμῳ: *with the same reasoning as the conspiracy against the democracy*; αὐτός...καί, 'same as,' in a clause of comparison
28 ἀπ' ἐκείνου: *by that one*
29 καὶ γάρ...καί: *for in fact...also*
ἔτυχε παρελθοῦσα: *happened to come...*; aor. τυγχάνω + aor. ppl
30 κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον: *at...*
περὶ ταῦτα: *regarding...*; i.e. mysteries
31 πρὸς...: *negotiating something with...*

- 1 *σοντες. ἐδόκει οὖν ἐκείνου πράξαντος καὶ οὐ Βοιωτῶν ἔνεκα*
ἀπὸ ξυνθήματος ἦκειν, καὶ εἰ μὴ ἔφθασαν δὴ αὐτοὶ κατὰ τὸ
μήνυμα ξυλλαβόντες τοὺς ἄνδρας, προδοθῆναι ἂν ἢ πόλιν.
καὶ τινα μίαν νύκτα καὶ κατέδαρθον ἐν Θησείῳ τῷ ἐν πόλει
 3 *ἐν ὄπλοις. οἳ τε ξένοι τοῦ Ἀλκιβιάδου οἱ ἐν Ἀργεὶ κατὰ* 5
τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον ὑπωπτεύθησαν τῷ δήμῳ ἐπιτίθεσθαι, καὶ
τοὺς ὁμήρους τῶν Ἀργείων τοὺς ἐν ταῖς νήσοις κειμένους οἱ
Ἀθηναῖοι τότε παρέδωκαν τῷ Ἀργείων δήμῳ διὰ ταῦτα
 4 *διαχρήσασθαι. πανταχόθεν τε περιειστῆκει ὑποψία ἐς τὸν*
Ἀλκιβιάδην. ὥστε βουλόμενοι αὐτὸν ἐς κρίσιν ἀγαγόντες 10

Ἄργος, -εος, τό: Argos, 4

Βιοωτός, ὁ: Boeotian, 2

δια-χράομαι: use constantly, employ
repeatedly, 1

ἔνεκα (ἐνεκεν): for the sake of, for (gen.), 6

ἐπι-τίθημι: set upon, attack, 1

Θήσεϊον, τό: temple of Theseus, 1

κατα-δαρθάνω: fall asleep, 1

κεῖμαι: lie, lie down, 3

κρίσις, -εως, ἡ: judgment, decision, 2

μήνυμα, -ατος, τό: information, 2

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 6

ξένος, ὁ: guest-friend, foreigner, stranger, 5

ξύν-θημα, -ατος, τό: agreement, 1

δμηρος, ὁ: hostage, surety, pledge, 1

παντα-χόθεν: from every side, 1

παρα-διδωμι: give or hand over, transmit, 3

περι-ίστημι: beset, surround, stand around, 2

προ-δίδωμι: betray, give over, 6

ὑπ-οπτεύω: suspect, hold in suspicion, 6

ὑπ-οψία, ἡ: suspicion, 3

φθάνω: anticipate, do first, 5

- 1 (τις στρατιὰ) ἐδόκει: add subject
 ἐκείνου πράξαντος...ἔνεκα: *for the*
sake of negotiating with that one and
not the Boeotians; lit. 'for the sake of
that one negotiating and not the B.'
 in response to the previous clause

- 2 ἀπὸ...: (*as a result*) *from*

- εἰ μὴ ἔφθασαν, προδοθῆναι ἂν: *and if*
they had not..., would have been...;
 contrary to fact (εἰ aor., ἂν + aor.) in
 ind. disc. governed by ἐδόκει; aor.
 pass. inf. προ-δίδωμι; φθάνω + pple
 often translates as 'Xs/Xed first'
 δῆ: *of course, naturally;* of what is
 obvious (S2841); Thucydides is likely
 being sarcastic (it's not that obvious!)
 αὐτοί: (*the Athenians*) *themselves*
 κατὰ...: *in accordance with...*

- 3 ξυλλαβόντες: aor. complementary
 pple with φθάνω
 ἢ πόλις (ἐδόκει): add verb

- 4 τινα μίαν νύκτα: *for...*; acc. duration
 καὶ: *also*

- 5 κατέδαρθον: 3p aor.

- οἱ ἐν Ἀργεὶ: in attributive position
 modifying οἱ ξένοι

- κατὰ...χρόνον: *in..., during...;* αὐτός
 in the attributive position means 'same'

- 6 ὑπωπτεύθησαν: aor. pass. + inf.

- 7 τοὺς ὁμήρους: 300 Argives, friends of
 Alcibiades and oligarchic, placed on
 the islands as hostages by Athenians in
 416 BC and returned to be killed by the
 Argive supporters of democracy
 τοὺς ἐν ταῖς νήσοις κειμένους:
 modifying τοὺς ὁμήρους; see note
 above

- 8 παρέδωκαν: aor. παρα-δίδωμι;
 διὰ ταῦτα: i.e. their ties to Alcibiades
 διαχρήσασθαι: *to kill*; inf. of purpose
 περιειστῆκει...: plpf. ἐς: regarding...
 ἐς κρίσιν: *to trial*; with aor. pple ἄγω

- ἀποκτεῖναι, πέμπουσιν οὕτω τὴν Σαλαμινίαν ναὺν ἐς τὴν
 Σικελίαν ἐπὶ τε ἐκείνον καὶ ὧν περί ἄλλων ἐμεμήνυτο.
 5 εἴρητο δὲ προειπεῖν αὐτῷ ἀπολογησομένῳ ἀκολουθεῖν, ξυλ-
 λαμβάνειν δὲ μὴ, θεραπεύοντες τό τε πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ
 στρατιώτας τε σφετέρους καὶ πολεμίους μὴ θορυβεῖν καὶ οὐχ 15
 ἥκιστα τοὺς Μαντινέας καὶ Ἀργεῖους βουλόμενοι παραμεῖναι,
 6 δι' ἐκείνου νομίζοντες πεισθῆναι σφίσι ξυστρατεύειν. καὶ ὁ
 μὲν ἔχων τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ναὺν καὶ οἱ ξυνδιαβεβλημένοι ἀπέπλεον
 μετὰ τῆς Σαλαμινίας ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας ὡς ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας·
 καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐγένοντο ἐν Θουρίοις, οὐκέτι ξυνείποντο, ἀλλ' 20

ἀκολουθέω: follow, 2

ἀπο-λογέομαι: speak in defense, 2

θεραπεύω: care for, take care, attend to, 4

θορυβέω: make an uproar, disturbance, 2

Θουρίος, -α, -ον: Thurii, Thurian, 5

ξυ-στρατεύω: join/share in the campaign, 4

11 ἀποκτεῖναι: aor. inf.

12 ἐπὶ ἐκείνον: *for...*; expressing purpose

ὧν περί ἄλλων: *and for others about whom...*; καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους περί ὧν

(a) inverse attraction (S2533): acc. attracted into gen. of the relative, and

(b) anastrophe (S175) noted by the change of accent: ὧν περί = περί ὧν
 ἐμεμήνυτο: *information had been given*; impersonal plpf. μηνύω

13 εἴρητο: *it had been told*; i.e. ordered; impersonal plpf. pass. λέγω (stem ἐρ-)

προειπεῖν: *that they...*; the Athenians on the ship are the acc. subject

αὐτῷ: *to him*; ind. obj., i.e. Alcibiades

ἀπολογησομένῳ: *in order to...*; fut.

pple expressing purpose

ξυλλαμβάνειν δὲ μὴ: *but not to...*; governed by εἴρητο

14 θεραπεύοντες: *taking care...*;

modifying the acc. subj. of προειπεῖν

τό τε...μὴ θορυβεῖν: *both not to...*;

articular inf. and obj. of θεραπεύοντες

πρὸς: *against...*, *in relation to...*

ξυν-δια-βάλλω: cross; *pass.* be accused, 2

ξυν-έπομαι: follow along with, 3

παρα-μένω: abide by, remain, 2

προ-λέγω: tell publicly, say beforehand, 3

Σαλαμίνια, ἡ: Salamina (a state ship), 4

στρατιώτης, -ου, ὁ: soldier, 1

15 τε σφετέρους καὶ πολεμίους: *both...*

and...; i.e. on either side of the war

οὐχ ἥκιστα: superlative adv. equiv. to μάλιστα

καὶ...βουλόμενοι: *and...*; parallel to θεραπεύοντες

16 παραμεῖναι: aor. inf.

17 δι' ἐκείνου: i.e. Alcibiades; take with πεισθῆναι

πεισθῆναι σφίσι ξυστρατεύειν: *that (they)...*; i.e. the Mantineans and

Argives; ind. disc. with aor. pass.

πείθω; σφίσι is dat. of compound and refers to the Athenians

18 ὁ μὲν: *he...*; i.e. Alcibiades

οἱ ξυνδιαβεβλημένοι: *those accused together*; i.e. fellow-accused; pf. pass.

19 ὡς ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας: *as though to...*; ὡς + preposition expresses a thought from a character's point of view (S2996)

20 ἐν Θουρίοις: *among the Thurii*; or 'at

Thurii,' city is named after the people

ξυνείποντο: impf. mid. ξυν-έπομαι

- ἀπελθόντες ἀπὸ τῆς νεὸς οὐ φανεροὶ ἦσαν, δέισαντες τὸ ἐπὶ
 7 διαβολῇ ἐς δίκην καταπλεῦσαι. οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς Σαλαμινίας
 τέως μὲν ἐζήτουν τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ· ὡς
 δ' οὐδαμοῦ φανεροὶ ἦσαν, ὥχοντο ἀποπλέοντες. ὁ δὲ
 Ἀλκιβιάδης ἤδη φυγὰς ὦν οὐ πολὺ ὕστερον ἐπὶ πλοίου 25
 ἐπεραιώθη ἐς Πελοπόννησον ἐκ τῆς Θουρίας· οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι
 ἐρήμη δίκη θάνατον κατέγνωσαν αὐτοῦ τε καὶ τῶν μετ'
 ἐκείνου.
- 62 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οἱ λοιποὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ ἐν τῇ
 Σικελίᾳ, δύο μέρη ποιήσαντες τοῦ στρατεύματος καὶ λαχὼν 30
 ἑκάτερος, ἔπλεον ξύμπαντι ἐπὶ Σελινούντος καὶ Ἐγέστης,

δίκη, ἡ: justice, penalty; lawsuit, trial, 4
 ἑκάτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either, 4
 ἐρήμος, -ον: deserted, desolate, 5
 ζητέω: seek, look for, investigate, 2
 θάνατος, ὁ: death, 2
 Θούριος, -α, -ον: Thurian, 5
 κατα-γινώσκω: judge, condemn, despise, 3
 κατα-πλέω: land, sail down, 4

λαγχάνω: obtain by lot, 1
 οἶχομαι: go, go off, depart, 2
 οὐδαμοῦ: nowhere, 1
 Σαλαμίνα, ἡ: Salamina (a ship), 4
 Σελινούς, -οῦντος, ὁ: Selinus (city), 6
 τέως: for a time, meanwhile, 1
 φανερός, -ά, -όν: visible, manifest, evident, 5

- 21 ἀπελθόντες: aor. pple ἀπ-έρχομαι
 οὐ φανεροὶ: *invisible*
 δέισαντες: *becoming..., beginning to...*;
 ingressive aor. δέιδω
 τὸ...καταπλεῦσαι: articular inf. obj.
 ἐπὶ διαβολῇ: *on false accusations*; ἐπί
 + dat. of conditions or terms (S1689.2)
 22 οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς Σαλαμινίας: *and those*
on the Salamina...
 23 τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ: *those...*; preposition
 in the attributive position
 ὡς...ἦσαν: *when...*; temporal, impf. εἰμί
 ὥχοντο: impf. οἶχομαι
 24 ἤδη φυγὰς ὦν: pple εἰμί
 πολὺ: *much*; adv. acc. (acc. of extent
 in degree (S1586)
 ὕστερον: comparative adv.

- ἐπὶ πλοίου: *upon...*
 25 ἐπεραιώθη: aor. pass. dep. περαιόω
 ἐκ τῆς (γῆς) Θουρίας: *from Thuri;*
 'from the land of the Thuri'
- 26 ἐρήμη δίκη: *by default*; dat. of cause,
 when one of two parties does not
 appear in court
- 27 κατέγνωσαν: *condemned* (gen. of
 pers.) *to* (acc. of punishment); aor.
- 30 λαχὼν (μέρος): nom. aor. pple
 λαγχάνω
- 31 ξύμπαντι: *with the entire (army)*;
 dat. of accompaniment
 ἐπὶ Σελινούντος καὶ Ἐγέστης: *for...*;
 ἐπὶ + gen. expressing purpose or
 direction

- βουλόμενοι μὲν εἰδέναι τὰ χρήματα εἰ δώσουσιν οἱ Ἑγεσταῖοι, 1
κατασκέψασθαι δὲ καὶ τῶν Σελινουντίων τὰ πράγματα καὶ
2 τὰ διάφορα μαθεῖν τὰ πρὸς Ἑγεσταίους. παραπλέοντες δ'
ἐν ἀριστερᾷ τὴν Σικελίαν, τὸ μέρος τὸ πρὸς τὸν Τυρσηνικὸν
κόλπον, ἔσχον ἐς Ἥμεραν, ἥπερ μόνῃ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ μέρει τῆς 5
Σικελίας Ἑλλὰς πόλις ἐστίν· καὶ ὥς οὐκ ἐδέχοντο αὐτούς,
3 παρεκομίζοντο. καὶ ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ αἰροῦσιν Ὑκκαρα,
πόλισμα Σικανικὸν μὲν, Ἑγεσταίοις δὲ πολέμον· ἦν δὲ
παραθαλασσιδίον. καὶ ἀνδραποδίσαντες τὴν πόλιν παρέδωσαν
Ἑγεσταίοις (παρεγένοντο γὰρ αὐτῶν ἱππῆς), αὐτοὶ δὲ πάλιν 10

ἀνδρα-ποδίζω: enslave, 1

ἀριστερός, -ά, -όν: left, on the left, 1

διά-φορος, -ον: different/at odds with (dat), 5

Ἑλλὰς, -άδος (fem. adj.): Greek, 1

Ἥμερα, ἡ: Himera, 2

κατα-σκεπτομαι: examine, look carefully, 1

κόλπος, ὁ: bay, gulf, 4

μανθάνω: learn, understand, 5

παρα-δίδωμι: give or hand over, transmit, 3

παρα-θαλασσιδῖος, -ον: along the sea, 1

παρα-κομίζω: bring along; *mid.* go along, 4

παρα-πλους, ὁ: sailing along the coast, 1

πόλισμα, -ατος τό: city, town, 2

Σικανικός, -η, -ον: Sicanian, 1

Τυρσηνικός, -ή, -όν: Tyrrhenian, Etruscan, 1

Ὑκκαρα, -ων, τά: Hycara, 2

1 εἰδέναι: inf.

τὰ χρήματα: proleptic acc., take as
obj. of δώσουσιν

εἰ...δώσουσιν: *whether...*; ind. quest.
with fut. δίδωμι

2 κατασκέψασθαι δὲ: governed by
βουλόμενοι

τὰ διάφορα: *differences*

μαθεῖν: aor. inf. μανθάνω

τὰ πρὸς Ἑγεσταίους: *with..., in
relation to...*; in the attributive position
modifying τὰ διάφορα

4 ἐν ἀριστερᾷ (χειρὶ): *on the left side*

τὸ μέρος τὸ πρὸς τὸν Τυρσηνικὸν

κόλπον: *the side toward...the side*

facing...; in apposition to ἐν ἀριστερᾷ

5 ἔσχον: *they landed at*; 'held/clung to'

6 Ἑλλὰς πόλις: *a Greek city*; Ἑλλὰς is
here a nom. sg. fem. adj.

ὥς...ἐδέχοντο: *when...*; temporal
clause

7 παρεκομίζοντο: *proceeded*; 'carried
themselves along,' impf. mid.

8 ἦν: impf. εἰμί

9 παρέδωσαν: 3p aor. παρα-δίδωμι, the
Athenians are subject

10 Ἑγεσταίοις: *to...*; dat. ind. obj.

παρεγένοντο γὰρ αὐτῶν ἱππῆς: i.e.
of the Egestaeans, who clearly joined
the Athenians before attacking Hycara
ἱππῆς: *horsemen*; ἱππέ-ες, nom. pl.

αὐτοὶ δὲ: *(the Athenians) themselves*

- τῷ μὲν πεζῷ ἐχώρουν διὰ τῶν Σικελῶν ἕως ἀφίκοντο ἐς
Κατάνην, αἱ δὲ νῆες περιέπλευσαν τὰ ἀνδράποδα ἄγουσαι.
4 Νικίας δὲ εὐθὺς ἐξ Ὑκκάρων ἐπὶ Ἐγέστης παραπλεύσας,
καὶ τὰλλα χρηματίσας καὶ λαβὼν τάλαντα τριάκοντα παρῆν
ἐς τὸ στράτευμα· καὶ τὰνδράποδα ἀπέδωσαν, καὶ ἐγένοντο ἐξ 15
5 αὐτῶν εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν τάλαντα. καὶ ἐς τοὺς τῶν Σικελῶν
ξυμμάχους περιέπλευσαν, στρατιὰν κελεύοντες πέμπειν· τῇ
τε ἡμισείᾳ τῆς ἑαυτῶν ἦλθον ἐπὶ Ὑβλαν τὴν Γελεατίν
πολεμίαν οὖσαν, καὶ οὐχ εἶλον. καὶ τὸ θέρος ἐτελεύτα.
63 Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου χειμῶνος εὐθὺς τὴν ἔφοδον οἱ 20

ἀνδρά-ποδον, τό: slave, one taken and
enslaved in war, 2
ἀπο-δίδωμι: give back; *mid.* sell, 1
Γελεατίν, -ιδος, ἡ: of (the region of) Gela, 1
εἴκοσι: twenty, 6
ἐπι-γίγνομαι: come to, pass; born after, 5
ἐφ-οδος, ἡ: approach, access; attack, 2

- 11 τῷ πεζῷ: *with the infantry*; dat. of
accompaniment
12 ἄγουσαι: *carrying*; pres. pple
ἐπὶ Ἐγέστης: *for...*; ἐπὶ + gen.
expressing purpose or direction
14 τ(ὰ) ἄλλα: *other matters*; acc.
λαβὼν: aor. pple λαμβάνω
παρῆν ἐς τὸ στράτευμα: *he arrived
at the army*; impf. πάρ-ειμι, which can
mean 'has arrived' or 'has come' is
addition to 'be present'
15 τ(ὰ) ἀνδράποδα
ἀπέδωσαν: *sold*; aor. act. ἀπο-δίδωμι,

ἕως: until, as long as, 6
ἡμισυς, -εια, -υ: half, 3
περι-πλέω: sail around, 4
Ὑβλα, -ας, ἡ: Hybla (city), 2
Ὑκκαρά, -ων, τά: Hycara, 2
χρηματίζω: negotiate, do business, 1

- a meaning found in the middle voice,
but used by Thuc. here in the active
17 κελεύοντες: supply 'allies' as obj.
18 τῇ ἡμισείᾳ τῆς ἑαυτῶν (στρατιᾶς):
with...; dat. of accompaniment
ἐπὶ Ὑβλαν: *against...*
19 εἶλον: 3p aor. αἰρέω (ἐλ-)
ἐτελεύτα: impf.
20 Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου θέρους: *in...*;
gen. of time within
υπο: *translation*; explanation
υπο: *translation*; explanation
υπο: *translation*; explanation

- Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπὶ Συρακούσας παρεσκευάζοντο, οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι
 2 καὶ αὐτοὶ ὥς ἐπ' ἐκείνους ἰόντες. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ αὐτοῖς πρὸς
 τὸν πρῶτον φόβον καὶ τὴν προσδοκίαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὐκ
 εὐθὺς ἐπέκειντο, κατὰ τε τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκάστην προῖοῦσαν
 ἀνεθάρσουν μᾶλλον καὶ ἐπειδὴ πλείοντες τε τὰ ἐπ' ἐκείνα τῆς 25
 Σικελίας πολὺ ἀπὸ σφῶν ἐφαίνοντο καὶ πρὸς τὴν Ὑβλαν
 ἐλθόντες καὶ πειράσαντες οὐχ εἶλον βίᾳ, ἔτι πλεον κατε-
 φρόνησαν καὶ ἡξίουσαν τοὺς στρατηγούς, οἷον δὴ ὄχλος φιλεῖ
 θαρσύνει ποιεῖν, ἄγειν σφᾶς ἐπὶ Κατάνην, ἐπειδὴ οὐκ
 3 ἐκείνοι ἐφ' ἑαυτοὺς ἔρχονται. καὶ ἱππῆς προσελαύνοντες 30
 αἰεὶ κατάσκοποι τῶν Συρακοσίων πρὸς τὸ στράτευμα τῶν
 Ἀθηναίων ἐφύβριζον ἄλλα τε καὶ εἰ ξυνοικήσοντες σφίσιν

ἀνα-θαρσύνω: regain confidence or courage, 4
 ἐπί-κειμαι: be placed on; press on, attack, 3
 ἐφ-υβρίζω: throw insults, 1
 κατά-σκοπος, ὁ: spy/scout, reconnaissance, 2
 ξυν-οικεω: dwell together, 2

προ-έρχομαι: go forth, proceed, advance, 2
 προσ-δοκία, ἡ: expectation, 2
 προσ-ελαύνω: ride up, drive up to, 2
 Ὑβλα, -ας, ἡ: Hybla (city), 2
 φιλέω: love, befriend, 1

21 ἐπὶ Συρακούσας: *against...*
 καὶ αὐτοὶ (παρεσκευάζοντο):
themselves also...; supply verb
 ὥς...ἰόντες: *so as...; or 'in order to...'*
 ὥς + fut. ppl expressing purpose,
 ἔρχομαι
 ἐπ' ἐκείνους: *against...*

22 πρὸς...προσδοκίαν: *compared to...*
 αὐτοῖς: *upon..., i.e. the Syracusans,*
 dat. of compound verb ἐπέκειντο
 οὐκ ἐπέκειντο: *did not attempt to press*
upon...; i.e. attack, conative impf. mid.
 ἐπί-κειμαι

24 κατὰ...ἡμέραν ἐκάστην προῖοῦσαν:
each passing day; 'each advancing day
by day,' distributive κατὰ
 ἀνεθάρσουν: *translation; explanation*

25 ἐπειδὴ πλείοντες τὰ ἐπ' ἐκείνα...:
When (the Athenians) sailing on that
far side...; τὰ ἐπ' ἐκείνα is likely
adverbial (cf. τὰ ἐπ' τάδε, 'on this
near side'); the Athenians had not
dared to come close to Syracuse
 πολὺ ἀπὸ σφῶν ἐφαίνοντο:

appeared far from them (i.e.
Syracusans)
 πρὸς...: *against...*
 26 εἶλον: aor. αἰρέω
 βίᾳ: *by...; dat. of means*
 πλεον: *more; adv. acc. (inner acc)*
 28 ἡξίουσαν: *required...; ἡξιο-εν, 'deem*
worthy that...' impf. ἀξιόω
 τοὺς στρατηγούς...ἄγειν: *that...;*
these are Syracusan generals
 οἷον δὴ...: *precisely the sort of thing...,*
the very sort of thing...; the antecedent
is the main clause; intensive δὴ
 29 ἐπὶ Κατάνην: *to...*
 ἐπειδὴ...ἐκείνοι...: *since...; i.e.*
the Athenians
 30 ἐφ' ἑαυτοὺς: *to...; i.e. Syracusans*
 ἱππῆς: ἱππέ-ες; nom. pl.
 31 κατάσκοποι: in apposition or
 predicative: 'as reconnaissance'
 πρὸς...: *against...*
 ἐφύβριζον: *were asking insultingly*
 32 ἄλλα τε καὶ: *especially; 'both others'*
 εἰ...ἤ: *whether...or...; ind. quest.*

- αὐτοὶ μᾶλλον ἤκοιεν ἐν τῇ ἀλλοτρίᾳ ἢ Λεοντίνους ἐς τὴν 1
 64 οἰκείαν κατοικιοῦντες. ἃ γινώσκοντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν
 Ἀθηναίων καὶ βουλόμενοι αὐτοὺς ἄγειν πανδημεὶ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως
 ὅτι πλείστον, αὐτοὶ δὲ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐν τοσοῦτῳ ὑπὸ νύκτα 5
 παραπλεύσαντες στρατόπεδον καταλαμβάνειν ἐν ἐπιτηδεῖῳ
 καθ' ἡσυχίαν, εἰδότες οὐκ ἂν ὁμοίως δυνηθέντες καὶ εἰ ἐκ
 τῶν νεῶν πρὸς παρεσκευασμένους ἐκβιβάζοιεν ἢ κατὰ γῆν
 ἰόντες γνωσθεῖεν (τοὺς γὰρ ἂν ψιλοὺς τοὺς σφῶν καὶ τὸν
 ὄχλον τῶν Συρακοσίων τοὺς ἱππέας πολλοὺς ὄντας, σφίσι
 δ' οὐ παρόντων ἱππέων, βλέπτειν ἂν μέγала, οὕτω δὲ 10

ἀλλότριος, -α, -ον: another's, foreign, 5
 ἐκ-βιβάζω: make disembark or come out, 1
 ἡσυχία, ἡ: silence, quiet, inactivity, 5

κατα-λαμβάνω: seize, lay hold of, find, 5
 νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 6
 ψιλός, -όν: light-armed; bare, simple, 5

- 1 αὐτοὶ...ἤκοιεν: *they themselves (i.e. Athenians)...*; deliberative ind. quest. where 3p opt. replaces subj. in secondary seq.
 ἐν τῇ ἀλλοτρίᾳ (γῇ κατοικιοῦντες): (*intending to settle themselves*)...; ellipsis: are the Athenians planning to settle in Sicily?
 ἢ: *or...*; in a double question; it is possible that ἢ means 'than' following
 ἐς τὴν οἰκείαν (γῆν): i.e. or are the Athenians planning to settle the Leontines in Attica?

- 2 κατοικιοῦντες: *intending...*; fut. pple expressing purpose, κατ-οικίζω
 ἃ: *these things*; 'which,' a connective relative
 αὐτοὺς: *them*; i.e. Syracusans

- 3 ὅτι πλείστον: *as far as possible*; acc. of extent
 αὐτοὶ δὲ: i.e. Athenians
 ταῖς ναυσὶν: *with...*
 ἐν τοσοῦτῳ: *in the meantime*; 'within so much time,' cf. ἐν τούτῳ
 ὑπὸ νύκτα: *under nightfall, at night*

- 5 ἐν ἐπιτηδεῖῳ: *in a suitable (landing)*

- 6 καθ' ἡσυχίαν: *at leisure*
 εἰδότες: pple, οἶδα

οὐκ ἂν...δυνηθέντες: *that (they) would not similarly be capable*; ind. disc. (acc. + pple); ἂν + aor. pass. dep. pple δύναμαι expressing potential; acc. δυνηθέντας is attracted into the case of the nom. subject
 εἰ...ἐκβιβάζοιεν ἢ...γνωσθεῖεν: *if they should...or they should...*; fut. less vivid (εἰ opt. ἂν opt.), aor. opt. γινώσκω; ἂν δυνηθέντες is the apodosis

- 7 πρὸς...: *against (those)...*
 ἐκβιβάζοιεν: *make (soldiers) disembark*; causal of ἐκ-βαίνω
 κατὰ γῆν: *by..., over...*

- 8 ἰόντες: pple ἔρχομαι
 τοὺς...ψιλοὺς τοὺς σφῶν καὶ τὸν ὄχλον: obj. of inf. βλέπτειν ἂν; i.e. the Athenians; omit the duplicated ἂν, τοὺς σφῶν modifies τοὺς ψιλοὺς

- 9 τῶν Συρακοσίων: take with ἱππέας τοὺς ἱππέας...βλέπτειν ἂν μέγала: *that...would greatly harm*; ind. disc. with an + inf. expressing potential; τοὺς ἱππέας is acc. subj., μέγала is an inner acc. ('make great harms')
 σφίσι: i.e. for Athenians; dat. interest

- 10 οὐ παρόντων ἱππέων: gen. abs.
 οὕτω δὲ: *but...*; i.e. doing lines 4-6

λήψεσθαι χωρίον ὅθεν ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων οὐ βλάψονται ἄξια
 λόγου· ἐδίδασκον δ' αὐτοὺς περὶ τοῦ πρὸς τῷ Ὀλυμπεῖῳ
 χωρίου, ὅπερ καὶ κατέλαβον, Συρακοσίων φυγάδες, οἱ ξυν-
 εἶποντο), τοιόνδε τι οὖν πρὸς ᾧ ἐβούλοντο οἱ στρατηγοὶ
 2 μηχανῶνται. πέμπουσιν ἄνδρα σφίσι μὲν πιστόν, τοῖς δὲ 15
 τῶν Συρακοσίων στρατηγοῖς τῇ δοκῇσιν οὐχ ἥσσον ἐπι-
 τήδειον· ἦν δὲ Καταναῖος ὁ ἀνὴρ, καὶ ἀπ' ἀνδρῶν ἐκ τῆς
 Κατάνης ἦκειν ἔφη ὧν ἐκεῖνοι τὰ ὀνόματα ἐγίνωσκον καὶ
 ἠπίσταντο ἐν τῇ πόλει ἔτι ὑπολοίπους ὄντας τῶν σφίσιν
 3 εὖνων. ἔλεγε δὲ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους αὐλίζεσθαι ἀπὸ τῶν ὀπλων 20

αὐλίζομαι: bivouac, make camp, 6
 διδάσκω: teach, instruct, tell, 4
 δόκησις, ἡ: opinion; repute, credit, 1
 εὖ-νους, -ουν: well-disposed, friendly (dat), 5
 κατα-λαμβάνω: seize, lay hold of, find, 5

μηχανάομαι: devise, contrive, 2
 ξυν-επομαι: follow along with, 3
 ὅ-θεν: from where, from which, 5
 Ὀλυμπεῖον, τό: temple of Olympian Zeus, 5
 πιστός, -ή, -όν: trustworthy; credible, 5
 ὑπό-λοιπος, -ον: left over, remaining, rest, 4

11 λήψεσθαι χωρίον: *that (the Athenians)...*; fut. λαμβάνω
 ὅθεν...βλάψονται: *from where...*;
 relative and fut. pass.
 ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων: *by...*; gen. agent
 ἄξια λόγου: *worthy of mention*; inner
 acc. ('harms worthy of mention')
 12 ἐδίδασκον: the subject is
 Συρακοσίων φυγάδες
 πρὸς τῷ Ὀλυμπεῖῳ: *near...*;
 13 καὶ: *actually*; adv.
 κατέλαβον: aor. κατα-λαμβάνω
 ξυνεῖποντο: impf. ξυν-επομαι, i.e.
 joined with the Athenians
 14 οὖν: and so; resuming the discussion
 after the parentheses
 15 τοιόνδε τι: *the following sort of
 thing*; τι makes τοιόνδε more
 indefinite

πρὸς ᾧ...: *regarding what...*; πρὸς
 (ἐκεῖνα) ᾧ, 'regarding (those things)
 which...; antecedent omitted
 τοῖς τῶν Συρακοσίων στρατηγοῖς:
but to...; dat. of reference (viewpoint)
 16 τῇ δοκῇσιν: *in...*; dat. of respect with
 ἐπιτήδειον
 οὐχ ἥσσον: comparative adv. ἥσσων
 17 καὶ ἀπ' ἠκειν...ἔφη: *and he said that
 (he)...*; ind. disc. governed by impf.
 φημί., supply the missing acc. subject
 18 ὧν ἐκεῖνοι... ἐγίνωσκον...: *whose...*;
 relative and gen. possession with τὰ
 ὀνόματα; ἐκεῖνοι refers to the
 Syracusans
 19 ἠπίσταντο: impf. ἐπίσταμαι
 τῶν σφίσιν εὖνων: *of...*; partitive gen.,
 εὖ-νους + dat.
 20 ἀπὸ τῶν ὀπλων: *away from...*

ἐν τῇ πόλει, καὶ εἰ βούλονται ἐκεῖνοι πανδημεὶ ἐν ἡμέρᾳ ῥητῇ
 ἅμα ἔω ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἔλθειν, αὐτοὶ μὲν ἀποκλήσειν τοὺς
 παρὰ σφίσι καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐμπρήσειν, ἐκείνους δὲ ῥαδίως τὸ
 στράτευμα προσβαλόντας τῷ σταυρώματι αἰρήσειν· εἶναι δὲ
 ταῦτα τοὺς ξυνδράσοντας πολλοὺς Καταναίων καὶ ἡτοιμάσθαι 25
 65 ἤδη, ἀφ' ὧν αὐτὸς ἤκειν. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων,
 μετὰ τοῦ καὶ ἐς τὰ ἄλλα θαρσεῖν καὶ εἶναι ἐν διανοίᾳ καὶ
 ἄνευ τούτων ἵεναι παρεσκευάσθαι ἐπὶ Κατάνην, ἐπίστευσάν
 τε τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ πολλῶ ἀπερισκεπτότερον καὶ εὐθὺς ἡμέραν
 ξυνθέμενοι ἢ παρέσονται ἀπέστειλαν αὐτόν, καὶ αὐτοί (ἤδη 30
 γὰρ καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων Σελινούντιοι καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς παρ-

ἀ-περί-σκεπτος, -ον: inconsiderate,
 thoughtless, 2
 ἀπο-κλείω: shut off from, shut off, 3
 ἐμ-πίμπρημι: burn, set on fire, 3
 ἐτοιμάζω: prepare, make ready, 6
 ἔω (dat. ἔω): dawn, 4

ξυν-δράω: do together, 1
 ξυν-τίθημι: agree on, put together, 3
 πιστεύω: trust, believe (dat.), 4
 προσ-βάλλω: put in, land at (dat.); attack, 6
 ῥητός, -ή, -όν: stated, specified, fixed, 3

22 ἅμα ἔω: *at dawn*
 ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα: *against...*
 ἔλθειν: aor. ἔρχομαι
 αὐτοὶ...ἀποκλήσειν...ἐμπρήσειν: *they themselves would...; ind. disc. with fut. inf.s.; i.e. the Catanaeans; acc. subj.*
 αὐτοὺς is attracted into the nom. of the subject; fut. ἀποκλείω & ἐμπίμπρημι ;
 he suggests closing the Athenians outside the walls of Catane
 τοὺς παρὰ σφίσι: *those (Athenians) near them*
 23 ἐκείνους δὲ...αἰρήσειν: *and that those (Syracusans)...; ind. disc., fut. inf.*
 24 τῷ σταυρώματι: *against...; dat. of compound verb προσβαλόντας*
 εἶναι...τοὺς ξυνδράσοντας: *and there are...; aor. pple ξυν-δράω*
 25 Καταναίων: *among...; partitive gen.*
 26 ἀφ' ὧν αὐτὸς ἤκειν: *from whom...; 3s ἤκει has been attracted into the inf. of the main clause (S2631)*

27 μετὰ τοῦ...θαρσεῖν: *articular inf. καὶ ἐς τὰ ἄλλα: also in regard to... καὶ (τοῦ) εἶναι ἐν διανοίᾳ: and being...; 2nd articular inf. with μετὰ καὶ ἄνευ τούτων ἵεναι παρεσκευάσθαι ἐπὶ Κατάνην: that they...; ind. disc. governed by εἶναι ἐν διανοίᾳ ; inf. ἔρχομαι καὶ ἄνευ τούτων: even...; τούτων refers to the Catanaeans; καί is an adv.*
 28 ἐπίστευσάν: aor. πιστεύω
 29 τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ: *dat. inf. obj. of verb πολλῶ: much; 'by much,' dat. of degree of difference with ὕστερον ἀπερισκεπτότερον: comparative adv.*
 30 ξυνθέμενοι: aor. mid. pple ξυντίθημι ἢ: *on which (day)...; relative and dat. of time when*
 παρέσονται: fut. πάρ-ειμι
 ἀπέστειλαν: aor. ἀπο-στέλλω
 καὶ αὐτοί: *and...; i.e. the generals*
 31 παρήσαν: *impf. πάρ-ειμι*

- ἦσαν) προείπον πανδημεὶ πᾶσιν ἐξιέναι Συρακοσίοις. ἐπεὶ δὲ 1
 ἐτοίμα αὐτοῖς καὶ τὰ τῆς παρασκευῆς ἦν καὶ αἱ ἡμέραι ἐν
 αἷς ξυνέθεντο ἥξειν ἐγγὺς ἦσαν, πορευόμενοι ἐπὶ Κατάνης
 2 ἠύλισαντο ἐπὶ τῷ Συμαίθῳ ποταμῷ ἐν τῇ Λεοντίνῃ. οἱ
 δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ὡς ἦσθοντο αὐτοὺς προσιόντας, ἀναλαβόντες 5
 τό τε στράτευμα ἅπαν τὸ ἐαυτῶν καὶ ὅσοι Σικελῶν αὐτοῖς
 ἦ ἄλλος τις προσεληλύθει καὶ ἐπιβιβάσαντες ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς
 καὶ τὰ πλοῖα, ὑπὸ νύκτα ἔπλεον ἐπὶ τὰς Συρακούσας.
 3 καὶ οἳ τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἅμα ἔω ἐξέβαινον ἐς τὸ κατὰ τὸ Ὀλυμ-
 πιεῖον ὡς τὸ στρατόπεδον καταληψόμενοι, καὶ οἱ ἱππῆς οἱ 10

ἀνα-λαμβάνω: take up, resume, recover, 5
 αὐλίζομαι: bivouac, make camp, 6
 ἐκ-βαίνω: step out, disembark, 1
 ἐπι-βιβάζω: make embark or put on, 1
 ἐπι-τίθημι: put upon; add; set upon, attack, 6
 ἔως (dat. ἔω): dawn, 4
 κατα-λαμβάνω: seize, lay hold of, find, 5
 Λεοντίνη, ἡ: Leontine (land), 1

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 6
 ξυν-τίθημι: agree, put together, 3
 Ὀλυμπιεῖον, τό: temple of Olympian Zeus, 5
 πορεύομαι: travel, journey, march, 1
 προ-εἶπον: tell publicly, order, 3
 προσ-έρχομαι: come or go to, approach, 6
 Σύμαιθος, ὁ: Symaethus river, 1

- 1 πᾶσιν...Συρακοσίοις: dat. ind. obj.
 ἐξιέναι: inf. ἐξέρχομαι
 2 καὶ...καὶ...: both...and...
 τὰ τῆς παρασκευῆς: *matters of the
 preparation*; subject of 3s impf. εἰμί
 ἐν αἷς ξυνέθεντο ἥξειν ἐγγὺς: *on
 which...*; aor. mid. ἐπι-τίθημι + fut. inf.
 ἦκω
 3 ἦσαν: 3p impf. εἰμί
 ἐπὶ Κατάνης: *for...*; expressin purpose
 or direction
 4 ἐπὶ...: *upon...*; dat. place where
 5 ὡς ἦσθοντο: *when...*; temporal clause,
 aor. αἰσθάνομαι
 αὐτοὺς προσιόντας: i.e. Syracusans,
 pple προσ-έρχομαι
 6 τὸ ἐαυτῶν: attributive position
 modifying τό στράτευμα ἅπαν
 ὅσοι...προσεληλύθει: *as many*

- Sicels...*; plpf. act. προσ-έρχομαι
 αὐτοῖς: i.e. to the Athenians; dat. of
 compound verb
 7 ἢ: *or...*
 καὶ ἐπιβιβάσαντες: *and...*; parallel to
 ἀναλαβόντες above; ἐπι-βιβάζω is
 the causal form for ἐπι-βαίνω
 ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς...: *upon...*; acc. place to
 which
 8 ὑπὸ νύκτα: *under nightfall, at night*
 9 ἅμα ἔω: *at dawn*
 τὸ κατὰ τὸ Ὀλυμπιεῖον (χωρίον): *to
 a spot facing the Olympieum*; in the
 Great Harbor where Athenians can see
 the Olympieum inland directly in front
 10 ὡς...καταληψόμενοι: *in order to...*;
 ‘so as going...’ ὡς + fut. pple
 expressing purpose, κατα-λαμβάνω
 οἱ ἱππῆς: οἱ ἱππέ-ες, nom. pl. subject

- Συρακοσίων πρῶτοι προσελάσαντες ἐς τὴν Κατάνην καὶ αἰσθόμενοι ὅτι τὸ στράτευμα ἅπαν ἀνήκται, ἀποστρέψαντες ἀγγέλλουσι τοῖς πεζοῖς, καὶ ξύμπαντες ἤδη ἀποτρεπόμενοι
 66 ἐβοήθουν ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν. ἐν τούτῳ δ' οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, μακρὰς οὔσης τῆς ὁδοῦ αὐτοῖς, καθ' ἡσυχίαν καθίσαν τὸ στράτευμα 15
 ἐς χωρίον ἐπιτήδειον, καὶ ἐν ᾧ μάχης τε ἄρξειν ἔμελλον ὅποτε βούλονται καὶ οἱ ἱππῆς τῶν Συρακοσίων ἦκιστ' ἂν αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ καὶ πρὸ αὐτοῦ λυπήσιν· τῇ μὲν γὰρ τειχία τε καὶ οἰκίαί εἰργον καὶ δένδρα καὶ λίμνη, παρὰ δὲ τὸ
 2 κρημνοί. καὶ τὰ ἐγγὺς δένδρα κόψαντες καὶ κατενεγκόντες ἐπὶ 20

ἀν-άγω: lead or set out, depart, 4
 ἀπο-στρέφω: turn back, turn away, 1
 δένδρον, τό: tree, 2
 εἶργω: shut in or out, keep, 3
 ἡσυχία, ἡ: silence, quiet, inactivity, 5
 καθ-ίζω: sit down, seat, 1
 κατα-φέρω: bring down, 2
 κόπτω: cut down; knock, beat, 1
 κρημνός, ὁ: cliff, overhanging bank, 4

λίμνη, ἡ: marsh, 1
 λυπέω: cause pain; *mid.* feel pain, grieve, 2
 μακρός, -ά, -όν: long, far, distant, large, 5
 ὁδός, ἡ: road, way, path, journey, 6
 οἰκία, ἡ: house, 2
 ὅποτε: when, at what time, 2
 πρό: before, in front; in place of (gen.), 5
 προσ-ελαύνω: ride up, drive up to, 2
 τειχίον, τό: wall, 1
 τῇ: here, in this place, 1

- 11 προσελάσαντες: aor. pple
 12 ἀνήκται: 3s pf. pass. ἀν-άγω
 ἀποστρέψαντες: aor. ἀπο-στρέφω
 13 τοῖς πεζοῖς: *to...*; dat. ind. obj.
 ἀποτρεπόμενοι: pres. mid. pple
 14 ἐβοήθουν: *began to come to the rescue...*; inchoative impf.
 ἐπὶ...: *to...*
 ἐν τούτῳ: *in the meantime*; 'in this (time),' a common idiom
 μακρὰς οὔσης τῆς ὁδοῦ: gen. abs., pple εἰμί
 15 αὐτοῖς: i.e. for the Syracusans, who are marching back; dat. of interest
 καθ' ἡσυχίαν: *at leisure*
 καθίσαν: 3p aor. καθ-ίζω
 16 καὶ (χωρίον) ἐν ᾧ...: *and (a spot) in which...*; καὶ joins the preceding adj. and this relative clause
 μάχης: gen. obj. of fut. ἄρχω

- 17 ὅποτε βούλονται: *whenever...*; general relative clause; an opt. replaces ἂν + subj. in secondary seq.
 καὶ οἱ ἱππῆς...ἦκιστ' (ἔμελλον) ἂν...
 λυπήσιν: *and the horsemen were least going to cause grief...*; the clause is parallel to ἄρξειν ἔμελλον above; ἂν + fut. inf. expressing potential is extremely rare (S1847)
 καὶ ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ καὶ πρὸ αὐτοῦ: *both in the action and before it*
 18 τῇ μὲν: *here...*; an adv., cf. ταύτῃ
 19 εἶργον: *were enclosing (them)*; i.e. served the Athenians as protection
 παρὰ δὲ τὸ (χωρίον): *and opposite this (spot)*; i.e. on the other side
 20 κόψαντες: aor. pple κόπτω
 κατενεγκόντες: aor. pple, κατα-φέρω (stem: ενεγκ-)
 ἐπὶ: *toward...*

τὴν θάλασσαν παρά τε τὰς ναῦς σταύρωμα ἔπηξαν καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ
Δάσκωνι ἔρυμά τι, ἣ εὐεφοδώτατον ἦν τοῖς πολεμίοις, λίθοις
λογάδην καὶ ξύλοις διὰ ταχέων ὥρθωσαν, καὶ τὴν τοῦ Ἀνάπου
3 γέφυραν ἔλυσαν. παρασκευαζομένων δὲ ἐκ μὲν τῆς πόλεως
οὐδεὶς ἐξίων ἐκώλυε, πρῶτοι δὲ οἱ ἱππῆς τῶν Συρακοσίων προσ- 25
εβοήθησαν, ἔπειτα δὲ ὕστερον καὶ τὸ πεζὸν ἅπαν ξυνέλεγε.
καὶ προσήλθον μὲν ἐγγὺς τοῦ στρατεύματος τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὸ
πρῶτον, ἔπειτα δὲ ὡς οὐκ ἀντιπροῆσαν αὐτοῖς, ἀναχωρήσαντες
καὶ διαβάντες τὴν Ἑλωρίνην ὁδὸν ἠύλισαντο.

67 Τῇ δ' ὕστεραίᾳ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι παρεσκευά- 30
ζοντο ὡς ἐς μάχην, καὶ ξυνετάξαντο ὧδε. δεξιὸν μὲν κέρας

Ἄναπος, ὁ: Anapus river, 2
ἀντι-προ-έρχομαι: come forward against, 1
αὐλίζομαι: bivouac, make camp, 6
γεφύρα, ἡ: bridge; dam, mound, 2
Δάσκων, ὁ: Dascon (area in Great Harbor), 2
δεξιός, -ά, -όν: on the right hand or side, 4
δια-βαίνω: walk or pass over; cross, 3
Ἑλωρίνος, -η, -ον: of the Helorus (river), 2
πήγνυμι: fix, stick; make stiff, freeze, 1
ἔρυμα, ἐρύματος, τό: fence, bulkwark, 2
εὐ-έφ-οδος, -ον: easy to access or approach, 1

λίθος, ὁ: stone, 2
λογάδην: picked, by picking out (adv.), 1
λύω: loosen, free, annul, break down, 5
ξύλον, τό: wood, timber, 5
ξυν-τάσσω: arrange/put in order together, 4
ὁδός, ἡ: road, way, path, journey, 6
ὀρθόω: set straight/upright, 2
πήγνυμι: fix, stick; make stiff, freeze, 1
προσ-βοηθέω: come to help, come to aid, 2
προσ-έρχομαι: come or go to, approach, 6
ὧδε: in this way, so, thus, 2

21 παρά τὰς ναῦς: *alongside...*
σταύρωμα: *palisade/defensive wall*; a
fence made of upright wooden stakes
(also called 'pales') driven into the
ground one after another. This palisade
stends from the shore into the water to
protect the ships
ἔπηξαν: *fixed*; or 'made,' aor. πήγνυμι
the fence is made by fixing stakes
upright in the ground
22 ἐπὶ τῷ Δάσκωνι: *upon...*; an area
south of the Athenians in the Great
Harbor
ἔρυμά τι: obj. of ὥρθωσαν below
ἣ...ἦν: *where it was...*; ἣ is a relative
adv.
εὐεφοδώτατον: superlative
λίθοις καὶ ξύλοις: dat. of means
23 λογάδην: take adv. with λίθοις
διὰ ταχέων: *in haste*

ὥρθωσαν: 3p aor. act. ὀρθόω
24 (αὐτῶν) παρασκευαζομένων: gen.
abs.; i.e. the Athenians
ἐκ τῆς πόλεως...ἐξίων: nom. sg. pple,
ἐξ-έρχομαι; i.e. no Syracusan
ἐκώλυε: impf. κωλύω, no obj.
25 πρῶτοι δέ: *πρῶτος* in the nom. is
usually predicative and translates as
'is/was the first to X'
the first to come to help;
26 ὕστερον: comparative adv.
τὸ πεζόν: *the infantry, foot-soldiers*
ξυνέλεγε: 3s aor. pass. ξυλ-λέγω
27 ὡς οὐκ ἀντιπροῆσαν: *when...*; impf.
28 αὐτοῖς: *against them*; dat. compound
29 διαβάντες: aor. pple δια-βαίνω
30 τῇ ὕστεραίᾳ (ἡμέρῃ): dat. time when
31 ὡς ἐς μάχην: *as though for...*
(τὸ) δεξιὸν κέρας: article often omitted

- Ἀργεῖοι εἶχον καὶ Μαντινῆς, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ τὸ μέσον, τὸ δὲ 1
 ἄλλο οἱ ξύμμαχοι οἱ ἄλλοι. καὶ τὸ μὲν ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς τοῦ
 στρατεύματος ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν ἦν τεταγμένον ἐπὶ ὀκτώ, τὸ δὲ
 ἡμῖν ἐπὶ ταῖς εὐναῖς ἐν πλαisiῳ, ἐπὶ ὀκτὼ καὶ τοῦτο τετα- 5
 γμένον· οἷς εἶρητο, ἥ ἂν τοῦ στρατεύματός τι πονῇ μάλιστα,
 ἐφορῶντας παραγίγνεσθαι. καὶ τοὺς σκευοφόρους ἐντὸς
 2 τούτων τῶν ἐπιτάκτων ἐποίησαντο. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἔτα-
 ξαν τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας πάντας ἐφ' ἑκκαίδεκα, ὄντας πανδημεὶ
 Συρακοσίους καὶ ὅσοι ξύμμαχοι παρήσαν (ἐβοήθησαν δὲ αὐ-
 τοῖς Σελινούντιοι μὲν μάλιστα, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ Γελῶν ἱππῆς, 10

Γελῶς, -α, -ον: Geloan, 4

ἐκ-καί-δεκα: sixteen, 1

ἐντός: within, inside (gen.), 4

ἐπί-τακτος, -ον: arranged/draw up behind, 1

εὐνή, ἡ: bedding, sleeping-place, bed, 1

ἐφ-οράω: observe, watch, look upon, 2

ἡμῖς, -εἰα, -υ: half, 3

1 Μαντινῆς: Μαντινέ-ες, nom. pl.

Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ (εἶχον): impf. ἔχω

τὸ δὲ ἄλλο (κέρας)

2 αὐτοῖς: *their*; dat. of possession or interest

3 ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν: *in front*

τεταγμένον: pf. pass. ppl. τάσσω

ἐπὶ ὀκτώ: *eight (men) deep*; as often with ἐπὶ + numbers (gen.)

4 τὸ δὲ ἡμῖν: *the other half...*; the army is arranged in a square with the baggage in the middle

ἐπὶ ταῖς εὐναῖς: *near their bedding*; i.e. tents

ἐπὶ ὀκτὼ καὶ τοῦτο (ἦν) τεταγμένον: *and this (was)...*; for ἐπὶ ὀκτὼ and τεταγμένον, see the notes above

5 οἷς: *to these*; 'to whom,' connective relative

εἶρητο: *it had been told*; i.e. ordered;

μέσος, -η, -ον: middle (of), 5

ὀκτώ: eight, 4

πλασιον, τό: (hollow) rectangle, square, 1

πονέω: work, struggle, toil, 2

πρόσθεν: before, in front, 1

σκευο-φόρος, -ον: carrying baggage, 1

τάσσω: arrange, order, command, 3

impersonal plpf. pass. λέγω (stem ἐρ-)

ἥ ἂν...πονῇ: *wherever...*; general relative clause with ἂν + 3s subj.

πονέω; ἥ is a relative adv.;

6 ἐφορῶντας παραγίγνεσθαι: *that (they)...*; ind. disc. the troops in the rear should step up and help when they see that they are needed

ἐντὸς...ἐποίησαντο: *they formed (acc) inside (gen.)*; i.e. inside the hollow rectangle formed by the two halves

7 ἔταξαν: aor. τάσσω

8 ἐφ' ἑκκαίδεκα: *sixteen deep*

9 ὅσοι ξύμμαχοι παρήσαν: *as many allies as...*; ξύμμαχους ὅσοι παρήσαν the acc. antecedent is parallel to Συρακοσίους but attracted into the nom. of the relative pronoun; impf. πάρειμι

10 ἱππῆς: ἱππέ-ες; nom. subj.

τὸ ξύμπαν ἐς διακοσίους, καὶ Καμαριναίων ἱππῆς ὅσον εἴκοσι
καὶ τοξόται ὥς πενήκοντα), τοὺς δὲ ἱππέας ἐπετάξαντο ἐπὶ
τῷ δεξιῷ, οὐκ ἔλασσον ὄντας ἢ διακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, παρὰ
3 δ' αὐτοὺς καὶ τοὺς ἀκοντιστάς. μέλλουσι δὲ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις
προτέροις ἐπιχειρήσειν ὁ Νικίας κατὰ τε ἔθνη ἐπιπαριῶν 15
ἕκαστα καὶ ξύμπασιν τοιάδε παρεκελεύετο.

68 Πολλὴ μὲν παραινέσει, ὧ ἄνδρες, τί δεῖ χρῆσθαι, οἱ
πάρεσμεν ἐπὶ τὸν αὐτὸν ἀγῶνα; αὐτὴ γὰρ ἡ παρασκευὴ
ικανωτέρα μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι θάρσος παρασχεῖν ἢ καλῶς λε-
2 χθέντες λόγῳ μετὰ ἀσθενούς στρατοπέδου. ὅπου γὰρ Ἀργεῖοι 20

ἀγών, ἀγῶνος, ὁ: contest, struggle, 6
ἀκοντιστής, ὁ: javelin-thrower, 2
ἀ-σθενής, -ές: weak, feeble, 5
δεξιός, -ά, -όν: on the right hand or side, 4
ἔθνος, -εος, τό: tribe, race; company, ranks, 3
εἴκοσι: twenty, 6
ἐπι-τάσσω: order, impose, assign, 3
ἐπι-παρ-έρχομαι: go along beside, 1

θάρσος, τό: courage, confidence, boldness, 1
καλῶς: well, nobly, 5
ὅπου: where, 1
παρ-αίνεσις, -εως, ἡ: exhortation, 1
παρα-κελεύομαι: order, urge, encourage, 4
τίς, τί: who? which? what?, 5
χίλιοι, -αι, -α: a thousand, 3

11 τὸ ξύμπαν: *in all*; adv. acc. (acc. of respect)
ἐς διακοσίους: *up to...*
ὅσον: *about, nearly*; 'as many as,' adv. acc. (acc. extent in degree) (S1609)
12 ὥς: *about, nearly*; indicating degree, (S2995)
ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ: *on...*
13 ἔλασσον...ἢ: *fewer than...*; instead of a pred. ad. ἐλάσσονες, this is an adv. modifying the numbers that follow
παρὰ δ' αὐτοὺς: *and alongside...*
14 μέλλουσι δὲ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις: *the Athenians intending...*; μέλλουσι is dat. pl. pres. pple; dat. of compound verb
15 προτέροις: i.e. first, before the Syracusans; translate as an adv.
κατὰ ἔθνη: *line by line*, i.e. through the ranks; distributive κατὰ
ἐπιπαριῶν: pple ἐπι-παρ-έρχομαι

ἕκαστα: dir. obj. of pple
16 ξύμπασιν: *to...*; dat. ind. obj.
Πολλὴ παραινέσει: *a long exhortation*; παραινέσει-ι, dat. obj. of χρῆσθαι.
τί δεῖ...: *what need is there...?*
οἱ πάρεσμεν: *who...*; a shift to 1p as if the antecedent were a missing acc. subj. ἡμᾶς; 1p πάρειμι
18 ἐπὶ τὸν αὐτὸν ἀγῶνα: *for...*; expressing purpose; αὐτός in the attributive position means 'same'
19 θάρσος παρασχεῖν: *to...*; an explanatory (epexegetical) inf. qualifying ἰκανωτέρα; aor. inf. παρ-έχω
καλῶς λεχθέντες λόγῳ: *well spoken speeches*; aor. pass. pple λέγω
20 ἀσθενούς: ἀσθενέ-ος, gen. sg.

καὶ Μαντινῆς καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ νησιωτῶν οἱ πρῶτοί ἐσμεν,
 πῶς οὐ χρή μετὰ τοιῶνδε καὶ τοσῶνδε ξυμμάχων πάντα τινὰ
 μεγάλην τὴν ἐλπίδα τῆς νίκης ἔχειν, ἄλλως τε καὶ πρὸς
 ἄνδρας πανδημεῖ τε ἀμυνομένους καὶ οὐκ ἀπολέκτους ὥσπερ
 καὶ ἡμᾶς, καὶ προσέτι Συκελιώτας, οἱ ὑπερφρονοῦσι μὲν ἡμᾶς, 25
 ὑπομενοῦσι δ' οὐ, διὰ τὸ τὴν ἐπιστήμην τῆς τόλμης ἥσσω
 3 ἔχειν. παραστήτω δέ τινι καὶ τόδε, πολὺ τε ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμετέρας
 αὐτῶν εἶναι καὶ πρὸς γῇ οὐδεμιᾷ φιλία, ἥντινα μὴ αὐτοὶ μαχό-
 μενοι κτήσεσθε. καὶ τούναντίον ὑπομνήσκω ὑμᾶς ἢ οἱ
 πολέμοι σφίσιν αὐτοῖς εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι παρακελεύονται· οἱ μὲν γὰρ 30
 ὅτι περὶ πατρίδος ἔσται ὁ ἀγών, ἐγὼ δὲ ὅτι οὐκ ἐν πατρίδι, ἐξ

ἀγών, ἀγῶνος, ὁ: contest, struggle, 6
 ἀπό-λεκτος, -ον: picked out, selected, 1
 ἐπιστήμη, ἡ: knowledge, understanding, 4
 νησιώτης, -ου ὁ: islander, 4
 νίκη, ἡ: victory, 4
 παρα-κελεύομαι: order, urge, encourage, 4
 παρ-ίστημι: present, offer, set before, 3

21 Μαντινῆς: Μαντινέ-ες, nom. pl.
 οἱ πρῶτοί: *the foremost*; i.e. leaders
 ἐσμεν: 1p εἰμί, all noms. are predicates
 23 ἄλλως τε καί: *especially...*; 'both
 otherwise and...'
 πρὸς ἄνδρας: *against...*
 24 ὥσπερ καὶ ἡμᾶς (ἀπολέκτους): *as
 we in fact (are chosen)*; καί is adv.
 26 τὸ τὴν ἐπιστήμην...ἔχειν: *having...*;
 articular inf. + obj.; i.e. military know-
 how or skill
 τῆς τόλμης: *to (their)...*; dat. of
 comparison
 ἥσο(ν)α: *inferior*; acc. sg.
 27 παραστήτω τινι καὶ τόδε: *let one
 set this also in one's mind*; 3rd pers.
 aor. imperative παρ-ίστημι 'set (acc)
 before (dat)'s mind'
 πολὺ τε...(ἡμᾶς) εἶναι: *(namely) that
 (we)...*; ind. disc. in apposition to τόδε
 πολὺ: *far*; adv. acc.

προσ-έτι: still in addition, over and above, 4
 πῶς: *how? in what way?*, 2
 τόλμη (τόλμα), ἡ: daring, boldness, 6
 ὑπερ-φρονέω: look down on, be arrogant, 2
 ὑπο-μένω: stay behind, stay firm, 2
 ὑπο-μνήσκω: remind, mention, 3
 φίλιος, -α, -ον: friendly, 1

ἀπὸ τῆς (γῆς)
 ἡμετέρας αὐτῶν: *our own*; reflexive
 28 πρὸς...: *near...*; dat. place where
 ἥντινα μὴ αὐτοὶ μαχόμενοι κτήσεσθε:
except what...; 'if not what,' ἥντινα =
 εἰ ἥντινα' a conditional relative clause
 (S2565) with 2p fut. mid. κτάομαι
 μαχόμενοι: *by...*; causal mid. pple
 29 τὸ (ἐ)ναντίον...ἢ: *the opposite ~~than~~
 that...*; acc. and clause of comparison
 30 σφίσιν αὐτοῖς: *themselves*; reflexive
 dat. ind. obj.
 εὖ οἶδ(α) ὅτι: main verb: the entire
 clause is ind. disc. subordinate to ὅτι
 οἱ μὲν (παρακελεύονται)...ὅτι: *they
 (encourage) that...*; i.e. Syracusans
 31 ἔσται: 3s fut. εἰμί
 ἐγὼ δὲ (ὑπομνήσκω ὑμᾶς): add
 verb and obj. from above
 ὅτι (ὁ ἀγών ἔσται) οὐκ ἐν πατρίδι:
that...; more ellipsis

- ἥς κρατεῖν δέῃ ἢ μὴ ῥαδίως ἀποχωρεῖν· οἱ γὰρ ἱππῆς πολλοὶ 1
 4 ἐπικείσονται. τῆς τε οὖν ὑμετέρας αὐτῶν ἀξίας μνησθέντες
 ἐπέλθετε τοῖς ἐναντίοις προθύμως, καὶ τὴν παροῦσαν ἀνάγκην
 καὶ ἀπορίαν φοβερωτέραν ἡγησάμενοι τῶν πολεμίων.’
 69 Ὁ μὲν Νικίας τοιαῦτα παρακελεύσάμενος ἐπῆγε τὸ 5
 στρατόπεδον εὐθύς. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἀπροσδόκητοι μὲν ἐν
 τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ ἦσαν ὡς ἤδη μαχούμενοι, καὶ τινες αὐτοῖς
 ἐγγὺς τῆς πόλεως οὔσης καὶ ἀπεληλύθεσαν· οἱ δὲ καὶ διὰ
 σπουδῆς προσβοηθοῦντες δρόμῳ ὑστερίζον μὲν, ὡς δὲ ἕκαστός
 πῃ τοῖς πλέοσι προσμείξειε καθίσταντο. οὐ γὰρ δὴ προ- 10

ἀ-πορία, ἡ: lack, need; loss, bewilderment, 3
 ἀ-προσ-δοκῆτος, -ον: not expecting,
 unaware, 1
 ἀξία, ἡ: worth, value, 3
 ἀπο-χωρέω: go from, withdraw, depart, 6
 δρόμος, ὁ: run, running; flight, 4
 ἐπ-άγω: lead up, bring on or against, 5
 ἐπί-κειμαι: be placed on; press on, attack, 3
 μιμνήσκω: remind, recall, 3

- 1 ἢ: *or (rather)...*
 μὴ ῥαδίως: i.e. with difficulty; litotes
 2 ἐπικείσονται: fut. mid. ἐπί-κειμαι
 τῆς...ἀξίας: gen. obj. of μνησθέντες
 ὑμετέρας αὐτῶν: *your own*; reflexive
 μνησθέντες: aor. pass. dep. ppl
 μιμνήσκω
 3 ἐπέλθετε: aor. imperative ἐπέρχομαι
 τοῖς ἐναντίοις: *against...*; dat. of
 compound verb
 παροῦσαν: ppl πάρ-εimi
 4 ἡγησάμενοι: *believing* (x) (y); governs
 a double acc. (acc. obj. and acc. pred.)
 τῶν πολεμίων: *than...*; gen. of
 comparison
 5 ἐπῆγε: *began to...*; inchoative impf. ‘
 ἐπ-άγω
 6 ἦσαν: impf. εἰμί
 ὡς ἤδη μαχούμενοι: (*on the grounds*)
that they are now about to fight; ὡς
 + fut. ppl expressing a thought from
 a character’s point of view (S2086), in

παρα-κελεύομαι: order, urge, encourage, 4
 πῃ: in some way, somehow, 2
 προ-θυμία, ἡ: eagerness, zeal, enthusiasm, 5
 προσ-βοητέω: come to help, come to aid, 2
 προσ-μείγνυμι: engage with, mingle with, 2
 σπουδή, ἡ: attention, effort; haste, speed, 2
 ὑστερίζω: come after, 1
 φοβερός, -ά, -όν: fearful, terrifying, 3

- this case, after a verb of intention;
 μάχομαι (fut. stem: μαχε-)
 7 τινες...ἀπεληλύθεσαν (τὴν πόλιν):
and some...; plpf. act. ἀπ-έρχομαι
 this is a parenthetical statement that
 explains the previous clause; some
 Syracusan soldiers were visiting the
 city
 αὐτοῖς ἐγγὺς τῆς πόλεως οὔσης:
since the city was nearby for them;
 gen. abs. causal in sense
 8 οἱ δὲ: *they...*; i.e. Syracusans coming
 from the city or Catane
 9 δρόμῳ: *with...*; dat. of manner
 ὑστερίζον: impf.
 ὡς ἕκαστός...προσμείξειε: *as each...*;
 general temporal clause with aor. opt.
 10 τοῖς πλέοσι: *with the majority*; dat.
 of compound
 καθίσταντο: *they began to set up*
 δῆ: *clearly, obviously, of course*; δῆ of
 what is obvious and natural (S2841)

- θυμία ἔλλιπείς ἦσαν οὐδὲ τόλμη οὐτ' ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ οὐτ'
ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις, ἀλλὰ τῇ μὲν ἀνδρεία οὐχ ἥσσους ἐς ὅσον ἢ
ἐπιστήμῃ ἀντέχοι, τῷ δὲ ἐλλείποντι αὐτῆς καὶ τὴν βούλῃσιν
ἄκοντες προουδίδοσαν. ὅμως δὲ οὐκ ἂν οἰόμενοι σφίσι τοὺς
Ἀθηναίους προτέρους ἐπελθεῖν καὶ διὰ τάχους ἀναγκαζόμενοι 15
2 ἀμύνασθαι, ἀναλαβόντες τὰ ὄπλα εὐθὺς ἀντεπῆσαν. καὶ
πρῶτον μὲν αὐτῶν ἐκατέρων οἱ τε λιθοβόλοι καὶ σφενδονῆται
καὶ τοξόται προυμάχοντο καὶ τροπὰς οἷας εἰκὸς ψιλούς ἀλλή-
λων ἐποίουν· ἔπειτα δὲ μάντις τε σφάγια προύφερον τὰ
νομιζόμενα καὶ σαλπικταὶ ξύνοδον ἐπώτρυνον τοῖς ὀπλίταις, 20

ἄκων (ἄ-έκων), ἄκουσα, ἄκον: unwilling, 4
ἀνα-λαμβάνω: take up, resume, recover, 5
ἀναγκάζω: force, compel, require, 6
ἀνδρεία, ἡ: manliness, bravery, courage, 3
ἀντι-επ-έρχομαι: go out against in turn, 1
βούλῃσις, -εως, ὁ: wish, intention, 2
ἐκάτερος, -α, -ον: each (of two), either, 4
ἐλλιπής, -ές: failing, leaving out, lacking, 1
ἐπ-οτρύνω: stir up, urge (dat) on (acc), 1
ἐπιστήμη, ἡ: knowledge, understanding, 4
λιθο-βόλος, -ον: throwing stones, 1

- 11 προθυμία... οὐδὲ τόλμη: *from...nor from...; dat. of compound adj. ἐλλιπεῖς ἐλλιπεῖς: ἐλλιπέ-ες, nom. pl. ἐλλιπής*
12 τῇ μὲν ἀνδρεία: *in...; dat. of respect with ἥσσο(ν)ες οὐχ ἥσσο(ν)ες (ἦσαν): (they were)...; nom. pred. comparative ἥσσω ἐς ὅσον...ἀντέχοι: for as long as their skills held out...; relative and acc. of extent, opt. in a general relative clause replacing ἂν + subj. secondary seq.*
13 τῷ δὲ ἐλλείποντι αὐτῆς: *but for (anyone) lacking from it...; i.e. from ἡ ἐπιστήμῃ; dat. of interest pple, and gen. of separation καὶ τὴν βούλῃσιν ἄκοντες ‘ προουδίδοσαν: they unwillingly betray their intention also; i.e. when knowledge fails, one’s intentions fail ὅμως δὲ: resuming from the digression that started in line 6 above*

μάντις, ἡ: soothesayer, seer, prophet, 1
ξύν-οδος, ἡ: assembly, meeting; clashing, 1
προ-δίδωμι: betray, give over, 6
προ-μάχομαι: fight in front, 1
προ-φέρω: bring to, apply, 1
σαλπικτής, ὁ: trumpeter, 1
σφάγιον, τό: offering, victim, omen, 1
σφενδονάω: use the sling, 1
τόλμη (τόλμα), ἡ: daring, boldness, 6
τρόπή, ἡ: rout, turning (in battle); turn, 1
ψιλός, -όν: light-armed; bare, simple, 5

- 14 ἂν...σφίσι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ‘ προτέρους ἐπελθεῖν...ἀμύνασθαι: *that the Athenians would...; ind. disc. governed by οἰόμενοι with ἂν + aor. inf. ἐπέρχομαι expressing potential σφίσι: against...; dat. of compound verb*
15 προτέρους: The Athenians initiated an attack before the Syracusans did.
διὰ τάχους: *through haste; τάχε-ος*
16 ἀντεπῆσαν: 3p aor. ἀντι-επ-έρχομαι
17 αὐτῶν ἐκατέρων: of Athenians and Syracusans
18 τροπὰς... ἀλλήλων ἐποίουν: *were making routs of one another; i.e. sending each other in retreat; τροπὰς ποιεῖν is a common idiom οἷας εἰκὸς (ἐστίν) ψιλοῦς (ποιεῖν): which sort (it is)...*
19 τὰ νομιζόμενα: *accustomed*
20 ξύνοδον: *engagement; i.e. fighting*

- 3 οἱ δ' ἐχώρουν, Συρακόσιοι μὲν περί τε πατρίδος μαχοῦμενοι καὶ τῆς ἰδίας ἕκαστος τὸ μὲν αὐτίκα σωτηρίας, τὸ δὲ μέλλον ἐλευθερίας, τῶν δ' ἐναντίων Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν περί τε τῆς ἀλλοτρίας οἰκεῖαν σχεῖν καὶ τὴν οἰκεῖαν μὴ βλάψαι ἡσώμενοι, Ἀργεῖοι δὲ καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων οἱ αὐτόνομοι ξυγκτήσασθαι 25 τε ἐκείνοις ἐφ' ᾗ ἦλθον καὶ τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν σφίσι πατρίδα νικήσαντες πάλιν ἐπιδεῖν· τὸ δ' ὑπήκοον τῶν ξυμμάχων μέγιστον μὲν περὶ τῆς αὐτίκα ἀνελπίστου σωτηρίας, ἣν μὴ κρατῶσι, τὸ πρόθυμον εἶχον, ἔπειτα δὲ ἐν παρέργῳ καὶ εἴ τι 70 ἄλλο ξυγκαταστρεψαμένοις ῥᾶον αὐτοῖς ὑπακούσεται. γενο-

ἀλλότριος, -α, -ον: another's, foreign, 5
 ἀν-ἐλπίστος, -ον: hopeless, despondent, 5
 αὐτίκα: at once; immediately, momentarily, 5
 αὐτό-νομος, -ον: independent, 4
 ἐλευθερία, ἡ: freedom, liberty, 5
 ἐφ-οράω: observe, watch, look upon, 2
 ἡσσάομαι: be inferior, be defeated, 3
 νικάω: conquer, defeat, win, 6

ξυγ-κατα-στρέφω: help to overturn, 1
 ξυγ-κτάομαι: join in acquiring with (dat.), 1
 πάρ-εργον, τό: subordinate/secondary task 1
 ῥᾶον: more easily (comp. adv. of ῥᾶδιος), 5
 σωτηρία, ἡ: salvation, deliverance, 5
 ὑπ-ακούω: listen, heed; obey, submit to, 4
 ὑπ-ήκοος, -ον: subject; *subs.* subject state, 7

21 οἱ δ' ἐχώρουν: *they all advanced*; all of the following are nominatives in partitive apposition to οἱ δ' μαχοῦμενοι: fut. pple (stem μαχε-)

22 (περί) τῆς ἰδίας...σωτηρίας: ἕκαστος: *each one*; in apposition τὸ αὐτίκα: *for the moment*; at present τὸ μέλλον: *for the future*; 'for what is going to be,' acc. of duration (περί) ἐλευθερίας

23 τῶν δ' ἐναντίων: *among...*; partitive Ἀθηναῖοι (ἐχώρουν μαχοῦμενοι) περί τῆς ἀλλοτρίας (πατρίδος)

24 (πατρίδα) οἰκεῖαν σχεῖν: *to make (it) their own...*; inf. of purpose, aor. inf. ἔχω + a double acc. (inf.: S2008) τὴν οἰκεῖαν (πατρίδα) μὴ βλάψαι: *and not to...*; inf. of purpose, aor. act. inf. βλάπτω

ἡσώμενοι: (*if*)...; conditional pple 25 Ἀργεῖοι...οἱ αὐτόνομοι (ἐχώρουν) ξυγκτήσασθαι: *to...*; inf. of purpose, aor. mid. ἐκείνοις: *with those*; i.e. Athenians

ἐφ' ᾗ ἦλθον: (*those things*) *for which...* (ἐκεῖνα) ἐφ' ᾧ; the missing antecedent is acc. obj.; ἐπί expresses purpose

26 τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν σφίσι πατρίδα: *their own country*; 'belonging to them'

27 νικήσαντες: *by...*; causal

ἐπιδεῖν: *to...*; inf. of purpose, aor. ἐφοράω

τὸ ὑπήκοον...εἶχον: *the subject states ...had*; a collective neuter nom.; the main verb is not ἐχώρουν (l. 21) but impf εἶχον below.

28 μέγιστον μὲν: *most importantly, above all*; adv. acc.

ἣν μὴ κρατῶσι: *if...*; ἣν = ἐάν + subj. as a protasis in a fut. more vivid

29 τὸ πρόθυμον: *eagerness*; =προθύμια ἔπειτα δὲ ἐν παρέργῳ: *and next as a secondary purpose*

30 καὶ εἴ...ὑπακούσεται: *in the hope that service will more easily be given for those helping to overturn some other (conquest with Athenians)*; impers. fut. pass. (not mid.); for εἰ see (S2354)

- μένης δ' ἐν χερσὶ τῆς μάχης ἐπὶ πολὺ ἀντείχον ἀλλήλοις, 1
 καὶ ξυνέβη βροντάς τε ἅμα τινὰς γενέσθαι καὶ ἀστραπὰς
 καὶ ὕδωρ πολὺ, ὥστε τοῖς μὲν πρῶτον μαχομένοις καὶ ἐλά-
 χιστα πολέμῳ ὠμิลηκόσι καὶ τοῦτο ξυνεπιλαβέσθαι τοῦ
 φόβου, τοῖς δ' ἐμπειροτέροις τὰ μὲν γιγνόμενα καὶ ὥρα 5
 ἔτους περαίνεσθαι δοκεῖν, τοὺς δὲ ἀνθεστῶτας πολὺ μείζω
 2 ἐκπληξιν μὴ νικωμένους παρέχειν. ὡσαμένων δὲ τῶν Ἀρ-
 γείων πρῶτον τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ μετ'
 αὐτοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὸ κατὰ σφᾶς αὐτούς, παρερρήγνυτο
 ἡδὴ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ἐς φυγὴν 10

ἀνθ-ίστημι: set against, stand against, 2
 ἀστραπή, ἡ: lightning, flash of lightning
 citizen, 1

βροντή, ἡ: thunder, 1

ἔκ-πληξις, ἡ: consternation, distress, 4

ἐλάχιστος, -η, -ον: smallest, fewest, least, 5

ἐμ-πειρος, -ον: experienced in (gen.), 4

εὐ-ώνυμος, -ον: left (side); of good name, 3

νικάω: conquer, defeat, win, 6

ξυν-επι-λαμβάνω: take part in (gen.), 1

ὁμιλέω: deal with, consort with (dat.) 3

παρα-ρρήγνυμι: break (the battleline), 1

περαίνω: accomplish, bring to an end, 2

ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water, 4

φυγή, ἡ: flight, escape, exile, 1

χεῖρ, χειρός, ἡ: hand, 1

ὠθέω: push, 1

ὥρα, ἡ: season, time, 3

1 γενομένης...τῆς μάχης: gen. abs.

ἐν χερσὶ: *hand-to-hand*; 'among hands,' an idiom

ἐπὶ πολὺ: *for the most part*; 'over much'

ἀλλήλοις: *against...*; dat. compound

2 ξυνέβη: *it happened*; aor. ξυνβαίνω

βροντάς...γενέσθαι...πολύ: *that...*;

ind. disc., aor. inf. γίγνομαι

ἅμα: i.e. same time as the combat

3 ὥστε...καὶ τοῦτο ξυνεπιλαβέσθαι: *so that this also takes part in...*; result clause with acc. subject and aor. inf. (S2262)

τοῖς μὲν...μαχομένοις...ὠμิลηκόσι: *to those...*; dat. of reference (viewpoint) with pres. mid. pple and pf. act. pple, ὁμιλέω

πρῶτον: *for the first time*

ἐλάχιστα: adv. acc.; i.e. least often

4 τοῦ φόβου: partitive gen. obj. of inf.

5 τοῖς δ' ἐμπειροτέροις: *to those...*; dat. of reference (viewpoint) with

comparative adj.

τὰ γιγνόμενα...δοκεῖν: *the things happening...*; i.e. the weather; acc.

subj. and inf. in same result clause

καὶ: *in fact, actually*; adv.

6 ὥρα ἔτους: *by the...*; dat. of cause and partitive gen. ἔτε-ος

τοὺς δὲ ἀνθεστῶτας...παρέχειν: *but that those (enemy) standing against (them)...*; acc. subj. (pf. act. pple

ἀνθ-ίστημι) and inf. in the same result clause; under τοῖς ἐμπειροτέροις

πολὺν: *much*; adv. acc.

μείζω(ν)α ἐκπληξιν: acc. obj.

7 μὴ νικωμένους: *if not...*; conditional

ὡσαμένων τῶν Ἀργείων: gen. abs. with aor. mid. ὠθέω

8 τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας...Συρακοσίων:

obj. in the gen. abs.

τῶν Ἀθηναίων (ὡσαμένων): gen. abs

9 τὸ κατὰ σφᾶς αὐτούς: *that (part)*

opposite/facing themselves; τὸ μέσον

παρερρήγνυτο: impf. pass.

- 3 κατέστη. καὶ ἐπὶ πολὺ μὲν οὐκ ἐδίωξαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι (οἱ γὰρ ἱππῆς τῶν Συρακοσίων πολλοὶ ὄντες καὶ ἀήσσητοι εἰργον, καὶ ἐσβαλόντες ἐς τοὺς ὀπλίτας αὐτῶν, εἴ τινας προδιώκοντας ἴδοιεν, ἀνέστελλον), ἐπακολουθήσαντες δὲ ἀθρόοι ὅσον ἀσφαλῶς εἶχε πάλιν ἐπανεχώρουν καὶ τροπαῖον ἵστασαν. 15
- 4 οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἀθροισθέντες ἐς τὴν Ἑλωρήνην ὁδὸν καὶ ὡς ἐκ τῶν παρόντων ξυνταξάμενοι ἔς τε τὸ Ὀλυμπεῖον ὁμῶς σφῶν αὐτῶν παρέπεμψαν φυλακὴν, δείσαντες μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τῶν χρημάτων ἃ ἦν αὐτόθι κινήσωσι, καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ 20
- 71 ἐπανεχώρησαν ἐς τὴν πόλιν. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι πρὸς μὲν τὸ 20

ἀ-ήσσητος, -ον: unconquered, unbeaten, 1
 ἀθροίζω: gather together, muster, 2
 ἀνα-στέλλω: send back, repulse, check, 2
 αὐτό-θι: on the very spot or moment, 3
 διώκω: pursue, follow, 2
 εἶργω: shut in or out, keep, 3
 Ἑλώριος, -η, -ον: of the Helorus (river), 2
 ἐπ-ακολουθέω: follow after, pursue, 1
 ἐπανα-χωρέω: go back up, retreat, 5

ἐσ-βάλλω: assail; embark, 6
 κινέω: set in motion, move, 3
 ξυν-τάσσω: arrange/put in order together, 4
 ὁδός, ἡ: road, way, path, journey, 6
 Ὀλυμπεῖον, τό: temple of Olympian Zeus, 5
 παρα-πέμπω: send along, 1
 προ-διώκω: pursue in advance, 1
 τροπαῖον, τό: monument, trophy, 6
 φυλακή, ἡ: guard, watch, 4

- 11 ἐς φυγὴν κατέστη: *came into flight*; 'set itself to flight,' 3s aor. καθ-ίστημι ἐπὶ πολὺ: *far, over a great (distance)*; 'over much'
- 12 ἱππῆς: ἱππέ-ες
 εἶργον: *were shutting them out*; impf.
- 13 ἐς τοὺς ὀπλίτας: *against...*
 αὐτῶν: i.e. the Athenians'
 εἴ τινας προδιώκοντας ἴδοιεν,: *if they saw...*; past general condition (εἰ opt., impf.) with 3p aor. opt. ὁράω
- 14 ἐπακολουθήσαντες: οἱ ἱππῆς is still the subject
- 15 ὅσον: *as far as...*; (τοσοῦτον) ὅσον, 'so far)... as far,' relative and acc. of extent with missing antecedent that would also be acc. of extent
 ἀσφαλῶς εἶχε: ἔχω, 'is (disposed)' + adv. is equiv. to εἰμί + pred. (S1438)
 ἵστασαν: *began to...*; inchoative impf. ἵστημι, 'cause to stand' or 'set up'

- 16 ἀθροισθέντες: aor. pass. dep. pple
- 17 ὡς (δύναται) ἐκ τῶν παρόντων: *as (is possible) based on present (circumstances)*; clause of comparison, δύναται is often omitted
 ξυνταξάμενοι: *arranging themselves in order*; aor. mid. ξυν-τάσσω
 ἔς τὸ Ὀλυμπεῖον: modifies παρέπεμψαν
- 18 ὁμῶς: *nevertheless*; i.e. although defeated by the Athenians
 σφῶν αὐτῶν: *from...*; gen. separation i.e. from the main army returning to the city some were left at the temple
 δείσαντες: *becoming...*; ingressive aor. pple δειδω
- 19 μὴ...κινήσωσι: *lest...*; fearing clause, with aor. subj.
 τῶν χρημάτων: partitive gen.
 ἃ ἦν αὐτόθι: *which...*; impf. εἰμί

ἱερὸν οὐκ ἦλθον, ξυγκομίσαντες δὲ τοὺς ἐαυτῶν νεκροὺς καὶ
 ἐπὶ πυρὰν ἐπιθέντες ἠύλισαντο αὐτοῦ. τῇ δ' ὕστεραίᾳ τοῖς
 μὲν Συρακοσίοις ἀπέδοσαν ὑποσπόνδους τοὺς νεκρούς (ἀπ-
 έθανον δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων περὶ ἐξήκοντα καὶ δια-
 κοσίους), τῶν δὲ σφετέρων τὰ ὀστᾶ ξυνέλεξαν (ἀπέθανον δὲ 25
 αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων ὡς πεντήκοντα), καὶ τὰ τῶν πολε-
 2 μίων σκῦλα ἔχοντες ἀπέπλευσαν εἰς Κατάνην· χειμῶν τε
 γὰρ ἦν, καὶ τὸν πόλεμον αὐτόθεν ποιεῖσθαι οὐπω ἐδόκει
 δυνατὸν εἶναι, πρὶν ἂν ἱππέας τε μεταπέμψωσιν ἐκ τῶν
 Ἀθηναίων καὶ ἐκ τῶν αὐτόθεν ξυμμάχων ἀγείρωσιν, ὅπως μὴ 30
 παντάπασιν ἱπποκρατῶνται, καὶ χρήματα δὲ ἅμα αὐτόθεν τε
 ξυλλέξωνται καὶ παρ' Ἀθηναίων ἔλθῃ, τῶν τε πόλεων τινας

ἀγείρω: bring together, gather together, 1
 ἀπο-δίδωμι: give back, return, render, 3
 ἀπο-θνήσκω: die off, perish, 6
 αὐλιζομαι: bivouac, make camp, 6
 αὐτοῦ: in that very place/spot, 6
 ἐπι-τίθημι: put upon; add; set upon, attack, 6
 ἱππο-κρατέω: be conquered by the horse, 1
 μετα-πέμπω: send after or for, summon, 3

νεκρός, ὁ: corpse, dead body, 5
 ξυγ-κομίζω: bring or carry together, 1
 ὀστέον, τό: bone, 1
 οὐ-πω: not yet, 3
 παντά-πασιν: all in all, altogether, entirely, 2
 πυρά, -ῶν, τά: pyre, funeral pyre, 1
 σκῦλον, τό: spoils (stripped off enemies), 1
 ὑπό-σπονδος, -ον: under a truce, 5

22 ἐπὶ πυρὰν: upon...

ἐπιθέντες (τοὺς νεκρούς): aor. act.

prple ἐπι-τίθημι

αὐτοῦ: i.e. on the battlefield

23 τῇ ὕστεραίᾳ (ἡμέρῃ): dat. of time
when

ἀπέδοσαν: aor. ἀπο-δίδωμι

ἀπέθανον: aor. ἀπο-θνήσκω

24 αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων: among
themselves and their allies; partitive,
the Syracusans' and their allies'

25 τῶν δὲ σφετέρων: of their own
(dead); i.e. the Athenians

ξυνέλεξαν: aor. ξυλ-λέγω, from the
pyre

ἀπέθανον: aor. ἀπο-θνήσκω

αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων: among
themselves and their allies; partitive;
the Athenians' and their allies'

26 ὡς: about, nearly; (S2995)

27 ἀπέπλευσαν: aor. ἀποπλέω, the

Athenians are subject

χειμῶν τε γὰρ ἦν: since it was winter;
anticipatory γὰρ explaining the clause
that follows (S2811)

28 τὸν πόλεμον αὐτόθεν ποιεῖσθαι: to
wage the war from that very spot; i.e.
where they bivouacked

29 πρὶν ἂν μεταπέμψωσιν...(ἱππέας)

ἀγείρωσιν: until...; ἂν + aor. and
pres. subj. (S 2444); requesting cavalry
from Athens is different from
requesting them from allies

30 ὅπως μὴ...ἱπποκρατῶνται...: in
order that they may not...; neg. purpose
with pres. pass. subj.

30 χρήματα...ξυλλέξωνται: and...may
be...; same purpose clause, aor. pass.
subj. ξυλ-λέγω

αὐτόθεν: i.e. from Sicilians

31 παρ' Ἀθηναίων: from...; in Athens
ἔλθῃ: purpose cl., aor. subj. ἔρχομαι

προσαγάγωνται, ὥς ἡλπίζον μετὰ τὴν μάχην μᾶλλον σφῶν 1
ὑπακούσεσθαι, τὰ τε ἄλλα καὶ σῖτον καὶ ὄσων δέοι παρα-
σκευάσωνται ὥς ἐς τὸ ἔαρ ἐπιχειρήσοντες ταῖς Συρακούσαις.

- 72 Καὶ οἱ μὲν ταύτῃ τῇ γνώμῃ ἀπέπλευσαν ἐς τὴν Νάξον 5
καὶ Κατάνην διαχειμάσοντες, Συρακόσιοι δὲ τοὺς σφετέρους
2 αὐτῶν νεκροὺς θάψαντες ἐκκλησίαν ἐποιοῦν. καὶ παρελθὼν
αὐτοῖς Ἑρμοκράτης ὁ Ἑρμωνος, ἀνὴρ καὶ ἐς τὰλλα ξύνεσιν
οὐδενὸς λειπόμενος καὶ κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον ἐμπειρία τε ἱκανὸς
γενόμενος καὶ ἀνδρεία ἐπιφανής, ἐθάρσυνέ τε καὶ οὐκ εἶα
3 τῷ γεγενημένῳ ἐνδιδόναι· τὴν μὲν γὰρ γνώμην αὐτῶν οὐχ 10

ἀνδρεία, ἡ: manliness, bravery, courage, 3

δια-χειμάζω: spend the winter, 3

ἔαρ, ἡρος, τό: spring, 6

ἔαω: permit, allow, let be, suffer, 5

ἐμ-πειρία, ἡ: experience, 3

ἐν-δίδωμι: give in, 2

ἐπι-φανής, -ές: clear, visible, distinguished, 2

θάπτω: bury, honor with rites, 1

θαρσύνω: encourage, make feel confident, 1

λείπω: leave, abandon; fall short of, 2

νεκρός, ὁ: corpse, dead body, 5

ξύν-εσις, -εως ἡ: understanding, uniting, 2

ὑπ-ακούω: listen, heed; obey, submit to, 4

1 προσαγάγωνται: *that they may bring over to themselves...*; pres. mid. subj.

(reflexive in sense) in the same purpose clause

ἡλπίζον: 3p impf. ἐλπίζω

σφῶν: *them*; i.e. Athenians, gen. of source obj. of ὑπακούσεσθαι

2 ὑπακούσεσθαι: fut. mid. inf.

ὑπ-ακούω

τὰ τε ἄλλα καὶ σῖτον καὶ ὄσων δέοι

παρασκευάσωνται: *that that other things...may...*; same purpose clause with aor. mid. subj.

ὄσων δέοι: *as many things as there was a need*; (πάντα) ὄσων, a general relative clause where the opt. replaces ἄν + subj. in secondary seq.; the missing antecedent is nom. pl. and the relative is gen. of separation with the opt. of δεῖ, 'there is a need'

3 ὥς ἐπιχειρήσοντες: *so as going to...*; or 'in order to...' ὥς + fut. pple expressing purpose

ἐς τὸ ἔαρ: *in the spring*

4 οἱ μὲν: *they*; the Athenians in general

ταύτῃ τῇ γνώμῃ: *with...*; dat. of manner

ἀπέπλευσαν: aor. ἀπο-πλέω

5 διαχειμάσοντες: *intending to...*; fut.

pple expressing pple

6 θάψαντες: aor. pple θάπτω

παρελθὼν: *coming up before* + dat.; i.e. to speak in the assembly

7 ὁ (υἱός) Ἑρμωνος: *son of Hermon*

ἐς τ(ὰ) ἄλλα: *in regard to other things*

ξύνεσιν: *in...*; acc. of respect

8 οὐδενὸς λειπόμενος: *falling short of no one*; pres. mid. + gen. comparison (S1402) common with verbs of being superior or inferior to

κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον: *in...*

ἐμπειρία: *in...*; dat. of respect

9 ἀνδρεία: *in...*; dat. of respect

εἶα: εἶα-ε, 3s impf. ἔαω

10 τῷ γεγενημένῳ ἐνδιδόναι: *them to give in to what had happened*; i.e. do not let the loss affect the Syracusans pf. pple γίγνομαι

τὴν γνώμην...ἤσσησθαι: *(he said)*

that their resolve...; ind. disc.; add verb

- ἡσσήσθαι, τὴν δὲ ἀταξίαν βλάψαι. οὐ μέντοι τοσοῦτόν γε
 λειφθῆναι ὅσον εἰκὸς εἶναι, ἄλλως τε καὶ τοῖς πρώτοις τῶν
 Ἑλλήνων ἐμπειρία ἰδιώτας ὡς εἰπεῖν χειροτέχναις ἀνταγω-
 4 νισαμένους. μέγα δὲ βλάψαι καὶ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν στρατηγῶν
 καὶ τὴν πολυαρχίαν (ἦσαν γὰρ πέντε καὶ δέκα οἱ στρατηγοὶ 15
 αὐτοῖς) τῶν τε πολλῶν τὴν ἀξύντακτον ἀναρχίαν. ἦν δὲ
 ὀλίγοι τε στρατηγοὶ γένωνται ἔμπειροι καὶ ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι
 τούτῳ παρασκευάσωσι τὸ ὀπλιτικόν, οἷς τε ὅπλα μὴ ἔστιν
 ἐκπορίζοντες, ὅπως ὡς πλείστοι ἔσονται, καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ μελέτῃ
 προσαναγκάζοντες, ἔφη κατὰ τὸ εἰκὸς κρατήσιν σφᾶς τῶν 20

ἀ-ξύν-τακτος, -ον: disorderly, not ordered, 1
 ἀ-ταξία, ἡ: disorder, lack of discipline, 1
 ἀν-αρχία, ἡ: insubordination, anarchy, 1
 ἀντ-αγωνίζομαι: contend/compete against, 1
 δέκα: ten, 4
 ἐκ-πορίζω: provide, furnish, carry, 2
 ἐμ-πειρία, ἡ: experience, 3
 ἐμ-πειρος, -ον: experienced in (gen.), 4
 ἡσσάομαι: be inferior, be defeated, 3

ιδιώτης, -ου ὁ: private citizen, novice, 3
 λείπω: leave, abandon; fall short of, 2
 μελέτη, ἡ: care, attention, study, practice, 1
 μέντοι: however, nevertheless; certainly, 6
 ὀπλιτικός, -ή, -όν: of a hoplite; infantry, 2
 πολυ-αρχία, ἡ: rule/command by many, 1
 προσ-αναγκάζω: force in addition, press, 3
 χειρο-τέχνης, -ου, ὁ: artisan, craftsman, 1

- 11 τὴν δὲ ἀταξίαν βλάψαι: *but that...*;
 strong adversative, aor. inf. βλάπτω
 τοσοῦτόν: *as much*; adv. acc. (inner
 acc.: ‘fell so much short’)
 γε: *at least*; restrictive and emphatic
 12 λειφθῆναι: *that (they) fell short*; ind.
 disc. with aor. pass. dep. inf. λείπω
 ὅσον εἰκὸς εἶναι (λειφθῆναι): *as it is...*;
 relative (inner acc.) with verb attracted
 into the inf. of the main clause (S2631);
 τοσοῦτόν ὅσον, ‘so much...as much’
 are correlatives
 ἄλλως τε καί: *especially*
 τοῖς πρώτοις...ἀνταγωνισαμένους:
laymen in experience, so to speak,
competing against the foremost
artisans of the Greek; ἰδιώτας is in
 apposition to the missing acc. subject
 τοῖς πρώτοις...χειροτέχναις:
against...; dat. of compound verb
 13 ἐμπειρία: *in...*; dat. of respect
 ὡς (ἔπος) εἰπεῖν: *so to speak*; an inf.
 abs. (S2012b) used to limit ἰδιώτας

- 14 μέγα: *greatly...*; adv. acc. (inner acc.:
 ‘suffered great harm’)
 καὶ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν στρατηγῶν καὶ
 τὴν πολυαρχίαν: *that both...and...*;
 acc. subject of aor. inf. βλάπτω,
 ἦσαν: impf. εἰμί
 15 αὐτοῖς: dat. of possession
 16 τὴν ἀξύντακτον ἀναρχίαν: a third
 acc. subject of βλάψαι
 ἦν δὲ...γένωνται,...κρατήσιν σφᾶς:
if...are, they will be...; ἦν = ἔάν, a long
 fut. more vivid (ἔάν + subj., fut.) in
 ind. disc. with main verb ἔφη (line 20)
 18 οἷς τε ὅπλα μὴ ἔστιν: *for whomever*
does not have armor; (ἐκείνοις) οἷς,
 ‘for those men to whom,’ relative is
 dat. of possession and missing
 antecedent is ind. obj. of pple
 ὅπως...ἔσονται: *that...*; obj. clause
 19 ὡς πλείστοι: *as many as possible*
 τῇ ἄλλῃ μελέτῃ: *by other training*
 20 κατὰ...: *according to what is likely*

ἐναντίων, ἀνδρείας μὲν σφίσιν ὑπαρχούσης, εὐταξίας δ' ἐς
τὰ ἔργα προσγενομένης· ἐπιδώσειν γὰρ ἀμφοτέρα αὐτά, τὴν
μὲν μετὰ κινδύνων μελετωμένην, τὴν δ' εὐψυχίαν αὐτὴν ἐαν-
τὴς μετὰ τοῦ πιστοῦ τῆς ἐπιστήμης θαρσαλεωτέραν ἔσεσθαι.

- 5 τοὺς τε στρατηγούς καὶ ὀλίγους καὶ αὐτοκράτορας χρῆναι 25
ἐλέσθαι καὶ ὁμόσαι αὐτοῖς τὸ ὄρκιον ἢ μὴν ἐάσειν ἄρχειν
ὅπῃ ἂν ἐπίστωνται· οὕτω γὰρ ἅ τε κρύπτεσθαι δεῖ μᾶλλον
ἂν στέγεσθαι καὶ τᾶλλα κατὰ κόσμον καὶ ἀπροφασίστως
73 παρασκευασθῆναι. καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι αὐτοῦ ἀκούσαντες
ἐψηφίσαντό τε πάντα ὡς ἐκέλευε καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτόν τε 30
εἶλοντο τὸν Ἑρμοκράτη καὶ Ἡρακλείδην τὸν Λυσιμάχου καὶ

ἀνδρεία, ἡ: manliness, bravery, courage, 3
ἀ-προ-φάσιτος, -ον: without
pretext/excuses, 2
αὐτο-κράτηρ, -ορος: independent, 3
ἐάω: permit, allow, let be, suffer, 5
ἐπι-διδωμι: increase/grow, give in addition, 2
ἐπιστήμη, ἡ: knowledge, understanding, 4
εὐ-ταξία, ἡ: good discipline, good order, 1
εὐ-ψυχία, ἡ: good courage, high spirit, 1
Ἡρακλείδης, -ου, ὁ: Heraclides, 2
θαρσαλέος, -α, -ον: confident, daring, 1

- 21 τῶν ἐναντίων: *the opposition*
ἀνδρείας μὲν ὑπαρχούσης: gen. abs.
σφίσιν: *to them(selves)*; dat. interest
εὐταξίας προσγενομένης: gen. abs.
22 ἐς τὰ ἔργα: *in action*
ἐπιδώσειν γὰρ ἀμφοτέρα αὐτά: *and*
that both these...; i.e. ind.
disc. with fut. ἐπι-διδωμι
τὴν μὲν: *the one...*; partitive apposition
following αὐτά; i.e. εὐταξίαν
23 μελετωμένην: *by...*; causal pple
τὴν δ' εὐψυχίαν αὐτὴν...ἔσεσθαι:
and...will be...; partitive apposition, i.e.
ἀνδρείαν, with fut. inf. εἰμί; note the
lack of parallelism with acc + pple
(τὴν μὲν... μελετωμένην) above
23 ἐαυτῆς...θαρσαλεωτέραν: *more*
confident of itself; acc. pred. with
objective gen. ('trusting itself')
24 μετὰ τοῦ πιστοῦ τῆς ἐπιστήμης:

κόσμος, ὁ: good order, world, 2
κρύπτω: hide, cover, cloak, 1
Λυσιμάχος, ὁ: Lysimachus, 1
μελετάω: practice, care for, study, 2
μὴν: surely, certainly; yet, however, 3
ὄμνυμι: swear, take an oath, 1
ὅπῃ: by which way, how; where, 3
ὄρκιον, τό: oath, 3
πιστός, -ή, -όν: trustworthy; credible, 4
προσ-γίγνομαι: come to be in addition/add 5
στέγω: keep in, cover closely, 1

- along with confidence of...*; as skills
increase, courage increases; ὁ πιστός
is here a substantive
25 τοὺς...χρῆναι ἐλέσθαι: *and that it is...*
ind. disc. with impers. inf. χρή and
aor. mid. αἰρέω, 'choose' (stem ἐλ-)
26 ὁμόσαι...τὸ ὄρκιον: *to...*; aor. inf.
ὄμνυμι governed by χρῆναι
αὐτοῖς: *to the generals*, dat. ind. obj.
ἢ μὴν ἐάσειν ἄρχειν: *that truly indeed*
they will allow (them)...; ἢ μὴν begins
an oath in ind. disc. with fut. inf. ἐάω
27 ὅπῃ ἂν ἐπίστωνται: *wherever...*;
general relative clause with ἂν + subj.
28 ἅ τε κρύπτεσθαι δεῖ: *things which...*
28 ἂν στέγεσθαι...παρασκευασθῆναι:
would be...and would be...; potential
κατὰ...: *orderly*; 'according to order'
29 ὡς ἐκέλευε: *as...*; cl. of comparison
30 εἶλοντο: aor. mid. αἰρέω, 'choose'

- 2 Σικανὸν τὸν Ἐξηκέστου, τούτους τρεῖς, καὶ ἐς τὴν Κόρινθον 1
καὶ ἐς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα πρέσβεις ἀπέστειλαν, ὅπως ξυ-
μαχία τε αὐτοῖς παραγένηται καὶ τὸν πρὸς Ἀθηναίους
πόλεμον βεβαιότερον πείθωσι ποιεῖσθαι ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς 5
ὕπὲρ σφῶν τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, ἵνα ἢ ἀπὸ τῆς Σικελίας
ἀπαγάγωσιν αὐτοὺς ἢ πρὸς τὸ ἐν Σικελίᾳ στράτευμα ἦσσαν
ὠφελίαν ἄλλην ἐπιπέμπωσιν.
- 74 Τὸ δ' ἐν τῇ Κατάνῃ στράτευμα τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἔπλευσεν
εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Μεσσήνην ὡς προδοθησομένην. καὶ ἃ μὲν ἐπράσ-
σετο οὐκ ἐγένετο· Ἀλκιβιάδης γὰρ ὅτ' ἀπήει ἐκ τῆς ἀρχῆς 10

ἀπ-άγω: lead away, draw away, 1
Ἐξηκέστης, -ου, ὁ: Excecestes, 1
ἐπι-πέμπω: send for, 1
Μεσσήνη, ἡ: Messina, 4

ὅτε: when, at some time, 6
προ-δίδωμι: betray, give over, 6
προ-φανής, -ές: clearly seen, conspicuous, 1
Σικανός, ὁ: Sicilian, 5

- 1 τὸν (υἱὸν) Ἐξηκέστου: *son of Excecestes*
τούτους τρεῖς: acc. apposition
2 ἀπέστειλαν: aor. ἀπο-στέλλω
ὅπως...παραγένηται...πείθωσι: *so that...may...; purpose clause with subj.*
3 αὐτοῖς: *for them*; dat. interest
τὸν...ποιεῖσθαι... Λακεδαιμονίους: *and that the Lacedaemonians...; ind. disc. governed by πείθωσι; τὸν πόλεμον is obj. of mid. inf. ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς Ἀθηναίους: against...*
4 βεβαιότερον: *more strongly*; comparative adv. modifying πείθωσι
ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς: *openly*; adverbial
5 ὑπὲρ σφῶν: i.e. on behalf of the Syracusans
ἵνα ἢ...ἢ...: *so that either...may...or... may...; purpose clause with subj.; the Athenians are the subject of both*

- verbs
6 αὐτοὺς: *them*; i.e. Athenians
πρὸς τὸ ἐν Σικελίᾳ στράτευμα: *to... ἦσσαν: less likely*; comparative adv. (equiv. to acc. of extent in degree, S1609)
7 ὠφελίαν ἄλλην: i.e. reinforcements
8 ἔπλευσεν: aor. πλέω
9 ὡς προδοθησομένην: *on the grounds that it would...; ὡς + pple expressing alleged cause from a character's point of view*; here a fut. pass. pple, προ-δίδωμι; the Athenians hope that Messina will join them in the war
9 ἐπὶ...: *for..., in the direction of...*
ἃ μὲν ἐπράσσετο οὐκ ἐγένετο: *what they were negotiating did not happen*
10 ὅτ(ε) ἀπήει: *when...; temporal clause with 3s impf. ἀπέρχομαι ἐκ τῆς ἀρχῆς: from his command*

ἤδη μετάπεμπτος, ἐπιστάμενος ὅτι φεύξοιτο, μηνύει τοῖς τῶν
 Συρακοσίων φίλοις τοῖς ἐν τῇ Μεσσήνῃ ξυνειδῶς τὸ μέλλον·
 οἱ δὲ τοὺς τε ἄνδρας διέφθειραν πρότερον καὶ τότε στασιάζ-
 ζοντες καὶ ἐν ὅπλοις ὄντες ἐπεκράτουν μὴ δέχεσθαι τοὺς
 2 Ἀθηναίους οἱ ταῦτα βουλόμενοι. ἡμέρας δὲ μέιναντες περὶ 15
 τρεῖς καὶ δέκα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὥς ἐχειμάζοντο καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια
 οὐκ εἶχον καὶ προυχώρει οὐδέν, ἀπελθόντες ἐς Νάξον καὶ
 ὄρια καὶ σταυρώματα περὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ποιησάμενοι αὐ-
 τοῦ διεχειμάζον· καὶ τριήρη ἀπέστειλαν ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἐπὶ
 τε χρήματα καὶ ἱππέας, ὅπως ἅμα τῷ ἡρι παραγένωνται. 20

αὐτοῦ: in that very place/spot, 6

δέκα: ten, 4

δια-χειμάζω: spend the winter, 3

ἔαρ, ἡρος, τό: spring, 6

ἐπι-κρατέω: prevail (inf.), conquer, 1

μένω: stay, remain, abide, 5

Μεσσήνη, ἡ: Messina, 4

μετά-πεμπτος, -ον: summoned, sent after, 2

11 φεύξοιτο: *he would...*; ind. disc., a fut. mid. opt. replacing fut. mid. ind. in secondary seq.

τοῖς...φίλοις: dat. ind. obj.

12 τοῖς ἐν τῇ Μεσσήνῃ: in attributive position modifying τοῖς φίλοις
 ξυνειδῶς: *knowingly, consciously*;
 nom. sg. ppl ξύν-οἶδα predicative in sense; translate as an adv. with μηνύει
 τὸ μέλλον: *what was going to be*; i.e. the plot to give over Messina to the Athenians; obj. of μηνύει and ξυνειδῶς

13 οἱ δὲ: *they...*; i.e. the φίλοι of Syracuse in Messina

τούς ἄνδρας: i.e. any men suspected of plotting to turn Messina over to the Athenians

διέφθειραν: *killed*; aor.

πρότερον: comparative adv., before they could execute the plot

καὶ τότε στασιάζοντες καὶ...ὄντες: *both...and...*; referring to the φίλοι

14 μὴ δέχεσθαι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους: *not*

ξύν-οἶδα: know, be aware/conscious of, 1

ὄριον, τό: boundary, border, limit, 1

προ-χωρέω: succeed, advance, go forth, 4

στασιάζω: engage in party strife, revolt, 3

φεύγω: flee, escape, 5

χειμάζω: pass the winter; be driven by a storm, 3

to...; inf. of result (S2011) with ἐπεκράτουν

15 οἱ ταῦτα βουλόμενοι: again referring to the φίλοι

μείναντες: aor. μένω

ἡμέρας: *for...*; acc. of duration

περὶ τρεῖς καὶ δέκα: *about...*; adv. περὶ here expresses an approximation and is not a preposition

16 ὥς ἐχειμάζοντο: *as they were being beaten by a storm...*; temporal

17 οὐδέν: *not at all*; adv. acc. (inner acc.: 'making no success')

18 ὄρια: *enclosures, fences*;

'boundaries,' i.e. for the ships

σταυρώματα: *palisades*; a fence made of upright wooden stakes (also called 'pales')

19 τριήρη: *a trireme*; τριήρε-α, acc. sg.

ἀπέστειλαν: aor. ἀπο-στέλλω

ἐπὶ: *for...*; expressing purpose

20 ὅπως...: *so that they may...*; purpose

ἅμα ἡρι: *at the beginning of spring*;

ἅμα + dat. sg. ἔαρ

- 75 Ἐτείχιζον δὲ καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι πρὸς τε τῇ
 πόλει, τὸν Τεμενίτην ἐντὸς ποιησάμενοι, τείχος παρὰ πᾶν
 τὸ πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς ὁρῶν, ὅπως μὴ δι' ἐλάσσονος εὐαποτεί-
 χιστοι ᾧσιν, ἣν ἄρα σφάλλονται, καὶ τὰ Μέγαρα φρούριον,
 καὶ ἐν τῷ Ὀλυμπίῳ ἄλλο· καὶ τὴν θάλασσαν πρυσταύ- 25
 2 ρωσαν πανταχῇ ἢ ἀποβάσεις ἦσαν. καὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους
 εἰδότες ἐν τῇ Νάξῳ χειμάζοντας ἐστράτευσαν πανδημεὶ ἐπὶ
 τὴν Κατάνην, καὶ τῆς τε γῆς αὐτῶν ἔτεμον καὶ τὰς τῶν
 Ἀθηναίων σκηνὰς καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐμπρήσαντες ἀνεχώ-
 3 ρησαν ἐπ' οἶκον. καὶ πυνθανόμενοι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐς τὴν 30
 Καμάριναν κατὰ τὴν ἐπὶ Λάχηςτος γενομένην ξυμμαχίαν
 πρεσβεύεσθαι, εἴ πως προσαγάγοιντο αὐτούς, ἀντεπρε-

ἀντι-πρεσβεύομαι: send envoys in turn, 1
 ἀπο-βάσις, -εως, ἡ: landing, disembarking, 1
 ἐμ-πίμπρημι: burn, set on fire, 3
 ἐντός: within, inside (gen.), 4
 εὐ-απο-τείχιστος, -ον: easy to wall off, easy
 to encircle with a wall, 1
 Καμάρινα, -ης, ἡ: Camarina, 6
 Λάχης, -ητος, ὁ: Laches, 3
 Μέγαρα, τά: Megara, 6
 οἶκος, ὁ: home; household, 4
 Ὀλυμπίειον, τό: temple of Olympian Zeus, 5

- 21 Ἐτείχιζον: impf. τείχιζω
 πρὸς τῇ πόλει: near...
 22 τὸν Τεμενίτην ἐντὸς ποιησάμενοι:
 putting the precinct of Apollo
 Temenites within (the walls); mid. pple
 τεῖχος: neut. obj. of Ἐτείχιζον
 23 παρὰ πᾶν τὸ πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς
 ὁρῶν: along everything looking
 toward Epipolae; all in the direction of
 Epipolae; τὸ ὁρά-ον is a neut. pple in
 the attributive position modifying πᾶν;
 Epipolae is a plateau NW of the city
 ὅπως μὴ...ᾧσιν: so that they may
 not...; neg. purpose clause, 3p subj. εἰμί
 δι' ἐλάσσονος: through less (wall); i.e.
 The Athenians will need to build even
 more wall now to encircle the city.
 εὐαποτείχιστοι: easy to wall off; i.e.

παντα-χῇ: everywhere, in every way, 1
 πρεσβεύω: be the eldest, serve as an envoy, 4
 προ-σταυρόω: place a palisade in front of, 1
 πυνθάνομαι: learn (by inquiry or hearsay), 6
 πῶς: somehow, in any way, 2
 σκηνή, ἡ: tent, 2
 τεῖχος, -εος τό: wall, city-wall, 6
 Τεμενίτης, ὁ: precinct of Apollo Temenites, 2
 τέμνω: cut (off); ravage, 3
 φρούριον, τό: fort, hill-fort, watch-tower, 1
 χειμάζω: pass the winter; be hit by a storm, 3

- easy to encircle the city with a wall
 24 ἦν...σφάλλονται: if (the Syracusans)
 are defeated
 καὶ (ἐτείχιζον) τὰ Μέγαρα φρούριον:
 and fortified Megara as a hill-fort
 25 καὶ (ἐτείχιζον)...ἄλλο (φρούριον)
 26 ἢ ἀποβάσεις ἦσαν: where...; rel. adv.
 εἰδότες: pple οἶδα
 27 ἐπὶ...: against..., for...
 28 τῆς τε γῆς: from...; gen. separation
 αὐτῶν: their; the Cataneans'
 29 ἐμπρήσαντες: aor. pple ἐμ-πίμπρημι
 30 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους...πρεσβεύεσθαι: that
 Athenians were sending ambassadors
 31 κατὰ...ξυμμαχίαν: in...
 ἐπὶ Λάχηςτος: under (the lead of)...
 32 εἴ πως προσαγάγοιντο: in the hope
 that they bring them over to (themselves)

- σβεύοντο καὶ αὐτοί· ἦσαν γὰρ ὑποπτοι αὐτοῖς οἱ Καμαριναῖοι 1
 μὴ προθύμως σφίσι μήτ' ἐπὶ τὴν πρώτην μάχην πέμψαι ἃ
 ἔπεμψαν, ἔς τε τὸ λοιπὸν μὴ οὐκέτι βούλονται ἀμύνειν,
 ὁρῶντες τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐν τῇ μάχῃ εὖ πράξαντας, προσ-
 χωρῶσι δ' αὐτοῖς κατὰ τὴν προτέραν φιλίαν πεισθέντες. 5
 4 ἀφικομένων οὖν ἐκ μὲν Συρακουσῶν Ἑρμοκράτους καὶ
 ἄλλων ἐς τὴν Καμάριναν, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων Εὐφή-
 μου μεθ' ἐτέρων, ὁ Ἑρμοκράτης ξυλλόγου γενομένου τῶν
 Καμαριναίων βουλόμενος προδιαβάλλειν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους
 ἔλεγε τοιάδε. 10

Εὐφημος, ὁ: Euphemus, 4

Καμάρινα, -ης, ἡ: Camarina, 6

ξυλ-λογος, ὁ: assembly, 2

προ-δια-βάλλω: accuse or raise accusations
 in advance, 1

προσ-χωρέω: go to, approach; side with, 5

1 καὶ αὐτοί: (they) themselves also
 αὐτοῖς: to...; to Syracusans, dat. of
 reference (viewpoint)

2 μὴ προθύμως σφίσι μήτ' ἐπὶ τὴν
 πρώτην μάχην πέμψαι: that they did
 not send...; governed by ὑποπτοι
 σφίσι: dat. ind. obj., i.e. to Syracusans
 ἃ ἔπεμψαν: what...; (ἐκεῖνα) ἃ, '(those
 things) which,' i.e. auxiliary troops

3 ἔς τε τὸ λοιπὸν: and in the future;
 'during the remaining time,' an idiom
 μὴ οὐκέτι βούλονται...: that they (i.e.
 Camarinians)... not...; fearing clause
 with μὴ + subj.; governed by ὑποπτοι

4 ὁρῶντες: Camarinians are subject
 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους...εὖ πράξαντας: ind.

disc. with aor. pple πράσσω governed
 by ὁρῶντες

προσχωρῶσι: Athenians are the
 subject in the same fearing clause

5 αὐτοῖς: to...; to the Camarinians; dat.
 of compound verb

κατὰ...φιλίαν: in accordance with...;
 take this closely with πεισθέντες

πεισθέντες: aor. pass pple πείθω

6 ἀφικομένων...Καμάριναν: gen. abs.

7 (ἀφικομένου) ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων
 Εὐφήμου μεθ' ἐτέρων: gen. abs.

8 ξυλλόγου γενομένου τῶν
 Καμαριναίων: gen. abs.

10 ἔλεγε: began to...; inchoative impf.

- 76 'Οὐ τὴν παροῦσαν δύναμιν τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὦ Καμαρι-
ναῖοι, μὴ αὐτὴν καταπλαγῆτε δέισαντες ἐπρεσβευσάμεθα,
ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον τοὺς μέλλοντας ἀπ' αὐτῶν λόγους, πρὶν τι καὶ
2 ἡμῶν ἀκοῦσαι, μὴ ὑμᾶς πείσωσιν. ἤκουσι γὰρ ἐς τὴν
Σικελίαν προφάσει μὲν ἢ πυνθάνεσθε, διανοία δὲ ἦν πάντες 15
ὑπονοοῦμεν· καὶ μοι δοκοῦσιν οὐ Λεοντίνους βούλεσθαι
κατοικίσαι, ἀλλ' ἡμᾶς μᾶλλον ἐξοικίσαι. οὐ γὰρ δὴ εὐλογον
τὰς μὲν ἐκεῖ πόλεις ἀναστάτους ποιεῖν, τὰς δὲ ἐνθάδε κατοι-
κίζειν, καὶ Λεοντίνων μὲν Χαλκιδέων ὄντων κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενές
κῆδεσθαι, Χαλκιδέας δὲ τοὺς ἐν Εὐβοίᾳ, ὧν οἶδε ἀποικοί 20

ἀνά-στατος, -ον: expelled; driven out, 3

ἀπ-οικος, ὁ: settler, colonist, 2

ἐξ-οικίζω: remove from home, banish, eject, 1

εὐ-λογος, -ον: reasonable, sensible, 3

Εὐβοία, ἡ: Euboea, 4

κατα-πλήσσω: strike down with panic at, 5

κῆδομαι: be concerned, care for (gen.), 3

πρεσβεύω: be the eldest, serve as an envoy, 4

πυνθάνομαι: learn (by inquiry or hearsay), 6

ὑπο-νοέω: suspect, suppose, 3

11 τὴν παροῦσαν δύναμιν: *at the present force*; acc. with καταπλαγῆτε

12 μὴ καταπλαγῆτε: *lest you...*; fearing clause with 2p aor. pass. subj.

κατα-πλήσσω

αὐτὴν: intensive with τὴν δύναμιν

δεῖσαντες: *becoming...*; ingressive aor. ppl. δεῖδω ppl

13 ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον: *but rather...*

(δεῖσαντες) τοὺς μέλλοντας ἀπ'

αὐτῶν λόγους: (*fearing*) *lest the words...*; this proleptic acc. is best

translated as subject of πείσωσιν in the fearing clause that follows

πρὶν τι καὶ ἡμῶν ἀκοῦσαι: *before (you)...*; πρὶν + inf. (S 2453)

ἡμῶν: *from...*; gen. of source

14 μὴ ὑμᾶς πείσωσιν: *lest...*; fearing clause with 3p aor. subj. πείθω

15 προφάσει μὲν...διανοία δὲ: *on the pretext...but with...*; dat. of manner (or attendant circumstance) (S1527)

ἢ πυνθάνεσθε (τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἡκεῖν): *on which (pretext)...*

16 Λεοντίνο(ν)ας: acc. obj. of aor. inf.

κατ-οικίζω

17 ἀλλὰ...μᾶλλον: *but rather...*

δῆ: *clearly, certainly, of course*; of what is obvious and natural

εὐλογον (ἐστίν): *it is...*; impersonal with a series of four infinitives

18 τὰς μὲν ἐκεῖ πόλεις ἀναστάτους ποιεῖν: *to cause cities there (to be) driven out*; double acc. (ἀναστάτους is acc. pred.) e.g. Melos, Aegina, and Scione in Greece

τὰς δὲ ἐνθάδε: *cities here*; i.e. in Sicily

υπο: *translation*; explanation

κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενές: *according to kinship*

19 Λεοντίνων μὲν: gen. obj. of κῆδεσθαι
Χαλκιδέων ὄντων: *by...*; causal ppl and pred.

20 Χαλκιδέας δὲ δουλωσαμένους ἔχειν: *but to hold (x)(y)...*; ἔχω governs a double acc. (obj. and pred.)

τοὺς ἐν Εὐβοίᾳ: attributive position modifying Χαλκιδέας

οἶδε: *these here*; i.e. the Leontines

- 3 εἰσι, δουλωσαμένους ἔχειν. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἰδέᾳ ἐκεῖνά τε ἔσχον
καὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε νῦν πειρῶνται· ἡγεμόνες γὰρ γενόμενοι ἐκόν-
των τῶν τε Ἰώνων καὶ ὅσοι ἀπὸ σφῶν ἦσαν ξύμμαχοι ὥς
ἐπὶ τοῦ Μήδου τιμωρία, τοὺς μὲν λιποστρατίαν, τοὺς δὲ ἐπ’
ἀλλήλους στρατεύειν, τοῖς δ’ ὥς ἐκάστοις τινὰ εἶχον αἰτίαν 25
- 4 εὐπρεπῇ ἐπενεγκόντες κατεστρέψαντο. καὶ οὐ περὶ τῆς
ἐλευθερίας ἄρα οὔτε οὔτοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων οὐθ’ οἱ Ἕλληνες
τῆς ἑαυτῶν τῷ Μήδῳ ἀντέστησαν, περὶ δὲ οἱ μὲν σφίσιν
ἀλλὰ μὴ ἐκεῖνῳ καταδουλώσεως, οἱ δ’ ἐπὶ δεσπότου μεταβολῇ
οὐκ ἀξυνετωτέρου, κακοξυνετωτέρου δέ. 30

ἀ-ξυν-ετός, -όν: unintelligent, foolish, 2
ἀνθ-ίστημι: set against, stand against, 2
δεσπότης, ὁ: master, lord, 3
ἐκόν, ἐκούσα, ἐκόν: willing, intentional, 4
ἐλευθερία, ἡ: freedom, liberty, 5
ἐπι-φέρω: bring upon; imputing, charging, 3
εὐ-πρεπής, -ές: attractive, seemly; specious, 4
ἡγεμῶν, -ονος, ὁ: leader, guide, 2

ιδέα, ἡ: appearance, form, kind, sort, way, 2
κακο-ξύνετος -ον: wise for evil, shrewd for
evil, 1
κατα-δουλώσις, -εως, ἡ: enslavement, 1
κατα-στρέφω: upset, overturn; *mid* subdue, 6
λιπο-στρατία, ἡ: failure to serve, 1
μετα-βολή, ἡ: change; exchange, 6
τιμωρία, ἡ: vengeance, retribution, 3

- 21 τῇ αὐτῇ ἰδέᾳ: *in the same way*
ἐκεῖνά: i.e. cities in Greece
ἔσχον: *they took possession of...*
- 22 τὰ ἐνθάδε: i.e. cities in Sicily
(σχεῖν) πειρῶνται: add aor. inf. ἔχω
ἡγεμόνες γὰρ γενόμενοι: *for (the
Athenians) after...*
- 23 ὅσοι ἀπὸ σφῶν ἦσαν ξύμμαχοι: *all
who...; (πάντων) ὅσοι, ‘(of all)
who...’ missing gen. with ἡγεμόνες
ἀπὸ σφῶν: (descending) from them
ὥς ἐπὶ τοῦ Μήδου τιμωρία: as
though for..., in the belief for... ὥς +
preposition (S2996); the alliance was
formed to address the threat of the
Persians (Medes); ἐπὶ + dat. denotes
purpose*
- 24 τοὺς μὲν...τοὺς δὲ...τοῖς δ’...
κατεστρέψαντο: *(the Athenians)
subdued some... others...(still) others...;*
τοῖς δ’ is acc. pl. but attracted into dat.
acc. τοὺς refers to Athenian allies
λιποστρατίαν...ἐπενεγκόντες: *by
imputing a failure to serve in battle;*

- i.e. Samos; aor. ppl. ἐπιφέρω (ενεγκ);
ἐπ’ ἀλλήλους στρατεύειν: *by imputing
that (they) fight with one another;*
again, governed by ἐπενεγκόντες
- 25 ὥς ἐκάστοις τινὰ εἶχον (ἐπιφέρειν)
αἰτίαν εὐπρεπῇ: *after they were able
to impute some specious accusation to
each one; temporal cl.; ἔχω, ‘be able’*
- 27 οὔτε...οὐθ’: *either...or...;* after οὐ
οὔτοι: *these (Athenians)*
(περὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας) τῶν Ἑλλήνων
- 28 (περὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας) τῆς ἑαυτῶν
τῷ Μήδῳ: *against...; dat. compound
οἱ μὲν... οἱ δ’: these..., those...;*
Athenians and allies respectively;
assume the verb ἀντέστησαν from
above
περὶ δὲ...σφίσιν...καταδουλώσεως:
*but about enslavement to them NOT to
that (Mede)*
- 30 ἐπὶ...μεταβολῇ οὐκ ἀξυνετωτέρου,
κακοξυνετωτέρου δέ: *for a change of
master—not less intelligent (than the
Mede) but more intelligent for evil*

- 77 Ἄλλ' οὐ γὰρ δὴ τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων εὐκατηγόρητον οὖσαν 30
 πόλιν νῦν ἤκομεν ἀποφανοῦντες ἐν εἰδόσιν ὅσα ἀδικεῖ, πολὺ
 δὲ μᾶλλον ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς αἰτιασόμενοι ὅτι ἔχοντες παραδεί-
 γματα τῶν τ' ἐκεῖ Ἑλλήνων ὡς ἐδουλώθησαν οὐκ ἀμύνοντες 1
 σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, καὶ νῦν ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ταῦτα παρόντα σοφίσματα,
 Λεοντίνων τε ξυγγενῶν κατοικίσεις καὶ Ἐγεσταίων ξυμμάχων
 ἐπικουρίας, οὐ ξυστραφέντες βουλόμεθα προθυμότερον δεῖξαι
 αὐτοῖς ὅτι οὐκ Ἴωνες τάδε εἰσὶν οὐδ' Ἑλλησπόντιοι καὶ 5
 νησιῶται, οἱ δεσπότην ἢ Μῆδον ἢ ἓνα γέ τινα αἰεὶ μετα-
 βάλλοντες δουλοῦνται, ἀλλὰ Δωριῆς ἐλεύθεροι ἀπ' αὐτονόμου
 2 τῆς Πελοποννήσου τὴν Σικελίαν οἰκοῦντες. ἢ μένομεν ἕως
 ἂν ἕκαστοι κατὰ πόλεις ληφθῶμεν, εἰδότες ὅτι ταύτῃ μόνον
 ἁλωτοί ἐσμεν καὶ ὀρώντες αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦτο τὸ εἶδος τρεπο- 10

ἁλωτός, -όν: attainable, able to be caught, 1
 αἰτιάομαι: accuse, charge; blame, 2
 ἀπο-φαίνω: show, make clear; prove, 3
 αὐτό-νομος, -ον: independent, 4
 δείκνυμι: point out, show, 5
 δεσπότης, ὁ: master, lord, 3
 Δωριεύς, -έως, ὁ (pl. -ιῆς): a Dorian, 6
 εἶδος, -εος, τό: form, shape, figure, 1
 ἐλεύθερος, -η, -ον: free, 2
 Ἑλλησπόντιος, -α, -ον: of the Hellespont, 1

- 30 Ἄλλ(α)...γὰρ δὴ: *and yet clearly...*
 τὴν...οὖσαν πόλιν: *the city of the Athenians being...*; proleptic acc. best translated as subject of ὅσα ἀδικεῖ
 31 ἀποφανοῦντες: *intending to...*; fut. ἐν εἰδόσιν: *among (you all already) knowing...*; dat. pl. pf. ppl. οἶδα ὅσα ἀδικεῖ: *all that...*; (πάντα) ὅσα; antecedent is obj. of ἀποφανοῦντες πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον: *but much rather*
 32 ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς: *ourselves*; reflexive αἰτιασόμενοι: *intending to...*; fut. ppl. ὅτι ἔχοντες: *because (we) having...*
 1 ὡς ἐδουλώθησαν οὐκ ἀμύνοντες: (namely) *that...*; 3p aor. pass. δουλώω in apposition to acc. παραδείγματα σφίσιν αὐτοῖς: *one another*; reflexive
 2 ἐφ' ἡμᾶς: *against us*

ἐπικουρία, ἡ: auxiliary force; bodyguard, 5
 εὐ-κατηγόρητος, -ον: easy to blame, 1
 ἕως: until, as long as, 6
 κατ-οικίσεις, -εως, ἡ: settlement, 1
 μένω: stay, remain, abide, 5
 μετα-βάλλω: alter, change, turn position, 1
 νησιώτης, -ου ὁ: islander, 4
 παράδειγμα, -ατος, τό: example, model, 1
 ξυ-στρέφω: twist together, unite,, 2
 σοφισμα, -ατος τό: sophism, clever device, 1

- τ(α) αὐτὰ παρόντα σοφίσματα: *the same present sophisms*; obj. of ἔχοντες
 3 Λεοντίνων...κατοικίσεις...ἐπικουρίας: acc. in apposition to σοφίσματα
 4 ἐπικουρίας: *support*; else 'auxiliaries' ξυστραφέντες: *united*; aor. pass. ppl., parallel with ἔχοντες
 προθυμότερον: comparative adv. δεῖξαι: aor. inf. δείκνυμι
 5 αὐτοῖς: i.e. to Athenians; ind. obj. τάδε: *these here (city-states)*; subject
 6 οἱ...δουλοῦνται: *who are enslaved...*
 8 ἢ μένομεν...: *or are we waiting...?* ἕως ἂν...ληφθῶμεν: *until we...*; aor. pass. subj. λαμβάνω
 9 κατὰ πόλεις: *city by city*; distributive ταύτῃ: *in this way*; dat. manner
 10 ἐπὶ τοῦτο τὸ εἶδος: *to this plan*

μένους ὥστε τοὺς μὲν λόγοις ἡμῶν διστάναι, τοὺς δὲ ξυμ-
μάχων ἐλπίδι ἐκπολεμοῦν πρὸς ἀλλήλους, τοῖς δὲ ὡς ἐκάστοις
τι προσηνὲς λέγοντες δύνανται κακουργεῖν; καὶ οἰόμεθα τοῦ
ἄπωθεν ξυνοίκου προαπολλυμένου οὐ καὶ ἐς αὐτόν τινα ἦξειν
τὸ δεινόν, πρὸ δὲ αὐτοῦ μᾶλλον τὸν πάσχοντα καθ' ἑαυτὸν 15
78 δυστυχεῖν; καὶ εἴ τῳ ἄρα παρέστηκε τὸν μὲν Συρακόσιον,
ἑαυτὸν δ' οὐ πολέμιον εἶναι τῷ Ἀθηναίῳ, καὶ δεινὸν ἡγέεται
ὑπὲρ γε τῆς ἐμῆς κινδυνεύειν, ἐνθυμηθήτω οὐ περὶ τῆς ἐμῆς
μᾶλλον, ἐν ἴσῳ δὲ καὶ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ ἅμα ἐν τῇ ἐμῇ μαχούμενος,
τοσοῦτῳ δὲ καὶ ἀσφαλέστερον ὅσῳ οὐ προδιεφθαρμένου ἐμοῦ, 20

ἄπ-ωθεν: far away; from afar, 3

δι-ίστημι: set apart, separate, 2

δυσ-τυχέω: be unsuccessful/unfortunate, 2

ἐκ-πολεμῶ (or -έω): provoke to war, 2

ἐν-θυμέομαι: consider, take to heart, 3

κακουργέω: do damage, do wrongdong, 2

ξυν-οίκος, ὁ: fellow-countryman, 1

παρ-ίστημι: present, offer, set before, 3

προ-απ-όλλυμαι: perish in advance, 1

προ-δια-φθείρω: destroy/kill in advance, 1

πρό: before, in front; in place of (gen.), 5

προσ-ηνης, -ες: gentle, smooth, soft, 1

11 ὥστε...διστάναι: *so as to...*; lengthy
result clause with pres. inf. δι-ίστημι
τοὺς μὲν...τοὺς δὲ...τοῖς δὲ...:
some...others...(still) others...

ἡμῶν: *of us*; partitive with τοὺς μὲν
τοὺς δὲ (διστάναι): same result cl.

12 ἐλπίδι: *with...*; dat. of means
ἐκπολεμοῦν: *to...*; o-contract inf.,
explanatory inf. or inf. of purpose
πρὸς ἀλλήλους: *with one another*
τοῖς δὲ ὡς ἐκάστοις τι προσηνὲς
λέγοντες δύνανται κακουργεῖν: *to*
wrong others as they are able (while)
speaking something smooth to each;
the inf. is governed by ὥστε in the
result clause. τοῖς δ' is acc. obj. of the
inf. but attracted into dat. by ἐκάστοις.
which is the ind. obj. of λέγοντες

13 καὶ οἰόμεθα: *And do we think...?*
τοῦ...ξυνοίκου προαπολλυμένου:
gen. abs.

14 οὐ...ἦξειν τὸ δεινόν: *that something*
terrible...; ind. disc. with fut. inf.
καὶ ἐς αὐτόν τινα: *to each one himself*
as well; i.e. to each of us

15 δὲ...μᾶλλον: *or rather...*; 'but rather'
πρὸ αὐτοῦ: *before him;* i.e. first
before each of us
τὸν πάσχοντα...δυστυχεῖν: *that the*
one...; ind. disc. with acc. subj.
καθ' ἑαυτὸν: *by himself*

16 τῳ...παρέστηκε: *it occurs to anyone;*
'it is set before anyone,' i.e. anyone in
the audience; τῳ = τινι, impersonal 3s
pf. παρ-ίστημι

τὸν μὲν Συρακόσιον, ἑαυτὸν δ' οὐ...:
that the Syracusan, and not himself, is..

17 δεινὸν (εἶναι)...κινδυνεύειν: *that (it*
is)...; ind. disc.

ἡγέεται: *he thinks...*; again

18 ὑπὲρ γε τῆς ἐμῆς (γῆς): *on behalf of*
my (land); γε is emphatic & restrictive
ἐνθυμηθήτω: *let him...;* 3rd pers. aor.
pass. dep. imperative

19 ἐν ἴσῳ δὲ καὶ: *but equally also*
ἐν τῇ ἐμῇ (γῇ)

20 τοσοῦτῳ δὲ...ὅσῳ: *(it is) also much*
safer insofar as...; dat. of degree of
difference 'by so much...by as much'
οὐ προδιεφθαρμένου ἐμοῦ: gen. abs.

- ἔχων δὲ ξύμμαχον ἐμὲ καὶ οὐκ ἐρήμος ἀγωνιέται· τὸν τε
 Ἀθηναῖον μὴ τὴν τοῦ Συρακοσίου ἔχθραν κολάσασθαι, τῇ δ'
 ἐμῇ προφάσει τὴν ἐκείνου φιλίαν οὐχ ἥσσον βεβαιώσασθαι
 2 βούλεσθαι. εἴ τέ τις φθονεῖ μὲν ἢ καὶ φοβεῖται (ἀμφότερα
 γὰρ τάδε πάσχει τὰ μείζω), διὰ δὲ αὐτὰ τὰς Συρακούσας 25
 κακωθῆναι μὲν ἵνα σωφρονισθῶμεν βούλεται, περιγενέσθαι
 δὲ ἔνεκα τῆς αὐτοῦ ἀσφαλείας, οὐκ ἀνθρωπίνης δυνάμεως
 βούλησιν ἐλπίζει· οὐ γὰρ οἶόν τε ἅμα τῆς τε ἐπιθυμίας καὶ
 3 τῆς τύχης τὸν αὐτὸν ὁμοίως ταμίαν γενέσθαι. καὶ εἰ γνώμη
 ἀμάρτοι, τοῖς αὐτοῦ κακοῖς ὀλοφυρθεῖς τάχ' ἂν ἴσως καὶ τοῖς 30
 ἐμοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ποτὲ βουληθείη αὐτὸς φθονῆσαι. ἀδύνατον δὲ

ἀ-δύνατος, -ον: unable, incapable,
 impossible, 6

ἀ-σφάλεια, ἡ: safety, stability, assurance, 6

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 4

ἀγωνίζομαι: contend, compete, fight, 5

ἀμαρτάνω: miss the mark, fail, lose, 5

ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον: human. of a human, 1

βεβαιώω: secure, confirm, establish, 3

βούλησις, -εως, ὁ: wish, intention, 2

ἔνεκα (ἐνεκεν): for the sake of, for (gen.), 6

ἐπι-θυμία, ἡ: desire, longing, 5

ἐρήμος, -ον: deserted, desolate, 5

ἔχθρη, ἡ: hatred, enmity, 2

κακῶς: do wrong to, harm, injure, maltreat, 3

κολάζω: punish, correct, check, 2

ὀλοφύρομαι: mourn, lament, grieve, 1

σωφρονίζω: chasten, correct, moderate, 1

ταμίας, -ου, ὁ: controller, treasurer, 1

τύχη, ἡ: chance, luck, fortune, 3

φθονέω: envy, begrudge, resent (dat.), 3

21 ξύμμαχον: *as...*; predicative

ἀγωνιέται: fut. mid. ἀγωνίζομαι

τὸν Ἀθηναῖον...βούλεσθαι: *that the
 Athenian wishes...*; ind. disc.

22 μὴ...κολάσασθαι: *not to...*; aor. mid.

complementary inf. with βούλεσθαι

τῇ ἐμῇ προφάσει: *with me as a
 pretext/excuse*; possessive equiv. to an
 objective gen. ('offers me as excuse')

δ'...βεβαιώσασθαι: *but to...*; aor. mid.

23 ἐκείνου: i.e. of the Camarinians

ἥσσον: comparative adv.

24 ἢ καὶ φοβεῖται: *or even fears (us)*

25 τὰ μείζω(ν)α: *greater states, greater*

power; nom. subject

διὰ δὲ αὐτὰ...βούλεται: *and for these*

reasons wishes...; still in the protasis

τὰς Συρακούσας κακωθῆναι: *that...*;

ind. disc., aor. pass. inf. κακῶς

26 ἵνα σωφρονισθῶμεν: *in order that...*

may...; purpose, 1p aor. pass. subj.

(τὰς Συρακούσας) περιγενέσθαι δὲ:

but that (the Syracusans)...; not

'prevail' but 'survive'

27 (ἐ)αυτοῦ: i.e. the audience's

οὐκ ἀνθρωπίνης δυνάμεως βούλησιν.

ἐλπίζει: *he hopes for a wish not within
 human power*; gen. of quality (S1320)

28 οὐ οἶόν τε (ἐστίν): *it is not possible*;

οἷος τε εἰμί 'be the sort to' is often
 translated as 'be able/possible'

29 τὸν αὐτὸν...γενέσθαι: *that the same*

person...; ind. disc.

εἰ...ἀμάρτοι,...ἂν βουληθείη: *if he*

should make a mistake,...he would

want...; fut. less vivid. with aor. opt.

γνώμη: *in his opinion*

30 τοῖς...κακοῖς: *because of...*; dat. cause

ὀλοφυρθεῖς: *coming to mourn...*;

ingressive aor. pass. dep. pple

τάχ' ἴσως: *very probably perhaps*

31 φθονῆσαι: aor. inf. + dat.

προεμένῳ καὶ μὴ τοὺς αὐτοὺς κινδύνους οὐ περὶ τῶν ὀνομάτων, 1
 ἀλλὰ περὶ τῶν ἔργων, ἐβελήσαντι προσλαβεῖν· λόγῳ μὲν
 γὰρ τὴν ἡμετέραν δύναμιν σῶζοι ἂν τις, ἔργῳ δὲ τὴν αὐτοῦ
 4 σωτηρίαν. καὶ μάλιστα εἰκὸς ἦν ὑμᾶς, ὦ Καμαριναῖοι,
 ὁμόρους ὄντας καὶ τὰ δεύτερα κινδυνεύοντας προορᾶσθαι 5
 αὐτὰ καὶ μὴ μαλακῶς ὥσπερ νῦν ξυμμαχεῖν, αὐτοὺς δὲ πρὸς
 ἡμᾶς μᾶλλον ἰόντας, ἅπερ ἂν εἰ ἐς τὴν Καμαριναίαν πρῶτον
 ἀφίκοντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δεόμενοι ἂν ἐπεκαλείσθε, ταῦτα ἐκ
 τοῦ ὁμοίου καὶ νῦν παρακελευομένους ὅπως μηδὲν ἐνδώσομεν
 φαίνεσθαι. ἀλλ' οὐθ' ὑμεῖς νῦν γέ πω οὐθ' οἱ ἄλλοι ἐπὶ 10

δεύτερος, -η, -ον: second, next, 2

ἐν-δίδωμι: give in, 2

ἐπι-καλέω: call upon, summon, 2

μαλακός, -α, -ον: weak, feeble; soft, gentle, 2

μηδ-εἰς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 5

ξυμ-μαχέω: fight together with, be an ally, 1

παρα-κελεύομαι: order, urge, encourage, 4

προ-ίημι: let go, send away, give up, 2

προ-οράω: see in advance, 1

προσ-λαμβάνω: take on, take in addition, 3

πω: yet, up to this time, 5

σωτηρία, ἡ: salvation, deliverance, 5

1 ἀδύνατον (ἐστίν): (*it is*)...

προεμένῳ (ἐμε/τοὺς Συρακοσίους):
for one letting go of me/the Syracusans
 aor. mid. pple προ-ίημι;

καὶ μὴ...ἐβελήσαντι προσλαβεῖν: *and*
for one not...; 'and (if) not...' a dat.
 pple conditional sense (hence μὴ)
 governing an aor. inf. προσλαβεῖν
 οὐ περὶ τῶν ὀνομάτων, ἀλλὰ περὶ
 τῶν ἔργων: *not (risks) in name but*
(risks) in deed; i.e. instead of helping
 the Syracusans and sharing risks, you
 will fight for your own survive

2 λόγῳ μὲν...ἔργῳ δὲ: *in word...in*
deed; dat. of manner

3 σῶζοι ἂν: *would...*; potential opt.
 (ἐ)αυτοῦ: reflexive

4 εἰκὸς ἦν ὑμᾶς...προορᾶσθαι αὐτὰ: *it*
was expected that...; ind. disc. with
 pres. mid. προ-οράω

5 τὰ δεύτερα: *next dangers*; inner acc.
 they will face dangers once the
 Athenians finish with the Syracusans
 κινδυνεύοντας: fut. pple

6 αὐτὰ: *these affair*; with προορᾶσθαι
 μὴ μαλακῶς ὥσπερ νῦν ξυμμαχεῖν:

and that (you) not weakly...; ind. disc.

governed by εἰκὸς ἦν

ὥσπερ νῦν: clause of comparison

αὐτοὺς δὲ...μᾶλλον... φαίνεσθαι: *but*
rather that you yourselves appear...;
 ind. disc. again governed by εἰκὸς ἦν;
 αὐτοὺς is intensive

ἰόντας: pple ἔρχομαι

7 ἅπερ...ταῦτα: *the very things which...*
these things; relative clause with the
 antecedent ταῦτα following

εἰ...ἀφίκοντο,...ἂν ἐπεκαλείσθε: *if*
they had come, you would be calling
on...; mixed contrary to fact condition
 (εἰ aor., ἂν + impf.)

ἂν: omit the initial duplicated ἂν
 πρῶτον: adv. acc.

8 ταῦτα: antecedent of ἅπερ above
 ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου: *similarly*

9 καὶ νῦν: *now also*

ὅπως μηδὲν ἐνδώσομεν: *that we not*
at all...; object cl. with fut. ἐν-δίδωμι
 and an adv. acc. (inner acc.)

μηδὲν: *not at all*; adv. acc. (inner acc.)

10 οὐθ'...νῦν γέ πω οὐθ': *neither...at*
least now yet nor...

ταῦτα ὥρμηθε.

- 79 'Δειλία δὲ ἴσως τὸ δίκαιον πρὸς τε ἡμᾶς καὶ πρὸς τοὺς ἐπιόντας θεραπεύετε, λέγοντες ξυμμαχίαν εἶναι ὑμῖν πρὸς Ἀθηναίους· ἣν γε οὐκ ἐπὶ τοῖς φίλοις ἐποιήσασθε, τῶν δὲ ἐχθρῶν ἦν τις ἐφ' ὑμᾶς ἦ, καὶ τοῖς γε Ἀθηναίοις βοηθεῖν, ὅταν 15
- 2 ὑπ' ἄλλων καὶ μὴ αὐτοὶ ὥσπερ νῦν τοὺς πέλας ἀδικῶσιν, ἐπεὶ οὐδ' οἱ Ῥηγῖνοι ὄντες Χαλκιδῆς Χαλκιδέας ὄντας Λεοντίνους ἐθέλουσι ξυγκατοικίζειν. καὶ δεινὸν εἰ ἐκεῖνοι μὲν τὸ ἔργον τοῦ καλοῦ δικαιώματος ὑποπτεύοντες ἀλόγως σωφρονοῦσιν, ὑμεῖς δ' εὐλόγῳ προφάσει τοὺς μὲν φύσει πολεμίους βούλεσθε 20

ἄ-λογος, -ον: unreasonable; not reckoned on, 4
δειλία, ἡ: cowardice, 1
δικαιώμα, -ατος, τό: justification, plea of right, 2
εὐ-λογος, -ον: reasonable, sensible, 3
θεραπεύω: care for, take care for, attend to, 4

ξυγ-κατ-οικίζω: settle or colonize together, 3
ὅταν: ὅτε ἂν, whenever, 4
πέλας: near, hard by; *subst.* neighbor, 2
Ῥηγῖνος, -η, -ον: Rhegian, of Rhegium, 1
σωφρονέω: be sound, temperate, 3
ὑπ-οπτεύω: suspect, hold in suspicion, 6
φύσις, -εως ἡ: nature, 4

- 11 ἐπὶ ταῦτα: *for...*,
ὥρμηθε: 2p pf. mid. ὁρμάω
12 Δειλία: *because of...*; dat. of cause
τὸ δίκαιον: *what is right*
πρὸς: *regarding...*
τοὺς ἐπιόντας: *those attacking*; i.e. the Athenians, ἐφέρχομαι
13 ξυμμαχίαν εἶναι ὑμῖν...: *that...*; ind. disc. with dat. possession
πρὸς Ἀθηναίους: *with...*
14 ἦν γε...(ξυμμαχίαν) ἐποιήσασθε...: *yes, if you made...*; ἦν = ἔάν, a simple past protasis; γε confirms and adds something to the previous clause
ἐπὶ τοῖς φίλοις: *against your friends*
τῶν δὲ ἐχθρῶν ἦν τις...ἦ: *but if one of the the enemies...*; ἦν = ἔάν + 3s pres. subj. ἔρχομαι and partitive gen. ἐφ'...: *against...*
15 καὶ (ξυμμαχίαν) ἐποιήσασθε) τοῖς γε Ἀθηναίοις βοηθεῖν: *and (you made the alliance) to...*; inf. of purpose
ὅταν ὑπ' ἄλλων (ἀδικῶνται) καὶ μὴ αὐτοὶ...τοὺς πέλας ἀδικῶσι: *when (Athenians)...and not they themselves...*

- general temporal clause with ἂν + subj. modifying the previous βοηθεῖν; add a passive verb
16 ὑπ(ὸ) ἄλλων: *by...*; gen. of agent
ὥσπερ νῦν: clause of comparison
ἐπεὶ οὐδ(ὲ)...ξυγκατοικίζειν: *since not even...*; this causal clause explains καὶ δεινὸν (ἐστίν) below and should follow rather than precede the period.
17 ὄντες Χαλκιδῆς: *although...*; the pple is concessive, Χαλκιδ-ες is nom. pred. Λεοντίνο(ν)ας: acc. obj.; Χαλκιδέας is acc. pred. of ὄντας
18 καὶ δεινὸν (ἐστίν) εἰ ἐκεῖνοι...ὕμεῖς δ': *it is in fact terrible if...but...*; impers., ἐκεῖνοι refers to the Rhegians
τὸ ἔργον τοῦ καλοῦ δικαιώματος: *the outcome of such a fine justification*; i.e. that the Athenians' deceptive pretext will lead to submission for all
19 ἀλόγως σωφρονοῦσιν: *are sound without reason*; i.e. the Rhegians refused to help the Leontinines
20 εὐλόγῳ προφάσει: *with...*; manner
φύσει: *by nature*; dat. of respect

- ὠφελεῖν, τοὺς δὲ ἔτι μᾶλλον φύσει ξυγγενεῖς μετὰ τῶν
 3 ἐχθίστων διαφθεῖραι. ἀλλ' οὐ δίκαιον, ἀμύνειν δὲ καὶ μὴ
 φοβεῖσθαι τὴν παρασκευὴν αὐτῶν· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἡμεῖς ξυστῶμεν
 πάντες δεινὴ ἔστιν, ἀλλ' ἦν, ὅπερ οὗτοι σπεύδουσι, τάναντία
 διαστῶμεν, ἐπεὶ οὐδὲ πρὸς ἡμᾶς μόνους ἐλθόντες καὶ μάχη 25
 περιγενόμενοι ἔπραξαν ἃ ἐβούλοντο, ἀπῆλθον δὲ διὰ τάχους.
 80 ὥστε οὐχ ἀθρόους γε ὄντας εἰκὸς ἀθυμεῖν, ἰέναι δὲ ἐς τὴν
 ξυμμαχίαν προθυμότερον, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου
 παρεσομένης ὠφελίας, οἱ τῶνδε κρείσσους εἰς τὸ παράπαν
 τὰ πολέμια· καὶ μὴ ἐκείνην τὴν προμηθίαν δοκεῖν τῷ ἡμῖν 30
 μὲν ἴσην εἶναι, ὑμῖν δὲ ἀσφαλῆ, τὸ μηδετέροις δὴ ὥς καὶ

ἀ-θυμέω: be dispirited, be disheartened, 2
 δι-ιστημι: set apart, separate, 2
 ἔχθιστος, -η, -ον: most hated, hostile, 1
 κρείσσων, -ον: better, stronger, superior, 3
 μηδέτερος, -α, -ον: neither (of two), 2

- 21 τοὺς δὲ...ξυγγενεῖς: i.e. Dorians and
 inhabitants from the same island
 φύσει: *by nature*; dat. of respect
 διαφθεῖραι: aor. inf. with βούλεσθε
 22 ἀλλὰ οὐ δίκαιον (ἐστίν): *Well, (it
 is) not right...*; impers. but with no inf.
 (δίκαιον ἐστίν) ἀμύνειν: *but (it is...)*
 23 αὐτῶν: i.e. the Athenians'
 οὐ γὰρ...(ἡ παρασκευὴ) δεινὴ ἔστιν:
for...; apodosis in a present general
 condition (ἐάν subj., pres.)
 ἦν ἡμεῖς ξυστῶμεν πάντες: *if...*; ἦν =
 ἐάν, the protasis, aor. subj. ξυν-ιστημι
 24 ἀλλ' (δεινὴ ἔστιν,) ἦν...διαστῶμεν:
but...; pres. general (ἐάν subj., pres.)
 with missing apodosis; aor. δι-ιστημι
 ὅπερ οὗτοι σπεύδουσι; *the very
 thing which...*; the clause is antecedent
 τὰ ἐναντία: *on the contrary*; adv. acc.
 25 ἐπεὶ οὐδ(ἐ)...ἔπραξαν: *since (the
 Athenians) did not even...*; a causal
 clause that explains what precedes
 πρὸς ἡμᾶς μόνους: *against...*
 ἐλθόντες: aor. pplē ἔρχομαι
 μάχη: *in...*; dat. of respect

παρά-παν: altogether, absolutely, 2
 προ-μηθία, ἡ: foresight, foreknowledge, 1
 σπεύδω: be eager, hasten, strive for, 4
 φύσις, -εως ἡ: nature, 4

- 26 ἔπραξαν: aor. πράσσω
 ἃ ἐβούλοντο: *what...*; (ἐκεῖνα) ἃ,
 '(those things) which'
 ἀπῆλθον δὲ: *but...*; aor. ἀπ-έρχομαι
 διὰ τάχους: διὰ τάχε-ος, gen. sg.
 27 οὐχ (ἡμᾶς) ἀθρόους γε ὄντας
 ἀθυμεῖν: *that (we)...*; ind. disc. with
 ἡμᾶς as acc. subj. and ὄντας is causal;
 οὐχ modifies ἀθυμεῖν
 εἰκὸς (ἐστίν): *(it is)...*
 28 προθυμότερον: comparative adv.
 ἄλλως τε καί: *especially*
 29 παρεσομένης...: gen. abs., fut. πάρειμι
 οἱ: *who...*; i.e. Peloponnesians
 τῶνδε: *than...*; gen. of comparison
 κρείσσο(ν)ες εἰσὶ: *are...*; nom. pred.
 30 τὰ πολέμια: *in...*; acc. of respect
 (εἰκὸς ἐστίν) μὴ δοκεῖν τῷ: *and it is
 reasonable for one not to think; = τινι
 προμηθίαν...εἶναι ἴσην εἶναι: that ...;*
 i.e. to be allies with both; ind. disc.,
 ἴσην, 'fair,' is acc. pred.
 ἡμῖν...ὑμῖν...: *for..., for...*; dat. interest
 ἀσφαλῆ: ἀσφαλέ-α, acc. sg. pred.
 31 τὸ...βοηθεῖν: *namely to...*; apposition

- 2 ἀμφοτέρων ὄντας ξυμμάχους βοηθεῖν. οὐ γὰρ ἔργῳ ἴσον 1
ὥσπερ τῷ δικαιώματί ἐστιν. εἰ γὰρ δι' ὑμᾶς μὴ ξυμμαχή-
σαντας ὃ τε παθὼν σφαλῆσεται καὶ ὁ κρατῶν περιέσται, τί
ἄλλο ἢ τῇ αὐτῇ ἀπουσίᾳ τοῖς μὲν οὐκ ἡμύνατε σωθῆναι,
τοὺς δὲ οὐκ ἐκωλύσατε κακοῦς γενέσθαι; καίτοι κάλλιον 5
τοῖς ἀδικουμένοις καὶ ἅμα ξυγγενέσι προσθεμένους τὴν τε
κοινὴν ὠφελίαν τῇ Σικελίᾳ φυλάξαι καὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους
φίλους δὴ ὄντας μὴ ἐᾶσαι ἀμαρτεῖν.
- 3 Ἐυνελόντες τε λέγομεν οἱ Συρακοῖοι ἐκδιδάσκειν μὲν
οὐδὲν ἔργον εἶναι σαφῶς οὔτε ὑμᾶς οὔτε τοὺς ἄλλους περὶ ὧν 10

ἀμαρτάνω: miss the mark, fail, lose, 5
ἀπ-ουσία, ἡ: absence, 1
δικαιώμα, -ατος, τό: justification, plea of
right, 2
ἐᾶω: permit, allow, let be, suffer, 5
ἐκ-διδάσκω: learn thoroughly, 1
καίτοι: and yet, and indeed, and further, 3

καλλίων, -ον: nobler, more beautiful, 1
ξυμ-μαχέω: fight together with, be an ally, 1
ξυν-αιρέω: take together, 1
περί-ειμι: be over and above, surpass, excel, 4
προσ-τίθημι: add, attribute, impose, 3
τίς, τί: who? which? what?, 5

- 1 (ὕμᾱς) ὡς...ὄντας ξυμμάχους: (*you*)
on the grounds in fact of...; ὡς + pple
of alleged cause, modifies subject ὑμᾶς
ἔργῳ: in practice; dat. of manner
- 2 ὥσπερ τῷ δικαιώματί: as in a call
for justice; clause of comparison with
dat. of respect; it is fair in words but
not in practice
εἰ...σφαλῆσεται καὶ...περιέσται,
ἡμύνατε...ἐκωλύσατε: if...; emotional
fut. more vivid (εἰ fut., fut.) expressing
emotional fervor with 2p aor. apodosis
expressing the inevitable fut. result;
fut. mid. σφάλλω, fut. περι-ειμι
- 3 ὁ παθὼν: the one...; i.e. a Syracusan;
aor. pple πάσχω
ὁ κρατῶν: the one...; i.e. an Athenian;
aor. pple κρατέω
- 4 τί ἄλλο ἢ...: what else (did you do)
than...?; elliptical or inner acc. of inf.
τῇ αὐτῇ ἀπουσίᾳ: by...; dat. of cause,
τοῖς μὲν: some; i.e. Syracusans
οὐκ ἡμύνατε: aor. ἀμύνω, 'help,'+dat.
σωθῆναι: to...; inf. of purpose, aor.
pass. inf. σώζω

- 5 τοὺς δὲ: others; i.e. Athenians
κακοῦς γενέσθαι: from...; after verb of
hindering, translate as a gerund (-ing)
κάλλιον (ἐστίν)...: (it is)...; impers.
- 6 (ὕμᾱς) προσθεμένους...φυλάξαι καὶ...
μὴ ἐᾶσαι that (you) adding...; i.e.
'attaching' or 'joining' ind. disc. with
aor. infs., the aor. mid. pple modifies
ὕμᾱς, the missing acc. subj.
τοῖς ἀδικουμένοις καὶ ἅμα ξυγγενέσι:
to those...; i.e. Syracusans, pass. pple
and dat. of compound verb
- 7 τὴν κοινὴν ὠφελίαν: common welfare
τῇ Σικελίᾳ: for...; dat. of interest
τοὺς Ἀθηναίους φίλους δὴ ὄντας:
the Athenians though...; acc. obj. of
ἐᾶσαι, the pple is concessive in sense,
and δὴ is ironical: 'friends indeed'
- 8 μὴ ἐᾶσαι: aor. inf. ἐᾶω + aor. inf.,
parallel to φυλάξαι
- 9 Ἐυνελόντες: i.e. in sum; ξυν-αιρέω
- 10 οὐδὲν ἔργον εἶναι: that there is no
need + inf.; ind. disc., an idiom
ὕμᾱς...τοὺς ἄλλους: acc. subjects of
ἐκδιδάσκειν

- s αὐτοὶ οὐδὲν χεῖρον γινώσκετε· δεόμεθα δὲ καὶ μαρτυρόμεθα
 ἄμα, εἰ μὴ πείσομεν, ὅτι ἐπιβουλευόμεθα μὲν ὑπὸ Ἰώνων αἰεὶ
 4 πολεμίων, προδιδόμεθα δὲ ὑπὸ ὑμῶν Δωριῆς Δωριῶν. καὶ
 εἰ καταστρέφονται ἡμᾶς Ἀθηναῖοι, ταῖς μὲν ὑμετέραις
 γνώμαις κρατήσουσι, τῷ δ' αὐτῶν ὀνόματι τιμηθήσονται, 15
 καὶ τῆς νίκης οὐκ ἄλλον τινα ἄθλον ἢ τὸν τὴν νίκην παρα-
 σχόντα λήφονται· καὶ εἰ αὖ ἡμεῖς περιεσόμεθα, τῆς αἰτίας
 5 τῶν κινδύνων οἱ αὐτοὶ τὴν τιμωρίαν ὑφέξετε. σκοπεῖτε οὖν καὶ
 αἰρεῖσθε ἤδη ἢ τὴν αὐτίκα ἀκινδύνως δουλείαν ἢ κὰν περιγενό-
 μενοι μεθ' ἡμῶν τούσδε τε μὴ αἰσχροῦς δεσπότης λαβεῖν καὶ 20

ἀ-κινδύνως: without danger/risk, 1

ἄθλον, τό: prize, reward, 1

αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν: shameful, disgraceful, 5

αὖ: again, once more; further, moreover, 4

αὐτίκα: at once; immediately, momentarily, 5

δεσπότης, ὁ: master, lord, 3

δουλεία, ἡ: servitude, slavery, 4

Δωριεύς, -έως, ὁ (nom. pl. -ῆς): a Dorian, 6

Δωριος, -α, -ον: Dorian, 1

11 αὐτοὶ: *you yourselves*; 2p intensive

οὐδὲν χεῖρον: *not at all worse*; i.e.

than us; 'worse by nothing,' a

comparative adv.; οὐδὲν is an adv. acc.

(acc. of extent in degree, S1586)

12 εἰ μὴ πείσομεν: *if...*; 1p fut. πείθω;

i.e. if requests do not work, we shall

resort to protests

ὅτι: *that...*; governed by the main verbs

ἐπιβουλευόμεθα: passive

ὑπὸ Ἰώνων: *by...*; gen. of agent

13 πολεμίων: in apposition

προδιδόμεθα: passive

ὑπὸ ὑμῶν: *by...*; gen. of agent

Δωριῆς Δωριῶν: juxtaposed for

emphasis: Δωριέ-ες is in apposition

to 1p 'we' and Δωριῶν to ὑμῶν

14 ταῖς ὑμετέραις γνώμαις: *because*

of...; dat. cause

(Ἀθηναῖοι) κρατήσουσι (ἡμᾶς)

15 τῷ δ' (ἐ)αυτῶν ὀνόματι: *in...*; dat. of

respect

(Ἀθηναῖοι) τιμηθήσονται: fut. pass.

κατα-στρέφω: upset, overturn; *mid* subdue, 6

μαρτύρομαι: protest, call to witness, 1

νίκη, ἡ: victory, 4

περί-ειμι: be over and above, surpass, excel, 4

προ-δίδωμι: betray, give over, 6

τιμάω: honor, value, esteem, 3

τιμωρία, ἡ: retribution, vengeance, 3

ὑπ-έχω: bear, suffer, undergo, 2

τιμάω

16 ἢ: *than...*; clause of comparison

τὸν τὴν νίκην παρασχόντα: *the one*

providing the victory; i.e. the

Camarinians themselves will be the

Athenians' next conquest

λήφονται: *will receive*; fut. mid.

λαμβάνω

17 καὶ εἰ αὖ...περιεσόμεθα, ὑφέξετε: *and*

in turn if...; an emotional fut. more

vivid (εἰ fut., fut.) expressing emotional

fervor with 2p aor. apodosis

fut. περι-ειμι; fut. mid. ὑπ-έχω

18 οἱ αὐτοὶ: *the same you*; αὐτός in the

attributive position mean 'same'

σκοπεῖτε...καὶ αἰρεῖσθε: imperatives,

pres. mid. αἰρέω, 'choose,'

19 ἢ...ἢ κ(αί) ἄν: *either...or...*; ἄν + inf.

express potential; for καί, see (S2862)

περιγενόμενοι: (*if*)...; conditional pple;

acc. attracted into nom. of the subject

20 τούσδε...μὴ λαβεῖν: *not shamefully*

to accept these men as masters

- τὴν πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἔχθραν μὴ ἂν βραχεῖαν γενομένην διαφυγεῖν·
- 81 Τοιαῦτα μὲν ὁ Ἑρμοκράτης εἶπεν. ὁ δ' Εὐφῆμος ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πρεσβευτὴς μετ' αὐτὸν τοιάδε.
- 82 Ἄφικόμεθα μὲν ἐπὶ τῆς πρότερον οὔσης ξυμμαχίας ἀνανεώσει, τοῦ δὲ Συρακοσίου καθαψαμένου ἀνάγκη καὶ 25
- 2 περὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς εἰπεῖν ὡς εἰκότως ἔχομεν. τὸ μὲν οὖν μέγιστον μαρτύριον αὐτὸς εἶπεν, ὅτι οἱ Ἴωνες αἰεὶ ποτε πολέμοι τοῖς Δωριεῦσιν εἰσίν. ἔχει δὲ καὶ οὕτως· ἡμεῖς γὰρ Ἴωνες ὄντες Πελοποννησίοις Δωριεῦσι καὶ πλέοσιν οὔσι καὶ παροικοῦσιν ἐσκεψάμεθα ὅτῳ τρόπῳ ἥκιστα αὐτῶν 30
- 3 ὑπακουσόμεθα, καὶ μετὰ τὰ Μηδικὰ ναῦς κτησάμενοι τῆς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίων ἀρχῆς καὶ ἡγεμονίας ἀπηλλάγημεν,

ἀνα-νέωσις, -εως, ἡ: renewal, 1
 ἀπ-αλλάσσω: escape, release; set free, 2
 δια-φεύγω: flee, get away from, escape, 5
 Δωριεύς, -έως, ὁ (pl. -ῆς): a Dorian, 6
 εἰκότως: likely, probably, reasonably, 4
 Εὐφῆμος, ὁ: Euphemus, 4
 ἔχθρη, ἡ: hatred, enmity, 2
 ἡγεμονία, ἡ: leadership, authority, 1

καθ-άπτω: attack, fix on; fasten on (gen), 2
 μαρτύριον, τό: testimony, proof, 1
 Μηδικός, -ή, -όν: Median, of a Mede, 1
 παρ-οικέω: dwell beside, 1
 πρεσβευτής, -ου, ὁ: ambassador, envoy, 1
 σκέπτομαι: examine, consider, look at, 5
 ὑπ-ακούω: listen, heed; obey, submit to, 4

- 21 μὴ ἂν βραχεῖαν γενομένην: *which would not be short*; i.e. the enmity between you and the Syracusans would be longlasting; = ἢ οὐκ ἂν βραχεῖα γένοιτο; ἂν + ppl. equiv. to potential opt. (S2146); μὴ is used instead of οὐκ because of the influence of the inf.
- 22 εἶπεν: aor. λέγω
- 23 τοιάδε (εἶπεν)
- 24 ἐπὶ (τῇ) ἀνανεώσει: *for the renewal...*; ἐπὶ+ dat. expresses purpose
- πρότερον: comparative adv.
- 25 τοῦ Συρακοσίου καθαψαμένου (ἡμῶν): gen. abs. with aor. mid.: supply a gen. obj. (partitive)
- ἀνάγκη (ἐστίν): *(it is)...*
- 26 περὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς: *concerning (our) empire, about (our) rule*
- ὡς εἰκότως (τὴν ἀρχὴν) ἔχομεν: *(namely) that...; ind. disc.*
- 27 αὐτὸς: *he himself*; i.e. Hermocrates

- ὅτι...εἰσίν: *(namely) that...; 3p εἰμί*
- 28 ἔχει δὲ οὕτως: *and it is so*; ἔχω, 'is disposed' + adv. = εἰμί + pred. (S1438)
- καί: *in fact, actually*; adv.
- 29 Πελοποννησίοις Δωριεῦσι: *in the eyes of...; dat. of reference (point of view) with Ἴωνες ὄντες*
- καὶ πλέοσιν οὔσι καὶ παροικοῦσιν: *both...and...; dat. pl. pples εἰμί and παροικέω causal in sense; dat. pl. pred. πλέων*
- 30 ὅτῳ τρόπῳ...ὑπακουσόμεθα: *in whatever way...; ind. quest., fut. mid.*
- ἥκιστα: superlative adv.
- αὐτῶν: i.e. Dorians; gen. obj. (source)
- 31 τὰ Μηδικὰ: *the Persian wars*
- ναῦς: acc. pl.
- 32 ἀπηλλάγημεν: *we set (ourselves) free from + gen. separation; aor. pass. dep. (middle sense)*

οὐδὲν προσήκον μᾶλλον τι ἐκείνους ἡμῖν ἢ καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐκείνοις 1
ἐπιτάσσειν, πλὴν καθ' ὅσον ἐν τῷ παρόντι μείζον ἴσχυον,
αὐτοὶ δὲ τῶν ὑπὸ βασιλεῖ πρότερον ὄντων ἡγεμόνες κατα-
στάντες οἰκοῦμεν, νομίσαντες ἥκιστ' ἂν ὑπὸ Πελοποννησίοις
οὕτως εἶναι, δύναμιν ἔχοντες ἢ ἀμυνούμεθα, καὶ ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς 5
εἰπεῖν οὐδὲ ἀδίκως καταστρεψάμενοι τοὺς τε Ἴωνας καὶ
νησιώτας, οὓς ξυγγενεῖς φασὶν ὄντας ἡμᾶς Συρακόσιοι
4 δεδουλῶσθαι. ἦλθον γὰρ ἐπὶ τὴν μητρόπολιν ἐφ' ἡμᾶς μετὰ
τοῦ Μήδου καὶ οὐκ ἐτόλμησαν ἀποστάντες τὰ οἰκεία φθεῖραι,
ὥσπερ ἡμεῖς ἐκλιπόντες τὴν πόλιν, δουλείαν δὲ αὐτοὶ τε 10

ἄ-δικος, -ον: unjust, wrong, 6

ἀφ-ίστημι: revolt, stand apart, depart, 5

βασιλεύς, -έως ὁ: king, chief, 5

δουλεία, ἡ: servitude, slavery, 4

ἐκ-λείπω: leave, forsake, abandon, 3

ἐπι-τάσσω: order, impose, assign, 3

ἡγεμών, -ονος, ὁ: leader, guide, 2

ισχύω: be strong/powerful, prevail, 2

κατα-στρέφω: upset, overturn; *mid* subdue, 6

μητρό-πολις, -εως, ἡ: mother city, 2

νησιώτης, -ου ὁ: islander, 4

τολμάω: dare, venture, endure, 6

φθείρω: destroy, ruin, 2

1 οὐδὲν προσήκον...ἐπιτάσσειν: *it not at all being more fitting in any way that they give orders to us than we give orders to them*; an acc. abs. (S2076) occurs in place of a gen. abs. when the verb is impersonal, as here; προσήκον, 'it being fitting,' is a neut. pple οὐδὲν: *not at all, in no way*; adv. acc. (inner acc.)

τι: *at all, in any way*; adv. acc. (acc. of extent in degree) modifying μᾶλλον

2 καθ' ὅσον: *inasmuch as...*, *insofar as...*
ἐν τῷ παρόντι: *at present*
μείζον ἴσχυον: *they were holding greater power*; i.e. Athenians; 3p impf.; neut. comparative μείζον is an inner acc.

3 αὐτοὶ: *we ourselves*; 1p intensive
ὑπὸ βασιλεῖ: *under the power of the king*
πρότερον: comparative adv.
καταστάντες: *becoming* + nom. pred.; aor. pple καθ-ίστημι

4 οἰκοῦμεν: *are situated, find ourselves, abide*; a meaning for οἰκέω found

elsewhere by Thucydides
(ἡμᾶς) ἂν...οὕτως εἶναι: *that (we) would...*; ind. disc. expressing potential
ἥκιστα: *least likely*; superlative adv. (equiv. to acc. of extent in degree, S1609)

ὑπὸ Πελοποννησίοις: *under the power of...*

5 ἣ: *by which...*; relative, dat. of means
ἀμυνούμεθα: fut. (fut. stem: ἀμυνε-) ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς εἰπεῖν: *to speak accurately*; inf. abs. (S2012)

7 οὓς...ἡμᾶς δεδουλῶσθαι: *whom...*; ind. disc. with pf. mid. inf. (ἡμᾶς is acc. subject) governed by φασὶν, 3p pres. of φημί

ξυγγενεῖς ὄντας: (*although*)...; concessive pple modifying ἡμᾶς

8 ἐπὶ...: *against...*; i.e. the Athenians were unjustly attacked and not at fault
ἐφ' ἡμᾶς: *against us*; in apposition

9 ἀποστάντες: aor. pple ἀφ-ίστημι
τὰ οἰκεία: *their own property*

10 ἐκλιπόντες: i.e. when the Athenians deserted Athens to the Persians in 480

- 83 ἐβούλοντο καὶ ἡμῖν τὸ αὐτὸ ἐπενεγκεῖν. ἀνθ' ὧν ἄξιοί τε
 ὄντες ἅμα ἄρχομεν, ὅτι τε ναυτικὸν πλεῖστόν τε καὶ προ-
 θυμίαν ἀπροφάσιστον παρεσχόμεθα ἐς τοὺς Ἑλληνας, καὶ
 διότι καὶ τῷ Μήδῳ ἐτοίμως τοῦτο δρῶντες οὗτοι ἡμᾶς
 ἐβλαπτον, ἅμα δὲ τῆς πρὸς Πελοποννησίους ἰσχύος ὀρε- 15
 2 γόμενοι. καὶ οὐ καλλιπεούμεθα ὥς ἡ τὸν βάρβαρον μόνοι
 καθελόντες εἰκότως ἄρχομεν ἢ ἐπ' ἐλευθερίᾳ τῇ τῶνδε μᾶλλον
 ἢ τῶν ξυμπάντων τε καὶ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ αὐτῶν κινδυνεύσαντες.
 πᾶσι δὲ ἀνεπίφθονον τὴν προσήκουσαν σωτηρίαν ἐκπορίζε-
 σθαι. καὶ νῦν τῆς ἡμετέρας ἀσφαλείας ἔνεκα καὶ ἐνθάδε 20

ἀ-προ-φάσιστος, -ον: without
 pretext/excuses, 2

ἀ-σφάλεια, ἡ: steadfastness, assurance, 6

ἀν-επιφθονός, -όν: without reproach, 2

ἀντί: instead of, in place of (gen.), 4

δι-ότι: because, for the reason that, 5

εἰκότως: likely, probably, reasonably, 4

ἐκ-πορίζω: provide, furnish, carry, 2

ἐλευθερία, ἡ: freedom, liberty, 5

ἔνεκα (ἐνεκεν): for the sake of, for (gen.), 6

ἐπι-φέρω: bring upon; imputing, charging, 3

ἰσχύς, ἰσχύος ἡ: strength, force, 5

καθ-αιρέω: take down; destroy, 4

καλλιπεόμαι: speak in fine phrases, 1

ὀρέγω: strive for, reach, stretch for (gen), 3

προ-θυμία, ἡ: eagerness, zeal, enthusiasm, 5

σωτηρία, ἡ: salvation, deliverance, 5

11 καὶ ἡμῖν τὸ αὐτὸ ἐπενεγκεῖν: *and to
 bring the same to us*; i.e. slavery;

aor. inf. ἐπιφέρω; dat. ind. obj.

ἀν(τι) ὧν: *instead of these*; a
 connective relative is often translated
 as a demonstrative in English

12 ἄξιοί τε ὄντες: *by...*; causal pple

εἰμί explaining ἄρχομεν; τε ἅμα

corresponds to ἅμα δὲ in l. 15

ὅτι τε...: *because...*; causal, τε here

corresponds to καὶ διότι

τε καὶ: *both...and...*

13 παρεσχόμεθα: aor. mid. παρ-έχω

14 τῷ Μήδῳ: *for...*; dat. fo interest with

pple δρώ

οὗτοι: i.e. the Greeks subject to the

Athenians

15 ἐβλαπτον: *tried to...*; conative impf.

ἅμα δὲ...ὀρεγόμενοι.: *and...*; responds

to ἄξιοί τε ὄντες; mid. pple + gen. obj.

πρὸς: *against...*

16 ὥς ἢ...ἢ: *that either...or...*

17 καθελόντες: *by...*; causal aor. pple

καθ-αιρέω

ἐπ' ἐλευθερίᾳ: *for...*; expresses purpose

τῇ τῶνδε: *for these*; i.e. Ionians and

islanders; gen. in the attributive

position with ἐλευθερία

μᾶλλον ἢ: *rather than*

18 τῶν ξυμπάντων: *for...*; gen.

modifying ἐλευθερία

τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ αὐτῶν: *our own*;

reflexive; τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ is in the

attributive position modifying

ἐλευθερία; gen. αὐτῶν modifies

the possessive ἡμετέρᾳ

19 πᾶσι: *for...*; dat. of interest

ἀνεπίφθονον (ἐστίν): *(it is)...*;

τὴν προσήκουσαν σωτηρίαν:

proper safety; acc. obj.; pple of

προσ-ήκω

20 καὶ νῦν: *and now*

ἀσφαλείας: this word is synonymous

with σωτηρίαν in line 19

καὶ...: *both...*

- 3 παρόντες ὀρώμεν καὶ ὑμῖν ταῦτὰ ξυμφέροντα. ἀποφαίνομεν
δὲ ἐξ ὧν οἶδε τε διαβάλλουσι καὶ ὑμεῖς μάλιστα ἐπὶ τὸ
φοβερώτερον ὑπονοεῖτε, εἰδότες τοὺς περιδεῶς ὑποπτεύοντάς
τι λόγου μὲν ἡδονῇ τὸ παραυτίκα τερπομένους, τῇ δ'
4 ἐγχειρήσει ὕστερον τὰ ξυμφέροντα πράσσοντας. τὴν τε 25
γὰρ ἐκεῖ ἀρχὴν εἰρήκαμεν διὰ δέος ἔχειν καὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε διὰ
τὸ αὐτὸ ἥκειν μετὰ τῶν φίλων ἀσφαλῶς καταστησόμενοι,
καὶ οὐ δουλωσόμενοι, μὴ παθεῖν δὲ μᾶλλον τοῦτο κωλύσοντας.
- 84 “Ὑπολάβῃ δὲ μηδεὶς ὥς οὐδὲν προσήκον ὑμῶν κηδόμεθα,
γνούς ὅτι σφζομένων ὑμῶν καὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀσθενεῖς ὑμᾶς 30

ἀ-σθενής, -ές: weak, feeble, 5
ἀπο-φαίνω: show, make clear; prove, 3
δέος, δέους, τό: fear, alarm, dread, awe, 3
δια-βάλλω: cross; slander, accuse, 2
ἐγ-χειρήσεις, -εως, ἡ: undertaking, 1
ἡδονή, ἡ: pleasure, enjoyment, 2
κηδομαι: be concerned for, care for (gen.), 3
μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 5

21 καὶ (ἡμᾶς) ἐνθάδε παρόντες: *both that (we)...; or 'ourselves...'* ind. disc. with pplc πάρειμι governed by ὀρώμεν; ἐνθάδε refers to Sicily
ὑμῖν: *as yours*; dat. of αὐτός (S1500)
καὶ τ(ὰ) αὐτὰ ξυμφέροντα.: *and the same interests*
ἀποφαίνομεν δὲ (τοῦτο): *and...; i.e. their interests*

22 ἐξ ὧν: *from what..., based on...; ἐξ (ἐκείνων) ἃ, 'from (those things) which' i.e. what the Syracusans allege*
οἶδε: *i.e. the Syracusans*
ἐπὶ τὸ φοβερώτερον ὑπονοεῖτε: *you suspect even more fearfully; i.e. 'for the worst,' they think the worst*

23 εἰδότες: pplc. οἶδα
τοὺς ὑποπτεύοντάς...τερπομένους: *that those suspecting...are turned; ind. disc.; pass. τέρπω, 'turn (emotionally)'*

24 τι: *somewhat, in some way; inner acc. λόγου: of a speech; modifying ἡδονῇ*
τὸ παραυτίκα: *for the moment*
τῇ δ' ἐγχειρήσει: *but in the*

ξυμ-φέρω: gather; be expedient/of interest, 6
παρ-αυτίκα: present, momentarily, 2
περι-δέης, -ες: very fearful; *subs.* great fear, 4
τέρπομαι: satisfy, delight, 1
ὑπο-οπτεύω: suspect, hold in suspicion, 6
ὑπο-λαμβάνω: take up (secretly); reply, 3
ὑπο-νοέω: suspect, suppose, 3
φοβερός, -ά, -όν: fearful, terrifying, 3

undertaking; dat. of time when
25 ὕστερον: comparative adv.
τὰ ξυμφέροντα: *their interests*
πράσσοντας: *accomplishing*
(ἡμᾶς) τὴν ἐκεῖ ἀρχὴν... ἔχειν: *that (we)...; ind. disc.*

26 γὰρ: explains ἀποφαίνομεν (τοῦτο)
εἰρήκαμεν: 1p pf. λέγω
(λέγομεν ἡμᾶς) τὰ ἐνθάδε ἥκειν: *(we say that we) have come to states here*
διὰ τὸ αὐτὸ: *i.e. διὰ δέος*

27 καταστησόμενοι: *intending to...; fut. pplc of purpose, καθίστημι 'set up'*
μὴ παθεῖν: *from suffering...; aor. inf. πάσχω after verb of hindering*

29 Ὑπολάβῃ μηδεὶς: *don't let anyone suppose; 3s prohibitive subj. (S1800)*
οὐδὲν προσήκον: *with it being not at all (our) interest; 'concern,' acc. abs. (S2076); i.e. don't think that our care for you is not in our interest as well*

30 γνούς: nom. sg. aor. pplc γίγνώσχω
σφζομένων ὑμῶν: gen. abs., pass. pplc
τὸ ὑμᾶς...ἀντέχειν: *your holding out*

- ὄντας ἀντέχειν Συρακοσίοις ἥσσον ἂν τούτων πεμφάντων 31
 2 τινὰ δύναμιν Πελοποννησίοις ἡμεῖς βλαπτοίμεθα. καὶ ἐν 1
 τούτῳ προσήκετε ἤδη ἡμῖν τὰ μέγιστα. διόπερ καὶ τοὺς
 Λεοντίνους εὐλογον κατοικίζειν μὴ ὑπηκόους ὥσπερ τοὺς ξυγ-
 γενεῖς αὐτῶν τοὺς ἐν Εὐβοίᾳ, ἀλλ' ὡς δυνατωτάτους, ἵνα ἐκ
 τῆς σφετέρας ὁμοροὶ ὄντες τοῖσδε ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν λυπηροὶ ᾖσιν. 5
 3 τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἐκεῖ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀρκοῦμεν πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους,
 καὶ ὁ Χαλκιδεὺς, ὃν ἀλόγως ἡμᾶς φησὶ δουλωσαμένους τοὺς
 ἐνθάδε ἐλευθεροῦν, ξύμφορος ἡμῖν ἀπαράσκευος ὦν καὶ
 χρήματα μόνον φέρων, τὰ δὲ ἐνθάδε καὶ Λεοντῖνοι καὶ οἱ
 85 ἄλλοι φίλοι ὅτι μάλιστα αὐτονομούμενοι. ἀνδρὶ δὲ τυράννῳ 10

ἄ-λογος, -ον: unreasonable, absurd; not reckoned on, unexpected 4

ἀ-παράσκευος, -ον: unprepared, unarmed, 2

ἀρκέω: suffice, be enough, ward off, 3

αὐτο-νομέομαι: be independent, 1

δι-όπερ: on account of which very thing, 1

ἐλευθερώω: set free, release, 2

εὖ-λογος, -ον: reasonable, sensible, 3

Εὐβοία, ἡ: Euboea, 4

λυπηρός, -ή, -όν: painful, causing distress, 3

ξύμ-φορος, -ον: expedient, suitable, useful, 1

ὑπ-ήκοος, -ον: subject; *subs.* subject state, 7

φέρω: bear, carry, bring, convey, 6

31 μὴ ἀσθενεῖς ὄντας: (*while*) *being...*;
i.e. putting up a good fight against the
Syracusans

Συρακοσίοις: *against...*

ἥσσον: comparative adv.

ἂν...ἡμεῖς βλαπτοίμεθα: *we would be...*; pres. passive potential opt.

τούτων πεμφάντων: gen. abs. i.e.
Syracusans

1 τινὰ δύναμιν: *a military force*

Πελοποννησίοις: ind. obj.

ἐν τούτῳ: *in the meantime*

2 προσήκετε...τὰ μέγιστα: *you are a very great concern to us*; a personal use of προσήκω with inner acc.

εὐλογον (ἐστίν): *it is...*

(ἡμᾶς) τοὺς Λεοντίνους κατοικίζειν: *that (we)...*; ind. disc., add acc. subj.

3 μὴ ὑπηκόους...ἀλλ'.....: *not (being)...*
but (being)...; predicative acc.

modifying τοὺς Λεοντίνους

ὥσπερ...ἐν Εὐβοίᾳ: *just as...*

4 ὡς δυνατωτάτους: ὡς + superlative

means 'as X as possible' (S1086)

ἵνα...ᾖσιν.: *so that...may...*; purpose clause with 3p pres. subj. εἰμί

ἐκ τῆς σφετέρας (γῆς): *on their (land)*

5 τοῖσδε: *to...*; i.e. to Syracusans; dat.

of special adj. ὁμοροὶ (S1501)

ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν: *on our behalf*

6 τὰ ἐκεῖ: *the states there*; i.e. in Greece

καὶ αὐτοὶ: *we ourselves in fact*

πρὸς...: *against...*

ὁ Χαλκιδεὺς, ὃν: *The Chalcidian whom (the speaker) claims (it is irrational)*

that we enslave, (while) we free those (Sicilians) here

ξύμφορος ἡμῖν (ἐστίν) ἀπαράσκευος

ὦν: *(is) useful to us by being unarmed*

καὶ χρήματα μόνον φέρων: *and by contributing money only*; causal pple

9 τὰ δὲ ἐνθάδε καὶ Λεοντῖνοι...φίλοι

(ξύμφοροι εἰσίν): *those here, both...*

and..., *(are useful)*; ellipsis

10 ὅτι μάλιστα: *as much as possible*

αὐτονομούμενοι: *by...*; causal pple

ἥ πόλει ἀρχὴν ἐχούσῃ οὐδὲν ἄλογον ὃ τι ξυμφέρων οὐδ' οἰκείον
 ὃ τι μὴ πιστόν· πρὸς ἕκαστα δὲ δεῖ ἡ ἐχθρὸν ἢ φίλον μετὰ
 καιροῦ γίνεσθαι. καὶ ἡμᾶς τοῦτο ὠφελεῖ ἐνθάδε, οὐκ ἦν
 τοὺς φίλους κακώσωμεν, ἀλλ' ἦν οἱ ἐχθροὶ διὰ τὴν τῶν
 2 φίλων ῥώμην ἀδύνατοι ὦσιν. ἀπιστεῖν δὲ οὐ χρή· καὶ γὰρ 15
 τοὺς ἐκεῖ ξυμμάχους ὥς ἕκαστοι χρήσιμοι ἐξηγούμεθα, Χίους
 μὲν καὶ Μηθυμναίους νεῶν παροκωχῇ αὐτονόμους, τοὺς δὲ
 πολλοὺς χρημάτων βιαιότερον φορᾶ, ἄλλους δὲ καὶ πάνν
 ἐλευθέρως ξυμμαχοῦντας, καίπερ νησιώτας ὄντας καὶ εὐλή-
 πτους, διότι ἐν χωρίοις ἐπικαίροις εἰσὶ περὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον. 20

ἀ-δύνατος, -ον: unable, incapable, impossible, 6
 ἄ-λογος, -ον: unreasonable, absurd; not reckoned on, unexpected 4
 ἀ-πιστέω: distrust, not believe (dat.), 6
 αὐτό-νομος, -ον: independent, 4
 βίαιος, -α, -ον: forcible, violent, 3
 δι-ότι: because, for the reason that, 5
 ἐλεύθερος, -η, -ον: free, 2
 ἐξ-ηγέομαι: lead (acc.), explain, set forth, 1
 ἐπί-καιρος, -ον: convenient, at a right time, 2
 εὐ-λήτος, -ον: easy to take hold of, 1

καί-περ: although, 1
 κακῶ: do wrong to, harm, injure, maltreat, 3
 Μηθυμναῖος, -α, -ον: Methymnean, 1
 νησιώτης, -ου ὁ: islander, 4
 ξυμ-μαχέω: fight together with, be an ally, 1
 ξυμ-φέρω: gather; be expedient/of interest, 6
 παρ-οκωχῇ, ἡ: supplying, furnishing, 1
 πιστός, -ή, -όν: trustworthy; credible, 5
 ῥώμη, ἡ: strength, might, 2
 φορᾶ, ἡ: payment; a carrying, 1
 Χίος, -α, -ον: Chian, 3
 χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful, serviceable, 5

11 ἀνδρὶ δὲ τυράννῳ: *for a tyrant man*;
 attributive apposition (S986), which
 limits a very general noun
 ἥ πόλει ἀρχὴν ἐχούσῃ: *or for a city*
possessing an empire...; dat. of interest
 οὐδὲν: *not at all*; adv. acc.
 (ἐστίν) ἄλογον: (is)...; nom. pred.
 ὃ τι (ἐστίν) ξυμφέρων: *whatever...*;
 missing antecedent is subject of (ἐστίν)
 ἄλογον; neut. sg. ὅστις
 οὐδ' (ἐστίν) οἰκείον: *nor is...kin*; nom.
 pred. in a separate clause
 12 ὃ τι (ἐστίν) μὴ πιστόν: *whatever...*;
 missing antecedent is subject of (ἐστίν)
 οἰκείον; neut. sg. ὅστις
 πρὸς ἕκαστα: *regarding...*
 μετὰ καιροῦ: *with the right*
circumstances
 13 ὠφελεῖ: *serves our interest*; 'helps us'
 οὐκ ἦν...κακώσωμεν, ἀλλ' ἦν...ᾤσιν.:

not if...but if...; ἦν = ἐάν; pres. general
 condition (ἐάν subj., pres.) aor. subj.
 κακῶ and pres. subj. εἰμί
 15 ἀπιστεῖν δὲ οὐ χρή (ἐστίν): (it is)...
 καὶ γὰρ: *for in fact...*
 16 ὥς ἕκαστοι (εἰσὶ) χρήσιμοι: *as each*
in its own way is useful; for ὥς
 ἕκαστοι, 'each for itself,' see (S2997)
 ἐξηγούμεθα: *we lead*
 Χίους μὲν... τοὺς δὲ...ἄλλους δὲ:
 partitive apposition for τοὺς ἐκεῖ
 ξυμμάχους
 17 νεῶν: gen. pl. ναῦς
 παροκωχῇ: *because of...*; dat. cause
 18 βιαιότερον (ἐξηγούμεθα): ellipsis
 and comparative adv.
 φορᾶ: *because of...*; dat. of cause
 19 καίπερ...ὄντας: *although...*;
 concessive pple εἰμί

- 3 ὥστε καὶ τὰνθάδε εἰκὸς πρὸς τὸ λυσιτελοῦν, καὶ ὃ λέγομεν,
 ἐς Συρακοσίους δέος καθίστασθαι. ἀρχῆς γὰρ ἐφίενται ὑμῶν
 καὶ βούλονται ἐπὶ τῷ ἡμετέρῳ ξυστήσαντες ὑμᾶς ὑπόπτῳ,
 βία ἢ καὶ κατ' ἐρημίαν, ἀπράκτων ἡμῶν ἀπελθόντων, αὐτοὶ
 ἄρξαι τῆς Σικελίας. ἀνάγκη δέ, ἣν ξυστήτε πρὸς αὐτούς· 25
 οὔτε γὰρ ἡμῖν ἔτι ἔσται ἰσχύς τοσαύτη ἐς ἐν ξυστᾶσα
 εὐμεταχείριστος, οὐθ' οἷδ' ἀσθενεῖς ἂν ἡμῶν μὴ παρόντων
 86 πρὸς ὑμᾶς εἶεν. καὶ ὅτῳ ταῦτα μὴ δοκεῖ, αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον
 ἐλέγχει. τὸ γὰρ πρότερον ἡμᾶς ἐπηγάγεσθε οὐκ ἄλλον τινὰ
 προσείοντες φόβον ἢ, εἰ περιοψόμεθα ὑμᾶς ὑπὸ Συρακοσίοις 30

ἄ-πρακτος, -ον: doing nothing, ineffectual, 5
 ἀ-σθενής, -ές: weak, feeble, 5
 δέος, δέους, τό: fear, alarm, dread, awe, 3
 ἐλέγχω: refute; cross-examine, question, 2
 ἐπ-άγω: lead up, bring on or against, 5
 ἐρημία, ἡ: absence; wilderness; solitude, 2

εὐ-μετα-χείριστος, -ον: easy to handle, 1
 ἐφ-ίημι: aim, strive for, attack, 5
 ἰσχύς, ἰσχύος ἡ: strength, force, 5
 λυσιτελέω: profit; λυσιτελεῖ it profits (dat), 1
 περι-οράω: watch over; overlook, allow, 6
 προ-σεῖω: shake in front, brandish, 1

21 καὶ...εἰκὸς (ἐστίν): *it is in fact...*

τὰ (ἐ)νθάδε...(ἡμᾶς) καθίστασθαι:
that (we) set up states here; ind. disc.
 with pres. mid.

πρὸς τὸ λυσιτελοῦν: *in regard to...*;
 articular ο-contract inf.; i.e. interests
 καὶ...(πρὸς) δέος: *and (in regard to)...*

ὃ λέγομεν: δέος is the antecedent

22 ἐφίενται: *aim for*; + partitive gen.;
 'send oneself to,' pres. mid. ἐφ-ίημι

23 ἐπὶ τῷ ἡμετέρῳ...ὑπόπτῳ: *on*
suspicion against us; ἐπὶ expresses
 cause; ὑπόπτῳ is a substantive; and
 the possessive acts as an objective gen.
 (i.e. 'they suspect us')

ξυστήσαντες: aor. pple ξυν-ίστημι

24 βία: *by...*; dat. of cause with ἄρξαι
 καὶ: *even*

κατ' ἐρημίαν (βίης): *in accordance*
with the absence (of force); also with
 ἄρξαι

25 ἀπράκτων ἡμῶν ἀπελθόντων: gen.
 abs. ἀπέρχομαι; ἀπράκτων is pred.
 αὐτοὶ (βούλονται) ἄρξαι: i.e. the
 Syracusans, aor. inf. + gen. obj.

25 ἀνάγκη (ἐστίν): *(it is)...*; i.e. that the

Syracusans rule

ἣν ξυστήτε: *if...*; aor. subj. ξυν-ίστημι
 πρὸς αὐτούς: *with...*; 'in relation to...'

26 ἡμῖν: dat. of possession

ἔσται: fut. εἰμί

ξυστᾶσα: aor. pple ξυν-ίστημι
 modifying fem. ἰσχύς

27 οἷδ': *these here*; i.e. Syracusans

ἂν...εἶεν: *would...*; potential opt. εἰμί
 ἡμῶν μὴ παρόντων: *(if)...*; gen. abs.

conditional in sense; pple πάρεμι

28 ὅτῳ ταῦτα μὴ δοκεῖ: *anyone to*
whom...; general relative clause (hence
 μὴ) and dat. of reference (point of
 view); the antecedent is obj. of ἐλέγχει

αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον: *the fact itself*; subject

29 τὸ πρότερον: *previously*; i.e. 425 BC
 ἡμᾶς ἐπηγάγεσθε: *you led us over*;
 i.e. the Sicilians in general

30 προσείοντες: *brandishing before (us)*
 as if a sword

ἢ: *than...*; after ἄλλον

περιοψόμεθα: *will allow*; 'overlook'
 fut. mid. περι-οράω

ὑπὸ...: *under the power of...*

- 2 *γενέσθαι, ὅτι καὶ αὐτοὶ κινδυνεύσομεν. καὶ νῦν οὐ δίκαιον, 1*
ᾧπερ καὶ ἡμᾶς ἤξιούτε λόγῳ πείθειν, τῷ αὐτῷ ἀπιστεῖν, οὐδ'
ὅτι δυνάμει μείζονι πρὸς τὴν τῶνδε ἰσχὺν πάρεσμεν ὑποπτεύε-
3 *σθαι, πολὺν δὲ μᾶλλον τοῖσδε ἀπιστεῖν. ἡμεῖς μὲν γε οὔτε 5*
ἐμμεῖναι δυνατοὶ μὴ μεθ' ὑμῶν, εἴ τε καὶ γενόμενοι κακοὶ
κατεργασαίμεθα, ἀδύνατοι κατασχεῖν διὰ μῆκός τε πλοῦ καὶ
ἀπορία φυλακῆς πόλεων μεγάλων καὶ τῇ παρασκευῇ ἡπειρω-
τιδῶν· οἶδε δὲ οὐ στρατοπέδῳ, πόλει δὲ μείζονι τῆς ἡμετέρας
παρουσίας ἐποικοῦντες ὑμῖν αἰεὶ τε ἐπιβουλεύουσι καὶ ὅταν
4 *καιρὸν λάβωσιν ἐκάστου, οὐκ ἀνιάσιν (ἔδειξαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλα 10*

ἀ-δύνατος, -ον: unable, incapable, impossible, 6

ἀ-πιστέω: distrust, not believe (dat.), 6

ἀ-πορία, ἡ: lack, need; loss, bewilderment, 3

ἀν-ίημι: let go; send forth, send up, 2

δείκνυμι: point out, show, 5

ἐμ-μένω: remain, abide in, 1

ἐπ-οικέω: live or settle near, 1

ἡπειρωτῆς, -ιδος ἡ: mainland dweller, 1

ἰσχύς, ἰσχύος ἡ: strength, force, 5

κατ-εργάζομαι: overcome; make, achieve, 3

μῆκος, τό: length, 3

ὅταν: ὅτε ἂν, whenever, 4

παρ-ουσία, ἡ: presence, 1

ὑπ-οπτεύω: suspect, hold in suspicion, 6

φυλακή, ἡ: guard, watch, 4

1 ὅτι...: *because...*

καὶ αὐτοὶ: *we ourselves also*

δίκαιον (ἐστίν)

2 ᾧπερ...ἤξιούτε λόγῳ...: *by the very argument you all...; 2p impf. ἀξιόω; ἡμᾶς is obj. of πείθειν; τῷ αὐτῷ is the antecedent*

τῷ αὐτῷ (λόγῳ): ind. obj. of inf.;

αὐτός in attributive position: 'same'

(ὕμᾱς) ἀπιστεῖν: *that (you)...*; first

logical subject of δίκαιον (ἐστίν)

οὐδ'...(ἡμᾶς) ὑποπτεύεσθαι: *nor that (we) be...*; pass. inf. and second logical subject of δίκαιον (ἐστίν)

3 ὅτι...πάρεσμεν: *that...*; ind. disc. with 1p πάρ-ειμι; obj. of the following inf. δυνάμει μείζονι: *with a greater force πρὸς...ἰσχύν: against...*

4 δὲ (δίκαιον ἐστίν) τοῖσδε (ὕμᾱς)

ἀπιστεῖν: *but (it is right that you)...*;

heavy ellipsis (note the impersonal verb is now positive); ind. obj. τοῖσδε refers to the Syracusans

ἡμεῖς...γε: *we for our part*; cf. ἐγώ γε,

γε is both restrictive and emphatic

οὔτε...τε...: *both not...and*; (S2945)

5 ἐμμεῖναι: i.e. in Sicily

δυνατοὶ (ἐσμέν)

μὴ μεθ' ὑμῶν: (*if*) *not with you*; i.e.

'without you,' conditional in sense

καὶ: *actually, in fact*

εἴ...(ὕμᾱς) κατεργασαίμεθα: *if we should...*; i.e. defeat, aor. mid. opt. in a fut. less vivid (ei opt., ἂν opt.)

6 ἀδύνατοι (ἂν εἴμεν): *(we would be)...*

κατασχεῖν (ὕμᾱς): aor. inf. κατ-έχω

7 ἀπορία: *because of...*; dat. of cause

τῇ παρασκευῇ: *because of...*

8 οἶδε δὲ: *but these here*; i.e. Syracusans

οὐ στρατοπέδῳ, πόλει δὲ: *not with... but with...*; dat. of means

τῆς...παρουσίας: *than...*; comparison

9 ὑμῖν: *against...*; dat. of compound verb

ὅταν..λάβωσιν: *whenever they seize...* general temporal clause with aor. subj.

10 ἀνιάσιν: 3p pres. ἀν-ίημι

ἔδειξαν: 3p aor. δείκνυμι

ἄλλα: *both other examples*; inner acc.

- ἤδη καὶ τὰ ἐς Λεοντίους), καὶ νῦν τολμῶσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς ταῦτα
 κωλύοντας καὶ ἀνέχοντας τὴν Σικελίαν μέχρι τοῦδε μὴ
 5 ὑπ' αὐτοὺς εἶναι παρακαλεῖν ὑμᾶς ὡς ἀναισθήτους. πολὺ
 δὲ ἐπὶ ἀληθεστέραν γε σωτηρίαν ἡμεῖς ἀντιπαρακαλοῦμεν,
 δεόμενοι τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ἀμφοτέροις μὴ προ- 15
 διδόναι, νομίσαι δὲ τοῖσδε μὲν καὶ ἄνευ ξυμμάχων αἰεὶ ἐφ'
 ὑμᾶς ἐτοίμην διὰ τὸ πλῆθος εἶναι ὁδόν, ὑμῖν δ' οὐ πολλάκις
 παρασχέσειν μετὰ τοσῆσδε ἐπικουρίας ἀμύνασθαι· ἦν εἰ τῷ
 ὑπόπτῳ ἢ ἄπρακτον ἐάσετε ἀπελθεῖν ἢ καὶ σφαλεῖσαν, ἔτι
 βουλήσεσθε καὶ πολλοστὸν μόριον αὐτῆς ἰδεῖν, ὅτε οὐδὲν 20

ἄ-πρακτος, -ον: doing nothing, ineffectual, 5
 ἀν-αίσθητος, -ον: without sense, senseless, 1
 ἀν-έχω: uphold, hold back, endure, 2
 ἀντι-παρα-καλέω: summon/call in turn, 1
 ἐάω: permit, allow, let be, suffer, 5
 ἐπικουρία, ἡ: auxiliary force; bodyguard, 5
 μόριον, τό: piece, portion, 2
 ὁδός, ἡ: road, way, path, journey, 6

- 11 τὰ ἐς Λεοντίνο(ν)ας: *the examples regarding Leontines*; inner acc.
 τολμῶσιν...παρακαλεῖν ὑμᾶς: (*the Syracusans*)...
 ὡς ἀναισθήτους: *as though*...
 ἐπὶ...ἀνέχοντας τὴν Σικελίαν: *against those...*; ἀνέχω likely means 'hold back'
 12 μέχρι τοῦδε: *up to this (time)*
 μὴ ὑπ' αὐτοὺς εἶναι: *from being under them (Syracusans)...*; μὴ + inf. following a verb of hindering
 13 πολὺ: *much, far*; adv. acc. (acc. of extent in degree) with comparative
 14 ἐπὶ: *to...*
 15 τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν (σωτηρίαν): *the existing (safety)*; obj. of προδιδόναι
 ἀμφοτέροις: *for...*; dat. of interest with τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν (σωτηρίαν)
 μὴ (ὑμᾶς) προδιδόναι: *that you...*; μὴ is used instead of οὐ in wishes
 16 (ὑμᾶς) νομίσαι δὲ: *but that...*; aor. inf.

ὅτε: when, at some time, 6
 παρα-καλέω: call on, summon, 4
 πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 4
 πολλοστός, -ή, -όν: smallest, least, far in the list of many, 1
 προ-δίδωμι: betray, give over, 6
 σωτηρία, ἡ: salvation, deliverance, 5
 τολμάω: dare, venture, endure, 6

- τοῖσδε μὲν...ἐτοίμην εἶναι ὁδόν: *that they have...*; 'to these are,' ind. disc. and dat. of possession, i.e. Athenians
 καὶ: *even*
 ἐφ'...: *against*...
 17 ὑμῖν δ': *for...*; dat. interest
 παρασχέσειν: *that it will be provided*; i.e. allowed, impers. fut. παρ-έχω
 18 ἦν εἰ...ἐάσετε,...βουλήσεσθε: *which if you allow...*; emotional fut. more vivid (εἰ fut., fut.) expressing emotional fervor; translate fut. ἐάω as present with fut. sense
 τῷ ὑπόπτῳ: *because of suspicion*; dat. of cause; a substantive
 19 ἢ...ἢ καὶ...: *either...or even...*; translate predicative acc. after aor. inf. ἀπελθεῖν
 σφαλεῖσαν: aor. pass. ppl. σφάλω, 'make to fall/fail'
 20 καὶ: *even*
 ἰδεῖν: aor. inf. ὁράω

ἔτι περὶ παραγενόμενον ὑμῖν.

- 87 ‘ Ἀλλὰ μήτε ὑμεῖς, ὦ Καμαριναῖοι, ταῖς τῶνδε διαβολαῖς ἀναπείθεσθε μήτε οἱ ἄλλοι· εἰρήκαμεν δ’ ὑμῖν πᾶσαν τὴν ἀλήθειαν περὶ ὧν ὑποπτευόμεθα, καὶ ἔτι ἐν κεφαλαίοις
 2 ὑπομνήσαντες ἀξιόσομεν πείθειν. φαμὲν γὰρ ἄρχειν μὲν 25
 τῶν ἐκεῖ, ἵνα μὴ ὑπακούωμεν ἄλλον, ἐλευθεροῦν δὲ τὰ ἐνθάδε, ὅπως μὴ ὑπ’ αὐτῶν βλαπτώμεθα, πολλὰ δ’ ἀναγκάζεσθαι πράσσειν, διότι καὶ πολλὰ φυλασσόμεθα, ξύμμαχοι δὲ καὶ νῦν καὶ πρότερον τοῖς ἐνθάδε ὑμῶν ἀδικουμένοις οὐκ ἄκλητοι,
 3 παρακληθέντες δὲ ἤκειν. καὶ ὑμεῖς μήθ’ ὥς δικασταὶ γενόμενοι τῶν ἡμῖν ποιουμένων μήθ’ ὥς σωφρονισταί, ὃ χαλεπὸν

ἄ-κλητος, -ον: uncalled, unbidden, 1

ἀλήθεια, ἡ: truth, 3

ἀνα-πείθω: persuade, convince; obey, 3

ἀναγκάζω: force, compel, require, 6

δι-ότι: because, for the reason that, 5

δικαστής, οὔ, ὁ: juror, judge, 1

ἐλευθερόω: set free, release, 2

κεφάλαιον, τό: main/chief/head point, 2

παρα-καλέω: call to, summon, 4

περαίνω: bring to an end, finish, 2

σωφρονιστής, -οῦ, ὁ: moderator, corrector, 1

ὑπ-ακούω: listen, heed; obey, submit to, 4

ὑπ-οπτεύω: suspect, hold in suspicion, 6

ὑπο-μνήσκω: remind, mention (gen.) 3

21 οὐδὲν ἔτι περὶ περὶ: *no longer will accomplish anything*; fut. περαίνω and. acc. obj.

(μόριον) παραγενόμενον ὑμῖν: (*the part*)...; nom. subject

22 μήτε...ἀναπείθεσθε μήτε οἱ ἄλλοι: *Neither be...nor let others*; 2p pass. imperative; assume a second verb ταῖς διαβολαῖς: *by...*; dat. of means τῶνδε: i.e. Syracusans

23 εἰρήκαμεν: 1p pf. λέγω περὶ ὧν: *about what...*; περὶ (ἐκεῖνων) ἃ, ‘about (those things) which’ ἐν κεφαλαίοις: *in the main points*

24 ὑπομνήσαντες: aor. pplc ὑπο-μνήσκω ἀξιόσομεν πείθειν (ὑμᾶς): fut. φαμὲν: 1p pres. φημί (ὑμᾶς) ἄρχειν: *that we...*; ind. disc., + gen. obj.

25 τῶν ἐκεῖ: *states there* ἵνα μὴ ὑπακούωμεν: *so that...may not...*; neg. purpose with pres. subj.

ἄλλον: gen. of source with verb (ἡμᾶς) ἐλευθεροῦν δέ: *but that we...*; ind. disc. with an o-contract inf.

τὰ ἐνθάδε: *states here*

26 ὅπως μὴ...βλαπτώμεθα: *so that...may not...*; neg. purpose; pres. subj.

27 ὑπ’ αὐτῶν: *by...*; gen. of agent, i.e. by Sicilians and especially Syracusans (ἡμᾶς) ἀναγκάζεσθαι: *that...*; ind. disc.

28 καὶ: *actually, in fact* καὶ νῦν καὶ πρότερον: *both...and...*; comparative adv.

ξύμμαχοι δέ...ἤκειν: *that we have come as allies*; ξύμμαχοι is an acc. predicate but attracted into nom. of main subject

29 τοῖς ἐνθάδε ὑμῶν ἀδικουμένοις: *for those states of you here...*; dat interest οὐκ ἄκλητοι, παρακληθέντες δέ: *not...but...*; aor. pass. pplc; predicative

30 ὥς...: *as/just as...*; cl. of comparison

31 τῶν ποιουμένων: *for (things)...*; ἡμῖν: *by...*; dat. of agent ὥς...: *as/just as...*; cl. of comparison

- ἤδη, ἀποτρέπειν πειρᾶσθε, καθ' ὅσον δέ τι ὑμῖν τῆς ἡμετέρας 1
 πολυπραγμοσύνης καὶ τρόπου τὸ αὐτὸ συμφέρει, τούτῳ ἀπο-
 λαβόντες χρήσασθε, καὶ νομίσατε μὴ πάντας ἐν ἴσῳ βλάπτειν
 4 αὐτά, πολὺ δὲ πλείους τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ ὠφελῆν· ἐν παντὶ
 γὰρ πᾶς χωρίῳ, καὶ ᾧ μὴ ὑπάρχομεν, ὃ τε οἰόμενος ἀδι- 5
 κήσεσθαι καὶ ὁ ἐπιβουλεύων διὰ τὸ ἐτοίμην ὑπεῖναι ἐλπίδα
 τῷ μὲν ἀντιτυχεῖν ἐπικουρίας ἀφ' ἡμῶν, τῷ δὲ εἰ ἥξομεν,
 μὴ ἀδεεῖ εἶναι κινδυνεύειν, ἀμφότεροι ἀναγκάζονται ὁ μὲν
 5 ἄκων σωφρονεῖν, ὁ δ' ἀπραγμόνως σώζεσθαι. ταύτην οὖν
 τὴν κοινὴν τῷ τε δεομένῳ καὶ ὑμῖν νῦν παρούσαν ἀσφάλειαν 10

ἀ-δέης, -ες: fearless, 5

ἀ-πράγμων, -ονος: without trouble, 1

ἀ-σφάλεια, ἡ: safety, stability, assurance, 6

ἄκων (ἀ-έκων), ἄκουσα, ἄκων: unwilling, 4

ἀναγκάζω: force, compel, require, 6

ἀντι-τυγχάνω: meet with in turn, 1

ἀπο-λαμβάνω: receive from; cut off, 4

ἐπικουρία, ἡ: auxiliary force; bodyguard, 5

συμ-φέρω: gather; be expedient/of interest, 6

πολυ-πραγμοσύνη, ἡ: meddlesomeness, 1

σωφρονέω: be sound, temperate, 3

ὑπ-εἶμι: be available; be under, 1

1 ὁ (ἐστίν) χαλεπὸν ἦδη; the antecedent is ἀποτρέπειν (ἡμᾶς).

ἀποτρέπειν (ἡμᾶς) πειρᾶσθε:

attempt to...; neg. imperative; add. obj.

καθ' ὅσον: inasmuch as..., insofar as...

τι...τῆς ἡμετέρας πολυπραγμοσύνης

καὶ τρόπου: anything of...; nom.

subject and partitive gen.; τρόπου here refers to 'character'

ὑμῖν...τὸ αὐτὸ συμφέρει: has the same

interest as yours; i.e. we have the same

interests; τὸ αὐτὸ is an inner acc.;

ὑμῖν is dat. of αὐτός (S1500)

2 τούτῳ: this (fact); obj. of both pple and imperative, but logical dat. obj. (means) of χρήσασθε

ἀπολαβόντες: taking out

3 χρήσασθε: aor. imperative + dat. obj. νομίσατε: aor. imperative

μὴ πάντας ἐν ἴσῳ βλάπτειν αὐτά:

that they...; ind. disc.; acc. subject

αὐτά (i.e. πολυπραγμοσύνης καὶ

τρόπου); πάντας refers to Greeks

ἐν ἴσῳ: equally

4 πολὺ δὲ πλείον(α)ς (αὐτά) καὶ

ὠφελῆν: but (they) actually...; ind.

disc., αὐτά remains acc. subject;

πλείον(α)ς is the obj. of inf.

πολὺ: much, far; adv. acc.

5 πᾶς: everyone

καὶ (ἐν) ᾧ μὴ ὑπάρχομεν: even in which (place) we are not available

ὃ τε οἰόμενος: both the one...

ἀδικήσεσθαι: that he will...; ind. disc. with fut. pass. inf.

6 ὁ ἐπιβουλεύων: and the one...; i.e. the opposite of ὁ οἰόμενος ἀδικήσεσθαι

διὰ τὸ ἐτοίμην ὑπεῖναι ἐλπίδα:

articular inf. with ἐλπίδα as acc. subj.

7 τῷ μὲν...τῷ δὲ: to one person...and to another person...; i.e. the defender and the aggressor respectively; dat. of

interest with τὸ ἐτοίμην ὑπεῖναι

ἀντιτυχεῖν: to attain in turn; + gen.

8 μὴ ἀδεεῖ εἶναι κινδυνεύειν: that he not be fearless to take risks; predicate

ἀδεεῖ is attracted into dat. of τῷ δὲ

ὁ μὲν... ὁ δ': the one...the other...

τῷ τε δεομένῳ καὶ ὑμῖν: both for one asking for it and for you; dat. interest

μη ἀπόψηθε, ἀλλ' ἐξισώσαντες τοῖς ἄλλοις μεθ' ἡμῶν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις, ἀντὶ τοῦ αἰεὶ φυλάσσεσθαι αὐτούς, καὶ ἀντεπιβουλεύσαι ποτε ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου μεταλάβετε.'

- 88 Τοιαῦτα δὲ ὁ Εὐφημος εἶπεν. οἱ δὲ Καμαριναῖοι ἐπέ-
πόνθεσαν τοιόνδε. τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις εἶνοι ἦσαν, πλὴν 15
καθ' ὅσον [εἰ] τὴν Σικελίαν ᾤοντο αὐτοὺς δουλώσεσθαι, τοῖς
δὲ Συρακοσίοις αἰεὶ κατὰ τὸ ὅμορον διάφοροι· δεδιότες δ'
οὐχ ἦσσαν τοὺς Συρακοσίους ἐγγὺς ὄντας μὴ καὶ ἄνευ σφῶν
περιγέγωνται, τό τε πρῶτον αὐτοῖς τοὺς ὀλίγους ἱππέας
ἔπεμψαν καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς ὑπουργεῖν μὲν τοῖς 20

ἀντι-επιβουλεύω: plot in turn against, 1
ἀντὶ: instead of, in place of (gen.), 4
ἀπ-ωθέω: push away, 2
διά-φορος, -ον: different/at odds with (dat), 5
ἐξ-ισώω: be like/equal to, make equal (dat), 1

εὖ-νους, -ουν: well-disposed, friendly (dat), 5
Εὐφημος, ὁ: Euphemus, 4
μετα-λαμβάνω: take in exchange, change, 2
ὑπ-ουργέω: serve, render service, assist, 1

- 11 μη ἀπόψηθε: *don't...*; prohibitive subj. (μη + aor. subj.) ἀπ-ωθέω
ἐξισώσαντες τοῖς ἄλλοις: i.e. τὴν κοινὴν...ἀσφάλειαν noted above
μεθ' ἡμῶν: *along with us*; take with
ἐξισώσαντες τοῖς ἄλλοις above
τοῖς Συρακοσίοις: *against...*; dat. of compound verb ἀντεπιβουλεύσαι
12 ἀντὶ τοῦ...φυλάσσεσθαι: *instead of...*; articular mid. inf.: translate in English as a gerund (-ing)
(ὑμᾶς) αὐτούς: intensive acc. subject of the inf.; in English, the subject of a gerund is a possessive: 'your'
(τὸ) ἀντεπιβουλεύσαι...μεταλάβετε: *take up in exchange plotting against...*; + dat.; the articular aor. inf. is object of the 2p aor. imperative
ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου: *similarly*
13 εἶπεν: aor. λέγω
14 ἐπέπόνθεσαν: plpf. πάσχω
15 τοιόνδε: *the following*
εἶνοι: nom. pl. pred. εὖ-νους
ἦσαν: impf. εἰμί; subject: Camarinaeans
16 καθ' ὅσον: *inasmuch as..., insofar as...*
[εἰ]: brackets denote text in the

- manuscript tradition which the editor wishes to omit
τὴν Σικελίαν...αὐτοὺς δουλώσεσθαι: *that they would...*; ind. disc., fut. inf.
ᾤοντο: impf. mid. οἶομαι
τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις: *from...*; with διάφοροι; dat. of special adj. of similarity or difference (S1501); cf. ὁ αὐτός + dat., 'same as...'
17 κατὰ τὸ ὅμορον: *because of (owing to) same borders*
διάφοροι (ἦσαν)
δεδιότες: *being afraid*; pf. ppl. δέιδω; pf. denotes a state, not an activity
18 οὐχ ἦσσαν: comparative adv. with ppl. δεδιότες
τοὺς Συρακοσίους...μη περιγέγωνται that the Syracusans...; fearing clause with aor. subj.; τοὺς Συρακοσίους is proleptic acc. and is best translated as subject in the fearing clause
καὶ ἄνευ σφῶν: *even without them*; i.e. the Camarinaeans; 3rd pl. reflexive
19 τό τε πρῶτον: *at first*; i.e. in the initial battle that already took place
αὐτοῖς: i.e. to the Syracusans; ind. obj.
20 τὸ λοιπὸν: *for the future*; duration

- Συρακοσίοις μᾶλλον ἔργῳ, ὥς ἂν δύνωνται μετριώτατα, ἐν
 δὲ τῷ παρόντι, ἵνα μηδὲ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἔλασσον δοκῶσι
 νεῖμαι, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἐπικρατέστεροι τῇ μάχῃ ἐγένοντο, λόγῳ
 2 ἀποκρίνασθαι ἴσα ἀμφοτέροις. καὶ οὕτω βουλευσάμενοι
 ἀπεκρίναντο, ἐπειδὴ τυγχάνει ἀμφοτέροις οὔσι ξυμμάχοις 25
 σφῶν πρὸς ἀλλήλους πόλεμος ὢν, εὖορκον δοκεῖν εἶναι
 σφίσιν ἐν τῷ παρόντι μηδετέροις ἀμύνειν. καὶ οἱ πρέσβεις
 ἐκατέρων ἀπήλθον.
 3 Καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι τὰ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς ἐξηρτύνοντο ἐς
 τὸν πόλεμον, οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν τῇ Νάξῳ ἐστρατοπεδευμένοι 30

ἀπο-κρίνομαι: answer, reply, 3

ἐκάτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either, 4

ἐξ-αρτύω: fit out or equip thoroughly, 4

ἐπι-κρατής, -ές: superior, mighty over, 1

εὖ-ορκος, -ον: faithful to one's oath, 1

μέτριος, -α, -ον: moderate, well, fair, 2

μηδέτερος, -α, -ον: neither (of two), 2

νέμω: manage, distribute, hold, possess, 5

στρατοπεδεύω: encamp, pitch camp, 2

21 μᾶλλον: *more*; i.e. than the Athenians

ἔργῳ: *in practice*; dat. of manner; in contrast to λόγῳ below

ὥς ἂν δύνωνται μετριώτατα: *as sparingly as they are able*; lit. 'as moderately...'

clause of comparison; μετριώτατα is a superlative adv.

ἐν δὲ τῷ παρόντι: *but at present*

22 ἵνα...δοκῶσι: *so that...may...*; purpose clause with pres. subj.

τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις: dat. ind. obj.

ἔλασσον: acc. obj.

νεῖμαι: *to distribute, deal out*; aor. inf.

νέμω

23 ἐπειδὴ καὶ: *since in fact...*; causal

τῇ μάχῃ: *in...*; dat. of respect

λόγῳ: *in words*; dat. of manner in contrast to ἔργῳ above

24 (ἐδόκει) ἀποκρίνασθαι: governed by ἐδόκει in line 20; aor. mid. inf.

ἴσα: *the same words*

25 ἐπειδὴ: *since...*; causal

τυγχάνει...πόλεμος ὢν: *the war happens to be*; common idiom for τυγχάνω + pple

ἀμφοτέροις οὔσι...: *for...*; i.e.

Athenians and Syracusans; dat of interest; dat. pple εἰμί also governs a predicate

26 σφῶν: i.e. Camarinaeans, reflexive πρὸς ἀλλήλους: *against...*

27 εὖορκον δοκεῖν εἶναι: *that it seems...*; ind. disc. and impersonal verb

ἐν τῷ παρόντι: *at present*

28 ἀπήλθον: aor. ἀπέρχομαι

29 τὰ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς: *matters by themselves*; i.e. on their own

ἐξηρτύνοντο: *began to...*; inchoative impf. mid.

ἐς: *for...*; expressing purpose

30 ἐστρατοπεδευμένοι: *being encamped*; pf. mid. pple; pf. denotes a state rather than activity

- τὰ πρὸς τοὺς Σικελοὺς ἔπρασσον ὅπως αὐτοῖς ὥς πλείστοι 1
 4 προσχωρήσονται. καὶ οἱ μὲν πρὸς τὰ πεδία μᾶλλον τῶν
 Σικελῶν ὑπήκοοι ὄντες τῶν Συρακοσίων οἱ πολλοὶ ἀφειστή-
 κεσαν· τῶν δὲ τὴν μεσόγειαν ἐχόντων αὐτόνομοι οὔσαι καὶ
 πρότερον αἰεὶ <αἰ> οἰκήσεις εὐθὺς πλὴν ὀλίγοι μετὰ τῶν 5
 Ἀθηναίων ἦσαν, καὶ σῖτόν τε κατεκόμζον τῷ στρατεύματι
 5 καὶ εἰσὶν οἱ καὶ χρήματα. ἐπὶ δὲ τοὺς μὴ προσχωροῦντας
 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι στρατεύοντες τοὺς μὲν προσηνάγκαζον, τοὺς δὲ
 καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων φρουροὺς τε πεμπόντων καὶ βοη-
 θούντων ἀπεκωλύοντο. τὸν τε χειμῶνα μεθορμισάμενοι ἐκ 10

ἀπο-κωλύω: hinder, prevent from, 1
 αὐτό-νομος, -ον: independent, 4
 ἀφ-ίστημι: revolt, stand apart, depart, 5
 κατα-κομίζω: bring down (to the shore), 1
 μεθ-ορμίζω: change station/anchor, 1
 μεσό-γεια, ἡ: interior, inland, 1

οἰκήσις, ἡ: dwelling, settling, 1
 πεδῖον, τό: plain, 2
 προσ-αναγκάζω: force in addition, press, 3
 προσ-χωρέω: go to, approach; side with, 5
 ὑπ-ήκοος, -ον: subject; *subs.* subject state, 7
 φρουρός, ὁ: guard, watch, 1

- 1 τὰ πρὸς τοὺς Σικελούς: *matters regarding...*; acc. obj.
 ἔπρασσον: *tried to negotiate*; conative impf.
 ὅπως...προσχωρήσονται.: *so that... will side with...*; object clause with fut. mid. προσχωρέω which can me to approach and then support
 αὐτοῖς: *to/with...*; dat. of compound verb
 ὥς πλείστοι: ὥς + superlative means 'as X as possible'
 2 οἱ μὲν πρὸς τὰ πεδία: *those near the plains (on the sea)*; rather than those more inland in Sicily; modified by partitive τῶν Σικελῶν
 3 τῶν Συρακοσίων: modifies ὑπήκοοι
 οἱ πολλοὶ: *for the most part*; attributive position with οἱ μὲν
 ἀφειστήκεσαν: *were standing aloof, had withdrawn*; plpf. ἀφ-ίστημι 'not revolt' but 'stand apart,' as is clear from what follows

- 4 τῶν δὲ τὴν μεσόγειαν ἐχόντων: (*of the Sicels*)...; partitive
 οὔσαι: ppl eimi modifying οἰκήσεις
 5 <αἰ> οἰκήσεις: *settlements*; diamond brackets denote words that the editor has added but are not in the manuscripts
 καὶ πρότερον: *previously also*; adv.
 6 ἦσαν: impf. eimi
 7 καὶ εἰσὶν οἱ καὶ χρήματα: *and some also money*; 'and there are (some) who also (bring) money,' the elliptical εἰσὶν οἱ, 'some,' is a common idiom (S2513)
 ἐπὶ: *against those...*
 8 τοὺς μὲν...τοὺς δὲ: *some...others...*
 9 ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων: *by...*; gen. of agent
 10 ἀπεκωλύοντο (προσαναγκάζειν): assume inf. from context
 τὸν χειμῶνα: cognate acc. obj. of διεχέιμαζον (S1564)
 μεθορμισάμενοι: aor. mid. pple

- τῆς Νάξου ἐς τὴν Κατάνην καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ὃ κατεκαύθη
 6 ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων αὖθις ἀνορθώσαντες διεχειμάζον. καὶ
 ἔπεμψαν μὲν ἐς Καρχηδόνα τριήρη περὶ φιλίας, εἰ δύναιντό
 τι ὠφελείσθαι, ἔπεμψαν δὲ καὶ ἐς Τυρσηνίαν, ἔστιν ὧν
 πόλεων ἐπαγγελλομένων καὶ αὐτῶν ξυμπολεμεῖν. περιήγ- 15
 γελλον δὲ καὶ τοῖς Σικελοῖς καὶ ἐς τὴν Ἑγεσταν πέμψαντες
 ἐκέλευον ἵππους σφίσιν ὥς πλείστους πέμπειν, καὶ τᾶλλα
 ἐς τὸν περιτειχισμόν, πλινθία καὶ σίδηρον, ἡτοίμαζον, καὶ
 ὅσα ἔδει, ὥς ἅμα τῷ ἡρι ἐξόμενοι τοῦ πολέμου.
 7 Οἱ δ' ἐς τὴν Κόρινθον καὶ Λακεδαίμονα τῶν Συρακοσίων 20

ἀν-ορθόω: set upright again, restore, 1
 δια-χειμάζω: spend the winter, 3
 ἔαρ, ἥρος, τό: spring, 6
 ἐπ-αγγέλλω: proclaim, tell, order, 3
 ἐτοιμάζω: prepare, make ready, 6
 Καρχηδών, -όνος, ἡ: Carthage, 4
 κατα-καίω: burn completely, 1

ξυμ-πολεμέω: join in war, 3
 περι-αγγέλλω: send (messages) around, 1
 περι-τείχισμος, ὁ: walling around, 1
 πλινθιον, τό: small brick, 1
 σίδηρος, ὁ: iron; sword, knife, 1
 Τυρσηνία, ἡ: Tyrrhenia, Etruria, 2

- 11 ὃ κατεκαύθη...: *which...*; 3s aor. pass.
 κατα-καίω
 12 διεχειμάζον: *they began to...*;
 inchoative impf.; here transitive
 13 τριήρη: *a trireme*; τριήρε-α, acc. sg.
 εἰ δύναιντό τι ὠφελείσθαι: *in the
 hope that they were...*; εἰ with pres. opt.
 here sets out the motive for the action
 in the apodosis (S2354); here in a
 simple past condition
 14 τι: *somewhat, in some way*; adv. acc.
 (inner acc.: ‘be given some benefit’)
 ἔστιν ὧν πόλεων ἐπαγγελλομένων:
some cities proclaiming...; gen. abs.;
 the idiom ἔστιν ὧν means ‘some’ (lit.
 ‘there are (some) of whom’) (S2513)
 15 καὶ αὐτῶν: *themselves also*; intensive
 with ἔστιν ὧν πόλεων
 ξυμπολεμεῖν: *that (they) are...*; ind
 disc. governed by ἐπαγγελλομένων

- 17 σφίσιν: i.e. to the Athenians, ind. obj.
 ὥς πλείστο(ν)ας: acc. pl.; ὥς +
 superlative means ‘as X as possible’
 τ(ὰ) ἄλλα: *other things*
 18 ἐς: *for...*; expressing purpose
 πλινθία...ὅσα ἔδει: in apposition to
 τᾶλλα
 19 ὅσα ἔδει (ἐτοιμάζειν): *as many things
 as..., all that...*; (πάντα) ὅσα, relative
 clause with missing antecedent
 ὥς ἅμα τῷ ἡρι ἐξόμενοι: *so that they
 may take part in...*; ‘so as going to...’
 ὥς + fut. mid. pple ἔχω expressing
 purpose (S2066); ἔχομαι + partitive
 gen. here means ‘take part in’
 ἅμα τῷ ἡρι: *at the beginning of
 spring*; ἅμα + dat. sg. ἔαρ
 τοῦ πολέμου: partitive gen. obj.
 10 Οἱ δ'...πρέσβεις: *those envoys...*

ἀποσταλέντες πρέσβεις τούς τε Ἰταλιώτας ἅμα παραπλέοντες
ἐπειρῶντο πείθειν μὴ περιορᾶν τὰ γιγνόμενα ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθη-
ναίων, ὥς καὶ ἐκείνοις ὁμοίως ἐπιβουλευόμενα, καὶ ἐπειδὴ
ἐν τῇ Κορίνθῳ ἐγένοντο, λόγους ἐποιοῦντο ἀξιοῦντες σφίσι

- 8 κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενὲς βοηθεῖν. καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι εὐθὺς ψηφι- 25
σάμενοι αὐτοὶ πρῶτοι ὥστε πάσῃ προθυμίᾳ ἀμύνειν, καὶ ἐς
τὴν Λακεδαίμονα ξυναπέστελλον αὐτοῖς πρέσβεις, ὅπως καὶ
ἐκείνους ξυναναπείθουεν τὸν τε αὐτοῦ πόλεμον σαφέστερον
ποιεῖσθαι πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν ὠφελίαν
9 τινὰ πέμπειν. καὶ οἱ τε ἐκ τῆς Κορίνθου πρέσβεις παρήσαν 30
ἐς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης μετὰ τῶν ξυμφυγάδων

αὐτοῦ: in that very place/spot, 6
Ἰταλιώτης, -ου, ὁ: an Italian Greek, 3
ξυμ-φυγᾶς, -άδος, ὁ: fellow exile/fugitive, 1
ξυμ-ανα-πείθω: help to persuade, convince, 1

- 21 ἀποσταλέντες: aor. pass. pple
ἀπο-στέλλω
22 ἐπειρῶντο: impf. mid. πειράω
μὴ περιορᾶν: *that they not...*;
τὰ γιγνόμενα: *what is being done, the
things done*; a substantive
23 ὥς...ἐπιβουλευόμενα: *on the grounds
of being...*; ὥς + pple expresses alleged
cause from a character's point of view;
(S2086)
καὶ ἐκείνοις: *also against...*; i.e. Italian
Greeks; dat of compound verb
ἐπειδὴ: *when...*
24 λόγους ἐποιοῦντο: *began to hold
talks*; 'make dialogues'
ἀξιοῦντες: *requesting*
κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενές: *according to
kinship*

ξυμ-απο-στέλλω: send together with, 1
περι-οράω: watch over; overlook, allow, 6
προ-θυμία, ἡ: eagerness, zeal, enthusiasm, 5

- 26 αὐτοὶ πρῶτοι: *themselves as
leaders*; πρῶτοι is likely predicative
ὥστε...ἀμύνειν: *so as to...*; result
clause with pres. inf.
πάσῃ προθυμίᾳ: *with...*; dat. manner
27 (οἱ Κορίνθιοι) ξυναπέστελλον
αὐτοῖς: *with...*; i.e. with Syracusans;
dat. of compound verb
πρέσβεις: acc. pl., the Corinthians'
ὅπως...ξυναναπείθουεν: *so that they
may...*; purpose with 3p opt. in
secondary seq.
29 ποιεῖσθαι: *to make (x) (y)*; mid. inf.
governs an acc. obj. and pred.
πρὸς: *against...*
30 παρήσαν: impf. πάρ-ειμι
ἐς: *at...*

- περαιωθεῖς τότ' εὐθὺς ἐπὶ πλοίου φορτηγικοῦ ἐκ τῆς Θουρίας 1
 ἐς Κυλλήνην τῆς Ἠλείας πρῶτον, ἔπειτα ὕστερον ἐς τὴν
 Λακεδαίμονα αὐτῶν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων μεταπεμφάντων
 ὑπόσπονδος ἐλθών· ἐφοβείτο γὰρ αὐτοὺς διὰ τὴν περὶ τῶν
 10 Μαντινικῶν πράξιν. καὶ ξυνέβη ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τῶν 5
 Λακεδαιμονίων τοὺς τε Κορινθίους καὶ τοὺς Συρακοσίους
 τὰ αὐτὰ καὶ τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην δεομένους πείθειν τοὺς Λακε-
 δαιμονίους. καὶ διανοομένων τῶν τε ἐφόρων καὶ τῶν ἐν
 τέλει ὄντων πρέσβεις πέμπειν ἐς Συρακοῦσας κωλύοντας μὴ
 ξυμβαίνειν Ἀθηναίους, βοηθεῖν δὲ οὐ προθύμων ὄντων, 10

ἐφ-όροι, οἱ: ephors (elected leaders), 1
 Ἠλεία, ἡ: Elean (land), Elis, 1
 Θούριος, -α, -ον: Thurii, Thurian, 5
 Κυλλήνη, ἡ: Cyllene, 1
 Μαντινικός, ὁ: Mantinean, 1

μετα-πέμπω: send after or for, summon, 3
 πράξις, -εως, ἡ: action, deed, transaction, 1
 τέλος -εος τό: end, cost, expense, squadron 4
 ὑπό-σπονδος, -ον: under a truce, 5
 φορτηγικός, -ή, -όν: freight, of freight, 1

- 1 περαιωθεῖς: aor. pass. dep. pple
 περαιόω, 'pass through'
 ἐπὶ: upon...s
 τῆς Θουρίας (γῆς): *Thurii*; 'Thurian
 (land)'
 2 τῆς Ἠλείας (γῆς): *of Elis*; 'of Elean
 (land)'
 ὕστερον: comparative adv.
 3 αὐτῶν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων
 μεταπεμφάντων: gen. abs.; αὐτῶν is
 intensive
 4 ἐλθών: aor. pple ἐρχομαι
 διὰ τὴν περὶ τῶν Μαντινικῶν
 πράξιν: *on account of the proceedings
 concerning the Mantinean league*; in .
 418 BC under Alcibiades' leadership
 5 ξυνέβη: *it happened*; impers. 3s aor.
 act. ξυμβαίνω
 6 τοὺς τε Κορινθίους...πείθειν...: *that...*;
 ind. disc.
 7 τὰ αὐτὰ: *the same things*; obj. of mid.

- pple δεομένων
 8 διανοομένων...ὄντων: gen. abs.
 καὶ τῶν ἐν τέλει ὄντων: *and those
 being in office*; i.e. Spartan magistrates
 who are not ephors; this is the second
 subject in the gen. abs.
 9 πρέσβεις: acc. obj. of inf.
 πέμπειν: complementary inf. of
 διανοομένων
 κωλύοντας μὴ ξυμβαίνειν
 Ἀθηναίους: *preventing (the
 Syracusans) from making agreements
 with the Athenians*; μὴ is redundant
 after a verb of hindering (S2739) and
 can be omitted in translation
 10 βοηθεῖν δὲ οὐ προθύμων ὄντων:
although they...; gen. abs. concessive
 in sense; assume the ephors and
 magistrates as the subject; βοηθεῖν is
 an explanatory (epexegetical) inf.
 following προθύμων

παρελθὼν ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης παρώξυνέ τε τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους
καὶ ἐξώρμησε λέγων τοιαύδε.

- 89 Ἄναγκαῖον περὶ τῆς ἐμῆς διαβολῆς πρῶτον ἐς ὑμᾶς
εἰπεῖν, ἵνα μὴ χεῖρον τὰ κοινὰ τῷ ὑπόπτῳ μου ἀκροάσησθε.
2 τῶν δ' ἐμῶν προγόνων τὴν προξενίαν ὑμῶν κατὰ τι ἔγκλημα 15
ἀπειπόντων αὐτὸς ἐγὼ πάλιν ἀναλαμβάνων ἐθεράπευον ὑμᾶς
ἄλλα τε καὶ περὶ τὴν ἐκ Πύλου ξυμφοράν. καὶ διατελοῦντός
μου προθύμου ὑμεῖς πρὸς Ἀθηναίους καταλλασσόμενοι τοῖς
μὲν ἐμοῖς ἐχθροῖς δύναμιν δι' ἐκείνων πράξαντες, ἐμοὶ δὲ
3 ἀτιμίαν περιέθετε. καὶ διὰ ταῦτα δικαίως ὑπ' ἐμοῦ πρὸς 20

ἀ-τιμία, ἡ: dishonor, disgrace, 1
ἀκροάομαι: hear, listen to; heed (gen.), 3
ἀνα-λαμβάνω: take up, resume, recover, 5
ἀναγκαῖος, -α, -ον: necessary, inevitable, 2
ἀπ-εἶπον: renounce, refuse, deny, 1
δια-τελέω: continue to be/live; accomplish, 1
ἐγκλημα, -ατος, τό: accusation, charge, 1
ἐξ-ορμάω: set in motion, set out, stir, 2
θεραπεύω: care for, take care, attend to, 4

- 11 παρελθὼν: *coming before (to speak)*
παρώξυνέ: *tried to...*; conative impf.
ἐξώρμησε: *began to...*; ingressive aor.
13 Ἄναγκαῖον (ἐστίν): *it is...*
περὶ τῆς ἐμῆς διαβολῆς: translate the
possessive adj. ἐμῆς as an objective
gen.: 'against me'
ἐς ὑμᾶς: *to you*; i.e. before you in the
assembly
εἰπεῖν: aor. inf. λέγω
14 ἵνα μὴ...ἀκροάσησθε: *so that not...*
you may...; neg. purpose with aor. subj.
χεῖρον: comparative adv.
τὰ κοινὰ: *common matters*; acc. obj.
τῷ ὑπόπτῳ μου: *because of*
suspicion of me; dat. of cause of a
substantive and objective gen.
15 τῶν ἐμῶν προγόνων...
ἀπειπόντων: gen. abs., aor. pple
ἀπ-εἶπον
κατὰ: *because of...*, owing to...
τὴν προξενίαν ὑμῶν: *your proxenia*;
a relationship where Alcibiades' family

κατ-αλλάσσω: reconcile, negotiate peace, 1
ξυμ-φορά, ἡ: misfortune, mishap, 4
παρ-οξύνω: provoke, spur on, 2
περι-τίθημι: put (acc) around (dat), envelop, 1
πρό-γονος, ὁ: ancestor, forefather, 2
προ-ξενία, ἡ: proxeny, guest-friendship with
a state, 1
Πύλος, ὁ: Pylos (city), 2

- would at its own expense host Spartan
envoys when in Athens and in return
receive honorific titles
16 αὐτὸς ἐγὼ: *I myself*
17 ἄλλα τε καὶ: *expecially*; 'both other
things and'
περὶ τὴν ἐκ Πύλου ξυμφοράν:
regarding the misfortune at Pylos;
Spartan prisoners removed from Pylos
in 425 BC
διατελοῦντός μου προθύμου:
although I...; gen. abs. concessive in
sense; προθύμου is the predicate after
the pple
18 πρὸς: *with...*; 'in relation to...'
καταλλασσόμενοι: aor. mid. pple
τοῖς ἐμοῖς ἐχθροῖς: *by...*; dat. of
means; i.e. Nicias and Laches
19 δύναμιν...πράξαντες: *negotiating*
influence/power;
δι' ἐκείνων: i.e. Nicias and Laches
ἐμοὶ δὲ: *but around me*; dat. compound
περιέθετε: 2p aor. περιτίθημι

τε τὰ Μαντινέων καὶ Ἀργείων τραπομένου καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα
ἐνηντιούμην ὑμῖν ἐβλάπτεσθε· καὶ νῦν, εἴ τις καὶ τότε ἐν
τῷ πάσχειν οὐκ εἰκότως ὠργίζετό μοι, μετὰ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς
σκοπῶν ἀναπειθέσθω. ἢ εἴ τις, διότι καὶ τῷ δήμῳ προσ-
εκέιμην μᾶλλον, χεῖρω με ἐνόμιζε, μηδ' οὕτως ἡγήσεται 25
4 ὀρθῶς ἄχθεσθαι. τοῖς γὰρ τυράννοις αἰεὶ ποτε διάφοροί
ἐσμεν (πᾶν δὲ τὸ ἐναντιούμενον τῷ δυναστεύοντι δῆμος ὠνό-
μασται), καὶ ἀπ' ἐκείνου ξυμπαρέμεινεν ἡ προστασία ἡμῖν
τοῦ πλήθους. ἅμα δὲ καὶ τῆς πόλεως δημοκρατουμένης τὰ
5 πολλὰ ἀνάγκη ἦν τοῖς παροῦσιν ἔπεσθαι. τῆς δὲ ὑπαρχούσης 30
ἀκολασίας ἐπειρώμεθα μετριώτεροι ἐς τὰ πολιτικὰ εἶναι.

ἀ-κολασία, ἡ: intemperance, licentiousness, 1
ἀνα-πείθω: persuade, convince; obey, 3
ἄχθομαι: be annoyed, vexed, grieved, 3
δημο-κρατέομαι, ἡ: have a democratic
government, 1
διά-φορος, -ον: different/at odds with (dat), 5
δι-ότι: because, for the reason that, 5
δυναστεύω: hold power/rule arbitrarily, 1
εἰκότως: likely, probably, reasonably, 4
ἐν-αντιόδομαι: oppose, resist; contradict, 2

21 πρὸς τε τὰ Μαντινέων καὶ
Ἀργείων: *toward the affairs of...*
τραπομένου: aor. mid. ppl. τρέπω
ὅσα ἄλλα ἐνηντιούμην: *as many
other ways which I tried...*; the relative
is an inner acc. ('made many other
oppositions'); conative 1s impf.
ὑμῖν: dat. ind. obj. of ἐνηντιούμην
22 ἐβλάπτεσθε: 2p impf. passive
23 οὐκ εἰκότως: *unreasonably*
ἐν τῷ πάσχειν: i.e. in being harmed
ὠργίζετό: impf. mid. ὀργίζω
μοι: *at me*
μετὰ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς: *with the truth*;
ἀληθές-ος; neut. substantive: 'the true'
24 ἀναπειθέσθω: *let that one be...*; 3rd
pers. aor. pass. imperative
ἢ εἴ: *or if...*
καί: *also*
τῷ δήμῳ: *toward...*; i.e. in favor of
προσεκέιμην: 1s impf. προσ-κείμαι

ἔπομαι: follow, accompany, escort, 2
μέτριος, -α, -ον: moderate, well, fair, 2
ξυμ-παρα-μένω: remain/stay along with, 1
ὀνομάζω: name, call by name, 5
ὀργίζω: make angry; *mid.* be angry, 2
ὀρθῶς: rightly, correctly, 4
πολιτικός, -ή, -όν: political, of the city, 2
προ-στασία, ἡ: leadership; presidency, 1
προσ-κείμαι: be inclined, be placed near, 1

25 χεῖρο(ν)α με ἐνόμιζε: impf. νομίζω
governs a double acc. (obj. and pred.);
χεῖρο(ν)α is acc. sg. of χεῖρων
μηδ' οὕτως: *not even so*; i.e. not even
for this reason
ἡγήσεται ὀρθῶς ἄχθεσθαι: *will he
consider correctly that (he) is grieved*
26 τοῖς τυράννοις...διάφοροί: *at odds
with tyrants*; 'different from tyrants'
dat. of adj. of difference (S1501)
ἐσμεν: 1p pres. ἐσμεν
27 πᾶν τὸ ἐναντιούμενον: *everything
opposing + dat.*; mid. ppl
ὠνόμασται: pf. pass. ὀνομάζω
28 ἀπ' ἐκείνου: *as a result from that fact*
29 τοῦ πλήθους: i.e. of the δῆμος
τῆς πόλεως...: gen. abs.; i.e. Athens
30 τοῖς παροῦσιν: *for those present*
τῆς ὑπαρχούσης ἀκολασίας: *than
existing licentiousness*; comparison
31 ἐς: *in regard to...*

ἄλλοι δ' ἦσαν καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν πάλαι καὶ νῦν οἱ ἐπὶ τὰ πονηρό- 1
 6 τερα ἐξήγον τὸν ὄχλον· οἵπερ καὶ ἐμέ ἐξήλασαν. ἡμεῖς
 δὲ τοῦ ζύμπαντος προέστημεν, δικαιούντες ἐν ᾧ σχήματι
 μεγίστη ἢ πόλις ἐτύγχανε καὶ ἐλευθερωτάτῃ οὔσα καὶ ὅπερ
 ἐδέξατό τις, τοῦτο ξυνδιασώζειν, ἐπεὶ δημοκρατίαν γε καὶ 5
 ἐγινώσκομεν οἱ φρονούντες τι, καὶ αὐτὸς οὐδενὸς ἂν χεῖρον,
 ὅσῳ καὶ λοιδορήσαιμι. ἀλλὰ περὶ ὁμολογουμένης ἀνοίας
 οὐδὲν ἂν καινὸν λέγοιτο· καὶ τὸ μεθιστάναι αὐτὴν οὐκ ἐδόκει
 ἡμῖν ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι ὑμῶν πολεμίων προσκαθημένων.

90 'Καὶ τὰ μὲν ἐς τὰς ἐμὰς διαβολὰς τοιαῦτα ξυνέβη· περὶ 10

ἄ-νοια, ἡ: folly, lack of understanding, 3
 δημο-κρατία, ἡ: democracy, 3
 δικαιόω: set right or upright, deem right, 1
 ἐλεύθερος, -η, -ον: free, 2
 ἐξ-ελαύνω: drive/ride out; march out, 5
 ἐξ-άγω: lead out, draw out, 2
 καινός, -ή, -όν: new, novel, strange, 1
 λοιδορέω: revile, rail at, complain at, 1
 μεθ-ίστημι: change; change position, 1

ξυν-δια-σώζω: help preserve or save, 1
 ὁμο-λογέω: agree, acknowledge, 2
 πάλαι: long ago, for some time, of old, 2
 πονηρός, -ά, -όν: wicked, bad, grievous, 2
 προ-ίστημι: be in charge, set in charge of, 2
 προσ-κάθ-ημαι: sit down near, reside near, 1
 σχῆμα, -ατος, τό: form, figure, appearance, 1
 φρονέω: think; be wise, be sensible, 4

1 καὶ...καὶ...: *both...and...*
 ἐπὶ τῶν πάλαι: *in old times* (S1689b)
 ἐπὶ τὰ πονηρότερα: *for..., toward...*;
 ἐπί + acc. expressing purpose/direction
 2 οἵπερ καὶ ἐμέ ἐξήλασαν: *the very ones*
who in fact...; aor. ἐξ-ελαύνω
 3 τοῦ ζύμπαντος: *of the whole (state)*
 προέστημεν: 1p aor. προίστημι + gen.
 δικαιούντες...ξυνδιασώζειν: *deeming*
it right to...; the ppl modifies ἡμεῖς
 ἐν ᾧ σχήματι...οὔσα: *in what form...*;
 (σχῆμα) ἐν ᾧ, 'the form in which...' a
 relative clause; the missing antecedent
 is obj. of the ξυνδιασώζειν
 4 ἐτύγχανε...οὔσα: *happened to be*
 ὅπερ ἐδέξατό τις, τοῦτο (σχῆμα):
this very form which which (every)one
received; i.e. what has been passed
 down to us by tradition; τοῦτο
 (σχῆμα) is the antecedent
 5 ἐπεὶ δημοκρατίαν...ἐγινώσκομεν: *(I*
say this) since we in fact knew (the
nature of) democracy

6 οἱ φρονούντες τι: *we, being*
somewhat sensible; 'having any sense,'
 in apposition to the 1p subject; τι is an
 inner acc. ('at all,' 'in some way')
 καὶ αὐτὸς... ἂν λοιδορήσαιμι: *and I*
myself could...; potential aor. opt.;
 Alcibiades claims a right to complain
 because Athens is currently attempting
 to recall him and put him on trial
 οὐδενός: *than no one*; i.e. than no
 other person, gen. of comparison
 χεῖρον: comparative adv.
 7 ὅσῳ καὶ (μέγιστα ἡδίκημαι): *insofar*
as I have been most wronged; heavy
 ellipsis; ὅσῳ is a dat. of degree of
 difference: 'by as much the most'
 supply a superlative and verb
 8 ἂν...λέγοιτο: *could be said*; potential
 καὶ τὸ μεθιστάναι αὐτὴν: *and...*; i.e.
 f. πόλις; resuming after ξυνδιασώζειν
 πολεμίων προσκαθημένων: gen. abs.
 τὰ μὲν ἐς...ξυνέβη: *matters regarding*
slanders against me happened as such

- δὲ ὧν ὑμῖν τε βουλευτέον καὶ ἐμοί, εἴ τι πλέον οἶδα, ἐσηγη-
 2 τέον, μάθετε ἤδη. ἐπλεύσαμεν ἐς Σικελίαν πρῶτον μὲν, εἰ
 δυναίμεθα, Σικελιώτας καταστρεψόμενοι, μετὰ δ' ἐκείνους
 αἰθῆς καὶ Ἰταλιώτας, ἔπειτα καὶ τῆς Καρχηδονίων ἀρχῆς καὶ
 3 αὐτῶν ἀποπειράσοντες. εἰ δὲ προχωρήσειε ταῦτα ἢ πάντα 15
 ἢ καὶ τὰ πλείω, ἤδη τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ ἐμέλλομεν ἐπιχειρήσειν,
 κομίσαντες ξύμπασαν μὲν τὴν ἐκείθεν προσγενομένην δύναμιν
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων, πολλοὺς δὲ βαρβάρους μισθωσάμενοι καὶ
 Ἰβήρας καὶ ἄλλους τῶν ἐκεῖ ὁμολογουμένως νῦν βαρβάρων
 μαχιμωτάτους, τριήρεις τε πρὸς ταῖς ἡμετέραις πολλὰς 20

ἀπο-πειράομαι: test, make trial of (gen.), 1
 βουλευτέος, -ον: to be deliberated, 1
 ἐκεῖ-θεν: from there, from that place, 6
 ἐσ-ηγητέος, -ον: to be introduced, 1
 Ἰβήρ, Ἰβήρος, ὁ: Iberian, 2
 Ἰταλιώτης, -ου, ὁ: an Italian Greek, 3
 Καρχηδόνιος, -α, -ον: Carthaginian, 1

κατα-στρέφω: upset, overturn; *mid* subdue, 6
 μανθάνω: learn, understand, 5
 μάχιμος, -η, -ον: fit for battle, fighting, 2
 μισθόω, ὁ: hire, 1
 ὁμο-λογουμένως: by common agreement, 1
 προσ-γίγνομαι: come to be in addition/add 5
 προσ-χωρέω: go to, approach; side with, 5

- 11 περὶ ὧν: *concerning what things...*;
 an ind. question governed by μάθετε
 below
 βουλευτέον (ἐστίν): *it must be...*; 'it
 is to be...' impers. verbal adj. + ἐστίν
 expressing necessity or obligation
 ὑμῖν: *by...*; dat. of agent with
 βουλευτέον
 εἴ τι πλέον οἶδα: *whether I...*; ind.
 quest. and logical subject of verb
 ἐσηγητέον (ἐστίν): *it must be...*; 'it is
 to be...' impers. verbal adj. + ἐστίν
 expressing necessity or obligation
 ἐμοί: *by...*; dat. of agent with
 ἐσηγητέον
 12 μάθετε: aor. imperative
 ἐπλεύσαμεν: aor. πλέω
 εἰ δυναίμεθα: *if we were able*; the fut.
 pple serves as apodosis
 13 καταστρεψόμενοι: *intending to...*;

- fut. pple expressing purpose
 14 αὖθις καί: *again also*
 καί...καί: *both...and...*
 αὐτῶν: (*Carthaginians*) *hemselves*
 15 ἀποπειράσοντες: *intending to...*;
 fut. pple expressing purpose
 εἰ προχωρήσειε ταῦτα: *in the hope*
that these...; εἰ with aor. opt. here sets
 out the motive for the action in the
 apodosis (S2354)
 ἢ...ἢ καί...: *either...or even...*;
 modifying ταῦτα
 16 τὰ πλείο(ν)α: *the greater part*
 τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ: *against...*; dat of
 compound verb
 17 τὴν...δύναμιν: *military force*
 ἐκείθεν: i.e. including forces from
 Sicily and other conquests
 20 τριήρεις: acc. pl.
 πρὸς...: *in addition to...*; + dat.

- ναυπηγησάμενοι, ἐχούσης τῆς Ἰταλίας ξύλα ἄφθονα, αἷς
τὴν Πελοπόννησον περίξ πολιορκούντες καὶ τῷ πεζῷ ἅμα
ἐκ γῆς ἐφορμαῖς τῶν πόλεων τὰς μὲν βίᾳ λαβόντες, τὰς δ'
ἐντειχισάμενοι, ῥαδίως ἡλπίζομεν καταπολεμήσειν καὶ μετὰ
4 ταῦτα καὶ τοῦ ξύμπαντος Ἑλληνικοῦ ἄρξιν. χρήματα δὲ 25
καὶ σῖτον, ὥστε εὐπορώτερον γίνεσθαι τι αὐτῶν, αὐτὰ τὰ
προσγενόμενα ἐκέειθεν χωρία ἔμελλε διαρκῆ ἄνευ τῆς ἐνθένδε
91 προσόδου παρέξειν. τοιαῦτα μὲν περὶ τοῦ νῦν οἰχομένου
στόλου παρὰ τοῦ τὰ ἀκριβέστατα εἰδότης ὡς διανοήθημεν
ἀκηκόατε· καὶ ὅσοι ὑπόλοιποι στρατηγοί, ἦν δύνωνται, ὁμοίως 30
αὐτὰ πράξουσιν. ὡς δέ, εἰ μὴ βοηθήσετε οὐ περιέσται τάκει,
2 μάθετε ἤδη. Σικελιώται γὰρ ἀπειρότεροι μὲν εἰσιν, ὅμως δ'

ἄ-πειρος, -ον: inexperienced in (gen), 2
ἄ-φθονος, -α, -ον: abundant; ungrudging, 1
δι-αρκής, -ές: quite sufficient, 1
ἐκεῖ-θεν: from there, from that place, 6
Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν: Greek, Hellenic, 2
ἐν-τειχίζω: wall in, build a wall around, 1
ἐνθένδε: from here, from this place, 4
εὐ-πορος, -ον: easily passable; easily done, 2
ἐφ-όρμη, ἡ: attack, assault, 1
κατα-πολεμέω: war down, exhaust by war, 2
μανθάνω: learn, understand, 5

- 21 ἐχούσης τῆς Ἰταλίας...: gen. abs.
αἷς: *with which...*; dat. of means with
antecedent τριήρεις
22 τῷ πεζῷ: *with infantry*; means
23 ἐκ γῆς ἐφορμαῖς: *by attacks from
land*
τὰς μὲν...τὰς δ': *some...others...*; i.e.
βίᾳ: dat. of means
λαβόντες: aor. ppl λαμβάνω
24 ἡλπίζομεν: impf. ἐλπίζω
25 χρήματα καὶ σῖτον: obj. of παρέξειν
26 ὥστε εὐπορώτερον γίνεσθαι τι
αὐτῶν: *so that some of these things be
easier to accomplish*; result clause
αὐτὰ τὰ προσγενόμενα ἐκέειθεν
χωρία: *the places...*; nom., in Sicily,
27 διαρκῆ: διαρκέ-α, neut. pl. predicate
modifying acc. χρήματα καὶ σῖτον

ναυ-πηγέω: build ships, 1
ξύλον, τό: wood, timber, 5
οἶχομαι: go, go off, depart, (pf. in sense), 2
περι-ίστημι: beset, surround, stand around, 2
πέριξ: round about, all round (gen), 1
πολιορκέω: beseige, blockade, 4
προσ-γίγνομαι: come to be in addition/add 5
πρόσ-οδος, ἡ: revenue, income, approach, 3
στόλος, ὁ: expedition, journey, 5
ὑπό-λοιπος, -ον: left over, remaining, rest, 4

- ἐνθένδε: i.e. from Greece
28 τοιαῦτα: i.e. details above, acc. obj.
οἰχομένου: *gone*; οἶχομαι, 'has
gone,' is often pf. in sense
29 παρὰ τοῦ εἰδότης: *from...*; ppl εἶδα
τὰ ἀκριβέστατα: inner acc.
ὡς διανοήθημεν: *that...*; 1p aor. pass.
dep. διανοέομαι
30 ἀκηκόατε: 2p pf. ἀκούω
ὅσοι (εἰσὶν) ὑπόλοιποι στρατηγοί:
all the generals who (are) remaining;
i.e. Nicias and Lamachus
31 ὁμοίως: even after Alc.'s departure
ὥς...εἰ μὴ βοηθήσετε...: *that if you...*;
ind. disc. and emotional fut. more vivid
(εἰ fut., fut.) περι-ειμι
τὰ (ἐ)κεῖ: *(Sicilian) states there*
32 μάθετε: aor. imperative

- ἂν ξυστραφέντες ἄθροοι καὶ νῦν ἔτι περιγένοιτο· Συρα- 1
 κόσιοι δὲ μόνοι μάχῃ τε ἤδη πανδημεὶ ἡσσημένοι καὶ ναυσὶν
 ἅμα κατειργόμενοι ἀδύνατοι ἔσονται τῇ νῦν Ἀθηναίων ἐκεῖ
 3 παρασκευῇ ἀντισχεῖν. καὶ εἰ αὕτη ἡ πόλις ληφθήσεται,
 ἔχεται καὶ ἡ πᾶσα Σικελία, καὶ εὐθύς καὶ Ἰταλία· καὶ ὃν 5
 ἄρτι κίνδυνον ἐκεῖθεν προεῖπον, οὐκ ἂν διὰ μακροῦ ὑμῖν
 4 ἐπιπέσοι. ὥστε μὴ περὶ τῆς Σικελίας τις οἰέσθω μόνον
 βουλευεῖν, ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ τῆς Πελοποννήσου, εἰ μὴ ποιήσετε
 τάδε ἐν τάχει, στρατιάν τε ἐπὶ νεῶν πέμψετε τοιαύτην ἐκείσε
 οἷτινες αὐτερέται κομισθέντες καὶ ὀπλιτεύσουσιν εὐθύς, καὶ 10

ἀ-δύνατος, -ον: unable, incapable,

impossible, 6

ἄρτι: just, exactly, 3

αὐτ-έρετης, ὅ: self-rower (soldier who row),

1

ἐκεῖ-θεν: from there, from that place, 6

ἐκεῖ-σε: to there, to that place, 2

1 ξυστραφέντες: aor. pass. dep. pple
conditional in sense, ξυ-στρέφω

ἂν...περιγένοιτο: *would...*potential
aor. opt.

καὶ νῦν: *even now*

2 μόνοι: *alone*; i.e. when not united

μάχῃ: *in...*; dat. of respect

ναυσὶν: *by...*; dat. of means, ναῦς

3 κατειργόμενοι: pres. pass. pple

ἔσονται: 3p fut. εἰμί

4 τῇ...παρασκευῇ: *against...*; dat. of
compound verb

εἰ...ληφθήσεται, ἔχεται: *if...*; another
emotional fut. more vivid expressing
emotional fervor but with pres. in the
apodosis to impress the vividness of
the result; fut. pass. λαμβάνω and
pres. pass. ἔχω

ἔχεται: *is held*

5 ὃν...κίνδυνον ἐκεῖθεν προεῖπον: *the
danger which...*; 1s aor. προ-εἶπον;
antecedent κίνδυνος attracted into the

ἐπι-πίπτω: fall upon, 1

ἡσσάομαι: be inferior, be defeated, 3

κατ-είργω: shut in, 2

μακρός, -ά, -όν: long, far, distant, large, 5

ξυ-στρέφω: twist together, unite,, 2

ὀπλιτεύω: serve as hoplite, 1

προ-εἶπον: tell publicly, order, 3

acc. of the relative clause

6 ἂν...ἐπιπέσοι: *would...*; potential aor.

opt. ἐπι-πίπτω

διὰ μακροῦ: *over a long (time)*

ὑμῖν: *upon...*; dat. of compound verb

7 μὴ...μόνον...ἀλλὰ καὶ: *not only...but*

also; μόνον is an adv. acc.

μὴ...τις οἰέσθω: *let one not...*; 3rd pers.

pres. mid. imperative οἶομαι

8 εἰ μὴ ποιήσετε...πέμψετε: *unless you...*

a long protasis with 1p fut. indicative
with a suppressed apodosis (assume
'the Peloponnesus will be in danger')

9 ἐν τάχει: *in haste*; dat. sg. τάχος, -εος

ἐπὶ νεῶν: *upon ships*

10 οἷτινες...ὀπλιτεύσουσιν: *who...*;

στρατιάν is the antecedent; 3p fut.

αὐτερέται: *as...*; nom. predicative after

aor. pass. pple κομίζω; i.e. the hoplites

must be rowers to maximize the

number of hoplites that go to Sicily on

each ship

- ὁ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἔτι χρησιμώτερον εἶναι νομίζω, ἄνδρα Σπαρ-
 τιάτην ἄρχοντα, ὥς ἂν τοὺς τε παρόντας ξυντάξῃ καὶ τοὺς
 μὴ θέλοντας προσαναγκάσῃ· οὕτω γὰρ οἱ τε ὑπάρχοντες ὑμῖν
 φίλοι θαρσύνουσιν μᾶλλον καὶ οἱ ἐνδοιάζοντες ἀδεέστερον
 5 προσίασιν. καὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε χρή ἅμα φανερώτερον ἐκπολεμεῖν, 15
 ἵνα Συρακόσιοί τε νομίζοντες ὑμᾶς ἐπιμέλεσθαι μᾶλλον
 ἀντέχωσι καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι τοῖς ἑαυτῶν ἦσσαν ἄλλην ἐπικουρίαν
 6 πέμπωσιν. τειχίζειν τε χρή Δεκέλειαν τῆς Ἀττικῆς, ὅπερ
 Ἀθηναῖοι μάλιστα αἰεὶ φοβοῦνται, καὶ μόνου αὐτοῦ νομίζουσι
 τῶν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ οὐ διαπεπειρᾶσθαι. βεβαιότατα δ' ἂν 20

ἀ-δέης, -ες: fearless, 5

Ἀττική, ἡ: Attica, 1

αὐτοῦ: in that very place/spot, 6

Δεκέλεια, ἡ: Decelea, 2

δια-πειράομαι: make trial of, experience, 1

ἐκ-πολεμέω (or -όω): provoke to war, 2

ἐν-δοιάζω: be in doubt, 1

ἐπι-μελέομαι: care, take care of/that, 4

ἐπικουρία, ἡ: auxiliary force; bodyguard, 5

ξυν-τάσσω: arrange/put in order together, 4

προσ-αναγκάζω: force in addition, press, 3

προσ-έρχομαι: come or go to, approach, 6

Σπαρτιάτης, ὁ: Spartan, 1

φανερός, -ά, -όν: visible, manifest, evident, 5

χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful, serviceable, 5

11 ὁ ἔτι χρησιμώτερον εἶναι νομίζω:

what I...; the main clause is the antecedent; ὁ is acc. subject of εἶναι and χρησιμώτερον is the pred.

τῆς στρατιᾶς: *than...; gen.*

comparison

ἄνδρα Σπαρτιάτην ἄρχοντα: *second object of πέμπετε*

12 ὥς ἂν ξυντάξῃ...προσαναγκάσῃ:

as he orders...and compels; ὥς ἂν (= ἔαν πως) + subj. is a rare conditional relative clause (S2565) equiv. to protasis of fut. more vivid (ἂν + subj. has fut. sense, and ὥς is a relative adv.)' aor. subj. ξυν-τάσσω and προσ-αναγκάζω

τοὺς παρόντας: *those...; pplē πάρειμι*

τοὺς μὴ ἐθέλοντας: *those not...; i.e. to fight*

13 ὑπάρχοντες ὑμῖν: *belonging to you, available to you*

14 ἀδεέστερον: *comparative adv.*

15 προσίασιν: 3p fut. προσ-έρχομαι

καὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε: *and here; τὰ ἐνθάδε is just an adv. acc.*

φανερώτερον: *comparative adv.*

16 ἵνα...ἀντέχωσι: *so that...may...;*

purpose with pres. subj. ἀντ-έχω

ὑμᾶς ἐπιμέλεσθαι: *that...; ind. disc.*

17 τοῖς ἑαυτῶν: *to their own; i.e. allies*

ἦσσαν: *less likely; comparative adv.*

(equiv. to acc. of extent in degree,

S1609)

18 ὅπερ...: *which very thing...; the*

antecedent is the previous clause

19 καὶ μόνου αὐτοῦ: *and in that very spot alone; the adv. αὐτοῦ where one expects the relative adv. οὗ, 'where'*

τῶν... οὐ διαπεπειρᾶσθαι: *that they...; ind. disc. with pf. mid. inf. + gen. obj.*

20 τῶν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ: *others in war;*

gen. obj. of inf.

βεβαιότατα: *most surely; 'most securely' superlative adv.*

τις οὕτω τοὺς πολεμίους βλάπτοι, εἰ ἂ μάλιστα δεδιότας
αὐτοὺς αἰσθάνοιτο, ταῦτα σαφῶς πυνθανόμενος ἐπιφέρει·
εἰκὸς γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἀκριβέστατα ἐκάστους τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν
7 δεινὰ ἐπισταμένους φοβεῖσθαι. ἂ δ' ἐν τῇ ἐπιτειχίσει αὐτοὶ
ὠφελούμενοι τοὺς ἐναντίους κωλύσετε, πολλὰ παρεῖς τὰ 25
μέγιστα κεφαλαιώσω. οἷς τε γὰρ ἡ χώρα κατεσκευάσται,
τὰ πολλὰ πρὸς ὑμᾶς τὰ μὲν ληφθέντα, τὰ δ' αὐτόματα ἤξει·
καὶ τὰς τοῦ Λαυρείου τῶν ἀργυρείων μετὰλλων προσόδους
καὶ ὅσα ἀπὸ γῆς καὶ δικαστηρίων νῦν ὠφελούνται εὐθὺς
ἀποστερήσονται, μάλιστα δὲ τῆς ἀπὸ τῶν ξυμμάχων προσόδου 30
ἦσσαν διαφορουμένης, οἱ τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν νομίσαντες ἤδη κατὰ

ἀπο-στερέω: deprive from, rob, defraud, 1
ἀργυρεῖος, -α, -ον: silver, of silver, 1
αὐτό-ματος, -η, -ον: of itself, spontaneous, 2
δια-φορέω: carry away/across, plunder, 2
δικαστήριον, τό: court, 1
ἐπι-τείχισις, ἡ: fortification (in the enemy's
frontier), 2
ἐπι-φέρω: bring upon; imputing, charging, 3

κατα-σκευάζω: prepare, build, equip, 5
κεφαλαιόω: sum up (main points), 1
Λαύρειον, τό: Mt. Laurium, 1
μέταλλον, τό: mine, 1
παρ-ίημι: let pass, allow pass, let in, 2
πρόσ-οδος, ἡ: revenue, income, approach, 3
πυνθάνομαι: learn (by inquiry or hearsay), 6

21 ἄν...βλάπτοι, εἰ...ἐπιφέρει: *one would..., if...should...*; fut. less vivid (εἰ opt. ἄν + opt.); Alcibiades is making a very general statement with indefinite τις as subject of all verbs ἂ μάλιστα...(τις) αἰσθάνοιτο ταῦτα: *these things which (one) perceived...*; general relative clause with opt. in secondary seq. and antecedent ταῦτα; ἂ is acc. obj. of δεδιότας δεδιότας αὐτοὺς: *that...*; ind. disc. with pf. pple δεῖδω, 'being afraid of' + acc.; αὐτοὺς refers to τοὺς πολεμίους (τις) ἐπιφέρει
23 εἰκὸς (ἐστίν): *it is reasonable* αὐτοὺς ἐκάστους...φοβεῖσθαι: *that...*; ἐκάστους is subj.; αὐτοὺς is intensive ἀκριβέστατα: superlative adv. τὰ...δεινὰ: *the dangers*; a common translation as a neut. substantive σφέτερα αὐτῶν: *their own*; reflexive
24 ἂ...ὠφελούμενοι...κωλύσετε: *what...*;

(ἐκεῖνα) ἂ, relative and inner acc. of Pple ('enjoying what benefits') αὐτοί: *(you) yourselves*; 2p intensive
25 ὠφελούμενοι: mid. pple + acc. obj. ἂ τοὺς ἐναντίους: *the opposition* κωλύσετε (ὠφελεῖσθαι) πολλὰ παρεῖς: *passing over...*; i.e. benefits; nom. sg. aor. pple παρ-ίημι τὰ μέγιστα: i.e. benefits
26 οἷς...ἡ χώρα...: *for many possessions with which the region is equipped will come to you: some having been taken, others of their own will*; αὐτόματα refers to slaves who come willingly κατεσκευάσται: 3p pf. pass.
27 ληφθέντα: aor. pass. pple λαμβάνω
28 καὶ...καὶ: *both...and...*
29 δικαστηρίων: i.e. dispensed to jurors ἀποστερήσονται: fut. passive
30 τῆς ἀπὸ...διαφορουμένης: gen. abs. τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν: *on your part*; adverbial used instead of ὑπὸ + gen. (S1892.1b)

- 92 κράτος πολεμείσθαι ὀλιγορήσουσιν. γίγνεσθαι δέ τι αὐτῶν 1
καὶ ἐν τάχει καὶ προθυμότερον ἐν ὑμῖν ἐστίν, ὧ Λακεδαι-
μόνιοι, ἐπεὶ ὥς γε δυνατά (καὶ οὐχ ἁμαρτήσεσθαι οἶμαι
γνώμης) πάννυθαρσῶ.
- 2 'Καὶ χείρων οὐδενὶ ἀξιῶ δοκεῖν ὑμῶν εἶναι, εἰ τῇ ἑμαυτοῦ 5
μετὰ τῶν πολεμιοτάτων φιλόπολις ποτε δοκῶν εἶναι νῦν
ἐγκρατῶς ἐπέρχομαι, οὐδὲ ὑποπτεύεσθαι μου ἐς τὴν φυγαδικὴν
- 3 προθυμίαν τὸν λόγον. φυγὰς τε γάρ εἰμι τῆς τῶν ἐξε-
λασάντων πονηρίας, καὶ οὐ τῆς ὑμετέρας, ἣν πείθησθέ μοι,
ὠφελίας· καὶ πολεμιώτεροι οὐχ οἱ τοὺς πολεμίους που βλά- 10

ἁμαρτάνω: miss the mark, fail, lose, 5
ἐγ-κρατῶς: in control/strong, *adv.* by force, 1
ἑμαυτοῦ, -ῆ, -οῦ: myself, 4
ἐξ-ελαύνω: drive/ride out; march out, 5
κράτος, -εος, τό: strength, power, 1
ὀλιγορέω: esteem less, take lightly, 1
πολεμέω: wage/make war (dat.), 4

- 1 ἤδη κατὰ κράτος πολεμείσθαι: *that the war is now being fought...*; 'it is being fought,' ind. disc. with impers. pass. inf.
κατὰ κράτος: *with vigor, with (all one's) strength*
ὀλιγορήσουσιν (τοὺς Ἀθηναίους): *esteem (the Athenians) less*
γίγνεσθαι δέ τι αὐτῶν: *that some of these things happen*; subject inf.
- 2 καὶ...καὶ...: *both...and*
ἐν τάχει: *in haste*; dat. sg. τάχος, -εος
προθυμότερον: comparative *adv.*
ἐν ὑμῖν ἐστίν: *depends on you*; 'is on you'
- 3 ἐπεὶ...γε: *(I say this) since indeed...*
ὥς...δυνατά (ἐστίν): *that (they are)...*; i.e. τι αὐτῶν; ind. disc. governed by θαρσῶ
οὐχ...οἶμαι: οὐκ οἶμαι
(ἐμὲ) ἁμαρτήσεσθαι: *that I...*; ind. disc. with fut. mid. inf.
- 4 γνώμης: *(from)...*; gen. of separation with ἁμαρτήσεσθαι
- 5 οὐδενὶ...ὑμῶν: *to...*; dat. of reference

πονηρία, ἡ: wickedness, vice, 2
που: somewhere; I suppose, perhaps, 5
προ-θυμία, ἡ: eagerness, zeal, enthusiasm, 5
ὑπ-οπτεύω: suspect, hold in suspicion, 6
φιλό-πολις, ὁ, ἡ: patriotic, loving one's city, 3
φυγαδικός, -ή, -όν: of an fugitive/exile, 1

- and partitive with δοκεῖν
δοκεῖν...εἶναι: *that (I)...*; ind. disc., χείρων is nom. pred.
τῇ ἑμαυτοῦ (πόλει): *of my own (city)*; dat. of special adj. φιλόπολις, which is pred. of εἶναι
- 6 μετὰ τῶν πολεμιοτάτων: take with ἐπέρχομαι; juxtaposed with φιλόπολις for emphasis
- 7 ἐγκρατῶς: *by force*
οὐδὲ (ὑμᾶς) ὑποπτεύεσθαι μου: *nor that you...*; ind. disc. governed by ἀξιῶ μου...τὸν λόγον: *my speech*
ἐς...: *regarding*
- 9 τῆς...πονηρίας: *from...*; gen. of separation
τῶν ἐξελασάντων: *of those...*; aor. act. pple ἐξ-ελαύνω
τῆς ὑμετέρας...ὠφελίας: *from...*; gen. of separation
ἣν πείθησθέ μοι: *if you...*; ἐάν + subj.
- 10 καὶ πολεμιώτεροι (εἰσίν) οὐχ: nom. pred.
οἱ βλάψαντες: *those...*; aor. βλάπτω

- ψαντες ὑμεῖς ἢ οἱ τοὺς φίλους ἀναγκάσαντες πολεμίους
 4 γενέσθαι. τό τε φιλόπολι οὐκ ἐν ᾧ ἀδικοῦμαι ἔχω, ἀλλ'
 ἐν ᾧ ἀσφαλῶς ἐπολιτεύθην. οὐδ' ἐπὶ πατρίδα οὔσαν ἔτι
 ἡγοῦμαι νῦν ἰέναι, πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον τὴν οὐκ οὔσαν ἀνακτᾶσθαι.
 καὶ φιλόπολις οὗτος ὀρθῶς, οὐχ ὅς ἂν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ἀδίκως 15
 ἀπολέσας μὴ ἐπίη, ἀλλ' ὅς ἂν ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου διὰ τὸ
 5 ἐπιθυμῆν πειραθῇ αὐτὴν ἀναλαβεῖν. οὕτως ἐμοί τε ἀξιώ
 ὑμᾶς καὶ ἐς κίνδυνον καὶ ἐς τάλαιπωρίαν πᾶσαν ἀδεῶς
 χρῆσθαι, ᾧ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, γνόντας τοῦτον δὴ τὸν ὑφ'
 ἀπάντων προβαλλόμενον λόγον, ὡς εἰ πολέμιός γε ὢν 20

ἀ-δέης, -ες: fearless, 5

ἄ-δικος, -ον: unjust, wrong, 6

ἀνα-κτάομαι: regain, recover, restore, 1

ἀνα-λαμβάνω: take up, resume, recover, 5

ἀναγκάζω: force, compel, require, 6

ἀπ-όλλυμι: destroy, lose; *mid.* perish, 2

ἐπι-θυμέω: desire, long for, 5

ἐφ-ίημι: aim, strive for, attack, 5

ὀρθῶς: rightly, correctly, 4

πολιτεύω: be a citizen, 2

προ-βάλλω:, put forward, propose, 1

τάλαιπωρία, ἡ: hardship; suffering, 1

φιλό-πολις, ὁ, ἡ: patriotic, loving one's city,
 3

11 ὑμεῖς: in apposition to nom. subj. οἱ
 βλάψαντες

ἢ: *than...*

οἱ...ἀναγκάσαντες: *those...*; aor. act.
 ppl ἀναγκάζω

τοὺς φίλους...πολεμίους γενέσθαι:
that...; ind. disc.

12 τε: *and...*;

τό φιλόπολι: *the word "patriotic"*

ἔχω: *I consider*; 'I hold'

13 ἐπολιτεύθην: 1s aor. pass. dep.

πολιτεύω

ἐπὶ πατρίδα οὔσαν (ἐμὰ) ἔτι: *against*
(a place) still...; ppl εἰμί; πατρίδα is a
 pred.

14 ἡγοῦμαι: *I consider*

ἰέναι: inf. ἐρχομαι

πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον: *but much rather*

τὴν (πατρίδα) οὐκ (ἔτι) οὔσαν (ἐμὰ):
but a country no (longer)...

15 φιλόπολις οὗτος ὀρθῶς: *this one is*
correctly patriotic

ὅς ἂν...μὴ ἐπίη: *whoever...*; general
 relative clause with ἂν + 3s pres. subj.

ἐπέρχομαι; the antecedent is οὗτος

τὴν (πατρίδα) ἑαυτοῦ

ἀδίκως: modifies ἀπολέσας

16 ἀπολέσας: *losing*; aor. ἀπ-όλλυμι

ὅς ἂν...πειραθῇ: *whoever...*; general
 relative clause with ἂν + 3s aor. pass.
 dep. πειράομαι; the antecedent is
 οὗτος.

ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου: *in every way*

17 αὐτὴν: i.e. πατρίδα

18 ὑμᾶς...χρῆσθαι: *that you...*; ind. disc.

χράομαι + dat. obj.

καὶ ἐς...καὶ ἐς...: *both for...and for...*

19 γνόντας: aor. ppl γινώσκω
 τοῦτον δὴ...λόγον: *precisely this*
argument, this very argument; δὴ is
 intensive; the argument follows

20 ὡς εἰ...: (*namely*) *that if...*; in
 apposition to τὸν λόγον; this is the
 actual argument that all should
 consider

ὦν: (*I while*)...; ppl εἰμί circumstantial
 in sense

σφόδρα ἔβλαπτον, κὰν φίλος ὦν ἱκανῶς ὠφελοῖν, ὅσῳ τὰ
μὲν Ἀθηναίων οἶδα, τὰ δ' ὑμέτερα ἤκαζον· καὶ αὐτοὺς νῦν
νομίσαντας περὶ μεγίστων δὴ τῶν διαφερόντων βουλευέσθαι
μὴ ἀποκνεῖν τὴν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν τε καὶ ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν
στρατείαν, ἵνα τὰ τε ἐκεῖ βραχεὶ μορίῳ συμπαραγενόμενοι 25
μεγάλα σώσητε καὶ Ἀθηναίων τὴν τε οὔσαν καὶ τὴν μέλ-
λουσαν δύναμιν καθέλῃτε, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα αὐτοὶ τε ἀσφαλῶς
οἰκῇτε καὶ τῆς ἀπάσης Ἑλλάδος ἐκούσης καὶ οὐ βία, κατ'
εὐνοίαν δὲ ἡγήσθε.'

93 Ὅ μὲν Ἀλκιβιάδης τοσαῦτα εἶπεν, οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 30
διανοούμενοι μὲν καὶ αὐτοὶ πρότερον στρατεύειν ἐπὶ τὰς

ἀπ-οκνέω: shrink from, 2
Ἀττικός, -ή, -όν: Attic, 2
δια-φέρω: surpass; carry away; differ, 2
ἐκών, ἐκούσα, ἐκόν: willing, intentional, 4
Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ: Greece, 4
εὖ-νοια, ἡ: goodwill, favor, affection, 1
εἰκάζω: liken, guess; *pass.* be like, resemble 3

καθ-αιρέω: take down; destroy, 4
μόριον, τό: piece, portion, 2
συμ-παρα-γίγνομαι: be present with; arrive
with, 1
στρατεία, ἡ: expedition, campaign, 4
σφόδρα: very much, exceedingly, 1

21 ἔβλαπτον: *was causing harm*
κ(αί) ἂν...ὠφελοῖν: *I would also...;*
1s potential opt.
φίλος ὦν: *while...;* ppl eimi
ὅσῳ...οἶδα: *inasmuch as...;* a relative
and dat. of degree of difference ('by
how much') with a missing antecedent
in the next clause: (τοσοῦτῳ) ὅσῳ,
'by so much (more)...by as much
(more)'

τὰ Ἀθηναίων: *the plans of the
Athenians*

22 τὰ δ' ὑμέτερα: *your (plans)*
ἤκαζον: *I (only) guessed;* 1s impf.
εἰκάζω in contrast to οἶδα
(ἀξιῶ) (ὕμᾱς) αὐτοὺς...μὴ ἀποκνεῖν: *I
deem it right that you yourselves not
shrink from...;* assume ἀξιῶ from l. 17

23 (ὕμᾱς) περὶ...βουλευέσθαι: *that
you...;* ind. disc. with νομίσαντας
δὴ: *quite, very much;* intensive
τῶν διαφερόντων: *interests;* i.e
things making a difference

25 ἵνα...σώσητε καὶ...καθέλῃτε: *so that
you may...;* purpose with aor. subj.
σῶζω and καθ-αιρέω
τά ἐκεῖ...μεγάλα σώσητε: *keep those
cities there great;* 'preserve (x) (y)' the
verb governs a double acc. (obj., pred.)

26 τε οὔσαν καὶ τὴν μέλλουσαν (εἶναι):
both...and...; i.e. present and future

27 αὐτοὶ: *you yourselves;* 2p intensive
οἰκῇτε: *may...;* pres. subj. in the same
purpose clause

28 καὶ...καὶ: *both...and...*

τῆς ἀπάσης Ἑλλάδος ἐκούσης: gen.
abs.; ἐκών is a ppl: 'being willing'

βία: *by...*

κατ' εὐνοίαν δὲ: *but because of..., but
owing to...;*

29 ἡγήσθε: *you may lead;* purpose

30 τοσαῦτα: *(only) this much;* Thuc.
notes that the speech was short.

31 καὶ αὐτοὶ: *themselves also*
πρότερον: comparative adv.
ἐπὶ...: *against...*

- Ἀθήνας, μέλλοντες δ' ἔτι καὶ περιορώμενοι, πολλῶ μᾶλλον 1
ἐπερρώσθησαν διδάξαντος ταῦτα ἕκαστα αὐτοῦ καὶ νομί-
2 σαντες παρὰ τοῦ σαφέστατα εἰδότης ἀκηκοέναι· ὥστε τῇ
ἐπιτειχίσει τῆς Δεκελείας προσείχον ἤδη τὸν νοῦν καὶ τὸ
παραντίκα καὶ τοῖς ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ πέμπειν τινὰ τιμωρίαν. 5
καὶ Γύλιππον τὸν Κλεανδρίδου προστάξαντες ἄρχοντα τοῖς
Συρακοσίοις ἐκέλευον μετ' ἐκείνων καὶ τῶν Κορινθίων βου-
λευόμενον ποιεῖν ὅπῃ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων μάλιστα καὶ τάχιστα
3 τις ὠφελία ἦξει τοῖς ἐκεῖ. ὁ δὲ δύο μὲν ναῦς τοὺς Κοριν-
θίους ἤδη ἐκέλευεν οἱ πέμπειν ἐς Ἀσίην, τὰς δὲ λοιπὰς 10

Ἀσίην, ἡ: Asina, 1

Γύλιππος, ὁ: Gylippus, 4

Δεκέλεια, ἡ: Decelea, 2

διδάσκω: teach, instruct, tell, 4

ἐ, οὔ, οἷ: himself, herself, itself, 2

ἐπι-ρρώννυμι: strengthen, encourage, 1

ἐπι-τείχισις, ἡ: fortification (in the enemy's frontier), 2

1 μέλλοντες δ' ἔτι καὶ περιορώμενοι:
but still delaying and looking around
πολλῶ: *much*; 'by much,' dat. of
degree of difference with μᾶλλον
ἐπερρώσθησαν: aor. pass.

ἐπι-ρρώννυμι

2 διδάξαντος...αὐτοῦ: gen. abs., i.e.
Alcibiades

ἕκαστα: *details*

3 (σφᾶς)...ἀκηκοέναι: *that they...*; ind.
dis. with pf. act. ἀκούω
παρὰ τοῦ...εἰδότης: *from the one...*;
pple οἶδα

σαφέστατα: superlative adv.

τῇ ἐπιτειχίσει: *to...*; dat. of compound

4 προσείχον τὸν νοῦν: *they directed*
their attention

καὶ τὸ παραντίκα καὶ: *and for the*
moment also...;

5 τοῖς ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ: *to those...*; ind. obj.

Κλεανδρίδας, ὁ: Cleandridas, 1

νοῦς, ὁ: mind; sense, attention, 2

ὅπῃ: by which way, how; where, 3

παρ-αντίκα: present, momentarily, 2

περι-οράω: watch over; overlook, allow, 6

προ-ίστημι: be in charge, set in charge, 2

προσ-έχω: direct, turn/hold toward, 1

τιμωρία, ἡ: retribution, vengeance, 3

πέμπειν: also governed by προσείχον
τὸν νοῦν

6 τὸν (υἱὸν) Κλεανδρίδου: *(son) of*
Cleandridas

προστάξαντες: aor. προσ-τάσσω

ἄρχοντα: *as leader*; predicate

τοῖς Συρακοσίοις: *over...*; dat. of
compound verb

8 ποιεῖν: *to bring it about*

ὅπῃ...ἦξει: *in what way...*; fut. ἦκω
ἐκ τῶν παρόντων: *from present*
circumstances

9 τοῖς ἐκεῖ: *for those...*; dat. of interest

ὁ δὲ: *and he...*; i.e. Gylippus

δύο ναῦς: acc. pl.

10 οἱ: *for him(self)*; dat. of interest, a 3rd
pers. sg. reflexive pronoun (acc. ἐ, gen.
οὔ, dat. οἷ; σφεῖς is the 3rd pers. pl.)

τὰς δὲ λοιπὰς: i.e. ναῦς

παρασκευάζεσθαι ὅσας διανοοῦνται πέμπειν καί, ὅταν καιρὸς ᾗ, ἐτοίμας εἶναι πλεῖν. ταῦτα δὲ ξυνθέμενοι ἀνεχώρουν ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαίμονος.

- 4 Ἀφίκετο δὲ καὶ ἡ ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας τριήρης τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ἣν ἀπέστειλαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐπὶ τε χρήματα καὶ ἵππας. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούσαντες ἐψηφίσαντο τὴν τε τροφήν πέμπειν τῇ στρατιᾷ καὶ τοὺς ἵππας. καὶ ὁ χειμὼν ἐτελεύτα, καὶ ἑβδομον καὶ δέκατον ἔτος τῷ πολέμῳ ἐτελεύτα τῷδε ὃν Θουκυδίδης ξυνέγραφεν.

94 Ἄμα δὲ τῷ ἡρι εὐθὺς ἀρχομένῳ τοῦ ἐπιγιγνομένου θέρους 20

δέκατος, -ον: tenth, 2

ἑβδομος, -η, -ον: seventh, 1

ἔαρ, ἡρος, τό: spring, 6

ἐπι-γίγνομαι: come to, pass; born after, 5

Θουκυδίδης, ὁ: Thucydides, 2

ξυγ-γράφω: write down, compose, 2

ξυν-τίθημι: agree, put together, 3

ὅταν: ὅτε ἄν, whenever, 4

τροφή, ἡ: food, provisions, 4

11 παρασκευάζεσθαι: governed by

ἐκέλευέν

ὅσας...πέμπειν: *as many as...*

ὅταν καιρὸς ᾗ: *whenever...*; general temporal clause with 3s pres. subj. εἰμί

It is currently winter. They must wait until the spring and campaign season.

12 ξυνθέμενοι: *they...*; i.e. envoys from Syracuse and Corinth; aor. mid. pple ξυν-τίθημι

14 Ἀφίκετο: aor. mid. ἀφ-ικνέομαι

15 ἣν ἀπέστειλαν...: *which...*; aor. ἀποστέλλω

ἑποστέλλω

ἐπὶ: *for...*; expressing purpose

17 τῇ στρατιᾷ: *to...*; dat. ind. obj.

ἐτελεύτα: 3s impf. α-contract

τελευτάω

18 τῷ πολέμῳ...τῷδε: *in...*; dat. of time when

ὃν: *which...*

19 Θουκυδίδης: Thucydides writes about himself in the 3rd person

20 ἅμα τῷ ἡρι: *at the beginning of spring*; ἅμα + dat. sg. ἔαρ

εὐθὺς ἀρχομένῳ: modifying ἡρι

τοῦ ἐπιγιγνομένου θέρους: *in...*; gen. of time within

- οἱ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ Ἀθηναῖοι ἄραντες ἐκ τῆς Κατάνης παρέ-
 πλευσαν ἐπὶ Μεγάρων τῶν ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ, οὓς ἐπὶ Γέλωνος
 τοῦ τυράννου, ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερόν μοι εἴρηται, ἀναστήσαντες
 2 Συρακόσιοι αὐτοὶ ἔχουσι τὴν γῆν. ἀποβάντες δὲ ἐδήλωσαν
 τοὺς [τε] ἀγροὺς καὶ ἐλθόντες ἐπὶ ἔρυμά τι τῶν Συρακοσίων 25
 καὶ οὐχ ἐλόντες αὖθις καὶ πεζῇ καὶ ναυσὶ παρακομισθέντες
 ἐπὶ τὸν Τηρίαν ποταμὸν τό τε πεδίον ἀναβάντες ἐδήλουν καὶ
 τὸν σῆτον ἐνεπίμπρασαν, καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων περιτυχόντες
 τισὶν οὐ πολλοῖς καὶ ἀποκτείναντές τέ τινας καὶ τροπαῖον
 3 στήσαντες ἀνεχώρησαν ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς. καὶ ἀποπλεύσαντες 30
 εἰς Κατάνην, ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ἐπισιτισάμενοι, πάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ

ἀγρός, ὁ: field, land, countryside, 2
 αἶρω: lift, raise up; set sail, 6
 ἀνα-βαίνω: go up, climb; go inland, 3
 Γέλων, -ωνος, ὁ: Gelo, 3
 δηϊόω: lay waste to, cut down, slay, 5
 ἐκεῖ-θεν: from there, from that place, 6
 ἐμ-πίμπρημι: burn, set on fire, 3
 ἐπι-σιτίζομαι: furnish oneself with food, 1

- 21 ἄραντες: aor. pple αἶρω, 'set sail'
 παρέπλευσαν: aor. παραπλέω
 22 ἐπὶ...: upon...; i.e. ships land and
 disembark upon land near a city
 τῶν ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ: i.e. Megara
 Hyblaea, as opposed to Megara in
 Greece; attributive position modifying
 Μεγάρων
 οὓς...: whom...; i.e. the inhabitants of
 Megara Hyblaea; obj. of the pple
 ἐπὶ Γέλωνος τοῦ τυράννου: in the
 time of Gelo the tyrant
 23 πρότερόν: comparative adv.
 μοι: by...; dat. of agent
 εἴρηται: pf. pass. λέγω
 24 ἀναστήσαντες: removing; 'making
 stand up (and move)' aor. ἀνίστημι
 25 [τε]: brackets denote text in the

ἔρυμα, ἐρύματος, τό: fence, bulkwark, 2
 Μέγαρα, τά: Megara, 6
 παρα-κομίζω: bring along, go along, 4
 πεδίον, τό: plain, 2
 περι-τυγχάνω: fall in with, happen to meet
 with, 2
 Τηρίας, ὁ: Tereas river, 2
 τροπαῖον, τό: monument, trophy, 6

- manuscript tradition which the editor
 wishes to omit
 ἐπὶ: against...
 26 ἐλόντες: aor. act. pple αἰρέω; the
 ἔρυμά τι is object
 καὶ πεζῇ καὶ ναυσὶ: both with...and
 with ...; dat. of accompaniment
 παρακομισθέντες: aor. pass. dep. pple
 27 ἐπὶ: to...
 ἀναβάντες: going inland; cf.
 καταβαίνω, 'go down (to the shore)'
 28 τῶν Συρακοσίων...τισὶν: some of...;
 dat. of compound verb περιτυχόντες
 29 οὐ πολλοῖς: (though)...; predicative
 30 στήσαντες: aor. pple ἵστημι, 'set up'
 ἀποπλεύσαντες: aor. pple ἀποπλέω
 31 πάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ: with...; dat. of
 accompaniment

ἐχάρουν ἐπὶ Κεντόριπα, Σικελῶν πόλισμα, καὶ προσαγαγόμενοι ὁμολογία ἀπήσαν, πιμπράντες ἅμα τὸν σίτον τῶν τε 1
 4 Ἴνησσαίων καὶ τῶν Ὑβλαίων. καὶ ἀφικόμενοι ἐς Κατάνην καταλαμβάνουσι τοὺς τε ἱππείας ἦκοντας ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν πενήτηντα καὶ διακοσίους ἄνευ τῶν ἵππων μετὰ σκευῆς, ὡς 5
 αὐτόθεν ἵππων πορισθησομένων, καὶ ἱπποτοξότας τριάκοντα καὶ τάλαντα ἀργυρίου τριακόσια.

95 Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ ἥρος καὶ ἐπ' Ἄργος στρατεύσαντες Λακεδαιμόνιοι μέχρι μὲν Κλεωνῶν ἦλθον, σεισμοῦ δὲ γενομένου ἀπεχώρησαν. καὶ Ἀργεῖοι μετὰ ταῦτα ἐσβαλόντες ἐς τὴν 10

ἀπο-χωρέω: go from, depart, 6
 Ἄργος, -εος, τό: Argos, 4
 ἀργύριον, τό: silver piece, silver coin, 4
 ἔαρ, ἥρος, τό: spring, 6
 ἐσ-βάλλω: assail; embark, 6
 Ἴνησσαῖος, -α, -ον: Inessaens, from Inessa (site of city Aetna), 1
 ἵππο-τοξότης, ὁ: archer on horseback, 1
 κατα-λαμβάνω: seize, lay hold of, find, 5

Κεντόριπα, -ων: Centroripa, 1
 Κλεωναί, -ῶν, αἱ: Cleonae (town), 1
 ὁμο-λογία, ἡ: agreement, 2
 πίμπρημι: burn, burn up, 1
 πόλισμα, -ατος τό: city, town, 2
 σεισμός, ὁ: earthquake; shaking, agitation, 1
 σκευή, ἡ: uniform, apparel, equipment, 2
 Ὑβλαῖος, -α, -ον: of Hybla, Hyblaeon, 2

1 ἐπὶ: *against...*
 Σικελῶν πόλισμα: acc. apposition
 προσαγαγόμενοι (Κεντόριπα): *bringing (Centroripa) to their side*
 2 ὁμολογία: *with...*; dat. of means
 ἀπήσαν: impf. ἀπέρχομαι
 πιμπράντες: aor. pple πίμπρημι
 5 μετὰ σκευῆς: including the gear for riding, one assumes
 ὡς...ἵππων πορισθησομένων: *on the grounds that...*; 'since' ὡς + pple (here

a gen. abs.) expressing alleged cause from a character's point of view; fut. pass. pple πορίζω
 8 Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ ἥρος: *during...*; gen. of time within; gen. ἔαρ ; αὐτός is the attributive position means 'same'
 ἐπ' Ἄργος: *against...*
 9 μέχρι...: *as far as...*
 ἦλθον: aor. ἔρχομαι
 σεισμοῦ δὲ γενομένου: gen. abs.
 ἐς...: *against...*

- Θυρεᾶτιν ὄμορον οὖσαν λείαν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων πολλήν
 ἔλαβον, ἣ ἐπράθη ταλάντων οὐκ ἔλασσον πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι.
 2 καὶ ὁ Θεσπιῶν δῆμος ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει οὐ πολὺ ὕστερον
 ἐπιθέμενος τοῖς τὰς ἀρχὰς ἔχουσιν οὐ κατέσχευεν, ἀλλὰ
 βοηθησάντων Θηβαίων οἱ μὲν ξυνελήφθησαν, οἱ δ' ἐξέπεσον 15
 Ἀθήναζε.
- 96 Καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέρου, ὥς ἐπύθοντο τοὺς
 [τε] ἱππέας ἥκοντας τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ μέλλοντας ἤδη ἐπὶ
 σφᾶς ἰέναι, νομίσαντες, ἐὰν μὴ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν κρατήσωσιν
 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, χωρίου ἀποκρήμνου τε καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως 20

Ἀθήνα-ζε : to Athens, 1

ἀπ-κρήμνος, -ον: precipitous, broken sheer
 off, 1

ἐάν: εἰ ἂν, if (subj.), 3

εἴκοσι: twenty, 6

ἐκ-πίπτω: be driven out, fall out, 3

ἐπι-τίθημι: set upon, attack, 1

πιπράσκω: sell, 1

πυνθάνομαι: learn (by inquiry or hearsay), 6

Θεσπιεῖς, οἱ: Thespiens, of Thespieae, 1

Θηβαῖος, -η, -ον: Theban, 2

Θυρεᾶτις, ἡ: Thyreatid (region) 1

λεία, ἡ: plunder, loot, booty, 1

11 Θυρεᾶτιν: region disputed between
 Sparta and the Argolis

λείαν...πολλήν: obj. of main verb

12 ἔλαβον: aor. λαμβάνω

ἣ ἐπράθη: *which...*; 3s aor. pass.

πιπράσκω

ταλάντων: *for...*; gen. of value
 (S1336)

οὐκ ἔλασσον (ἦ): *no less (than)...*

13 ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ θέρε-ι: dat. sg. θέρος
 πολὺ: *much*; adv. acc. (acc. of extent
 in degree) with a comparative
 ὕστερον: comparative adv.

14 ἐπιθέμενος: aor. mid. ἐπι-τίθημι

τοῖς τὰς ἀρχὰς ἔχουσιν: *against those
 holding offices*; dat. of compound pple

κατέσχευεν: *did attain (it)*; intransitive

15 βοηθησάντων Θηβαίων: gen. abs.

οἱ μὲν... οἱ δ': *some...others...*

ξυνελήφθησαν: 3p aor. pass.

ξυλλαμβάνω

ἐξέπεσον: aor. act. ἐκ-πίπτω

17 τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέρου: *during...*; gen. of
 time within; gen. θέρος; αὐτός is the
 attributive position means 'same'
 ὥς ἐπύθοντο: *when...*; temporal clause
 with aor. mid. πυνθάνομαι
 τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις: *for...*; dat. of interest
 ἐπὶ: *against...*

18 ἰέναι: inf. ἔρχομαι

19 ἐὰν μὴ...κρατήσωσιν: *unless...*; ἂν +
 aor. subj. + gen. obj. There is no
 apodosis: the main clause is part of
 another condition

τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν: *Epipolae*; the name
 of a plateau Northwest of Syracuse

20 χωρίου...κειμένου: in apposition to
 τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν; pple κείμεν here
 means 'situated'

ὑπὲρ...: i.e. at a higher elevation
 looking down on Syracuse

εὐθὺς κειμένον, οὐκ ἂν ῥαδίως σφᾶς, οὐδ' εἰ κρατοῖντο
μάχη, ἀποτειχισθῆναι, διανοοῦντο τὰς προσβάσεις αὐτῶν
φυλάσσειν, ὅπως μὴ κατὰ ταύτας λάθωσι σφᾶς ἀναβάντες
2 οἱ πολέμοιοι· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἄλλη γε αὐτοὺς δυνηθῆναι. ἐξήρτηται
γὰρ τὸ ἄλλο χωρίον, καὶ μέχρι τῆς πόλεως ἐπικλινές τ' ἐστὶ 25
καὶ ἐπιφανὲς πᾶν ἔσω· καὶ ὠνόμασται ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων
3 διὰ τὸ ἐπιπολῆς τοῦ ἄλλου εἶναι Ἐπιπολαί. καὶ οἱ μὲν
ἐξελθόντες πανδημεὶ ἐς τὸν λειμῶνα παρὰ τὸν Ἄναπον
ποταμὸν ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ (ἐτύγχανον γὰρ αὐτοῖς καὶ οἱ περὶ
τὸν Ἑρμοκράτη στρατηγοὶ ἄρτι παρεληφότες τὴν ἀρχήν) 30

ἀνα-βαίνω: go up, climb; go inland, 3

Ἄναπος, ὁ: Anapus river, 2

ἀπο-τειχίζω: wall off, separate with a wall, 4

ἄρτι: just, exactly, 3

ἐξ-αρτάω: *pass.* be elevated/hung; hang on, 1

ἐπι-κλινής, -ές: inclining, sloping, 1

ἐπι-πολή, ἡ: surface; *adv.* ἐπιπολῆς a-top, 1

ἐπι-φανής, -ές: clear, visible, distinguished, 2

ἔσω: within, inside (gen.), 3

κεῖμαι: lie, be placed, 3

λανθάνω: escape notice of; forget, 3

λειμῶν, -ῶνος, ὁ: meadow, 3

παρα-λαμβάνω: take, receive from, 2

προσ-βάσις, -εως, ἡ: the approach, access, 1

ὀνομάζω: name, call by name, 5

21 εὐθὺς: *directly*

οὐκ ἂν σφᾶς...ἀποτειχισθῆναι: *that they would not wall off (the city)...*, if they should...; fut. less vivid (εἰ opt., ἂν + opt.) in ind. disc. governed by νομίσαντες; the apodosis is aor. pass. dep. inf. ἀπο-τειχίζω (translate as mid.) with σφᾶς as acc. subject οὐδ': *not even...*; *adv.*

κρατοῖντο: pres. mid. opt.; not passive

22 μάχη: *in...*; dat. of respect

αὐτῶν: i.e. τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν

23 ὅπως μὴ...λάθωσι: *so that they may not...*; neg. purpose with aor. subj.

λανθάνω + complementary pple: 'escape notice of (acc) (while) Xing' or (2) 'X unnoticed by (acc)'

κατὰ ταύτας: *because of...*, owing to...; i.e. the τὰς προσβάσεις

24 ἄλλη γε: *in another way at least*; dat. of manner, γε is restrictive

ἂν...αὐτοὺς δυνηθῆναι (ἀναβῆναι): *that they would...*; ind. disc. with ἂν + aor. pass. dep. inf. δύναμαι; a main

verb of thinking is implied but missing

ἐξήρτηται: *is elevated*; pf. pass. of ἐξ-αρτάω, 'fasten/hang/depend from'

26 ὠνόμασται: pf. pass. ὀνομάζω

27 τὸ...εἶναι: *being...*; articular inf.

ἐπιπολῆς τοῦ ἄλλου: *a-top of the other*; i.e. of the city; gen. ἐπιπολῆς is adverb and means 'a-top' or 'above'

Ἐπιπολαί: *Epipolae*; literally,

'Ἐπι, 'over' + πόλις 'city,' but the

word ἡ ἐπιπολή is the common

mathematical term for 'surface'

οἱ ἐξελθόντες: i.e. the Syracusans; aor. pple ἐξ-έρχομαι

28 παρὰ: *alongside...*, *beside...*

29 ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ: *at the beginning of the day*; i.e. at daybreak

ἐτύγχανον...παρεληφότες τὴν

ἀρχήν: *happened to have received*

their office; complementary pf. pple

παρα-λαμβάνω.

αὐτοῖς: i.e. for the Syracusans, dat. of interest

ἐξέτασιν τε ὅπλων ἐποιοῦντο καὶ ἑξακοσίους λογάδας τῶν 1
ὀπλιτῶν ἐξέκριναν πρότερον, ὧν ἦρχε Διόμιλος φυγάς ἐξ
Ἄνδρου, ὅπως τῶν τε Ἐπιπολῶν εἶεν φύλακες, καὶ ἦν ἐς
97 ἄλλο τι δέη, ταχὺ ξυνεστῶτες παραγίγνωνται. οἱ δὲ Ἀθη-
ναῖοι ταύτης τῆς νυκτὸς τῇ ἐπιγιγνομένη ἡμέρᾳ ἐξητάζοντο 5
καὶ ἔλαθον αὐτοὺς παντὶ ἤδη τῷ στρατεύματι ἐκ τῆς Κατάνης
σχόντες κατὰ τὸν Λέοντα καλούμενον, ὃς ἀπέχει τῶν Ἐπι-
πολῶν ἐξ ἧ ἑπτὰ σταδίου, καὶ τοὺς πεζοὺς ἀποβιβάσαντες,
ταῖς τε ναυσὶν ἐς τὴν Θάψον καθορμισάμενοι· ἔστι δὲ
χερσόνησος μὲν ἐν στενῷ ἰσθμῷ προύχουσα ἐς τὸ πέλαγος, 10

Ἄνδρος, ὁ: Andros (Greek island), 1
ἀπ-έχω: be distant, keep away from, 4
ἀπο-βιβάζω: make disembark/get off, 1
Διόμιλος, ὁ: Diomilus, 3
ἐκ-κρίνω: pick out, separate, 2
ἐξ-ετάζω: examine closely, scrutinize, 1
ἕξ: six, 2
ἑξακόσιοι, -αι, -α: six hundred, 4
ἐξετάσις, -εως, ἡ: examination, review, 4
ἐξ-ετάζω: review, examine closely, 1
ἐπι-γίγνομαι: come to, pass; born after, 5
ἐπτὰ: seven, 3

ἰσθμός, ὁ: isthmus, 3
καθ-ορμίζω: bring to anchor, 1
λανθάνω: escape notice of; forget, 3
Λέων, Λέοντος, ὁ: Leon, 1
λογάς, -αγος, ὁ: picked, chosen (men), 3
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ: a night, 6
πελάγος, ὁ: open sea, 4
προ-έχω: surpass, hold before; project, 5
στάδιον, τό (pl. στάδιοι): a stade, 2
στενός, -ή, -όν: narrow, 1
φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ: guard, 6
χερσόνησος, ὁ: peninsula, 1

2 ἐξέκριναν: aor. ἐκ-κρίνω
πρότερον: comparative adv.
ὧν ἦρχε...: *whom...*; gen. obj. of impf.
ἄρχω
3 ὅπως...εἶεν...παραγίγνωνται: *so
that they might...*; purpose with opt. in
secondary seq., 3p opt. εἰμί and
παραγίγνομαι
ἦν...δέη: *if there is a need*; or 'it is
necessary,' ἦν = εἰάν, 3s pres. subj. δεῖ
ἐς ἄλλο τι: *for...*; expressing purpose
4 ταχὺ: adverbial acc.
ξυνεστῶτες: pf. ppl. ξυνίστημι
5 ταύτης τῆς νυκτὸς: *during...*; gen. of
time within
τῇ ἐπιγιγνομένη ἡμέρᾳ: *on...*; dat. of
time when
ἐξητάζοντο: impf. mid. ἐξ-ετάζω

6 ἔλαθον αὐτοὺς...σχόντες: *they landed
unnoticed...*; 3p aor. λανθάνω + ppl
έχω, here 'put in' or 'land themselves'
a alternative translation is 'escaped
notice (while) landing'
παντὶ τῷ στρατεύματι: *with...*; dat.
of accompaniment
κατὰ τὸν Λέοντα: *facing...*
καλούμενον: *so-called*
7 τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν: *from...*; separation
ἐξ ἧ ἑπτὰ σταδίου: acc. of extent
8 τοὺς πεζοὺς: *infantry, foot-soldiers*
ταῖς ναυσὶν: *with...*; dat.
accompaniment
9 ἐς...: *at...*
10 προύχουσα: *projecting, jutting out*;
ppl. προέχω
ἐς: *into...*

- τῆς δὲ Συρακοσίων πόλεως οὔτε πλοῦν οὔτε ὁδὸν πολλήν
 2 ἀπέχει. καὶ ὁ μὲν ναυτικὸς στρατὸς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῇ
 Θάψῃ διασταυρωσάμενος τὸν ἰσθμὸν ἡσύχαζεν· ὁ δὲ πεζὸς
 ἐχώρει εὐθὺς δρόμῳ πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς καὶ φθάνει ἀναβὰς
 κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον πρὶν τοὺς Συρακοσίους αἰσθομένους ἐκ 15
 3 τοῦ λειμῶνος καὶ τῆς ἐξετάσεως παραγενέσθαι. ἐβοήθουν
 δὲ οἱ τε ἄλλοι, ὥς ἕκαστος τάχους εἶχε, καὶ οἱ περὶ τὸν
 Διόμιλον ἐξακόσιοι· στάδιοι δὲ πρὶν προσμεῖξαι ἐκ τοῦ
 λειμῶνος ἐγίνοντο αὐτοῖς οὐκ ἔλασσον ἢ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι.
 4 προσπεσόντες οὖν αὐτοῖς τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ ἀτακτότερον καὶ 20

ἄ-τακτος, -ον: disordered, not in battle order, 1
 ἀνα-βαίνω: go up, climb; go inland, 3
 ἀπ-έχω: be distant, keep away from, 4
 δια-σταυρόω: fortify with a palisade (fence of stakes), 1
 Διόμιλος, ὁ: Diomilus, 3
 δρόμος, ὁ: run, running; flight, 4
 εἴκοσι: twenty, 6
 ἐξακόσιοι, -αι, -α: six hundred, 4

ἐξετάσις, -εως, ἡ: examination, review, 4
 Εὐρύηλος, ὁ: Euryelus, 1
 ἰσθμός, ὁ: isthmus, 3
 λειμῶν, -ῶνος, ὁ: meadow, 3
 ὁδός, ἡ: road, way, path, journey, 6
 προσ-μείγνυμι: engage with, mingle with, 2
 προσ-πίπτω: attack, fall upon, 5
 στάδιον, τό (pl. στάδιοι): a stade (600 ft.) 2
 στρατός, τό: army, 3
 φθάνω: anticipate, do first, 5

- 11 τῆς δὲ Συρακοσίων πόλεως: *from...*;
 gen. of separation
 οὔτε πλοῦν οὔτε ὁδὸν πολλήν:
*neither a (long) voyage nor a long
 journey*; i.e. not far by sea or by land;
 a common acc. of extent
 13 ἡσύχαζεν: impf. ἡσυχάζω
 δρόμῳ: *with running*; dat. of manner
 φθάνει ἀναβὰς: φθάνω + ppl (here
 nom. sg. aor. ἀνα-βαίνω) is often
 translated as 'Xs/Xed first'
 15 κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον: *along the
 Euryelus*; i.e. by way of...; Euryelus is
 a hill on the western end of Epipolae
 πρὶν...παραγενέσθαι: *before the
 Syracusans...*; πρίν + inf.
 αἰσθομένους: mid. ppl
 16 ἐβοήθουν: *were coming to the rescue*
 17 ὥς ἕκαστος τάχους εἶχε: *as each*

- was capable of speed for himself*; i.e.
 as fast as each could go,' clause of
 comparison; for ὥς ἕκαστος, 'each for
 himself,' see (S2997); τάχε-ος is a
 partitive gen.
 18 στάδιοι δὲ..οὐκ ἔλασσον ἢ πέντε καὶ
 εἴκοσι: nom. subject; comparative adv.
 ἐλάσσων with clause of comparison
 πρὶν προσμεῖξαι: *before they...*; πρίν
 + aor. inf.
 19 αὐτοῖς: *for them*; dat. of possession
 or interest
 20 προσπεσόντες: aor. προσ-πίπτω
 αὐτοῖς: *upon/against...*; dat. of
 compound verb
 τοιούτῳ τρόπῳ: *in...*; dat. of manner
 with ἀτακτότερον
 ἀτακτότερον: comparative adv.

- μάχη νικηθέντες οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐπὶ ταῖς Ἐπιπολαῖς ἀνεχώ-
 ρησαν ἐς τὴν πόλιν· καὶ ὃ τε Διόμιλος ἀποθνήσκει καὶ τῶν
 5 ἄλλων ὡς τριακόσιοι. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τροπαῖον
 τε στήσαντες καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀποδόντες τοῖς
 Συρακοσίοις, πρὸς τὴν πόλιν αὐτὴν τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπικατα- 25
 βάντες, ὡς οὐκ ἐπέξῃσαν αὐτοῖς, ἐπαναχωρήσαντες φρούριον
 ἐπὶ τῷ Λαβδάλῳ ὠκοδόμησαν, ἐπ' ἄκροις τοῖς κρημνοῖς τῶν
 Ἐπιπολῶν, ὁρῶν πρὸς τὰ Μέγαρα, ὅπως εἴη αὐτοῖς, ὅποτε
 προΐοιεν ἢ μαχοῦμενοι ἢ τειχιοῦντες, τοῖς τε σκεύεσι καὶ
 98 τοῖς χρήμασιν ἀποθήκη. καὶ οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον αὐτοῖς 30
 ἦλθον ἔκ τε Ἐγέστης ἱππῆς τριακόσιοι καὶ Σικελῶν καὶ

ἄκρος, -α, -ον: extreme, highest, 1
 ἀπο-δίδωμι: give back, return, render, 3
 ἀπο-θήκη, ἡ: storehouse, storeroom, 1
 ἀπο-θνήσκω: die off, perish, 6
 Διόμιλος, ὁ: Diomilus, 3
 ἐπ-εξ-έρχομαι: go out against, 3
 ἐπανα-χωρέω: go back up, retreat, 5
 ἐπι-κατα-βαίνω: go down to, 1
 κρημνός, ὁ: cliff, overhanging bank, 4
 Λάβδαλον, τό: Labdalon, 2

- 21 νικηθέντες: aor. pass. νικάω
 ἐπὶ ταῖς Ἐπιπολαῖς: *on...*; place where
 ἀνεχώρησαν: aor. ἀνα-χωρέω
 ὡς: *about, nearly*; in approximation
 indicating degree (S2995)
 24 στήσαντες: aor. pppl. ἵστημι, 'set up'
 ἀποδόντες: aor. pppl. ἀπο-δίδωμι
 25 τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (ἡμέρῃ): dat. of time
 when
 26 ὡς οὐκ ἐπέξῃσαν αὐτοῖς: *when...*;
 impf. ἐπ-εξ-έρχομαι; αὐτοῖς is dat. of
 compound verb ('against...')
 27 ἐπὶ τῷ Λαβδάλῳ: *upon the*
Labdalon; a hill on the western end of
 Epipolae but north of Euryelus
 ὠκοδόμησαν: aor. οἰκο-δομέω
 ἐπ' ἄκροις τοῖς κρημνοῖς: *on the*
extreme cliffs; i.e. northern (and
 western) edge of the Epipolae

Μέγαρα, τά: Megara, 6
 νεκρός, ὁ: corpse, dead body, 5
 νικάω: conquer, defeat, win, 6
 οἰκο-δομέω: build, build a house, 2
 ὅποτε: when, at what time, 2
 προ-έρχομαι: go forth, proceed, advance, 2
 σκεῦος, -εος, τό: vessel, 1
 τροπαῖον, τό: monument, trophy, 6
 ὑπό-σπονδος, -ον: under a truce, 5
 φρούριον, τό: garrison, watch-tower, 1

- 28 ὁρῶν: *looking*; i.e. facing; ppl. ὁράω
 ὅπως εἴη αὐτοῖς...ἀποθήκη: *so that*
they might have a storeroom...;
 purpose with opt. εἰμί and dat. of
 possession
 ὅποτε προΐοιεν...: *whenever...*; general
 temporal clause in secondary seq. with
 3p pres. opt. προέρχομαι
 29 ἢ μαχοῦμενοι ἢ τειχιοῦντες: *either...*
or...; fut. pples expressing purpose
 τοῖς τε σκεύεσι...χρήμασιν: *for...*; dat.
 of purpose
 πολλῷ: *by far*; 'by much,' dat. of
 degree of difference
 ὕστερον: comparative adv.
 αὐτοῖς: *to...*; dat. of interest
 30 ἱππῆς: ἱππέ-ες, nom. pl.
 καὶ Σικελῶν καὶ Ναξίων καὶ
 ἄλλων τινῶν: *from...*; gen. of source

- Ναξίων καὶ ἄλλων τινῶν ὥς ἑκατόν· καὶ Ἀθηναίων ὑπῆρχον 1
 πεντήκοντα καὶ διακόσιοι, οἷς ἵππους τοὺς μὲν παρ' Ἐγε-
 σταίων καὶ Καταναίων ἔλαβον, τοὺς δ' ἐπρίαντο, καὶ
 ζύμπαντες πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑξακόσιοι ἱππῆς ξυνελέγησαν.
 2 καὶ καταστήσαντες ἐν τῷ Λαβδάλῳ φυλακὴν ἐχώρουν πρὸς 5
 τὴν Συκὴν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἵνα περ καθεζόμενοι ἐτείχισαν τὸν
 κύκλον διὰ τάχους. καὶ ἔκπληξιν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις παρέσχον
 τῷ τάχει τῆς οἰκοδομίας· καὶ ἐπεξελθόντες μάχην διεννοοῦντο
 3 ποιεῖσθαι καὶ μὴ περιορᾶν. καὶ ἤδη ἀντιπαρατασσομένων
 ἀλλήλοις οἱ τῶν Συρακοσίων στρατηγοὶ ὥς ἐώρων σφίσι τὸ 10

ἀντι-παρα-τάσσομαι: draw or order in array
 against, 1
 ἑξακόσιοι, -αι, -α: six hundred, 4
 ἐπ-εξ-έρχομαι: go out against, 3
 πρίσμαι: buy, purchase, 1
 ἵνα-περ: the very place where(ind.), 1
 καθ-έζομαι: sit down, 2

Λάβδαλον, τό: Labdalon, 2
 Νάξιος, -α, -ον: Naxian, 2
 οἰκο-δομία, ἡ: building, construction, 1
 περι-οράω: watch over; overlook, allow, 6
 πρίσμαι: buy, purchase, 1
 Συκῆ, -ῆς, ἡ: Syca (town); fig tree, 1
 φυλακή, ἡ: guard, watch, 4

- 1 ὥς: *about, nearly*; in approximation
 indicating degree (S2995)
 Ἀθηναίων: *from...*; gen. of source
 ὑπῆρχον: *were at hand*; impf.
 ὑπάρχω
 2 οἷς ἵππους... ἔλαβον,: *for whom...*;
 dat. of interest; the horsemen came
 without horses and had to acquire them
 locally; aor. λαμβάνω
 τοὺς μὲν...τοὺς δ': *some..., others...*;
 partitive apposition
 παρ' Ἐγεσταίων καὶ Καταναίων:
from...;
 3 ἐπρίαντο: impf. mid. πρίσμαι
 4 ἱππῆς: ἱππέ-ες, nom. pl.
 ξυνελέγησαν: aor. pass. ξυλ-λέγω
 5 καταστήσαντες: aor. καθ-ίστημι,
 'set up'

- 6 ἐτείχισαν τὸν κύκλον: *built the Circle
 (fort)*; from which they extended walls
 south to the Great Harbor
 7 διὰ τάχους: *through haste*; τάχε-ος
 τοῖς Συρακοσίοις: dat. ind. obj.
 8 τῷ τάχε-ι: *with...*; dat. means, τάχος
 διεννοοῦντο: impf. mid. διανοέομαι
 9 μὴ περιορᾶν.: i.e. the building of the
 Circle fort; this α-contract inf. can
 mean 'overlook' or 'allow'
 ἤδη ἀντιπαρατασσομένων: *when
 (both sides)...*; gen. abs., supply the
 missing subject; aor. mid. pple
 10 ἀλλήλοις: *against...*; dat. of
 compound verb
 ὥς ἐώρων: *when...*; 3p impf. ὀράω
 σφίσι: *their own*; dat. of possession

- στράτευμα διεσπασμένον τε καὶ οὐ ῥαδίως ξυντασσόμενον,
 ἀνήγαγον πάλιν ἐς τὴν πόλιν πλὴν μέρους τινὸς τῶν ἱππέων·
 οὗτοι δὲ ὑπομένοντες ἐκώλυνον τοὺς Ἀθηναίους λιθοφορεῖν τε
 4 καὶ ἀποσκιδνασθαι μακροτέραν. καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων φυλὴ
 μία τῶν ὀπλιτῶν καὶ οἱ ἱππῆς μετ' αὐτῶν πάντες ἐτρέψαντο 15
 τοὺς τῶν Συρακοσίων ἱππέας προσβαλόντες, καὶ ἀπέκτεινάν
 τέ τινας καὶ τροπαῖον τῆς ἵππομαχίας ἔστησαν.
 99 Καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ μὲν ἐτείχιζον τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὸ πρὸς
 βορέαν τοῦ κύκλου τείχος, οἱ δὲ λίθους καὶ ξύλα ξυμφοροῦντες
 παρέβαλλον ἐπὶ τὸν Τρωγίλον καλούμενον αἰεῖ, ἥπερ βρα- 20

ἀν-άγω: lead or set out, depart, 4

ἀπο-σκιδναμαι: be scattered or dispersed, 1

βορέας (βορρᾶς), ὁ: north (wind), Boreas, 2

δια-σπάω: tear or pull asunder, separate, 1

ἵππο-μαχία, ἡ: calvary-battle, battle on horseback, 2

λιθο-φορέω: carry stones, 1

λίθος, ὁ: stone, 2

μακρός, -ά, -όν: long, far, distant, large, 5

11 διεσπασμένον: pf. pass. pple

ξυντασσόμενον: press. pass. pple

12 ἀνήγαγον: 3p aor. ἀν-άγω

μέρους: μέρε-ος, gen. sg. μέρος

13 ἐκώλυνον: *tried to...*; conative impf.

λιθοφορεῖν τε καὶ ἀποσκιδνασθαι: *from...*; translate infns. after a verb of hindering as gerunds (-ing) in English

14 μακροτέραν (ὁδόν): *farther*; 'a longer journey'; this comparative adv. acc. (acc. of extent) is modifying an understood fem. sg. ὁδόν; cf. μακράν, 'far'

τῶν Ἀθηναίων: *among...*; partitive

φυλὴ μία: i.e. in battle array

15 οἱ ἱππῆς: οἱ ἱππέ-ες; nom. pl.

ἐτρέψαντο: aor. mid. τρέπω

16 προσβαλόντες: *by...*; causal aor. pple

ἀπέκτεινάν: aor. ἀπο-κτείνω

ξύλον, τό: wood, timber, 5

ξυμ-φορέω: bring together, carry together, 2

ξυν-τάσσω: arrange/put in order together, 4

παρα-βάλλω: throw/put down alongside, 1

τείχος, -εος τό: wall, city-wall, 6

τροπαῖον, τό: monument, trophy, 6

Τρωγίλος, ὁ: Trogilus, 1

ὑπο-μένω: stay behind, stay firm, 2

φυλὴ, ἡ: tribe, 3

17 ἔστησαν: aor. ἵστημι, 'set up'

18 τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ (ἡμέρῃ): dat. of time when

οἱ μὲν...οἱ δὲ...: *some...others...*

ἐτείχιζον: *began to...*; inchoative impf.

πρὸς βορέαν τοῦ κύκλου: *to the north...*; in attributive position modifying τὸ τεῖχος

20 παρέβαλλον: *they were setting out alongside*; assume as object λίθους καὶ ξύλα; these soldiers were laying out materials for others to build up as a wall

ἐπὶ: *in the direction of...*, toward...

καλούμενον: *so-called*

ἥπερ: *in which very direction...*; relative and dat. of manner

βραχύτατον: superlative, nom. pred.

- χύτατον ἐγγίγντο αὐτοῖς ἐκ τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος ἐπὶ τὴν
 2 ἑτέραν θάλασσαν τὸ ἀποτείχισμα. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι οὐχ
 ἥκιστα Ἑρμοκράτους τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐσηγησαμένου μάχαις
 μὲν πανδημεὶ πρὸς Ἀθηναίους οὐκέτι ἐβούλοντο διακιν-
 δυνεύειν, ὑποτειχίζειν δὲ ἄμεινον ἐδόκει εἶναι, ἢ ἐκεῖνοι 25
 ἔμελλον ἄξειν τὸ τεῖχος καί, εἰ φθάσειαν, ἀποκλήσεις
 γίνεσθαι, καὶ ἅμα καὶ ἐν τούτῳ εἰ ἐπιβοηθοῖεν, μέρος
 ἀντιπέμπειν αὐτοῖς τῆς στρατιᾶς καὶ φθάνειν αὐτοὶ προ-
 καταλαμβάνοντες τοῖς σταυροῖς τὰς ἐφόδους, ἐκείνους δὲ ἂν
 παυομένους τοῦ ἔργου πάντας ἂν πρὸς σφᾶς τρέπεσθαι. 30

ἀμείνων, -ον (-ονος): better, 5
 ἀντι-πέμπω: send against, 1
 ἀπό-κλεισις, ἡ: a shutting out, blockade 1
 ἀπο-τείχισμα, τό: blockading wall, 1
 δια-κινδυνεύω: run all risks, make a
 desperate attempt, 1
 ἐπι-βοηθέω: come to help (against), 2
 ἐς-ηγέομαι: lead, guide, introduce, explain, 3

ἐφ-οδος, ἡ: approach, access; attack, 2
 παύω: stop, make cease; *mid.* cease, 4
 προ-κατα-λαμβάνω: seize beforehand, 2
 σταυρός, ὁ: stake; upright stake/pale, 2
 τεῖχος, -εος τό: wall, city-wall, 6
 ὑπο-τειχίζω: build an intercepting wall, 1
 φθάνω: anticipate, do first, 5

- 21 αὐτοῖς: *for...*; dat. of interest
 ἐπὶ τὴν ἑτέραν θάλασσαν: *toward the
 other body of water*; i.e. the
 Mediterranean sea near Trogilus,
 north of the Epipolae
 23 ἥκιστα: superlative adv.
 Ἑρμοκράτους ἐσηγησαμένου:
Hermocrates leading; gen. abs.
 τῶν στρατηγῶν: *among...*; partitive
 gen. in gen. abs. or with ἥκιστα
 24 πρὸς: *against...*
 25 ὑποτειχίζειν: The Syracusans
 planned a wall to intersect the
 Athenians wall and prevent the
 Athenians from walling in the city
 25 ἣ: *in which way*
 ἐκεῖνοι: i.e. the Athenians
 26 εἰ φθάσειαν: *if (the Syracusans)
 should (act) first* i.e. build their wall
 first; aor. opt. φθάνω with
 complementary pple omitted
 ἀποκλήσεις γίνεσθαι,: *that
 blockades be made*; ind. disc. governed
 by ἄμεινον ἐδόκει εἶναι ;

- 27 καὶ ἅμα καὶ: *and at the same time
 also*
 ἐν τούτῳ: *in the meantime*; idiom
 εἰ ἐπιβοηθοῖεν: *if (the Athenians)
 should...*; pres. opt.
 μέρος ἀντιπέμπειν...τῆς στρατιᾶς:
that (the Syracusans)...; ind. disc. still
 governed by ἄμεινον ἐδόκει εἶναι
 28 αὐτοῖς: *against...*; dat. of compound
 φθάνειν αὐτοὶ προκαταλαμβάνοντες
that (Syracusans) themselves...;
 φθάνω + pple often translates as
 ‘X/Xed first;’ the intensive αὐτοὶ and
 pple should be acc. pl. but are attracted
 into the nom. of the subject of the main
 clause (apparently, ἐβούλοντο above
 instead of impersonal ἐδόκει)
 29 τοῖς σταυροῖς: *with a palisade*; ‘with
 stakes’
 ἐκείνους δὲ ἂν...τρέπεσθαι: *and that
 those (Athenians) would...*; potential
 30 τοῦ ἔργου: *from...*; gen. separation
 πρὸς σφᾶς: *against...*; i.e. Syracusans

- 3 ἐτείχιζον οὖν ἐξελθόντες ἀπὸ τῆς σφετέρας πόλεως ἀρξά- 1
μενοι, κάτωθεν τοῦ κύκλου τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐγκάρσιον τείχος
ἀγοντες, τὰς τε ἐλάας ἐκκόπτοντες τοῦ τεμένου καὶ πύργους
4 ξυλίνους καθιστάντες. αἱ δὲ νῆες τῶν Ἀθηναίων οὐπω ἐκ
τῆς Θάψου περιεπεπλεύκεσαν ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα, ἀλλ' ἔτι 5
οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐκράτουν τῶν περὶ τὴν θάλασσαν, κατὰ γῆν
100 δ' ἐκ τῆς Θάψου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἐπήγοντο. ἐπειδὴ
δὲ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις ἀρκούντως ἐδόκει ἔχειν ὅσα τε ἐσταυρώθη
καὶ ὠκοδομήθη τοῦ ὑποτειχίσματος, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι αὐτοὺς
οὐκ ἦλθον κωλύσοντας, φοβούμενοι μὴ σφίσι δίχα γιγνομέ- 10

ἀρκέω: suffice, be enough, ward off, 3

δίχα: in two, asunder, 3

ἐγ-κάρσιος, -η, -ον: oblique, athwart,
crosswise, diagonal, 1

ἐκ-κόπτω: knock out, cut out, 1

ἐλαα (ἐλαια), ἡ: olive tree, 1

ἐπ-άγω: lead up, bring on or against, 5

κάτ-ωθεν: up from below; below (gen.), 2

ξύλινος, -η, -ον: wooden, of wood, 1

1 ἐτείχιζον: *they began to...*; inchoative
impf.

ἀπὸ...πόλεως ἀρξάμενοι:
beginning...; aor. mid. pple

2 κάτωθεν τοῦ κύκλου: *up from below
the Circle fort*; i.e. northward from the
city in the south

τῶν Ἀθηναίων: gen. possession
modifying τοῦ κύκλου

ἐγκάρσιον τείχος: *a cross-wall*; to
stop the forward progress of the
Athenian wall

4 καθιστάντες: pres. pple καθίστημι,
'set up'

5 περιεπεπλεύκεσαν: plpf. περι-πλέω

6 τῶν περὶ τὴν θάλασσαν: *those
(regions)...*; obj. of ἐκράτουν
κατὰ γῆν: *by land*

7 ἐπήγοντο: *were bringing*; impf. mid.
ἐπ-άγω

οικο-δομέω: build, build a house, 2

οὐ-πω: not yet, 3

περι-πλέω: sail around, 4

πύργος, ὁ: tower, 1

σταυρώω: fence in with pales/stakes, 1

τείχος, -εος τό: wall, city-wall, 6

τέμενος, -εος, τό: (sacred) precinct; temple, 2

ὑπο-τείχισμα, τό: a cross/intercepting wall, 2

8 ἀρκούντως...ἔχειν: *that...are sufficient*
ἔχω, 'is disposed' + adv. is equiv. to
εἰμί + pred. (S1438); here in ind. disc.
governed by ἐδόκει

ὅσα...τοῦ ὑποτειχίσματος: *all (parts)
of the cross-wall that...*; (πάντα) ὅσα;
the antecedent is acc. subj. of ἔχειν

τε ἐσταυρώθη καὶ ὠκοδομήθη: aor.
pass. σταυρώω and οικο-δομέω; τε
should occur after ἐσταυρώθη; i.e.
palisades and stone walls respectively

9 κωλύσοντας: *intending to...*; fut. pple
of purpose

10 μὴ...μάχωνται: *lest (the Syracusans
...; fearing clause with pres. mid. subj.
σφίσι: with them; dat. of association
(S1523)*

δίχα γιγνόμενοις: the Athenians
feared that their forces would divide
and give the enemy an advantage

νοῖς ῥᾶον μάχωνται, καὶ ἅμα τὴν καθ' αὐτοὺς περιτείχισιν
ἐπειγόμενοι, οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι φυλὴν μίαν καταλιπόντες
φύλακα τοῦ οἰκοδομήματος ἀνεχώρησαν ἐς τὴν πόλιν, οἱ δὲ
Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς τε ὀχετοὺς αὐτῶν, οἱ ἐς τὴν πόλιν ὑπονομηδὸν
ποτοῦ ὕδατος ἡγμένοι ἦσαν, διέφθειραν, καὶ τηρήσαντες τοὺς 15
τε ἄλλους Συρακοσίους κατὰ σκηνὰς ὄντας ἐν μεσημβρίᾳ
καὶ τινὰς καὶ ἐς τὴν πόλιν ἀποκεχωρηκότας καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῷ
σταυρώματι ἀμελῶς φυλάσσοντας, τριακοσίους μὲν σφῶν
αὐτῶν λογάδας καὶ τῶν ψιλῶν τινὰς ἐκλεκτοὺς ὥπλισμένους
προὔταξαν θεῖν δρόμῳ ἐξαπιναίως πρὸς τὸ ὑποτείχισμα, ἡ 20

ἀ-μελῶς: carelessly, negligently, 1
ἀπο-χωρέω: go from, depart, 1
δρόμος, ὁ: run, running; flight, 4
ἐκ-λεκτός, -ά, -όν: picked out, selected, 1
ἐξ-απινάως: suddenly, 1
ἐπείγω: urge on; *mid.* hurry, make haste, 3
θέω: run, 1
κατα-λείπω: leave behind, abandon, 4
λογάς, -αγος, ὁ: picked, chosen (men), 3
μεσημβρία, ἡ: noon, mid-day, 1
οικο-δόμημα, -ατος, τό: building, structure,
1
ὀπλίζω: make ready, arm, 2
ὀχετός, ὁ: water channel, 1

περι-τείχισις, ἡ: walling around, 1
ποτός, -ή, -όν: drinking, for drinking, 1
προ-τάσσω: post in front, assign in front, 1
ῥᾶον: more easily (comp. adv. of ῥᾷδιος), 5
σκηνή, ἡ: tent, 2
τηρέω: watch over, guard, 2
ὔδωρ, ὕδατος, τό: water, 4
ὑπο-τείχισμα, τό: a cross/intercepting wall, 2
ὑπονομηδόν: underground, by means of
pipes, 1
φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ: guard, 6
φυλή, ἡ: tribe, 3
ψιλός, -όν: light-armed; bare, simple, 5

11 ῥᾶον: *more easily*; comparative adv.
of ῥᾷδιος
καὶ ἅμα...ἐπειγόμενοι: *and...*; *mid.*
pple parallel with φοβούμενοι above
καθ' (ἐ)αυτοὺς: *their own*; lit. 'by
themselves,' distributive κατὰ
12 καταλιπόντες: aor. κατα-λείπω
13 φύλακα: *as guard*; predicative
15 ποτοῦ ὕδατος: modifying τοὺς
ὀχετοὺς.
ἡγμένοι ἦσαν: *were being carried*;
periphrastic plpf. pass. ἄγω (pf. pple +
impf. εἰμί)
διέφθειραν: aor.
16 κατὰ σκηνὰς: *in tents*
17 καὶ τινὰς καὶ...ἀποκεχωρηκότας:
and some even...; part of the τοὺς

ἄλλους above; pf. act. pple
ἀπο-χωρέω; pf. denotes a state rather
than activity: 'being (already) gone'
17 καὶ τοὺς...φυλάσσοντας: *and*
those...; still governed by τηρήσαντες;
καὶ corresponds to τε above
18 τριακοσίους...προὔταξαν: (*the*
Athenians)...; the Athenians are subject
σφῶν αὐτῶν: *their own*; reflexive
19 ὥπλισμένους: pf. pass. pple ὀπλίζω
i.e. some were light-armed but given
additional armor
20 προὔταξαν: aor. προ-τάσσω + inf.
δρόμῳ: *at full speed*; 'with running,'
dat. of manner
πρὸς τὸ ὑποτείχισμα: i.e. the
Syracusans' wall

- δ' ἄλλη στρατιὰ δίχα, ἣ μὲν μετὰ τοῦ ἑτέρου στρατηγοῦ πρὸς
 τὴν πόλιν, εἰ ἐπιβοηθοῖεν, ἐχώρουν, ἣ δὲ μετὰ τοῦ ἑτέρου
 2 πρὸς τὸ σταύρωμα τὸ παρὰ τὴν πυλίδα. καὶ προσβαλόντες
 οἱ τριακόσιοι αἰροῦσι τὸ σταύρωμα· καὶ οἱ φύλακες αὐτὸ
 ἐκλιπόντες κατέφνγον ἐς τὸ προτείχισμα τὸ περὶ τὸν Τεμε- 25
 νίτην. καὶ αὐτοῖς ξυνεσέπεσον οἱ διώκοντες, καὶ ἐντὸς
 γενόμενοι βία ἐξεκρούσθησαν πάλιν ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων,
 καὶ τῶν Ἀργείων τινὲς αὐτόθι καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων οὐ πολλοὶ
 3 διεφθάρησαν. καὶ ἐπαναχωρήσασα ἡ πᾶσα στρατιὰ τὴν τε
 ὑποτείχισιν καθεῖλον καὶ τὸ σταύρωμα ἀνέσπασαν καὶ διε- 30
 φόρησαν τοὺς σταυροὺς παρ' ἑαυτοὺς καὶ τροπαῖον ἔστησαν.

ἀνα-σπάω: pull or draw up, 1
 αὐτό-θι: on the very spot or moment, 3
 δια-φορέω: carry away/across, plunder, 2
 δίχα: in two, asunder, 3
 διώκω: pursue, follow, 2
 ἐκ-κρούω: strike/knock out, drive back, 1
 ἐκ-λείπω: leave, forsake, abandon, 3
 ἐντός: within, inside (gen.), 4
 ἐπανα-χωρέω: go back up, retreat, 5
 ἐπι-βοηθέω: come to help (against), 2
 καθ-αίρέω: take down; destroy, 4

21 ἡ δ' ἄλλη στρατιὰ: *the rest of the army*
 ἣ μὲν...ἣ δὲ: *one part...another part...*;
 partitive apposition with 3rd verb
 μετὰ τοῦ ἑτέρου... μετὰ τοῦ ἑτέρου:
with one..., with the other...; i.e. Nicias
 and Lamachus

22 εἰ ἐπιβοηθοῖεν: *if by chance they should...*; pres. opt. here setting
 out the motive for the action in the
 apodosis (S2354)

23 τὸ παρὰ τὴν πυλίδα: *alongside...*;
 In the attributive position modifying
 τὸ σταύρωμα

24 οἱ φύλακες: i.e. Syracusans, those
 τοὺς ἀμελῶς φυλάσσοντας in lines
 17-18

25 ἐκλιπόντες: aor. ppl

κατα-φεύγω: flee to refuge, 2
 ξυν-εσ-πίπτω: fall in with, burst in with, 1
 προ-τείχισμα, τό: advanced fortification
 wall, outwork, 2
 προσ-βάλλω: put in, land at (dat.); attack, 6
 πυλῖς, -ίδος, ἡ: little gate, 2
 σταυρός, ὁ: stake; upright stake/pale, 2
 Τεμενίτης, ὁ: precinct of Apollo Temenites, 2
 τροπαῖον, τό: monument, trophy, 6
 ὑπο-τείχισις, ἡ: a cross/intercepting wall, 1
 φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ: guard, 6

τὸ περὶ τὸν Τεμενίτην: in the
 attributive position modifying τὸ
 προτείχισμα
 αὐτοῖς: *with...*; dat. of compound
 ξυνεσέπεσον: *burst in*; i.e. the
 Athenians made it inside the
 Syracusans' προτείχισμα; aor.
 ξυν-εσ-πίπτω

27 βία: *by...*; dat. of means

ἐξεκρούσθησαν: aor. pass. ἐκ-κρούω

29 διεφθάρησαν: aor. pass. δια-φθείρω

30 καθεῖλον: aor. καθ-αίρέω (stem: ἐλ-)
 ἀνέσπασαν: aor. ἀνα-σπάω; a
 palisade is a series of stakes fixed in
 the ground, so the Athenians are
 literally pulling them out of the ground

31 παρ' ἑαυτοὺς: *to...*

ἔστησαν: aor. ἵστημι, 'set up'

- 101 Τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἀπὸ τοῦ κύκλου ἐτείχιζον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι 1
 τὸν κρημνὸν τὸν ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἔλους, ὃς τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ταύτῃ
 πρὸς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα ὄρᾳ, καὶ ἥπερ αὐτοῖς βραχύτατον
 ἐγίνετο καταβάσι διὰ τοῦ ὀμαλοῦ καὶ τοῦ ἔλους ἐς τὸν
 2 λιμένα τὸ περιτείχισμα. καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐν τούτῳ ἐξελ- 5
 θόντες καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀπεσταύρουν αὐθις ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ τῆς
 πόλεως διὰ μέσου τοῦ ἔλους, καὶ τάφρον ἅμα παρῶνυσσον,
 ὅπως μὴ οἶόν τε ἢ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις μέχρι τῆς θαλάσσης
 3 ἀποτείχισαι. οἱ δ', ἐπειδὴ τὸ πρὸς τὸν κρημνὸν αὐτοῖς
 ἐξείργαστο, ἐπιχειροῦσιν αὐθις τῷ τῶν Συρακοσίων σταυ- 10

ἀπο-σταυρόω: fence off with a palisade
 (fence of stakes), 1

ἀπο-τειχίζω: wall off, separate with a wall, 4

ἔλος, ἐλέος, ὄ: marsh, marshy ground, 4

ἐξ-εργάζομαι: finish, work out, 1

κατα-βαίνω: go down (to the shore), 3

κρημνός, ὄ: cliff, overhanging bank, 4

1 Τῇ ὑστεραία (ἡμέρῃ): *on...*; dat. of
 time when
 ἀπὸ τοῦ κύκλου: *from the Circle fort*
 ἐτείχιζον: *began to fortify*; inchoative
 impf.

2 τὸν ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἔλους: *above...*; in the
 attributive position modifying τὸν
 κρημνόν
 ὃς...ὄρᾳ: *which looks...*; i.e. faces
 τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ταύτῃ: *on this (side)*
of...; ταύτῃ 'in this way' is an adv.

3 ἥπερ...: *in which very direction...*;
 relative and dat. of manner
 βραχύτατον: superlative, nom. pred.
 αὐτοῖς...καταβάσι: *for them...*; dat. of
 interest and dat. pl. aor. ppl
 καταβαίνω

5 τὸ περιτείχισμα: subject of ἐγίνετο
 ἐν τούτῳ: *in the meantime*

μέσος, -η, -ον: middle (of), 5

ὀμαλός, -ή, -όν: level (ground), even, 2

παρ-ορύσσω: dig alongside, 1

περι-τείχισμα, τό: encircling/blockading
 wall, 1

τάφρος, ὄ: ditch, trench, 4

ἐξελθόντες: aor. ἐξέρχομαι

6 καὶ αὐτοὶ: *themselves also*

8 ὅπως μὴ οἶόν τε ἢ (ἐστίν): *so that it*
may not be...; neg. purpose clause with
 3s pres. subj. εἰμί; the idiom οἶος τε
 εἰμί, 'be the sort to,' is often translated
 as 'be able/possible'

τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις: *for...*; dat. of interest
 μέχρι: *as far as...*

9 ἀποτείχισαι: aor. inf. ἀπο-τειχίζω
 οἱ δ': *they...*; i.e. Athenians
 ἐπειδὴ...ἐξείργαστο: *when...*; 3s plpf.
 mid. ἐξ-εργάζομαι

τὸ πρὸς τὸν κρημνόν: *(the wall)*
near...; nom. subject

αὐτοῖς: *by...*; dat. of agent

10 τῷ...σταυρώματι καὶ τάφρῳ:
against...; dat. of compound verb

ρώματι καὶ τάφρῳ, τὰς μὲν ναῦς κελεύσαντες περιπλεῦσαι
 ἐκ τῆς Θάψου ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα τὸν τῶν Συρακοσίων,
 αὐτοὶ δὲ περὶ ὄρθρον καταβάντες ἀπὸ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ἐς τὸ
 ὁμαλὸν καὶ διὰ τοῦ ἔλους, ἧ πηλῶδες ἦν καὶ στεριφώτατον,
 θύρας καὶ ξύλα πλατέα ἐπιθέντες καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῶν διαβαδί- 15
 σαντες, αἰροῦσιν ἅμα ἔω τό τε σταύρωμα πλὴν ὀλίγου καὶ
 4 τὴν τάφρον, καὶ ὕστερον καὶ τὸ ὑπολειφθὲν εἶλον. καὶ μάχῃ
 ἐγένετο, καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ ἐνίκων οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. καὶ τῶν Συρα-
 κοσίων οἱ μὲν τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας ἔχοντες πρὸς τὴν πόλιν
 ἔφευγον, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν. καὶ 20

δεξιός, -ά, -όν: on the right hand or side, 4
 δια-βαδίζω: walk across/over, 1
 ἔλος, ἐλέος, ὁ: marsh, marshy ground, 4
 ἐπι-τίθημι: set upon, attack, 1
 εὐ-ώνυμος, -ον: left (side); of good name, 3
 ἔως (dat. ἔω): dawn, 4
 θύρα, ἡ: door, 1
 κατα-βαίνω: go down (to the shore), 3
 νικάω: conquer, defeat, win, 6
 ξύλον, τό: wood, timber, 5

11 περιπλεῦσαι: aor. inf. περι-πλέω
 τὸν τῶν Συρακοσίων: attributive
 position modifying τὸν μέγαν λιμένα
 13 αὐτοὶ δὲ: (*the Athenians*) *themselves*;
 the land force
 περὶ ὄρθρον: *about...*, *around...*
 14 ἧ...ἦν...: *where...*; relative clause with
 impf. εἰμί
 στεριφώτατον: superlative
 15 ἐπιθέντες: aor. ἐπι-τίθημι 'set down
 over'
 ἐπ' αὐτῶν: *upon...*; i.e. θύρας καὶ

ὁμαλός, -ή, -όν: level (ground), even, 2
 ὄρθρος, ὁ: daybreak, right before daybreak, 1
 περι-πλέω: sail around, 4
 πηλῶδης, -ες: of clay, muddy with clay, 1
 πλατύς, -εία, -ύ: wide, broad, flat, 1
 στεριφός, -ή, -όν: firm, solid, 1
 τάφος, ὁ: ditch, trench, 4
 ὑπο-λείπω: leave behind; fail, 5
 φεύγω: flee, escape, 5

ξύλα
 16 ἅμα ἔω: *at dawn*, dat. ἔως
 πλὴν ὀλίγου: *except a small part*
 17 καὶ ὕστερον καὶ: *and later also...*
 τὸ ὑπολειφθὲν: (*the part*)...; aor. pass.
 pp. as a substantive; i.e. the ὀλίγου
 εἶλον: 3p aor. αἰρέω (stem: ἐλ-)
 18 ἐνίκων: ἐνίκα-εν, 3s impf. νικάω
 19 οἱ μὲν...οἱ δ': *some...others...*;
 20 ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ: *on...*
 παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν: *alongside...*

- αὐτοὺς βουλόμενοι ἀποκλήσασθαι τῆς διαβάσεως οἱ τῶν
 Ἀθηναίων τριακόσιοι λογάδες δρόμῳ ἠπείγοντο πρὸς τὴν
 5 γέφυραν. δέισαντες δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι (ᾗσαν γὰρ καὶ τῶν
 ἱππέων αὐτοῖς οἱ πολλοὶ ἐνταῦθα) ὁμόσε χωροῦσι τοῖς τρια-
 κοσίοις τούτοις, καὶ τρέπουσί τε αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐσβάλλουσιν ἐς 25
 τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας τῶν Ἀθηναίων· καὶ προσπεσόντων αὐτῶν
 6 ξυνεφοβήθη καὶ ἡ πρώτη φυλὴ τοῦ κέρως. ἰδὼν δὲ ὁ
 Λάμαχος παρεβόηθει ἀπὸ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τοῦ ἑαυτῶν μετὰ
 τοξοτῶν τε οὐ πολλῶν καὶ τοὺς Ἀργεῖους παραλαβὼν, καὶ
 ἐπιδιαβὰς τάφρον τινὰ καὶ μονωθεὶς μετ' ὀλίγων τῶν ξυν- 30
 διαβάντων ἀποθνήσκει αὐτός τε καὶ πέντε ἢ ἑξ τῶν μετ'

ἀπο-θνήσκω: die off, perish, 6
 ἀπο-κλείω: shut off from, shut off, 3
 γεφύρα, ἡ: bridge; dam, mound, 2
 δεξιός, -ά, -όν: on the right hand or side, 4
 διά-βασις, -εως, ἡ: crossing, crossing over, 1
 δρόμος, ὁ: run, running; flight, 4
 ἐνταῦθα: here, hither, there, thither, then, 4
 ἕξ: six, 2
 ἐπείγω: urge on; *mid.* hurry, make haste, 3
 ἐπι- δια-βαίνω: go across over, cross over, 1
 ἐσ-βάλλω: assail; embark, 6
 εὐ-ώνυμος, -ον: left (side); of good name, 3

- 21 ἀποκλήσασθαι: aor. mid. inf. + acc.
 τῆς διαβάσεως: *from...*; gen. of
 separation
 22 δρόμῳ: *at full speed*; 'with running,'
 dat. of manner
 ἠπείγοντο: impf. mid.
 23 δέισαντες: *becoming...*; ingressive
 aor. pple δείδω
 ᾗσαν γὰρ...αὐτοῖς: *since they had...*;
 dat. of possession and anticipatory γάρ
 καί: *also*
 24 τοῖς τριακοσίοις τούτοις: *with...*;
 dat. of accompaniment
 25 ἐς τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας: *against...*

Λάμαχος, ὁ: Lamachus, 6
 λογάς, -αγος, ὁ: picked, chosen (men), 3
 μονόω: make solitary, 1
 ξυμ-φοβέω: frighten/terrify also 1
 ξυν-δια-βάλλω: cross; *pass.* be accused, 2
 ὁμόσε: one and the same place, 1
 παρα-βοηθέω: come to help, 1
 παρα-λαμβάνω: take, receive from, 2
 προσ-πίπτω: attack, fall upon, 5
 τάφος, ὁ: ditch, trench, 4
 φυλή, ἡ: tribe, 3

- προσπεσόντων αὐτῶν: gen. abs.
 with aor. pple προσ-πίπτω
 27 ξυνεφοβήθη: *became...*; ingressive 3s
 aor. pass. ξυμ-φοβέω
 ἰδὼν: nom. sg. aor. pple ὁράω
 28 τοῦ ἑαυτῶν: i.e. the Athenians', in
 The attributive position modifying
 τοῦ εὐωνύμου
 29 οὐ πολλῶν: modifying τοξοτῶν
 παραλαβὼν: *taking along (with them)*
 30 ἐπιδιαβὰς: aor. pple ἐπι- δια-βαίνω
 μονωθεὶς: nom. sg. aor. pass. pple
 31 ἢ: *or...*

- αὐτοῦ. καὶ τούτους μὲν οἱ Συρακόσιοι εὐθὺς κατὰ τάχος 1
 φθάνουσιν ἀρπάσαντες πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐς τὸ ἀσφαλές,
 αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐπιόντος ἤδη καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου στρατεύματος τῶν Ἀθη-
 102 ναίων ἀπεχώρουν. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ οἱ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν αὐτῶν
 τὸ πρῶτον καταφυγόντες ὡς ἐώρων ταῦτα γιγνόμενα, αὐτοὶ 5
 τε πάλιν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἀναθαρσήσαντες ἀντετάξαντο πρὸς
 τοὺς κατὰ σφᾶς Ἀθηναίους, καὶ μέρος τι αὐτῶν πέμπουσιν
 ἐπὶ τὸν κύκλον τὸν ἐπὶ ταῖς Ἐπιπολαῖς, ἡγούμενοι ἐρήμων
 2 αἱρήσειν. καὶ τὸ μὲν δεκάπλεθρον προτείχισμα αὐτῶν
 αἰροῦσι καὶ διεπόρθησαν, αὐτὸν δὲ τὸν κύκλον Νικίας διε- 10

ἀνα-θαρσέω: regain confidence or courage, 4
 ἀντι-τάσσω: post or arrange against, 1
 ἀπο-χωρέω: go from, depart, 1
 ἀρπάζω: seize, carry off, kidnap, 2
 δεκάπλεθρος, -ον: of ten plethra (1
 plethron=100 ft.), 1
 δι-πορθέω: sack utterly, lay waste to, 1

δια-κωλύω: hinder, prevent, 1
 ἐρήμος, -ον: deserted, desolate, 5
 κατα-φεύγω: flee, flee and take refuge, 2
 πέραν: beyond, exceeding (gen), 1
 προ-τείχισμα, τό: advanced fortification
 wall, outwork, 2
 φθάνω: anticipate, do first, 5

- 1 αὐτοῦ: i.e. Lamachus
 τούτους: i.e. the Athenian dead
 κατὰ τάχος: *in haste*
 2 φθάνουσιν ἀρπάσαντες: φθάνω +
 complementary pple is often translates
 as 'X/Xed first;' aor. pple ἀρπάζω
 τὸ ἀσφαλές: *safety, security*
 3 αὐτοὶ δὲ: i.e. Syracusans
 4 ἐπιόντος...στρατεύματος: gen. abs.,
 pple ἐπ-έρχομαι
 ἐν τούτῳ: *in the meantime*
 οἱ...καταφυγόντες: pf. act. pple
 αὐτῶν: i.e. of Syracusans, partitive
 5 τὸ πρῶτον: *first of all*
 ὡς ἐώρων: *when...*; 3p impf. ὁράω
 ταῦτα γιγνόμενα: i.e. what the
 Syracusans have accomplished
 αὐτοί: *they themselves*; i.e. the οἱ

- καταφυγόντες
 6 ἀντετάξαντο: aor. mid. ἀντι-τάσσω
 πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους: *against...*
 7 κατὰ σφᾶς: *facing...*
 8 ἐπὶ τὸν κύκλον: *to the Circle fort*
 τὸν ἐπὶ ταῖς Ἐπιπολαῖς: *upon...*;
 modifying τὸν κύκλον
 ἐρήμον αἱρήσειν: *that they will take*
 (the Circle) *deserted*; ind. disc.;
 ἐρήμον is predicative
 9 τὸ δεκάπλεθρον προτείχισμα: 1000
 ft. outwork set before the Circle fort
 10 διεπόρθησαν: 3p aor. dep.
 δι-πορθέω
 Νικίας διεκώλυσεν (αὐτοὺς ἐλεῖν):
Nicias prevented (them from taking);
 ellipsis

- κάλυπεν· ἔτυχε γὰρ ἐν αὐτῷ δι' ἀσθένειαν ὑπολελειμμένος.
τὰς γὰρ μηχανὰς καὶ ξύλα ὅσα πρὸ τοῦ τείχους ἦν κατα-
βεβλημένα, ἐμπρῆσαι τοὺς ὑπηρέτας ἐκέλευσεν, ὥς ἔγνω
ἀδυνάτους ἐσομένους ἐρημία ἀνδρῶν ἄλλω τρόπῳ περιγενέ-
3 σθαι. καὶ ξυνέβη οὕτως· οὐ γὰρ ἔτι προσήλθον οἱ Συρακό- 15
σιοι διὰ τὸ πῦρ, ἀλλὰ ἀπεχώρουν πάλιν. καὶ γὰρ πρὸς τε
τὸν κύκλον βοήθεια ἤδη κάτωθεν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀποδιω-
ξάντων τοὺς ἐκεῖ ἐπανήει, καὶ αἱ νῆες ἅμα αὐτῶν ἐκ τῆς
4 Θάψου, ὥσπερ εἴρητο, κατέπλεον ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα. ἃ
ὀρῶντες οἱ ἄνωθεν κατὰ τάχος ἀπῆσαν καὶ ἡ ξύμπασα 20

ἀ-δύνατος, -ον: unable, incapable, impossible, 6
ἀ-σθένεια, ἡ: weakness, feebleness, 1
ἄνω-θεν: from above, from on high, 1
ἀπο-διώκω: chase away, pursue from, 1
βοήθεια: help, aid, 1
ἐμ-πίμπρημι: burn, set on fire, 3
ἐπαν-έρχομαι: go back, return, 1
ἐρημία, ἡ: absence; wilderness; solitude, 2
κατα-βάλλω: throw/put down; deposit, 1

κατα-πλέω: land, sail down, 4
κάτ-ωθεν: up from below; below (gen.), 2
μηχανή, ἡ: engine of war, crane, device, 1
ξύλον, τό: wood, timber, 5
πρό: before, in front; in place of (gen.), 5
προσ-έρχομαι: come or go to, approach, 6
πῦρ, πυρός, τό: fire, 2
τεῖχος, -εος τό: wall, city-wall, 6
ὑπ-ηρέτης, -ου, ἡ: servant, attendant, 1
ὑπο-λείπω: leave behind; fail, 5

- 11 ἔτυχε...ὑπολελειμμένος: *he happened to...; aor τυγχάνω + complementary pple (pf. pass. pple ὑπο-λείπω) ἐν αὐτῷ: i.e. in the Circle fort δι' ἀσθένειαν: on account of illness; In 7.15 Nicias states that he suffers from nephritis (inflammation of the kidneys)*
12 ὅσα...ἦν καταβεβλημένα: *as many as...; periphrastic plpf. pass. (pf. pass. pple + impf. εἰμί)*
13 ἐμπρῆσαι: aor. inf. ἐμ-πίμπρημι ὥς ἔγνω: *when he...; 3s aor. γινώσκω*
14 ἀδυνάτους ἐσομένους: *that (they) will be...; ind. disc. with fut. pple εἰμί; ἐρημία ἀνδρῶν: because of...; dat. of cause ἄλλω τρόπῳ: in...; dat. of manner περιγενέσθαι.: to...; governed by ἀδυνάτους*

- 15 ξυνέβη οὕτως: *it...; impers. aor. ξυμβαίνω; i.e. the Athenians prevailed γὰρ... καὶ γὰρ: for... and...; there are two explanations for why the Athenians prevailed (ξυνέβη οὕτως)*
17 κάτωθεν: *from below; adv. τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀποδιωξάντων: gen. abs.*
18 τοὺς ἐκεῖ: *those there; i.e. Syracusans in the left wing; obj. of gen. abs. ἐπανήει: impf. ἐπαν-έρχομαι*
19 εἴρητο: *it had been told; i.e. ordered; impersonal plpf. pass. λέγω (stem ἐρ-) ἃ ὀρῶντες: seeing these things; a connective relative is best translated as a demonstrative in English*
20 οἱ ἄνωθεν: *those (Syracusans) above; i.e. those who attacked the Circle fort κατὰ τάχος: in haste ἀπῆσαν: impf. ἀπέρχομαι*

στρατιὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐς τὴν πόλιν, νομίσαντες μὴ ἂν
ἔτι ἀπὸ τῆς παρουσίας σφίσι δυνάμεως ἱκανοὶ γενέσθαι
κωλύσαι τὸν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν τειχισμόν.

- 103 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τροπαῖον ἔστησαν καὶ τοὺς
νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπέδοσαν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις καὶ τοὺς 25
μετὰ Λαμάχου καὶ αὐτὸν ἐκομίσαντο· καὶ παρόντος ἤδη
σφίσι παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ καὶ τοῦ
πεζοῦ, ἀπὸ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν καὶ τοῦ κρημνώδους ἀρξάμενοι
ἀπετείχιζον μέχρι τῆς θαλάσσης τείχει διπλῶ τοὺς Συρα-
2 κοσίους. τὰ δ' ἐπιτήδεια τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐσήγετο ἐκ τῆς Ἰταλίας 30

ἀπο-δίδωμι: give back, return, render, 3

ἀπο-τειχιζω: wall off, separate with a wall, 4

διπλός, -η, -ον: twofold, double, 1

ἐσ-άγω: lead in, bring in, 1

κρημνώδης, -ες: precipitous, 1

Λάμαχος, ὁ: Lamachus, 6

νεκρός, ὁ: corpse, dead body, 5

τειχισμόν, τό: wall-building, 2

τείχος, -εος τό: wall, city-wall, 6

τροπαῖον, τό: monument, trophy, 6

ὑπό-σπονδος, -ον: under a truce, 5

21 νομίσαντες: modifying ἡ στρατιὰ
μὴ ἂν...ἱκανοὶ γενέσθαι: *that they
would not...*; ἄν + inf. expressing
potential with predicate ἱκανοὶ (acc.
attracted into the nom. of the subject);
μὴ can be used instead of οὐ in ind.
disc. when the main verb expresses a
wish or belief (S2725)

22 ἀπὸ τῆς παρουσίας...δυνάμεως: *as a
result from..., based on...*; pres. pple
πάρ-ειμι

σφίσι: *their own*; dat. of possession

23 κωλύσαι: *to...*; explanatory
(exegetical) inf. with ἱκανοὶ

23 ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν: *in the direction
of..., nearing...*

24 ἔστησαν: aor. ἵστημι, 'set up'

25 ἀπέδοσαν: aor. ἀπο-δίδωμι
τοῖς Συρακοσίοις: ind. disc.

26 τοὺς μετὰ Λαμάχου: *those...*; the
soldiers who died alongside Lamachus
αὐτὸν: i.e. Lamachus
ἐκομίσαντο: aor. mid. κομίζω
παρόντος...τοῦ στρατεύματος: gen.
abs.

27 σφίσι: *their own*; dat. of possession or
possibly interest
καὶ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ καὶ τοῦ πεζοῦ:
both...and...; in apposition to
στρατεύματος

28 καὶ τοῦ κρημνώδους: *and the cliff*;
κρημνώδε-ος: is an adj. employed as a
substantive; Thucydides. uses ὁ
κρημνός, 'cliff,' four times in Book 6.

29 τείχει διπλῶ: *with...*; dat. of means;
τείχε-ι is dat. sg. of τεῖχος, τείχεος
τῇ στρατιᾷ: *for...*; dat. of interest
ἐσήγετο: impf. pass. ἐσ-άγω

- πανταχόθεν. ἦλθον δὲ καὶ τῶν Σικελῶν πολλοὶ ξύμμαχοι 1
τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, οἱ πρότερον περιεωρῶντο, καὶ ἐκ τῆς Τυρ-
σηνίας νῆες πεντηκόντοροι τρεῖς. καὶ τᾶλλα προухώρει
3 αὐτοῖς ἐς ἐλπίδας. καὶ γὰρ οἱ Συρακόσιοι πολέμῳ μὲν οὐκέτι
ἐνόμιζον ἂν περιγενέσθαι, ὥς αὐτοῖς οὐδὲ ἀπὸ τῆς Πελο- 5
ποννήσου ὠφελία οὐδεμία ἦκε, τοὺς δὲ λόγους ἐν τε σφίσιν
αὐτοῖς ἐποιοῦντο ξυμβατικούς καὶ πρὸς τὸν Νικίαν· οὗτος
4 γὰρ δὴ μόνος εἶχε Λαμάχου τεθνεώτος τὴν ἀρχήν. καὶ
κύρωσις μὲν οὐδεμία ἐγένετο, οἶα δὲ εἰκὸς ἀνθρώπων ἀπο-
ρύντων καὶ μᾶλλον ἢ πρὶν πολιορκουμένων, πολλὰ ἐλέγετο 10

ἀ-πορέω: be at a loss; be perplexed, 5

θνήσκω: die, perish, 1

κύρωσις, -εως, ἡ: ratification, official
decision, 1

Λάμαχος, ὁ: Lamachus, 6

ξυμ-βατικός, -ή, -όν: inclined to agreement,
conciliatory, 1

1 τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις: *with...*; dat. of
compound adj., interest, or possession

2 πρότερον: comparative adv.

περιεωρῶντο: impf. mid. περι-οράω,
'look around,' or 'watch over'

τ(ᾶ) ἅλλα: subject

προухώρει: προ-εχώρε-ε; impf.

3 ἐς ἐλπίδας: *to expectations*

καὶ γὰρ: *for in fact*

5 ἂν περιγενέσθαι: *that they would...*; in
disc. expressing potential

ὥς...ἦκε: *as..., when...*

αὐτοῖς: dat. of interest

οὐδὲ: *not even*

6 τοὺς λόγους ἐποιοῦντο: *were holding
talks*; ξυμβατικούς suggests that they
were looking for a peaceful settlement

παντα-χόθεν: from every side, 2

πεντηκόντορος, ὁ: ship with fifty rowers,
penteconter, 2

περι-οράω: watch over; overlook, allow, 6

πολιορκέω: besiege, blockade, 4

προ-χωρέω: succeed, advance, go forth, 4

Τυρσηνία, ἡ: Tyrrhenia, Etruria, 2

ἐν σφίσιν αὐτοῖς: *among...*

7 καὶ πρὸς τὸν Νικίαν: *and with...*; they
held talks alone and with Nicias
οὗτος...δὴ: *just this man, precisely this
man*; intensive δὴ

8 Λαμάχου τεθνεώτος: gen. abs. with
pf. pple θνήσκω; pf. denotes a state
not an activity: 'being dead'

9 οἷα δὲ εἰκὸς (ἐστὶ λέγεσθαι): *such
things (it is) reasonable (to be said)*;
ellipsis; neut. pl. relative pronoun
ἀνθρώπων ἀπορύντων: gen. abs.
καὶ μᾶλλον ἢ: *much more than*; clause
of comparison, καὶ is emphatic

10 (ἀνθρώπων) πρὶν πολιορκουμένων
gen. abs., πρὶν is an adv.

πρός τε ἐκείνον καὶ πλείω ἔτι κατὰ τὴν πόλιν. καὶ γάρ
τινα καὶ ὑποψίαν ὑπὸ τῶν παρόντων κακῶν ἐς ἀλλήλους
εἶχον, καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς τε ἐφ' ὧν αὐτοῖς ταῦτα ξυνέβη
ἔπαυσαν, ὥς ἢ δυστυχία ἢ προδοσία τῇ ἐκείνων βλαπτόμενοι,
καὶ ἄλλους ἀνθελίοντο, Ἡρακλείδην καὶ Εὐκλέα καὶ Τελλίαν. 15

104 Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ Γύλιππος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος καὶ αἱ ἀπὸ τῆς
Κορίνθου νῆες περὶ Λευκάδα ἤδη ἦσαν, βουλόμενοι ἐς τὴν
Σικελίαν διὰ τάχους βοηθήσαι. καὶ ὥς αὐτοῖς αἱ ἀγγελίαι
ἐφοίτων δειναὶ καὶ πᾶσαι ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτὸ ἐψευσμένοι ὥς ἤδη
παντελῶς ἀποτετεχισμένοι αἱ Συράκουσαί εἰσι, τῆς μὲν 20

ἀγγελίαι, ἡ: message, report, news, 4
ἀνθ-αἰρέω: take; *mid.* choose instead, 1
ἀπο-τειχίζω: wall off, separate with a wall, 4
Γύλιππος, ὁ: Gylippus, 4
δυσ-τυχία, ἡ: bad luck, bad fortune, 2
Εὐκλής, -έος, ὁ: Eucles, 1
Ἡρακλείδης, -ου, ὁ: Heraclides, 2
Λευκάς, -άδος, ἡ: Leucas (Greek island), 1

παντελῶς: altogether, utterly, absolutely, 1
παύω: stop, make cease; *mid.* cease, 4
προ-δοσία, ἡ: betrayal, 1
Τελλίας, ὁ: Tellias, 1
ὑπ-οψία, ἡ: suspicion, 3
φοιτάω: come to and fro, visit, 1
ψεύδομαι: lie, cheat, deceive, 3

11 πρὸς ἐκείνον: *with...*; i.e. Nicias
πλείο(ν)α ἔτι (ἐλέγετο): *still more*
things; neut. pl. subject
κατὰ τὴν πόλιν: *in...*
καὶ γάρ: *for in fact*
2 καὶ: *also*
ὑπὸ τῶν...κακῶν: *because of...*; *ypo*
expressing cause; pple πάρειμι
13 ἐφ' ὧν...ξυνέβη: *upon whom...*;
relative clause with 3s aor. ξυνβαίνω
with neut. pl. subject
αὐτοῖς: *to...*; dat. of interest
14 ἔπαυσαν: *deposed*; i.e. removed from
office; aor. παύω
ὥς...βλαπτόμενοι: *on the grounds*
of...; 'since...' ὥς + pple expressing an
alleged cause from a characters' point
of view
ἢ δυστυχία ἢ προδοσία: *either by...*
or by...; dat. of cause

τῇ ἐκείνων: attributive position
modifying προδοσία
15 ἀνθελίοντο: aor. mid. ἀνθ-αἰρέω
Ἡρακλείδην...Τελλίαν: in apposition
to ἄλλους
16 Ἐν τούτῳ: *in the meantime*
18 διὰ τάχους: *through haste*; τάχε-ος
βοηθῆσαι: aor. inf.
ὥς...ἐφοίτων...: *when... began to...*;
temporal clause with inchoative impf.
φοιτάω
19 δειναὶ καὶ πᾶσαι...ἐψευσμένοι:
terrible and all mistaken; 'spoken
falsely' pf. pass. pple ψεύδομαι
ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτὸ: *to the same (point)*
ὥς...ἀποτετεχισμένοι...εἰσι: *namely*
that...are walled off; ind. disc. in
apposition to τὸ αὐτὸ; periphrastic pf.
pass. (pf. pass. pple + εἰμί)
ὑπο: *translation*; *explanation*

Σικελίας οὐκέτι ἐλπίδα οὐδεμίαν εἶχεν ὁ Γύλιππος, τὴν δὲ Ἰταλίαν βουλόμενος περιποιῆσαι αὐτὸς μὲν καὶ Πυθὴν ὁ Κορίνθιος ναυσὶ δυοῖν μὲν Λακωνικαῖν, δυοῖν δὲ Κορινθίαιν ὅτι τάχιστα ἐπεραιώθησαν τὸν Ἰόνιον ἐς Τάραντα, οἱ δὲ Κορίνθιοι πρὸς ταῖς σφετέραις δέκα Λευκαδίας δύο καὶ ἅμ- 25
πρακιώτιδας τρεῖς προσπληρώσαντες ὕστερον ἔμελλον πλεύ-
2 σεσθαι. καὶ ὁ μὲν Γύλιππος ἐκ τοῦ Τάραντος ἐς τὴν Θουρίαν
πρῶτον πρεσβευσάμενος καὶ τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς ἀνανεωσάμενος
πολιτείαν καὶ οὐ δυνάμενος αὐτοὺς προσαγαγέσθαι, ἄρας
παρέπλει τὴν Ἰταλίαν, καὶ ἀρπασθεὶς ὑπ' ἀνέμου κατὰ τὸν 30

αἴρω: lift, raise up; set sail, 6

Ἀμπρακιώτης, ὁ: Ambracian, 1

ἀνα-νεόομαι: renew, 1

ἄνεμος, -ου, ὁ: wind, 2

ἀρπάζω: seize, carry off, kidnap, 2

Γύλιππος, ὁ: Gylippus, 4

δέκα: ten, 4

Θούριος, -α, -ον: Thuri, Thurian, 5

Ἰόνιος, -α, -ον: Ionian sea (lower Adriatic), 5

21 τῆς Σικελίας: *for...*; objective gen.

with ἐλπίδα

23 ναυσὶ δυοῖν μὲν Λακωνικαῖν: *with...*;

dual dat. of accompaniment

δυοῖν δὲ Κορινθίαιν: *and...*; dual dat.

of accompaniment

24 ὅτι τάχιστα: ὅτι + superlative means

‘as X as possible’

ἐπεραιώθησαν: 3p aor. pass. dep.

περαιόω

25 πρὸς ταῖς σφετέραις δέκα: *in*

addition to...; i.e. ships

Λευκαδίας δύο, καὶ Ἀμπρακιώτιδας

τρεῖς: i.e. ships, acc. obj.

26 ὕστερον: comparative adv.

πλεύσεσθαι: fut. mid. πλέω

27 τὴν Θουρίαν (γῆν): *Thurii*; ‘Thurian

Λακωνικός, -ή, -όν: Laconian, 3

Λευκάδιος, -α, -ον: Leucian, from Leucas, 1

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ: father, 5

περι-ποιέω: preserve, cause to remain over, 1

πολιτεία, ἡ: citizenship, 1

πρεσβεύω: be the eldest, serve as an envoy, 4

προσ-πληρόω: fill up, man up, 1

Πυθὴν, -ῆνος, ἡ: Pythen (general), 1

(land)’

28 πρῶτον: *first*; adv. acc.

πρεσβευσάμενος: *sending envoys*

τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς...πολιτείαν: *the*

citizenship of his father (Cleandridas);

Cleandridas was banished from Sparta

in 444 BC and settled in Thurii

ἀνανεωσάμενος: aor. mid. pple

ἀνα-νεόομαι

29 αὐτοὺς προσαγαγέσθαι: *to bring*

them on his side

ἄρας: nom. sg. aor. pple αἰρώ, ‘set

sail’

ἀρπασθεὶς: nom. aor. pass. pple

ὑπ’ ἀνέμου: *by...*; expressing cause

κατὰ...: *facing...*

- Τεριναῖον κόλπον, ὃς ἐκπνέι ταύτῃ μέγας κατὰ βορέαν ἐστη- 1
 κώς, ἀποφέρεται ἐς τὸ πέλαγος, καὶ πάλιν χειμασθεὶς ἐς τὰ
 μάλιστα τῷ Τάραντι προσμίσγει· καὶ τὰς ναῦς, ὅσαι μάλιστα
 3 ἐπόνησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ χειμῶνος, ἀνελκύσας ἐπεσκεύαζεν. ὁ δὲ
 Νικίας πυθόμενος αὐτὸν προσπλέοντα ὑπερεῖδε τὸ πλῆθος τῶν 5
 νεῶν, ὅπερ καὶ οἱ Θούριοι ἔπαθον, καὶ ληστικώτερον ἔδοξε
 παρεσκευασμένους πλεῖν, καὶ οὐδεμίαν φυλακὴν πω ἐποιεῖτο.
 105 Κατὰ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους τούτου τοῦ θέρου καὶ Λακε-
 δαιμόνιοι ἐς τὸ Ἄργος ἐσέβαλον αὐτοὶ τε καὶ οἱ ζύμμαχοι
 καὶ τῆς γῆς τὴν πολλὴν ἐδήωσαν, καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι Ἀργείοις 10

ἀν-έλκω: draw up, pull up, 2

ἀπο-φέρω: carry away, 1

Ἄργος, -εος, τό: Argos, 4

βορέας (βορρᾶς), ὁ: north (wind), Boreas, 2

δηῖω: lay waste to, cut down, slay, 5

ἐκ-πνέω: blow out; breath on, 1

ἐπι-σκευάζω: refit, repair; prepare again, 1

ἐσ-βάλλω: assail; embark, 6

Θούριος, -α, -ον: Thuri, Thurian, 5

κόλπος, ὁ: bay, gulf, 4

ληστικός, -ή, -όν: inclined to piracy, 1

πελάγος, ὁ: open sea, 4

πονέω: work, struggle, toil, 2

προσ-μίσγω: engage/mix with, arrive at, 1

προσ-πλέω: sail to, 2

πυνθάνομαι: learn (by inquiry or hearsay), 6

πω: yet, up to this time, 5

Τεριναῖος, -α, -ον: of Terina, Terinian, 1

ὑπερ-οράω: overlook; despise, 3

φυλακή, ἡ: guard, watch, 4

χειμάζω: pass the winter; be hit by a storm, 3

1 Τεριναῖον κόλπον: Thucydides is likely identifying the modern Gulf of Squillace to the west of the Gulf of Taranto (i.e. between the ball of the foot and toe of Italy)

ὃς ἐκπνέι: *which...*; the antecedent is ἀνέμου

ταύτῃ: *in this place*

μέγας: i.e. violent

κατὰ βορέαν: *down from the north*

ἐστηκώς: nom. sg. pf. pple ἵστημι, 'set up'

2 χειμασθεὶς: nom. sg. aor. pass. pple ἐς τὰ μάλιστα: *to the extreme*; 'to the greatest degree,' i.e. very strongly

3 τῷ Τάραντι: dat. of compound verb ἐπόνησαν: aor. πονέω

4 ὑπὸ τοῦ χειμῶνος: *because of...*

ἀνελκύσας: nom. aor. pple ἀν-έλκω

5 πυθόμενος: aor. mid. πυνθάνομαι αὐτὸν προσπλέοντα: ind. disc. with

pplē, αὐτὸν refers to Gylippus

ὑπερεῖδε: aor. ὑπερ-οράω

τὸ πλῆθος τῶν νεῶν: i.e. Gylippus had too few ships in Nicias' opinion; gen. pl. ναῦς

6 ὅπερ καὶ οἱ Θούριοι ἔπαθον: *which Very thing...experienced*; the antecedent is the previous clause; καὶ: *also*

7 φυλακὴν: i.e. of ships (ὁ Νικίας) ἐποιεῖτο: impf. mid.

8 Κατὰ...τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους: *about...*; τούτου τοῦ θέρου: partitive gen.

9 ἐς τὸ Ἄργος: *against...*

καὶ...(τε καὶ)...καὶ: *both...(both...and)*

...and...; outer καὶ... καὶ... joins the verbs and τε καὶ joins the two subjects

10 τὴν πολλήν: *much*; as often, πολὺς assumes the case of the partitive γῆς ἐδήωσαν: aor. δηῖω

- τριάκοντα ναυσὶν ἐβοήθησαν· αἵπερ τὰς σπονδὰς φανερώ-
 2 τατα τὰς πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους αὐτοῖς ἔλυσαν. πρό-
 τερον μὲν γὰρ ληστεiais ἐκ Πύλου καὶ περὶ τὴν ἄλλην
 Πελοπόννησον μᾶλλον ἢ ἐς τὴν Λακωνικὴν ἀποβαίνοντες
 μετὰ τε Ἀργείων καὶ Μαντινέων ξυνεπολέμουν, καὶ πολλάκις 15
 Ἀργείων κελεύοντων ὅσον σχόντας μόνον ξύν ὅπλοις ἐς τὴν
 Λακωνικὴν καὶ τὸ ἐλάχιστον μετὰ σφῶν δηώσαντας ἀπελ-
 θεῖν οὐκ ἤθελον· τότε δὲ Πυθοδώρου καὶ Λαισποδίου καὶ
 Δημαράτου ἀρχόντων ἀποβάντες ἐς Ἐπίδauρον τὴν Λιμηρὰν
 καὶ Πρασιὰς καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα ἐδήωσαν τῆς γῆς, καὶ τοῖς 20

ἀπο-βαίνω: turn out, result; disembark, 4
 δηιώω: lay waste to, cut down, slay, 5
 Δημάρατος, ὁ: Demaratus, 1
 ἐλάχιστος, -η, -ον: smallest, fewest, least, 5
 Ἐπίδauρος, ὁ: Epidaurus, 2
 Λαισποδίας, -ου, ὁ: Laespodius, 1
 Λακωνικός, -ή, -όν: Laconian, 3
 ληστεία, ἡ: pirate-raid, banditry, 1
 Λιμηρα, ἡ: Limera (city), 1

λύω: loosen, free, break down, 5
 ξυμ-πολεμέω: join in war, 3
 ξύν: along with, with (gen.), 1
 πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 4
 Πρασιὰ, αἱ: Prasiae, 1
 Πυθόδωρος, ὁ: Pythodorus, 1
 Πύλος, ὁ: Pylus (city), 2
 σπονδή, ἡ: truce, treaty, 6
 φανερός, -ά, -όν: visible, manifest, evident, 5

- 11 αἵπερ...ἔλυσαν: *which broke...*; the antecedent are the ships rather than the Athenians themselves
 φανερώτατα: superlative adv.
 12 τὰς πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους: *with...*; or 'in relation to...' attributive position modifying σπονδὰς
 αὐτοῖς: *their*; dat. of possession
 πρότερον: comparative adv.
 13 ληστεiais: *with raids*; dat. of means
 ἄλλην: *rest of...*
 14 μᾶλλον ἢ: *rather than...*
 ἐς τὴν Λακωνικὴν (γῆν): *against the Laconian (land)*; i.e. Laconia
 15 (οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι) ξυνεπολέμουν: *although...*; gen. abs. concessive in sense
 16 ὅσον σχόντας μόνον...ἀπελθεῖν: *that (they) landing only so far and...go away*; i.e. Athenians and allies; ind. disc. governed by κελεύοντων; with aor. pple ἔχω, 'land/take hold of,'

- ὅσον: *so far*; adv. acc. (acc. of extent in measure or degree) (S1609)
 μόνον: *only*; adv. acc.
 17 τὸ ἐλάχιστον: *the smallest portion*; i.e. of Laconia; acc. obj. of pple δηιώω (οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι) οὐκ ἤθελον: *and...(the Athenians) were not willing (to do so)*; i.e. to do what the Argives urged; this main verb is joined by καὶ in l. 15 to ξυνεπολέμουν
 18 τότε δὲ: *but at this time*; i.e. in contrast to πρότερον μὲν, 'previously'
 Πυθοδώρου...ἀρχόντων: gen. abs.,
 19 ἀποβάντες: assume Athenians and their allies as subject
 ἐς Ἐπίδauρον τὴν Λιμηρὰν: *at Epidaurus Limera*; this city on the eastern coast of Laconia is a colony of Epidaurus in the Argolis
 20 ὅσα ἄλλα (ἦσαν): *as many others (there were)*
 τῆς γῆς: partitive gen., i.e. of Laconia

- Λακεδαιμονίοις ἤδη εὐπροφάσιστον μᾶλλον τὴν αἰτίαν ἐς
 2 τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τοῦ ἀμύνεσθαι ἐποίησαν. ἀναχωρησάντων
 δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐκ τοῦ Ἄργους ταῖς ναυσὶ καὶ τῶν Λακε-
 δαιμονίων οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ἐσβαλόντες ἐς τὴν Φλειασίαν τῆς τε
 γῆς αὐτῶν ἔτεμον καὶ ἀπέκτεινάν τινας, καὶ ἀπῆλθον ἐπ’ 25
 οἴκου.

Ἄργος, -εος, τό: Argos, 4

ἐσ-βάλλω: assail; embark, 6

εὐ -προ-φάσιστος, -ον: excusable, with a
 good pretext/excuse, 1

οἶκος, ὁ: home; household, 4

τέμνω: cut; ravage, 3

Φλειάσιος, -η, -ον: Phliasian, 1

21 τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις: *for...*; dat. of
 interest

ἐς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους: *against...*;
 governed by ἀμύνεσθαι

22 τοῦ ἀμύνεσθαι: *of defending*
themselves; articular mid. inf. reflexive
 in sense; modifies τὴν αἰτίαν
 ἐποίησαν: *made* (x) (y); governs a
 double acc.: τὴν αἰτίαν acc. obj. and
 εὐπροφάσιστον μᾶλλον as acc. pred.
 ἀναχωρησάντων...τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐκ
 τοῦ Ἄργους ταῖς ναυσὶ: gen. abs. and
 abl. of means

23 καὶ (ἀναχωρησάντων) τῶν
 Λακεδαιμονίων: *and (also)...*; a
 second gen. abs., supply the pple from
 above

24 ἐς τὴν Φλειασίαν: *against...*
 τῆς γῆς: (*a part*) *of the land*; partitive
 gen.; supply the ‘part’ as acc.object

25 αὐτῶν: i.e. of the inhabitants
 ἔτεμον: 3p aor. τέμνω
 ἀπέκτεινάν: aor. ἀποκτείνω
 ἀπῆλθον: aor. ἀπ-έρχομαι
 ἐπ’ οἴκου.: *for..., in the direction of...*

Thucydides' Peloponnesian War Book 6

Alphabetized Core Vocabulary (7 or more times)

The following is an alphabetized list of all 399 words that occur seven or more times in this commentary. A running list is found in the introduction. These words are not included in the commentary and therefore must be reviewed as soon as possible. The number of occurrences, indicated at the end of the dictionary entry, were tabulated by the author. The left column indicates the page number where the word first occurs.

- ἀγγέλλω: announce, proclaim, report, 8
 ἄγω: lead, bring, carry, convey, 17
 ἄ-δικέω: be unjust, do wrong, injure, 11
 Ἀθήναι, αἱ: Athens, 9
 Ἀθηναῖος, -α, -ον: Athenian, of Athens, 159
 ἄ-θρόος, -α, -ον: in mass, close together, 7
 αἰεῖ: always, in every case, 20
 αἰρέω: seize, take; *mid.* choose, 16
 αἰσθάνομαι: perceive, feel, learn, realize, 12
 αἰτία, ἡ: cause, reason, responsibility, blame, 7
 ἀκούω: hear, listen to, 13
 ἀκριβής, -ές: exact, accurate, precise, 7
 ἀληθής, -ές: true, real, 8
 Ἀλκιβιάδης, -ου ὁ: Alcibiades, 21
 ἀλλά: but, 69
 ἀλλήλων: one another, 15
 ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, rest of, 136
 ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 10
 ἅμα: at the same time; along with (dat.), 44
 ἀμύνω: fend off, defend; help (inf.), 34
 ἀμφοτέρως, -α, -ον: both, each of two, 9
 ἄν: modal adv., 119
 ἀνα-χωρέω: withdraw, retreat, go back, 7
 ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity, force, constraint, 8
 ἄνευ: without, 10
 ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: man, 24
 ἄνθρωπος, ὁ: human being, people, 11
 ἀν-ίστημι: make stand up; make move, 7
 ἀντ-έχω: hold out (against), withstand, 8
 ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of, 8
 ἀξιόω: think worthy, deem right; require, 11
 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: every, all, quite all, 14
 ἀπ-έρχομαι: go away, depart, 18
 ἀπό: from, away from. (gen.), 68

- ἀπο-κτείνω: kill, slay, 8
 ἀπο-πλέω: sail away, sail off, 11
 ἀπο-στέλλω: send away, send off, 8
 ἀπο-τρέπω: turn away, avert, deter, 8
 ἄρα: then, therefore, it seems, it turns out, 7
 Ἀργεῖος, -α, -ον: Argive, of Argos, 22
 Ἀριστογείτων, -ονος, ὁ: Aristogiton, 7
 Ἀρμόδιος, ὁ: Harmodius, 10
 ἀρχή, ἡ: beginning; rule, office, 28
 ἄρχω: begin; rule, be leader of, 35
 ἀ-σφαλής, -ές: safe, secure, not liable to fall, 13
 αὖθις: (back) again, later, 13
 αὐτό-θεν: on the very spot; at once, 11
 αὐτός, -ή, -ό: -self; he, she, it; the same, 387
 ἀφ-ικνέομαι: arrive, come, 14
 βάρβαρος, ὁ: foreigner, a non-Greek, 11
 βέβαιος, -α, -ον: secure, sure, firm, steadfast, 9
 βία, βίαις, ἡ: force, might, bodily strength, 7
 βλάπτω: hurt, harm, 17
 βοηθέω: help, come to aid, assist (dat.), 21
 βουλεύω: deliberate, plan, 15
 βούλομαι: wish, be willing, 49
 βραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ: short, small, insignificant, 9
 γάρ: for, (yes) for; since, because, 132
 γε: at least, at any rate; indeed, 33
 γῆ, γῆς ἡ: land, ground, earth, 24
 γίγνομαι: come to be, become, be born, 85
 γινώσκω: judge; learn, realize; know, 22
 γνώμη, ἡ: intention, purpose, mind, opinion, 14
 δέ: but, and, on the other hand, 536
 δέιδω: fear, dread, 11
 δεινός, -ή, -όν: terrible, clever; dangerous, 11
 δέχομαι: receive, accept, 14
 δέω: need, lack (gen.); *mid.* ask, request; *impers.* δεῖ, it is necessary (inf.), 25
 δῆ: exactly, precisely, just; accordingly, 26
 δῆμος, -ου ὁ: people, 17
 δημόσιος, -α, -ον: public, of the people, 8
 διά: through (gen); on account of (acc), 77
 δια-βολή, ἡ: slander, false accusation, 7
 δια-νοέομαι: intend, think, consider, 7
 διά-νοια, ἡ: intention, purpose, thought, 7

- δια-φθείρω: destroy, corrupt, kill, 8
 διακόσιοι, -αι, -α: two hundred, 7
 δίδωμι: give, offer, grant, 8
 δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 7
 δοκέω: seem (good); think, decide, 45
 δουλόω: enslave, make a slave, 7
 δράω: do, 11
 δύναμαι: be able, can, be capable, 23
 δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, wealth, strength, 31
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible, 7
 δύο (dual δυοῖν): two, 7
 ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: himself, her-, it-, them-, 44
 ἐγγύς: near to (gen.); *adv.* nearby, 9
 Ἔγεστα, ἡ: Egesta (Segesta), 10
 Ἐγεσταῖοι, οἱ: Egestians, of Egesta, 25
 ἐγώ, μου, μοι, ἐμεῖ: I, 47
 ἐθέλω (θέλω): be willing, wish, 11
 εἰ: if, whether, 115
 εἰκός, ὅτος, τό: probable, likely, reasonable, 21
 εἶμι: be, exist, 300
 εἷς, μία, ἓν: one, single, alone, 21
 ἐκ, ἐξ: out of, from (gen.), 111
 ἐκ-πλέω: sail out, sail away, 12
 ἕκαστος, -η, -ον: each, every one, 31
 ἑκατόν: hundred, 12
 ἐκεῖ: there, in that place, 20
 ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 43
 ἐκκλησία, ἡ: assembly, 9
 ἐλάσσων, -ον: smaller, fewer; less, 10
 Ἕλλην, Ἕλληνας, ὁ: Greek, 19
 ἐλπίζω: hope for, expect, 7
 ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ: hope, expectation, 7
 ἐμός, -ή, -όν: my, mine, 11
 ἐν: in, on, among. (dat.), 189
 ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposit, contrary, 11
 ἐνθάδε: hither, here; thither, there, 17
 ἐξ-έρχομαι: go out, come out, 7
 ἐξήκοντα: sixty, 8
 ἔξω: out of (gen.); *adv.* outside, 7
 ἐπεὶ: when, after, since, because, 10
 ἐπειδή: when, since, after, 19

- ἔπειτα: then, next; hereafter, future, 15
 ἐπ-έρχομαι: come upon, approach; attack, 18
 ἐπί: upon (gen.), to, against, (acc.), near, at (dat.), 153
 ἐπι-βουλεύω: deliberate or plot against, 9
 Ἐπι-πολαί, αἱ: Epipolae (a plateau), 12
 ἐπι-χειρέω: attempt, try; attack (dat.), 9
 ἐπίσταμαι: know, know how, understand, 9
 ἐπιτήδειος, -η, -ον: suitable; provisions, 14
 ἔργον, τό: deed, act; work; result, effect, 21
 Ἑρμοκράτης, -εος, ὁ: Hermocrates, 10
 Ἑρμών, -ωνος, ὁ: Hermon, 7
 ἔρχομαι: come or go, 54
 ἕτερος, -α, -ον: one (of two), other, different, 16
 ἔτι: still, besides, further; in addition, 41
 ἐτοῖμος, -η, -ον: ready, at hand, 10
 εὖ: well, 9
 εὐθύς, -εῖα, -ύ: straight; *adv.* straight away, 28
 ἐχθρός, -οῦ, ὁ: enemy, 10
 ἔχω: have, hold, possess; be able; be disposed, 81
 ἐς, εἰς: into, to, in regard to (acc.), 208
 ἔτος, -εως, τό: year, 15
 ἤ: or (either...or); than, 112
 ἡγέομαι: lead; consider, believe (dat), 17
 ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 55
 ἥκιστος, -η, -ον: least; not at all, 10
 ἦκω: have come, be present, 22
 ἡμεῖς, ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, ἡμᾶς: we, 94
 ἡμέρα, ἡ: day, 17
 ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον: our, 18
 ἥν (ἐάν): if ever, 39
 ἥσσων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 13
 ἡσυχάζω: keep quiet, be at rest, 7
 θάλασσα, ἡ: sea, 12
 θαρσέω: be confident; be bold, 7
 Θάψος, ὁ: Thapsus (city), 8
 θέρος, το: summer, 7
 ἴδιος, -α, -ον: private, personal; one's own, 13
 ἱερός, -ή, -όν: holy, divine; temple, 8
 ἱκανός, -ή, -όν: enough, sufficient; capable, 7
 ἵνα: in order that, so that (subj.); where, 15
 Ἴππαρχος, ὁ: Hipparchus, 8

- ἵππεύς, ὁ: horseman, cavalry, 32
 Ἱππίας, -ου ὁ: Hippias, 13
 ἵππος, ὁ: horse, 8
 ἴσος, -η, -ον: equal to; fair, just 9
 ἵστημι: make stand, set up, stop, establish, 8
 ἴσως: perhaps, probably; equally, likely, 7
 Ἰταλία, ἡ: Italy, 12
 Ἴωνες, οἱ: Ionian, 7
 καθ-ίστημι: set down; appoint, establish; put into a state, 16
 καί: and; also, even, too, in fact, 1326
 καιρός, ὁ: (right) time, moment, 7
 κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 11
 καλέω: call, summon, invite, 13
 Καμαριναῖος, -α, -ον: Camarinan, of Camarina, 10
 κἄν (καὶ ἂν): even if, 7
 κατά: down (from, to), according to, in, 87
 κατα-φρονέω: think down upon, despise, 7
 Καταναῖος, ὁ: Catanean, 7
 Κατάνη, ἡ: Catania, 21
 κατ-έχω: hold fast, possess; hold back, 10
 κατ-οικίζω: settle, establish, 10
 κελεύω: order, bid, command, 13
 κέρας (κέρως), -ατος, τό: horn, wing, 7
 κινδυνεύω: run the risk, is likely (inf.), 12
 κίνδυνος, ὁ: risk, danger, venture, 16
 κοινός, -ή, -όν: common; public; treasury, 12
 κομίζω: bring, carry, convey, travel, 9
 Κορίνθιος, -α, -ον: Corinthian, 8
 Κόρινθος, ὁ: Corinth, 7
 κρατέω: conquer, prevail (gen), be strong, 15
 κτάομαι: acquire, gain, get, 7
 κύκλος, ὁ: circle, round, ring, 7
 κωλύω: hinder, prevent, 10
 Λακεδαιμόνιος, -α, -ον: Lacedaemonian, 27
 Λακεδαίμων, -ονος, ὁ: Lacedaemon, 8
 λαμβάνω: take, receive, catch, grasp, 26
 λέγω, έρέω, εἶπον: say, speak, 74
 Λεοντῖνοι, -ων οἱ: Leontine(s), of Leotini, 23
 λιμήν, λιμένος, ὁ: harbor, 10
 λόγος ὁ: word, speech, account, 29
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 7

μάλιστα: most of all; certainly, especially, 39

μᾶλλον: more, rather, 49

Μαντινεύς, -έως, ὁ: Mantinean, 7

μάχη, ἡ: battle, fight, combat, 19

μάχομαι: fight, 7

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: big, great, important, 33

μέγιστος, -η, -ον: very big, greatest, 10

μείζων, μεῖζον: larger, greater, 12

μέλλω: be going to, intend, 24

μέν: on the one hand, 245

μέρος, -έος, τό: part, share, portion, 11

μετά: with (gen.); after (acc.), 96

μέχρι: up to; until, as long as (gen.), 7

μή: not, lest, 140

μή-τε: and not; neither...nor, 8

Μηδος, ὁ: Mede, Medean; Persian, 9

μηνύω: disclose, make known, inform, 7

μόνος, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, 24

Νάξος, ὁ: Naxos, 9

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ: ship, boat, 61

ναυτικός, ἡ, ὄν: naval; navy; *neut.* fleet, 14

νέος, -α, -ον: young; new, recent, novel, 9

νῆσος, ἡ: island, 7

Νίκιας, -ου ὁ: Nikias, 18

νομίζω: believe, think, consider, 32

νῦν: now; as it is, 51

ξυγ-γενής, -ές: kinsman, relative, 12

ξυλ-λαμβάνω: gather together; help, 7

ξυλ-λέγω: collect, gather, 8

ξυμ-βαίνω: happen, occur, 14

ξυμ-μαχία, ἡ: alliance, 13

ξυμ-μάχος, -ον: ally, co-fighter, 47

ξύμ-πας, -πασα, -παν: all together, whole, 25

ξυν-ίστημι: set together, unite, associate, 9

ὁ, ἡ, τό: the, 2244

ὅδε, ἡδε, τόδε: this here, this, 34

οἶδα: know, 32

οἰκεῖος, -α, -ον: one's own, of home; *subst.* kin, home, 11

οἰκέω: live, inhabit, dwell, 13

οἰκίζω: found a colony, colonize, 19

οἶμαι (οἶμαι): suppose, think, imagine, 16

- οἷος, -α, -ον: of what sort, as, 9
 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, small, 19
 ὁμοῖος, -α, -ον: like, similar, resembling, 8
 ὁμοίως: similarly, 7
 ὁμορος, -ον: having the same borders with; *subst.* a neighbor (dat.), 8
 ὁμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 9
 ὄνομα, -ατος, τό: name; renown, fame, reputation, 11
 ὀπλίτης, -ου ὁ: hoplite, soldier, 15
 ὄπλον, τό: arms, armor, 15
 ὅπως: how, in what way; (in order) that, 23
 ὁράω: see, look, behold, 24
 ὁρμάω: set in motion; set out; be eager, 13
 ὅς, ἧ, ὅ: who, which, that, 191
 ὅσος, -η, -ον: as much/many as; all who/that, 53
 ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ: the very one who, very thing which, 27
 ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι: whoever, whichever, whatever, 21
 ὅτι: that; because, 52
 οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, οὐχί: not, 207
 οὐδέ: and not, but not, nor; not even, 33
 οὐδ-εἰς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν: no one, nothing, 35
 οὐκ-έτι: no longer, no further, 7
 οὖν: and so, then; at all events, 24
 οὐ-τε: and not, neither...nor, 45
 οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο: this, these, 125
 οὕτως: in this way, thus, so, 24
 ὄχλος, ὁ: crowd, throng, mob, 7
 ὄψις, -εως, ἡ: vision, appearance, seeing, 8
 πάλιν: again, once more; back, backwards, 10
 παν-δημί: in mass, 9
 πάνυ: quite, entirely, exceedingly, 8
 παρά: from, at, to (the side of); contrary, 31
 παρα-γίγνομαι: be present; arrive, 9
 παρ-αίνω: exhort, advise, recommend, 7
 παρα-πλέω: sail along (the coast), 11
 παρασκευάζω: prepare, get ready, 18
 παρασκευή, ἡ: preparation, 31
 πᾶρ-ειμι: be near, be present, be at hand, 42
 παρ-έρχομαι: go pass, enter, 13
 παρ-έχω: provide, furnish, supply, 17
 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν: every, all, the whole, 67
 πάσχω: suffer; allow, experience, 15

- πατρίς, -ἰδος: fatherland, 11
 πεζός, ἡ, όν: on foot; infantry, 12
 πείθω: persuade, win over, trust; *mid.* obey, 26
 πειράω: try, attempt, endeavor, (gen., inf.), 15
 Πελοποννήσιος, -α, -ον: Peloponnessian, 11
 Πελοπόννησος, ἡ: Peloponnesus, 12
 πέμπω: send, convey, 35
 πέντε: five, 7
 πεντήκοντα: fifty, 7
 περαιόω: carry over; *pass.* pass through, 7
 περί: around, about, concerning, 83
 περι-γίγνομαι: be superior to, prevail over; survive, 11
 πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, very many, greatest, 19
 πλείων, πλέων (-ονος) ό, ἡ: more, 21
 πλέω: sail, 27
 πλῆθος, ἡ: crowd, multitude; size, 15
 πλῆν: except, but (gen.), 10
 πλοῖον, τό: vessel, ship, 7
 πλόος, πλοῦ, ό: sailing, voyage, 14
 ποιέω: do, make; bring about, treat, 51
 πολέμιος, -α, -ον: hostile, *subst.* enemy, 29
 πόλεμος, ό: war, 37
 πόλις, -εως ἡ: city(-state), 122
 πολίτης, ό: citizen, 9
 πολύς, πολλά, πολύ: much, many, 112
 πορίζω: provide, furnish, carry, 7
 ποταμός, ό: river, 10
 ποτέ: ever, at some time, once, 9
 πράγμα, τό: deed, act; matter; affair, 9
 πράσσω: do, accomplish, make, act, 23
 πρέσβυς, -εως, ό: old man, envoy, 14
 πριν: before (inf), until (subj.), 17
 πρό-θυμος, -ον: eager, zealous, ready, willing, 11
 πρόσ: to (acc.), near, in addition to (dat.), 114
 προσ-άγω: bring to, attach; *mid.* bring to oneself, 8
 προσ-ήκω: be fitting, be proper, 7
 πρότερος, -α, -ον: previous, earlier, 29
 πρό-φασις, -εως, ἡ: pretence, pretext, excuse, 7
 πρώτος, -η, -ον: first, 48
 ῥαδίως: easily, 8
 Ῥήγιον, -ου, τό: Rhegium (in toe of Italy), 7

- σαφής, -ές: clear, distinct, reliable, 7
 Σελινούντιοι, οἱ: Selinians, 10
 Σικελία, ἡ: Sicily, 64
 Σικελιώτης, -ου, ὁ: Siceliot, Sicilian Greek, 10
 Σικελός, ὁ: Sicilian, 21
 σῖτος, ὁ: grain, bread, food, 9
 σκοπέω: look at, examine, consider, 10
 σταύρωμα, -ατος, τό: palisade, defensive wall, 9
 στράτευμα, τό: expedition, campaign, 29
 στρατεύω: wage war, campaign against, 16
 στρατηγός, -οῦ, ὁ: general, 32
 στρατιά, ἡ: army, 28
 στρατόπεδον, τό: camp, encampment; army, 11
 Συρακόσιος, -α, -ον: Syracusan, 94
 Συρακουσαι, αἱ: Syracuse, 23
 σφάλλω: make fall or fail, overthrow, defeat, 11
 σφεῖς, σφῶν, σφίσι, σφᾶς: they, 63
 σφέτερος, -α, -ον: their own, 17
 σῶζω: save, keep, preserve, 10
 σῶμα, -ατος, τό: body, 7
 τάλαντον, τό: talent (equiv. to 57.75 lbs.), 7
 Τάρας, Τάραντος, ὁ: Tarentum, 8
 τάχιστα: very quickly, very swiftly, 7
 τάχος, -εος, τό: speed, 12
 ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ: quick, swift, 7
 τε: and, both, 304
 τεχνίζω: build a wall, fortify, 8
 τελευτάω: end, complete, finish; die, 7
 τις, τι: anyone, -thing, someone, -thing, 150
 τοιόσδε, -άδε, -όνδε: such, this here sort, 17
 τοιοῦτος, -αύτη, -οὔτο: such, this sort, 25
 τοξότης, ὁ: archer, 7
 τοσόσδε, -ήδε, -όνδε: so great, much, many, 8
 τοσοῦτος, -αύτη, -οὔτο: so great, so much, so many, 21
 τότε: then, at that time, 13
 τρεῖς, τρία: three, 8
 τρέπω: turn, 7
 τριάκοντα: thirty, 9
 τριακόσιοι, -αι, -α: three hundred, 9
 τριήρης, ὁ: trireme, 9
 τρόπος, ὁ: manner, way; turn, direction, 15

- τυγχάνω: chance upon; attain; happen, 7
 τυραννίς, -ίδος, ἡ: absolute power, tyranny, 8
 τύραννος, ὁ: tyrant, absolute sovereign, 11
 ὑμεῖς, ὑμῶν, ὑμῖν, ὑμᾶς: you, 71
 ὑμέτερος, -α, -ον: your, yours, 7
 ὑπ-άρχω: be ready/present, be available, 17
 ὑπέρ: above, on behalf of (gen.); beyond, 10
 ὑπ-όπτως, -ον: viewed with suspicion, suspicious, 7
 ὑπό: by, because of, (gen.), under, 51
 ὑστεραῖος, -α, -ον: the next day; later, 7
 ὕστερος, -α, -ον: later, last; *adv.* later, 23
 φαίνω: show; *mid.* appear, seem, 10
 φημί: say, claim, assert, 17
 φιλία, ἡ: friendship, alliance, 7
 φίλος, -η, -ον: dear, friendly; *noun* friend, kin, 16
 φοβέω: terrify; *mid.* fear, be afraid, 17
 φόβος, ὁ: fear, terror, panic, 7
 φυγᾶς, -άδος, ὁ: fugitive, exile, 10
 φυλάσσω: keep watch/guard, 8
 χαλεπός, -ά, -όν: difficult, hard, harsh, 10
 Χαλκιδεύς, -έος ὁ: Chalcidian, 14
 χειμῶν, -ῶνος τό: winter, storm, 12
 χείρων, -ον, (-οντος): worse, inferior, 7
 χρᾶομαι: use, employ, enjoy, (dat.), 11
 χρή: it is necessary, fitting; must, ought, 20
 χρήμα, -ατος, τό: money, things, supplies, 28
 χρόνος, ὁ: time, 11
 χώρα, ἡ: land, region, country, 9
 χωρέω: go, come; have room for, 10
 χωρίον, τό: place, spot, region, 12
 ψηφίζομαι: vote (for), 14
 ὦ: O! oh!, 12
 ὥς: as, thus, so, that; when, since, 131
 ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 23
 ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 20
 ὠφελέω: help, be of use, benefit, serve one's interest, 14
 ὠφέλεια, ἡ: help, aid; interest, advantage, 10